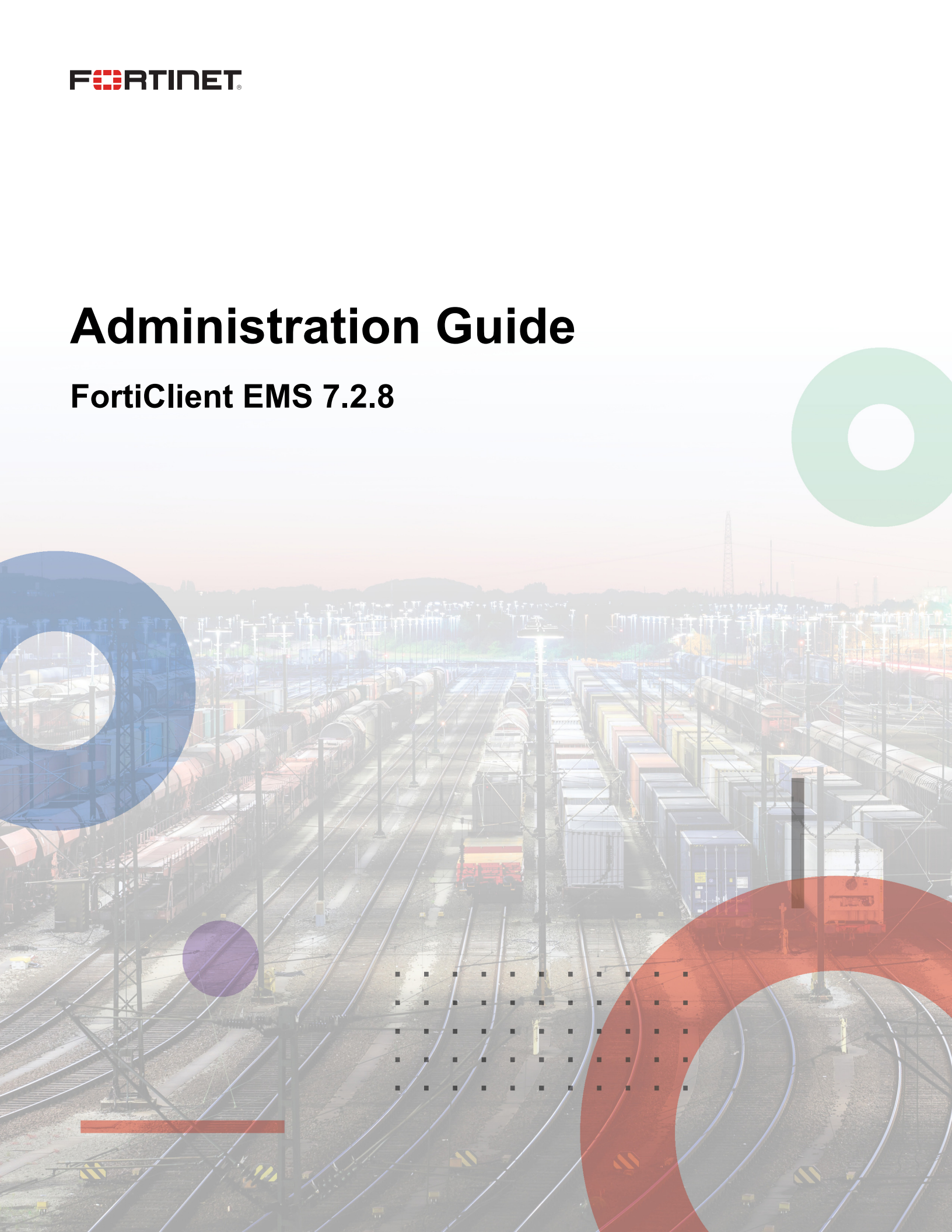


# Administration Guide

**FortiClient EMS 7.2.8**



**FORTINET DOCUMENT LIBRARY**

<https://docs.fortinet.com>

**FORTINET VIDEO LIBRARY**

<https://video.fortinet.com>

**FORTINET BLOG**

<https://blog.fortinet.com>

**CUSTOMER SERVICE & SUPPORT**

<https://support.fortinet.com>

**FORTINET TRAINING & CERTIFICATION PROGRAM**

<https://www.fortinet.com/training-certification>

**FORTINET TRAINING INSTITUTE**

<https://training.fortinet.com>

**FORTIGUARD LABS**

<https://www.fortiguard.com>

**END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT**

<https://www.fortinet.com/doc/legal/EULA.pdf>

**FEEDBACK**

Email: [techdoc@fortinet.com](mailto:techdoc@fortinet.com)



April 01, 2025

FortiClient EMS 7.2.8 Administration Guide

04-728-877345-20250401

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                                      |           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Introduction</b>                                                                                  | <b>10</b> |
| FortiClient EMS components                                                                           | 10        |
| Documentation                                                                                        | 12        |
| BPS                                                                                                  | 13        |
| <b>Getting started</b>                                                                               | <b>15</b> |
| Getting started with managing Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints                                    | 15        |
| Initially deploying FortiClient software to endpoints                                                | 15        |
| Pushing configuration information to FortiClient                                                     | 16        |
| Relationship between FortiClient EMS, FortiGate, and FortiClient                                     | 16        |
| Getting started with managing Chromebooks                                                            | 21        |
| Configuring FortiClient EMS for Chromebooks                                                          | 21        |
| Configuring the Google Admin console                                                                 | 21        |
| Deploying a profile to Chromebooks                                                                   | 21        |
| How FortiClient EMS and FortiClient work with Chromebooks                                            | 22        |
| <b>Installation preparation</b>                                                                      | <b>23</b> |
| System requirements                                                                                  | 23        |
| License types                                                                                        | 24        |
| FortiClient EMS                                                                                      | 24        |
| Component applications                                                                               | 27        |
| Required services and ports                                                                          | 27        |
| Telemetry data usage requirements                                                                    | 30        |
| Management capacity                                                                                  | 32        |
| Hardware configuration when EMS and SQL Server run on same machine with no FortiGate connected       | 33        |
| Hardware configuration when EMS and SQL Server run on different machines with no FortiGate connected | 34        |
| Hardware configuration when there are FortiGates connected to the EMS                                | 35        |
| FortiClient Telemetry security features                                                              | 36        |
| Server readiness checklist for installation                                                          | 36        |
| Upgrading EMS                                                                                        | 37        |
| Upgrading from an earlier FortiClient EMS version                                                    | 37        |
| Auto upgrading EMS to latest patch release                                                           | 39        |
| Install preparation for managing Chromebooks                                                         | 40        |
| Google Workspace account                                                                             | 40        |
| SSL certificates                                                                                     | 41        |
| <b>Installation and licensing</b>                                                                    | <b>42</b> |
| Downloading the installation file                                                                    | 42        |
| Installing FortiClient EMS                                                                           | 42        |
| Installing FortiClient EMS to specify SQL Server Enterprise or Standard instance                     | 44        |
| Installing FortiClient EMS using the CLI                                                             | 48        |
| Allowing remote access to FortiClient EMS and using custom port numbers                              | 50        |
| Customizing the SQL Server Express install directory                                                 | 50        |
| Starting FortiClient EMS and logging in                                                              | 51        |

|                                                                                             |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Configuring EMS after installation .....                                                    | 53         |
| Licensing FortiClient EMS .....                                                             | 54         |
| Licensing EMS by logging in to FortiCloud .....                                             | 55         |
| Importing an EMS license via FortiFlex .....                                                | 59         |
| Uploading a license file .....                                                              | 60         |
| Licensing EMS in an air-gapped network .....                                                | 61         |
| License status .....                                                                        | 62         |
| Help with licensing .....                                                                   | 63         |
| Specifying different ports .....                                                            | 63         |
| Upgrading Microsoft SQL Server Express to Microsoft SQL Server Standard or Enterprise ..... | 63         |
| Uninstalling FortiClient EMS .....                                                          | 64         |
| Installation and setup for managing Chromebooks .....                                       | 65         |
| Google Admin Console setup .....                                                            | 65         |
| Service account credentials .....                                                           | 71         |
| Verifying ports and services and connection between EMS and FortiClient .....               | 81         |
| Ports and services .....                                                                    | 81         |
| Connectivity between EMS and FortiClient .....                                              | 81         |
| <b>GUI .....</b>                                                                            | <b>83</b>  |
| Banner .....                                                                                | 83         |
| Left pane .....                                                                             | 84         |
| Content pane .....                                                                          | 86         |
| <b>Dashboard .....</b>                                                                      | <b>87</b>  |
| Viewing the Status .....                                                                    | 87         |
| System Information widget .....                                                             | 87         |
| License Information widget .....                                                            | 89         |
| Status charts and widgets .....                                                             | 90         |
| Viewing the Vulnerability Scan dashboard .....                                              | 92         |
| Viewing current vulnerabilities .....                                                       | 93         |
| Viewing the Endpoint Scan Status .....                                                      | 96         |
| Viewing the top 10 vulnerable endpoints with high risk vulnerabilities .....                | 98         |
| Viewing top ten vulnerabilities on endpoints .....                                          | 100        |
| Viewing the Forensics Analysis dashboard .....                                              | 102        |
| Viewing the PUA dashboard .....                                                             | 104        |
| Viewing Chromebook Status .....                                                             | 105        |
| <b>Endpoint management .....</b>                                                            | <b>106</b> |
| Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints .....                                                   | 106        |
| Managing groups .....                                                                       | 106        |
| Adding endpoints .....                                                                      | 106        |
| Viewing endpoints .....                                                                     | 110        |
| Managing endpoints .....                                                                    | 126        |
| Group assignment rules .....                                                                | 137        |
| Group assignment rule types .....                                                           | 137        |
| Managing group assignment rule priority levels .....                                        | 138        |
| Adding a group assignment rule .....                                                        | 139        |
| Enabling/disabling a group assignment rule .....                                            | 141        |



|                                                                                        |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Deleting a group assignment rule .....                                                 | 141        |
| Google Domains .....                                                                   | 141        |
| Adding a Google domain .....                                                           | 142        |
| Viewing domains .....                                                                  | 142        |
| Editing a domain .....                                                                 | 145        |
| Deleting a domain .....                                                                | 145        |
| <b>Deployment &amp; Installers .....</b>                                               | <b>146</b> |
| Manage Deployment .....                                                                | 146        |
| Creating a deployment configuration .....                                              | 146        |
| Managing deployment configuration priority levels .....                                | 147        |
| Enabling/disabling a deployment configuration .....                                    | 148        |
| Deleting a deployment configuration .....                                              | 149        |
| Deploying FortiClient upgrades from FortiClient EMS .....                              | 149        |
| Deploying different installer IDs to endpoints using the same deployment package ..... | 149        |
| FortiClient Installer .....                                                            | 150        |
| Adding a FortiClient deployment package .....                                          | 150        |
| Viewing deployment packages .....                                                      | 153        |
| Deleting a FortiClient deployment package .....                                        | 154        |
| <b>Endpoint Policy &amp; Components .....</b>                                          | <b>155</b> |
| Manage Policies .....                                                                  | 155        |
| Adding an endpoint policy .....                                                        | 155        |
| Editing an endpoint policy .....                                                       | 157        |
| Deleting an endpoint policy .....                                                      | 157        |
| Enabling/disabling an endpoint policy .....                                            | 158        |
| Managing endpoint policy priority levels .....                                         | 158        |
| Editing endpoint policy view .....                                                     | 159        |
| FortiClient management based on Active Directory user/user groups .....                | 160        |
| CA Certificates .....                                                                  | 161        |
| On-fabric Detection Rules .....                                                        | 163        |
| Source IP address anchoring for IPsec VPN .....                                        | 167        |
| <b>Chromebook Policy .....</b>                                                         | <b>169</b> |
| <b>Endpoint Profiles .....</b>                                                         | <b>170</b> |
| Editing a default profile .....                                                        | 170        |
| Creating a new profile .....                                                           | 170        |
| Adding a new Chromebook profile .....                                                  | 171        |
| Managing profiles .....                                                                | 171        |
| Editing a profile .....                                                                | 171        |
| Cloning a profile .....                                                                | 172        |
| Syncing profile changes .....                                                          | 172        |
| Editing sync schedules .....                                                           | 172        |
| Exporting a profile .....                                                              | 173        |
| Importing a profile .....                                                              | 173        |
| Deleting profiles .....                                                                | 173        |
| Remote Access .....                                                                    | 173        |
| IPsec VPN .....                                                                        | 175        |
| SSL VPN .....                                                                          | 181        |
| Configuring a profile with application-based split tunnel .....                        | 187        |

|                                                                                                                       |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Configuring a profile to allow or block endpoint from VPN tunnel connection based on the applied Zero Trust tag ..... | 191        |
| Configuring a backup VPN connection .....                                                                             | 193        |
| Using a browser as an external user-agent for SAML authentication in an SSL VPN connection .....                      | 195        |
| Per-machine prelogon VPN connection without user interaction .....                                                    | 197        |
| Autoconnect on logging in as an Entra ID user .....                                                                   | 201        |
| Load balancing SSL VPN gateways with one FQDN .....                                                                   | 206        |
| SAML authentication for VPN before logon .....                                                                        | 210        |
| Certificate path configuration for automated certificate selection .....                                              | 214        |
| Autoconnect to IPsec VPN using Entra ID logon session information .....                                               | 215        |
| IPsec VPN SAML-based authentication .....                                                                             | 237        |
| IPsec VPN support for traffic going through FortiADC .....                                                            | 268        |
| IPsec VPN with FortiToken Mobile push MFA .....                                                                       | 278        |
| IPsec VPN support network lockdown and hotel mode .....                                                               | 284        |
| ZTNA Destinations .....                                                                                               | 294        |
| Wildcard support for ZTNA FQDN rules .....                                                                            | 296        |
| FQDN-based ZTNA TCP forwarding services .....                                                                         | 302        |
| Web Filter .....                                                                                                      | 304        |
| Importing a Web profile from FortiOS or FortiManager .....                                                            | 312        |
| Enabling and disabling Safe Search .....                                                                              | 314        |
| Support banned word check in URL .....                                                                                | 315        |
| Video Filter .....                                                                                                    | 317        |
| Vulnerability Scan .....                                                                                              | 319        |
| Malware Protection .....                                                                                              | 321        |
| AntiVirus Protection .....                                                                                            | 321        |
| Anti-Ransomware .....                                                                                                 | 324        |
| Anti-Exploit .....                                                                                                    | 326        |
| Cloud-Based Malware Detection .....                                                                                   | 326        |
| Removable Media Access .....                                                                                          | 327        |
| Exclusions .....                                                                                                      | 328        |
| Other .....                                                                                                           | 329        |
| Sandbox .....                                                                                                         | 331        |
| Firewall .....                                                                                                        | 334        |
| Define exceptions for Firewall Detect & Block Exploits feature .....                                                  | 336        |
| System Settings .....                                                                                                 | 339        |
| Configuring identity compliance for endpoints .....                                                                   | 347        |
| FortiPAM integration .....                                                                                            | 348        |
| Add FortiPAM agent to SSOMA .....                                                                                     | 355        |
| Configuring SSOMA with AD .....                                                                                       | 357        |
| Requesting forensic analysis on an endpoint .....                                                                     | 362        |
| XML Configuration .....                                                                                               | 365        |
| Creating a profile with XML .....                                                                                     | 365        |
| Importing a profile from an XML file .....                                                                            | 365        |
| Configuring encrypted ZTNA rules .....                                                                                | 365        |
| <b>Zero Trust Tags .....</b>                                                                                          | <b>368</b> |
| Zero Trust Tagging Rules .....                                                                                        | 368        |
| Adding a Zero Trust tagging rule set .....                                                                            | 368        |

|                                                                                  |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Editing a Zero Trust tagging rule set .....                                      | 369        |
| Deleting a Zero Trust tagging rule .....                                         | 370        |
| Importing and exporting a Zero Trust tagging rule set .....                      | 370        |
| Uploading signatures for FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts service .....                | 370        |
| Managing tags .....                                                              | 371        |
| Zero Trust tagging rule types .....                                              | 371        |
| Zero Trust Tag Monitor .....                                                     | 378        |
| FortiOS dynamic policies using EMS ZTNA tags .....                               | 380        |
| Configuring FortiOS dynamic policies using EMS ZTNA tags .....                   | 380        |
| Restricting VPN access to rogue/non-compliant devices with Security Fabric ..... | 383        |
| Fabric Device Monitor .....                                                      | 391        |
| <b>Fabric &amp; Connectors .....</b>                                             | <b>392</b> |
| Fabric Devices .....                                                             | 392        |
| FortiGates in Fabric Devices .....                                               | 392        |
| Creating a Fabric connector .....                                                | 397        |
| <b>FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts .....</b>                                          | <b>400</b> |
| <b>Software Inventory .....</b>                                                  | <b>402</b> |
| Applications .....                                                               | 402        |
| Hosts .....                                                                      | 426        |
| <b>Quarantine Management .....</b>                                               | <b>428</b> |
| Files .....                                                                      | 428        |
| Viewing quarantined files .....                                                  | 428        |
| Allowlisting quarantined files .....                                             | 430        |
| Configuring quarantine management .....                                          | 430        |
| Allowlist .....                                                                  | 431        |
| Viewing allowlisted files .....                                                  | 431        |
| Editing file descriptions .....                                                  | 432        |
| Deleting a file from the allowlist .....                                         | 432        |
| <b>Administration .....</b>                                                      | <b>433</b> |
| Admin Users .....                                                                | 433        |
| Viewing users .....                                                              | 433        |
| Configuring user accounts .....                                                  | 434        |
| Activating a disabled account .....                                              | 434        |
| Resetting the password for a local administrator .....                           | 435        |
| Using the PasswordRecovery tool .....                                            | 436        |
| Admin roles .....                                                                | 437        |
| Adding an admin role .....                                                       | 437        |
| Cloning an admin role .....                                                      | 438        |
| Deleting admin roles .....                                                       | 438        |
| Admin role permissions reference .....                                           | 438        |
| Authentication Servers .....                                                     | 441        |
| Adding an ADDS server .....                                                      | 441        |
| Adding an Entra ID server .....                                                  | 442        |
| Adding an API key .....                                                          | 446        |
| AD connector .....                                                               | 446        |
| Configuring Admin User Settings .....                                            | 450        |

|                                                                                                  |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| SAML SSO .....                                                                                   | 450        |
| SAML SSO with FortiGate as IdP .....                                                             | 450        |
| SAML SSO with Okta as IdP .....                                                                  | 453        |
| SAML SSO with Entra ID as IdP .....                                                              | 454        |
| SAML SSO with AD FS as IdP .....                                                                 | 456        |
| SAML SSO with FortiAuthenticator as IdP .....                                                    | 457        |
| Licenses .....                                                                                   | 460        |
| Log Viewer .....                                                                                 | 460        |
| Generate Diagnostic Logs .....                                                                   | 460        |
| Marking all endpoints as uninstalled .....                                                       | 460        |
| <b>User Management .....</b>                                                                     | <b>462</b> |
| Authorized User Groups .....                                                                     | 462        |
| Verified Users .....                                                                             | 463        |
| Unverified Users .....                                                                           | 464        |
| Local users .....                                                                                | 465        |
| SAML Configuration .....                                                                         | 465        |
| Invitations .....                                                                                | 467        |
| Configuring user verification with an LDAP server for authentication .....                       | 468        |
| Configuring user verification with SAML authentication and an LDAP domain user account .....     | 469        |
| Configuring user verification with Entra ID authentication .....                                 | 477        |
| Configuring user verification with SAML authentication and an Entra ID server user account ..... | 480        |
| Configuring user verification with SAML authentication and an Okta user account .....            | 485        |
| <b>System Settings .....</b>                                                                     | <b>487</b> |
| Configuring EMS settings .....                                                                   | 488        |
| Generating a QR code for centrally managing FortiClient (Android) and (iOS) endpoints .....      | 493        |
| Persistent connection .....                                                                      | 493        |
| Configuring Logs settings .....                                                                  | 494        |
| Sending EMS system log messages to FortiAnalyzer .....                                           | 495        |
| Configuring FortiGuard Services settings .....                                                   | 498        |
| EMS Server Certificates .....                                                                    | 500        |
| Adding an SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS .....                                               | 501        |
| Alerts .....                                                                                     | 502        |
| Configuring EMS Alerts .....                                                                     | 502        |
| Configuring Endpoint Alerts .....                                                                | 503        |
| Configuring SMTP Server settings .....                                                           | 503        |
| Viewing alerts .....                                                                             | 506        |
| Custom Messages .....                                                                            | 506        |
| Customizing the endpoint quarantine message .....                                                | 506        |
| Customizing Web Filter messages .....                                                            | 507        |
| Feature Select .....                                                                             | 508        |
| MDM Integration .....                                                                            | 511        |
| Workspace ONE .....                                                                              | 511        |
| Microsoft Intune .....                                                                           | 512        |

---

|                                                                  |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Jamf .....                                                       | 512        |
| Deploying ZTNA certificates to FortiClient mobile via MDM .....  | 512        |
| <b>Multitenancy .....</b>                                        | <b>514</b> |
| Enabling and configuring multitenancy .....                      | 514        |
| Global and per-site configuration .....                          | 515        |
| Global configuration .....                                       | 515        |
| Site level configuration .....                                   | 515        |
| Left pane with multitenancy enabled .....                        | 516        |
| Editing a site .....                                             | 519        |
| Adding a multitenancy administrator .....                        | 520        |
| Logging into EMS with multitenancy enabled .....                 | 521        |
| <b>Redundancy .....</b>                                          | <b>522</b> |
| HA using one SQL server .....                                    | 522        |
| Fabric connection setup using traffic manager .....              | 527        |
| Fabric connection setup using FortiGate as a load balancer ..... | 529        |
| Azure SQL managed instance .....                                 | 531        |
| Configuring EMS HA using AWS RDS Microsoft SQL Server .....      | 535        |
| <b>Creating a support package .....</b>                          | <b>542</b> |
| <b>Migrating to another EMS instance .....</b>                   | <b>543</b> |
| Limitations .....                                                | 544        |
| <b>FortiClient EMS API .....</b>                                 | <b>545</b> |
| <b>Appendix - FortiClient EMS services .....</b>                 | <b>546</b> |
| Critical severity .....                                          | 546        |
| Medium severity .....                                            | 547        |
| Low severity .....                                               | 547        |
| <b>Change log .....</b>                                          | <b>549</b> |



# Introduction

FortiClient Endpoint Management Server (FortiClient EMS) is a security management solution that enables scalable and centralized management of multiple endpoints (computers). FortiClient EMS provides efficient and effective administration of endpoints running FortiClient. It provides visibility across the network to securely share information and assign security policies to endpoints. It is designed to maximize operational efficiency and includes automated capabilities for device management and troubleshooting. FortiClient EMS also works with the FortiClient Web Filter extension to provide web filtering for Google Chromebook users.

FortiClient EMS is designed to meet the needs of small to large enterprises that deploy FortiClient on endpoints and/or provide web filtering for Google Chromebook users. Benefits of deploying FortiClient EMS include:

- Remotely deploying FortiClient software to Windows PCs
- Updating profiles for endpoint users regardless of access location
- Administering FortiClient endpoint connections, such as accepting, disconnecting, and blocking connections
- Managing and monitoring endpoints, such as status, system, and signature information
- Identifying outdated FortiClient software versions
- Defining web filtering rules in a profile and remotely deploying the profile to the FortiClient Web Filter extension on Google Chromebook endpoints

You can manage endpoint security for Windows and macOS platforms using a unified organizational security policy. An organizational security policy provides a full understandable view of the security policies defined in the organization. You can see all policy rules, assignments, and exceptions in a single unified view.

FortiClient EMS is part of the Fortinet Endpoint Security Management suite, which ensures comprehensive policy administration and enforcement for an enterprise network.

## FortiClient EMS components

FortiClient EMS provides the infrastructure to install and manage FortiClient software on endpoints. FortiClient protects endpoints from viruses, threats, and risks.

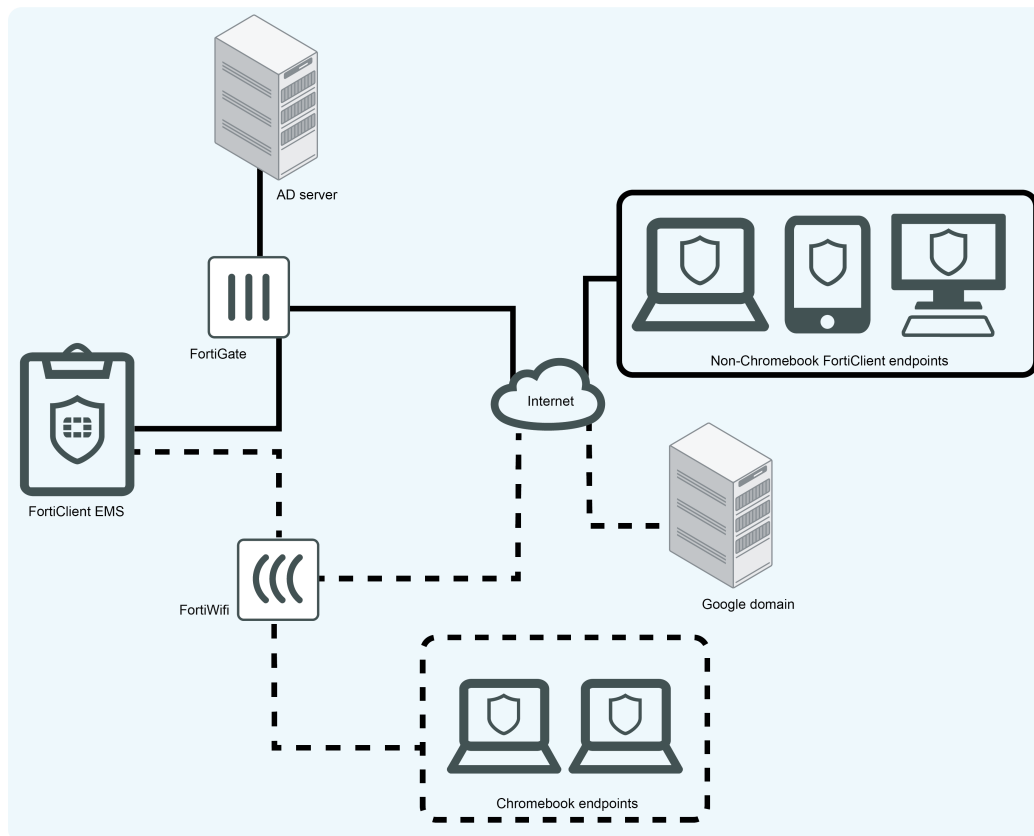
FortiClient EMS also provides the infrastructure to install and manage the FortiClient Web Filter extension on Google Chromebook endpoints. FortiClient protects endpoint users by working with FortiClient EMS to filter web content endpoint users view on Google Chromebooks.

The following table lists FortiClient EMS components:

| Component       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FortiClient EMS | Manages FortiClient on endpoints that connect to your network.<br>Manages the FortiClient Web Filter extension installed on Google Chromebook endpoints, which are connected to your Google domain. |

| Component                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                  | <p>Includes the following software:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Console software that manages security profiles, FortiClient on endpoints, and Chromebook endpoints</li> <li>• Server software that provides secure communication between endpoints and the console and between Chromebook endpoints and the Google Admin console.</li> </ul> |
| Database                         | <p>Stores security profiles and events.</p> <p>Also stores user information retrieved from the Google Admin console for Chromebooks.</p> <p>The FortiClient EMS installation installs the SQL database.</p>                                                                                                                                                    |
| FortiClient                      | <p>Helps enforce security and protection on endpoints. It runs on servers, desktops, and portable computers you want to secure. See the <a href="#">FortiClient Administration Guide</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                  |
| FortiClient Web Filter Extension | <p>Communicates with FortiClient EMS and enforces web filtering on Google Chromebook endpoints.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

In the diagram, the undotted lines show how different components connect to manage Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints using FortiClient EMS. The dotted lines represent how you use components to manage Chromebook endpoints with FortiClient EMS.



FortiClient EMS allows you to:

- Establish and enforce security profiles
- Manage deployment, configuration, and updates
- Manage security profiles from an integrated management console
- Obtain a consolidated view of multiple security components across all endpoints in your network and Google domain
- Perform integrated installation of security components and set profiles
- Monitor endpoints' web browsing activity

## Documentation

You can access FortiClient EMS documentation from the [Fortinet Document Library](#).

The FortiClient EMS documentation set includes the following:

| Document                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Administration Guide                                        | Describes how to set up FortiClient EMS and use it to manage endpoints. It includes information on how to configure multiple endpoints, configure and manage profiles for the endpoints, and view and monitor endpoints. |
| <a href="#">New Features Guide</a>                          | Describes new features and enhancements in FortiClient EMS for the release, including configuration information.                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">QuickStart Guide</a>                            | Describes how to install and begin working with the FortiClient EMS system. It provides instructions on installation and deployment, and includes a high-level task flow for using the FortiClient EMS system.           |
| <a href="#">Release Notes</a>                               | Lists any known issues and limitations for the release. This document also defines supported platforms and minimum system requirements.                                                                                  |
| <a href="#">REST API</a>                                    | The FortiClient EMS API allows you to perform configuration operations on EMS. You can view the API documentation on the FortiAPI tab on FNDN.                                                                           |
| <a href="#">Upgrade Paths</a>                               | Provides upgrade path information for different versions of FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                                             |
| <a href="#">Compatibility Chart</a>                         | Provides compatibility information for different versions of FortiClient EMS and other Fortinet products.                                                                                                                |
| <a href="#">Jamf Deployment</a>                             | Provides information about deploying FortiClient using Jamf mobile device management (MDM).                                                                                                                              |
| <a href="#">Intune Deployment</a>                           | Provides information about deploying FortiClient using Intune MDM.                                                                                                                                                       |
| <a href="#">Workspace ONE Deployment</a>                    | Provides information about deploying FortiClient using VMware Workspace ONE MDM.                                                                                                                                         |
| <a href="#">HA with Multiple Databases Deployment Guide</a> | Deployment instructions when using high availability with FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                                               |

## BPS

FortiClient Best Practices Service is an account-based annual subscription providing access to a specialized team that delivers remote guidance on deployment, upgrades, and operations. The service allows customers to share information about their deployment, user requirements, resources, and other related items. Based on the information provided, the BPS experts can provide recommended best practices, sample code, links to tools, and other materials or assistance to speed up adoption and guide the customer towards best practice deployments. The team does not log into customer devices to make changes for them. This is a consulting and guidance service which may include sample configurations or playbooks. This is not an on-site professional services offer.

Note that for integration with other Fortinet products, configuration guidance is only provided for EMS and FortiClient.

Below are some examples of what the Best Practice Service can help with:

- Initial EMS setup:
  - Sizing
  - FortiClient Connectivity
  - AD integration
  - Server preparation
- EMS migration: migrating to a new EMS server or migrating endpoints to a new EMS
- EMS configuration:
  - Email alerts
  - Licensing
  - Management capacity planning
- EMS upgrade planning:
  - Sequence
  - Testing
- RBAC and LDAP/AD integration:
  - Grouping endpoints
  - Assigning profiles
- Fortinet Security Fabric integration:
  - EMS connector
  - Endpoint tags
  - FortiAnalyzer logging
- Endpoint policy:
  - Assigning profiles to users or devices
  - How to provision profiles
  - Advice on grouping like endpoints
- Endpoint profile:
  - How to configure security features to accomplish security needs
  - Effects and cautions when enabling specific features
- Client deployment:
  - What OSes are supported (Windows, Mac, Servers (Windows + Linux))
  - Deploying from EMS or using 3rd party software
- Remote access:
  - VPN configuration
  - Auto-connect

- Always up
- VPN before logon
- EMS redundancy:
  - HA
  - Disaster recovery
  - Effects on the FortiClient in the event of outages
- FortiSASE onboarding
- ZTNA onboarding

For more details on the Best Practice Service, see the following resources:

- [BPS guide](#)
- [FortiClient Ordering Guide](#)
- [FortiClient Data Sheet](#)

# Getting started

## Getting started with managing Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints

### Initially deploying FortiClient software to endpoints

Following is an overview of how to initially deploy FortiClient to endpoints and connect them to EMS. You can use one of the following methods:

| Deployment method                                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM) or group policy object (GPO) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Create a custom deployment package (MSI file) on EMS. See <a href="#">Adding a FortiClient deployment package on page 150</a>.</li><li>2. Deploy the FortiClient deployment package to desired endpoints using one of the following:<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. SCCM: <a href="#">Deploy applications with Configuration Manager</a>.</li><li>b. GPO: <a href="#">Use Group Policy to remotely install software</a>.</li></ol></li></ol>                                                                                                  |
| Mobile device management (MDM)                                                    | Use an MDM application to initially deploy FortiClient to the desired endpoints. FortiClient supports the following MDM applications. See the guide for each MDM application: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Intune</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Workspace ONE</a> (macOS only)</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Sending installer link to end users                                               | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Create a custom deployment package on EMS. See <a href="#">Adding a FortiClient deployment package on page 150</a>.</li><li>2. Create an invitation on EMS, configuring the invitation to be sent to all desired end users. See <a href="#">Invitations on page 467</a>.</li><li>3. The end user receives an email or SMS notification that includes the configured invitation code and installer. They install FortiClient on their devices using the included installer and enter the invitation code to connect their FortiClient to EMS.</li></ol> |



After FortiClient and EMS establish a Telemetry connection, you can push FortiClient updates to endpoints using EMS. The aforementioned methods are only required for initial FortiClient deployment to endpoints. See [Deployment & Installers on page 146](#).



In 7.2.8, you cannot deploy initial FortiClient installations to Active Directory domain-joined devices. You must use one of the aforementioned methods to deploy initial FortiClient installations.



Installing FortiClient may require administrator privileges on the endpoint. See:

- [Microsoft Windows](#)
  - [macOS](#)
  - [Linux](#)
- 

## Pushing configuration information to FortiClient

After the endpoints' FortiClient connects Zero Trust Telemetry to FortiClient EMS, EMS manages the endpoints, and you can use FortiClient EMS to push configuration information to FortiClient software on endpoints.

### To push configuration information to FortiClient:

1. Edit an existing profile or create a new profile to configure FortiClient software on endpoints. See [Creating a new profile on page 170](#).
2. Edit an existing endpoint policy or create a new endpoint policy that is configured with desired profile. Configure the endpoint policy to apply to the desired domains and workgroups. See [Adding an endpoint policy on page 155](#). After you apply the endpoint policy to endpoint groups, EMS pushes profile changes to endpoints with the next Telemetry communication.
3. Monitor the update using the *Endpoints* pane. See [Viewing the Endpoints pane on page 110](#).

## Relationship between FortiClient EMS, FortiGate, and FortiClient

You can use FortiClient EMS in standalone mode or integrated with FortiGate. The following section illustrates the topology for each configuration and the differences between the scenarios.

See [FortiClient Access Control](#).

### FortiClient in the Fortinet Security Fabric

In this scenario, FortiClient Zero Trust Telemetry connects to EMS to receive a profile of configuration information as part of an endpoint policy. EMS is connected to the FortiGate to participate in the Security Fabric. EMS sends FortiClient endpoint information to the FortiGate.

The FortiGate can also receive dynamic endpoint tags from EMS and use them to build dynamic firewall policies. EMS sends group updates to FortiOS, and FortiOS uses the updates to adjust the policies based on those tags.

FortiClient can also receive a device certificate from EMS that it can use to securely encrypt and tunnel TCP or HTTPS traffic through HTTPS to the FortiGate.



FortiGate does not provide configuration information for FortiClient and the endpoint. You must configure FortiClient using an EMS endpoint policy.

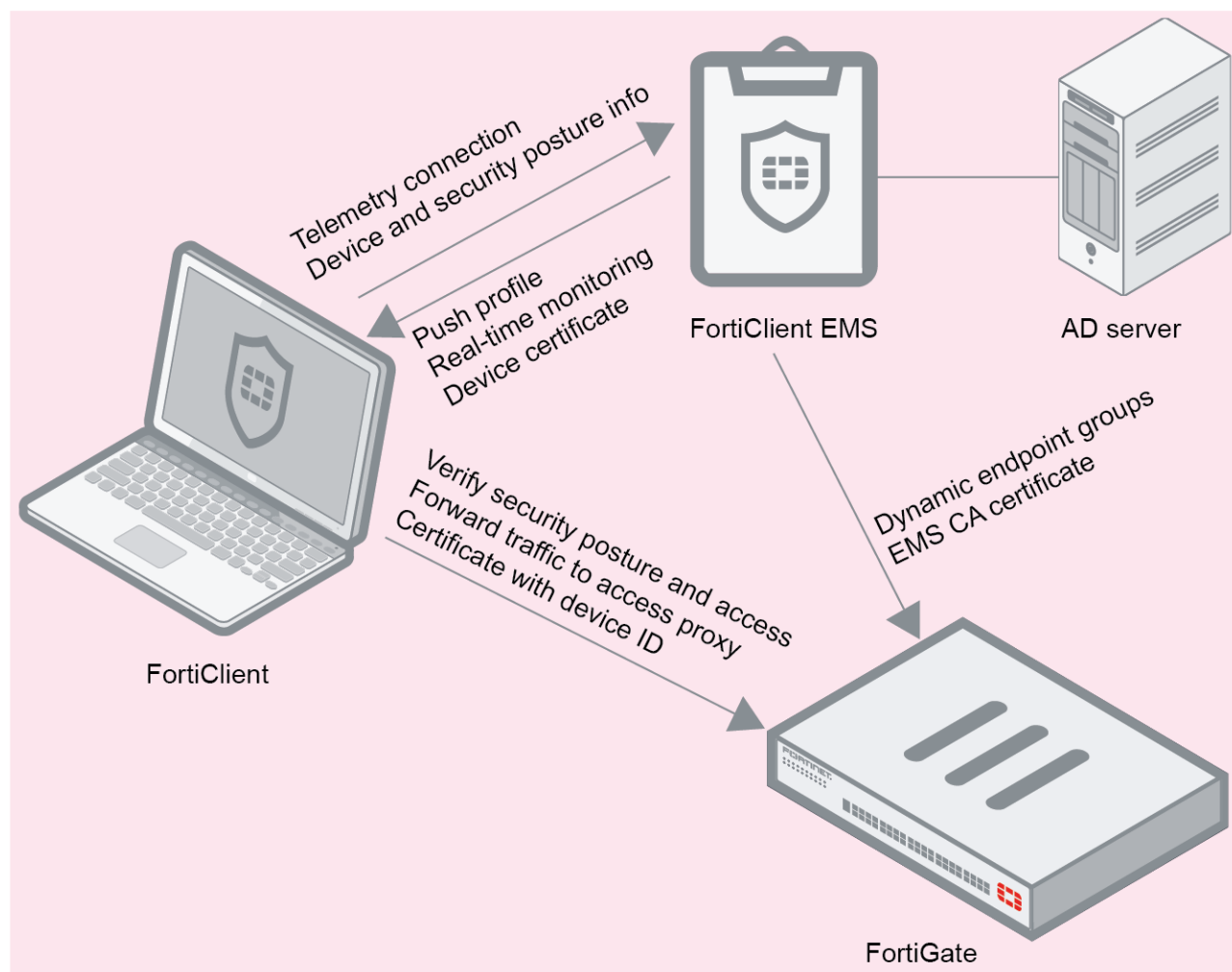
---

Following is a summary of how the Zero Trust Telemetry connection works in this scenario. The following assumes that EMS is already connected to the FortiGate as a participant in the Security Fabric:

1. EMS sends its CA certificate to the FortiGate.
2. FortiClient Telemetry attempts connection to EMS. Based on the EMS configuration, FortiClient may receive an SSL certificate from EMS to verify the connection. If the certificate is valid, FortiClient Telemetry connects to EMS. If the certificate is invalid, FortiClient may allow or deny connection to the EMS based on configured invalid certificate action.
3. FortiClient receives the following from EMS:
  - Licensing. See [Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25](#).
  - Profile of configuration information as part of an endpoint policy. See [Endpoint Profiles on page 170](#).
  - Device certificate that includes the FortiClient UID. FortiClient installs the received certificate to the current user certificate store for Chrome and Edge browser, and installs it to the browser certificate store for Firefox. This feature may not be available for Firefox.
4. FortiClient sends security posture information to EMS, including third-party software information, running processes, network information, and so on.
5. EMS dynamically groups the endpoint based on the information it received, using the configured Zero Trust tagging rules. See [Zero Trust Tagging Rules on page 368](#).
6. FortiOS pulls the dynamic endpoint group information from EMS. The FortiOS administrator can use this data to build dynamic firewall policies.
7. When the endpoint initiates TCP or HTTPS traffic, FortiClient works as a local proxy gateway to securely encrypt and tunnel the traffic through HTTPS to the FortiGate, using the certificate received from EMS.
8. The FortiGate retrieves the UID to identify the device and check other information using the endpoint information that EMS provided to the FortiGate. The FortiGate allows or denies the access as applicable.
9. EMS sends dynamic endpoint group updates to FortiOS. FortiOS uses the updates to adjust the policies based on those groups.

For details about dynamic endpoint groups, see [FortiOS dynamic policies using EMS ZTNA tags on page 380](#).





FortiClient follows the endpoint profile configuration that it receives from EMS. EMS locks FortiClient settings so that the endpoint user cannot manually change FortiClient configuration.

Only EMS can control the connection between FortiClient and EMS. You can only disconnect FortiClient when you are logged into EMS.

The EMS server's IP addresses are embedded in FortiClient deployment packages created in EMS. This allows the endpoint to connect FortiClient Telemetry to the specified EMS server.

EMS sends the following endpoint information to FortiOS:

- User profile:
  - Logged-in username
  - Full name
  - Email address
  - Phone number
- User avatar
- Social network account IDs
- MAC address
- OS type
- OS version

- FortiClient version
- FortiClient UUID

FortiGate also opens a websocket with EMS. EMS adds a new FcmNotify daemon to handle the websocket connection. EMS notifies the FortiGate if any of the following device information has changed. FortiOS loads the updated information:

- System information
- User avatar
- Vulnerabilities
- Zero Trust tags

EMS also sends the following endpoint information to FortiAnalyzer:

- Telemetry/system information
- User avatar
- Software inventory
- Processes
- Network statistics
- Classification tags

FortiClient directly sends the following information to FortiAnalyzer:

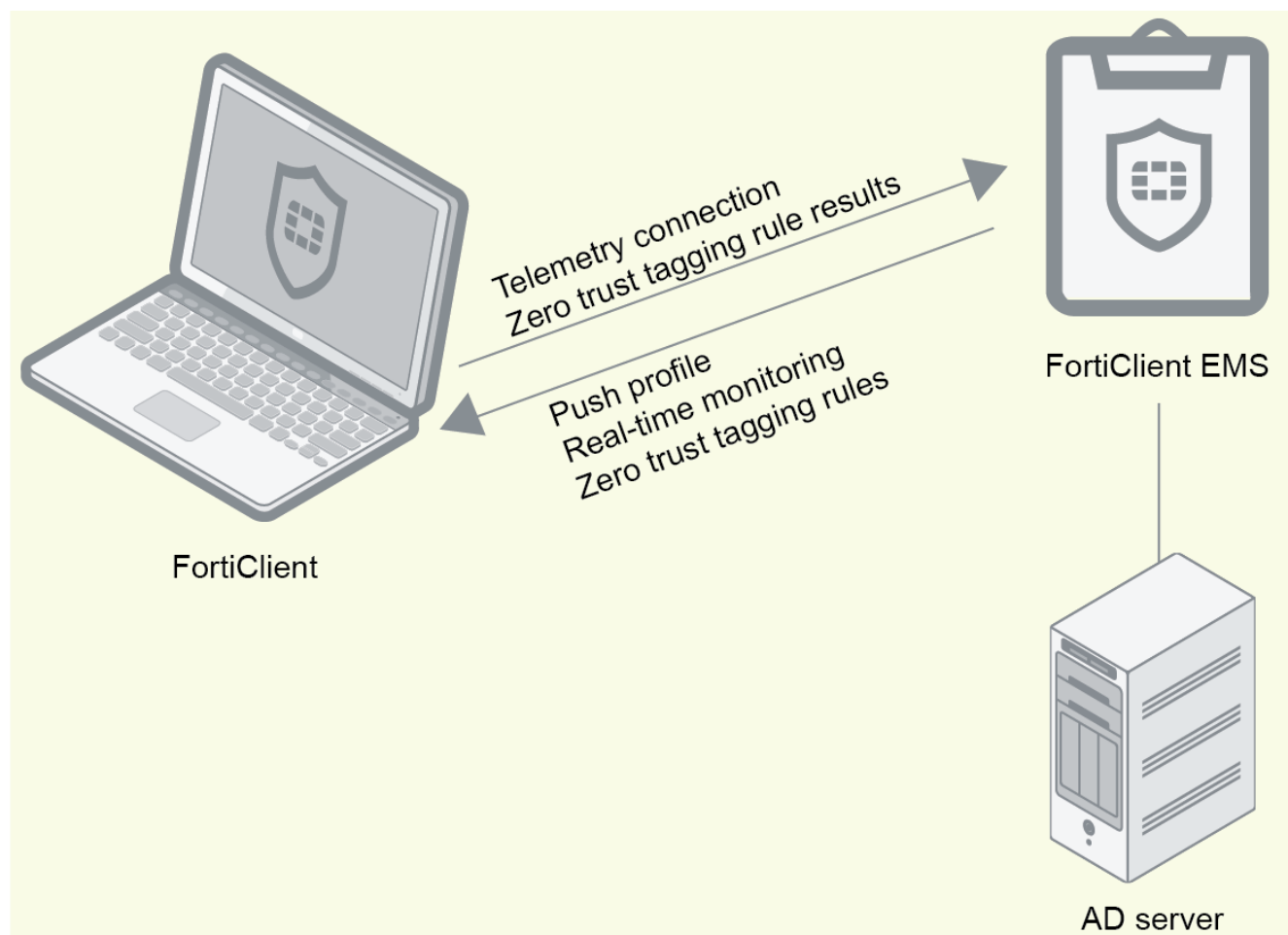
- Logs
- Windows host events

See the [FortiAnalyzer Administration Guide](#) for details.

## FortiClient with EMS

In this scenario, EMS provides FortiClient endpoint provisioning. FortiClient EMS connects Telemetry to EMS to receive configuration information in an endpoint profile as part of an endpoint policy from EMS. EMS also sends Zero Trust tagging rules to FortiClient, and use the results from FortiClient to dynamically group endpoints in EMS. Only EMS can control the connection between FortiClient EMS and EMS. You must make any changes to the connection from EMS, not FortiClient EMS. When FortiClient EMS is connected to EMS, EMS locks FortiClient EMS settings so that the endpoint user cannot change any configuration. To disconnect FortiClient EMS from EMS, the EMS administrator must deregister the endpoint in EMS.

In this scenario, EMS and FortiClient EMS cannot participate in the Security Fabric, since a FortiGate is not present.



## Quarantining an endpoint from FortiOS using EMS

In FortiOS 6.0, an administrator can quarantine FortiClient endpoints using EMS by enabling the *Quarantine FortiClient via EMS* option. The following lists the requirements for this feature:

- The FortiClient endpoint is connected to FortiGate and managed by EMS.
- The FortiClient endpoint and FortiGate use the same FortiAnalyzer.
- The EMS managing the FortiClient endpoint is configured on the FortiGate. FortiOS allows configuration of up to three EMS servers to allow endpoint control in different locations.



Configuring *Quarantine FortiClient via EMS* requires setting the following fields in the FortiOS CLI: `automation-stitch` and `forticlient-ems`. See the [FortiOS CLI Reference](#).

If *Quarantine FortiClient via EMS* is enabled, the following occurs when an indicator of compromise (IOC) is detected on an endpoint in the Security Fabric:

1. An IOC is detected on an endpoint.
2. FortiOS sends the endpoint information to EMS with instructions to quarantine the endpoint.
3. EMS identifies and quarantines the endpoint based on the request from FortiOS.

You can remove the endpoint from quarantine using EMS as [Quarantining an endpoint on page 129](#) describes or using FortiOS:

1. The administrator identifies that EMS has quarantined an endpoint from one of the following:
  - a. FortiClient on the endpoint
  - b. *Quarantine Management* or *FortiClient Monitor* in FortiOS
  - c. *Endpoints* pane in EMS
2. The administrator removes the endpoint from quarantine in FortiOS.
3. FortiOS sends the endpoint information to EMS with instructions to remove the endpoint from quarantine.
4. EMS identifies and removes the endpoint from quarantine based on the request from FortiOS.

## Getting started with managing Chromebooks

The following tasks are specific to Chromebook management.

This section also includes a description of how FortiClient EMS and FortiClient work with Google Chromebooks after setup is complete.

### Configuring FortiClient EMS for Chromebooks

**To configure FortiClient EMS for Chromebooks:**

1. Start and log in to FortiClient EMS. See [Starting FortiClient EMS and logging in on page 51](#).
2. Add SSL certificates. See [Adding an SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS on page 501](#).
3. Configure FortiClient EMS settings. See [System Settings on page 487](#).
4. Configure user accounts and permissions. See [Admin Users on page 433](#).

### Configuring the Google Admin console

Following is an overview of how to configure the Google Admin console to prepare for adding the Google domain to FortiClient EMS. The document assumes you have created the Google domain.

**To configure the Google Admin console:**

1. Add the FortiClient Web Filter extension. See [Adding the FortiClient Web Filter extension on page 65](#).
2. Configure the FortiClient Web Filter extension. See [Configuring the FortiClient Web Filter extension on page 66](#).
3. Add root certificates. See [Adding root certificates on page 67](#).
4. Configure unique service account credentials. See [Configuring unique service account credentials on page 72](#).
5. Disallow incognito mode. See [Disallowing incognito mode on page 69](#).

### Deploying a profile to Chromebooks

Following is an overview of how to add a Google domain, configure profiles, and push profiles to Google Chromebooks. After you add the extension in the Google Admin console, the extension is downloaded to the Google Chromebook when

the Chromebook user logs into the Chromebook.

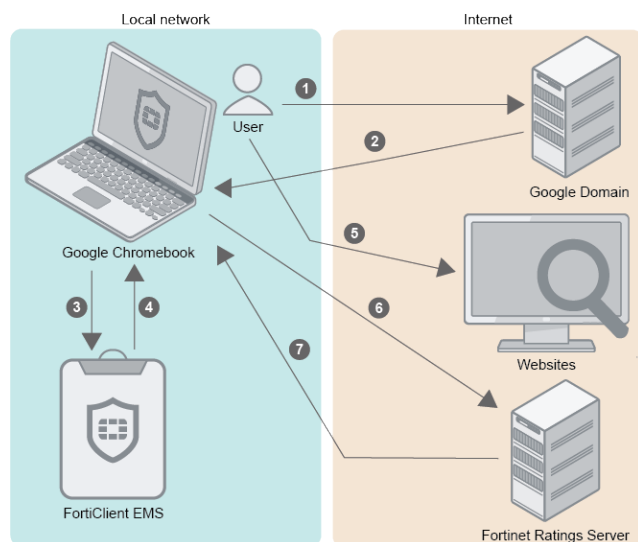
### To deploy a profile to Chromebooks:

1. Add the Google domain. See [Adding a Google domain on page 142](#).
2. Define web filtering options in one or more profiles. You can enable Safe Search in profiles. See [Adding a new Chromebook profile on page 171](#).
3. Edit an existing endpoint policy or create a new endpoint policy that is configured with desired profile. Configure the endpoint policy to apply to domains to deploy FortiClient on Chromebooks. See [Chromebook Policy on page 169](#).
4. Verify the FortiClient Web Filter extension. See [Verifying the FortiClient Web Filter extension on page 71](#).
5. View Google domains and Google users. See [Viewing domains on page 142](#).

## How FortiClient EMS and FortiClient work with Chromebooks

After you install and configure FortiClient EMS, the Google Admin console, and the FortiClient Web Filter extension, the products work together to provide web filtering security for Google Chromebook users logged into the Google domain. Following is a summary of how the products work together after setup is complete:

1. A user logs into the Google Chromebook.
2. The Google Chromebook downloads the FortiClient Web Filter extension.
3. FortiClient connects to FortiClient EMS.
4. FortiClient downloads a profile to the Google Chromebook. The profile contains web filtering settings from FortiClient EMS.
5. The user browses the Internet on the Google Chromebook.
6. FortiClient sends the URL query to the Fortinet Ratings Server.
7. The Fortinet Ratings Server returns the category result to FortiClient. FortiClient compares the category result with the profile to determine whether to allow the Google Chromebook user to access the URL.



# Installation preparation

This section helps you prepare to install FortiClient EMS. Before installing FortiClient EMS, be aware of the following information.



Before installing FortiClient EMS, reading the [FortiClient EMS Release Notes](#) to become familiar with relevant software components and other important information about the product is recommended.

---

## System requirements

The minimum system requirements for FortiClient EMS are:

- Microsoft Windows Server 2025 or 2022
- No additional installed services
- 2.0 GHz 64-bit processor, six virtual CPUs (6 vCPU)
- 8 GB RAM (10 GB RAM or more is recommended)
- 40 GB free hard disk
- Gigabit (10/100/1000baseT) Ethernet adapter
- Internet access is recommended, but optional, during installation. SQL Server may require some dependencies to be downloaded over the internet. EMS also tries to download information about FortiClient signature updates from FortiGuard.
- For the language to install and time and currency format, select English (United States). For the keyboard or input method, select US.
- Specifying `SQL_Latin1_General_CP1_CI_AS` as the server collation language setting is recommended.

Considering the ease that virtualization offers, installing EMS and SQL Server(s) on Windows virtual machines (VM) is recommended. You may save VM checkpoints or snapshots before major operating system (OS), application, or configuration changes.



Only install FortiClient EMS and the default services for the OS on the server. Do not install additional services on the same server as FortiClient EMS. Unnecessary services may cause port conflicts and issues during upgrades and interrupt EMS functionality.

---



Installing and running EMS on a domain controller is not supported.

---

## License types

This section describes licensing options available for FortiClient EMS. It provides information for each license type to help determine which license best suits your needs.

### FortiClient EMS

This section contains licensing information for FortiClient EMS:

#### Free trial license

After you install EMS, you can enable a free trial license. With the free trial license, you can provision and manage FortiClient on three Windows, macOS, Linux, iOS, and Android endpoints and three Chromebooks indefinitely. The trial license includes the same functionality as the zero trust network access license and does not include Sandbox Cloud support. EMS consumes one license count for each managed endpoint.

See [To apply a trial license to FortiClient EMS: on page 55](#).

You must have an eligible FortiCloud account to activate an EMS trial license. A FortiCloud account can only have one EMS trial license.

You should not use a trial license for production purposes. A trial license does not entitle you to Fortinet technical support. Fortinet may cancel a trial license if the terms of use are violated. The free trial policy terms may change at any time at Fortinet's discretion. You can only have one trial license per customer.



For evaluation, contacting Fortinet sales for an evaluation license is recommended. With an evaluation license, Fortinet provides support as needed during the evaluation period. See [How to Buy](#) and [Product Download for FortiClient EMS](#).

---

## Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses

FortiClient EMS supports per-endpoint and per-user licensing. You cannot use both license types on one FortiClient EMS instance.

The following are the latest license bundles for FortiClient EMS:

| License name                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Endpoint protection platform (EPP)     | Full license that offers all FortiClient features. Includes all features detailed for the zero trust network access (ZTNA) license, as well as antivirus (AV), antiransomware, antiexploit, cloud-based malware detection, Application Firewall, software inventory, USB device control, and advanced threat protection via FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS).<br>Fortinet offers this license for per-endpoint and per-user licensing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ZTNA                                   | Includes support for Fabric Agent for endpoint telemetry, security posture check via ZTNA tagging, remote access (SSL and IPsec VPN), Vulnerability Scan, Web Filter, and threat protection via Sandbox (appliance only).<br>Each purchased ZTNA license allows management of one FortiClient Windows, macOS, Linux, iOS, Android, or Chromebook endpoint. You must purchase a minimum of 25 endpoint licenses, and you can have these EMS licenses for a maximum five year term. You can specify the number of endpoints and the term duration at time of purchase.<br>If you do not apply a ZTNA license to EMS, no endpoints can register to EMS.<br>Fortinet offers this license for per-endpoint and per-user licensing. |
| FortiSASE                              | License that applies for deployments using FortiSASE. See <a href="#">Licensing</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| FortiGuard Endpoint Forensics Analysis | The forensic service provides remote endpoint analysis to help endpoint customers respond to and recover from cyber incidents. For each engagement, forensic analysts from Fortinet's FortiGuard Labs remotely assist in the collection, examination, and presentation of digital evidence, including a final detailed report.<br>This is an add-on license that you can apply to per-endpoint and per-user EPP, ZTNA, and FortiSASE licensing.<br>On-premise EMS only supports this feature for Windows endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

You can purchase different numbers of EPP and ZTNA licenses. For example, you can purchase 100 EPP licenses and 200 ZTNA licenses. EMS applies licenses based on the features that are enabled in the endpoint's assigned profile.

For per-user licenses, you can manually remove or exclude users from management to free up license seats. Each per-user license allows the user to register three devices. If a user registers a fourth device, they consume two licenses.



When using per-user licensing, using user verification is recommended. See [User Management on page 462](#). If an endpoint connects to EMS by specifying the EMS IP address or using an invitation code, without using user verification, EMS considers the locally logged-in user identity as consuming a user license.

The following shows a more comprehensive comparison between the features included in the EPP and ZTNA licenses:



| Feature                                         | EPP | ZTNA |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|------|
| <b>Zero Trust Security</b>                      |     |      |
| Zero Trust Agent                                | Yes | Yes  |
| Central management via EMS                      | Yes | Yes  |
| Dynamic Security Fabric connector               | Yes | Yes  |
| Vulnerability agent and remediation             | Yes | Yes  |
| SSL VPN with multifactor authentication (MFA)   | Yes | Yes  |
| IPsec VPN with MFA                              | Yes | Yes  |
| Integration with FortiSandbox (on-premise/PaaS) | Yes | Yes  |
| <b>Next Generation Endpoint Security</b>        |     |      |
| AI-powered next generation AV                   | Yes |      |
| FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS)                | Yes |      |
| Automated endpoint quarantine                   | Yes |      |
| Application inventory                           | Yes |      |
| Application Firewall                            | Yes |      |
| Software Inventory                              | Yes |      |



You must purchase a license for each registered endpoint or user.

## Chromebook licenses

Each purchased Chromebook license allows management of one Google Chromebook user. You must purchase a minimum of 25 Google Chromebook user licenses and can have these EMS licenses for a maximum three year term. You can specify the number of Google Chromebook users and the term duration at time of purchase. FortiClient EMS uses one license seat per logged-in user. If the user logs out, the license seat times out (default timeout being 24 hours), and the license is released. At this point, another user can use this license seat.

If the number of Chromebooks that the EMS is managing exceeds the number of Chromebook licenses available, EMS licenses the additional Chromebooks using any available zero trust network access (ZTNA) licenses. For example, consider that your EMS instance has 50 Chromebook licenses, but 80 Chromebooks connect to the EMS instance. EMS licenses 50 Chromebooks using the Chromebook licenses, and licenses the remaining 30 Chromebooks using 30 ZTNA licenses, if available. EMS only licenses Chromebooks using ZTNA licenses if no Chromebook license is available. See [Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25](#) for information about the ZTNA license.



EMS sends you an email when you are running out of licenses. Additionally, a log entry is entered when a client is refused connection due to unavailable licenses.

## Component applications

Common services or applications do not require a license.



Installation of common services required for FortiClient EMS does not ask you for license information.

## Required services and ports

You must ensure that you enable required ports and services for use by FortiClient EMS and its associated applications on your server. The required ports and services enable FortiClient EMS to communicate with endpoints and servers running associated applications. You do not need to enable ports 8013 and 10443 as the FortiClient EMS installation opens these.

| Communication                               | Usage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Protocol | Port                      | Incoming/Outgoing | How to customize |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| ACME                                        | EMS can use certificates that are managed by Let's Encrypt and other certificate management services that use the ACME protocol.<br>This feature also requires port 443.<br>See <a href="#">Adding an SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS on page 501</a> . | TCP      | 80                        | Incoming          | N/A              |
| Active Directory server connection          | Retrieving workstation and user information                                                                                                                                                                                                                | TCP      | 389 (LDAP) or 636 (LDAPS) | Outgoing          | GUI              |
| Antivirus (AV) allowlist signature download | Downloading AV allowlist signatures.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | TCP      | 10443 (default)           | Incoming          | N/A              |
| Apache/HTTPS                                | Web access to FortiClient EMS.<br>Also required for the ACME feature.                                                                                                                                                                                      | TCP      | 443                       | Incoming          | Installer        |

| Communication                                         | Usage                                                                                                                               | Protocol | Port            | Incoming/Outgoing | How to customize |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Communication between EMS AD connector and AD servers | Enables synchronization of AD groups and users with EMS for endpoint management, policy enforcement, and SAML-based authentication. | TCP      | 8871            | Incoming          | N/A              |
| Communication with FortiOS                            | EMS is the server that opens up the port for FortiOS to connect to as a client.                                                     | TCP      | 8015            | Incoming          | N/A              |
| FortiClient download                                  | Downloading FortiClient deployment packages that FortiClient EMS created                                                            | TCP      | 10443 (default) | Incoming          | Installer        |
| FortiClient endpoint probing                          | FortiClient EMS uses ICMP for endpoint probing during FortiClient initial deployment.                                               | ICMP     | N/A             | Outgoing          | N/A              |
| FortiClient Telemetry                                 | FortiClient endpoint management                                                                                                     | TCP      | 8013 (default)  | Incoming          | Installer/GUI    |
| FortiCloud                                            | FortiCloud services (forticlient.forticloud.com)                                                                                    | TCP      | 443             | Outgoing          | N/A              |
| License synchronization                               | FortiCare login (support.fortinet.com) to synchronize licenses                                                                      | TCP      | 443             | Outgoing          | N/A              |
| SCEP service                                          | Installing zero trust network access certificate                                                                                    | TCP      | 40001, 40002    | Incoming          | N/A              |
| SMTP server/email                                     | Alerts for FortiClient EMS and endpoint events. When an alert is triggered, EMS sends an email notification.                        | TCP      | 25 (default)    | Outgoing          | GUI              |
| Web Filter custom page download                       | Downloading custom Web Filter pages that the administrator created in EMS.                                                          | TCP      | 10443 (default) | Incoming          | N/A              |

The following ports and services only apply when using FortiClient EMS to manage Chromebooks:

| Communication                                | Usage                                                | Protocol | Port                                           | Incoming/Outgoing | How to customize |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| FortiClient on Chrome OS                     | Connecting to FortiClient EMS                        | TCP      | 8443 (default)<br>You can customize this port. | Incoming          | GUI              |
| Google Workspace API/Google domain directory | Retrieving Google domain information using API calls | TCP      | 443                                            | Outgoing          | N/A              |

You should enable the following ports and services for use on Chromebooks when using FortiClient for Chromebooks:

| Communication   | Usage                            | Protocol | Port           | Incoming/Outgoing | How to customize                                 |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|----------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| FortiClient EMS | Connecting to the profile server | TCP      | 8443 (default) | Outgoing          | Via Google Admin console when adding the profile |
| FortiGuard      | Rating URLs                      | TCP      | 443, 3400      | Outgoing          | N/A                                              |

EMS connects to FortiGuard to download AV and vulnerability scan engine and signature updates and FortiClient and EMS installer downloads. FortiClient EMS can connect to legacy FortiGuard or FortiGuard Anycast. The following table summarizes required services for FortiClient EMS to communicate with FortiGuard:

| Usage                                                                 | Server URL                                             |                            |        | Protocol | Port | Incoming/Outgoing | How to customize |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|----------|------|-------------------|------------------|
|                                                                       | Global                                                 | U.S.                       | Europe |          |      |                   |                  |
| AV/vulnerability signature update and FortiClient installer downloads | forticlient.fortinet.net<br>myforticlient.fortinet.net | usforticlient.fortinet.net | N/A    | TCP      | 80   | Outgoing          | N/A              |

| Usage                                                                                                 | Server URL             |                          |                          | Protocol | Port | Incoming/Outgoing | How to customize |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------|------|-------------------|------------------|
|                                                                                                       | Global                 | U.S.                     | Europe                   |          |      |                   |                  |
| AV/vulnerability signature updates with FortiGuard Anycast and FortiClient installer package download | fctupdate.fortinet.net | fctusupdate.fortinet.net | fcteuupdate.fortinet.net | TCP      | 443  | Outgoing          | N/A              |



For the list of required services and ports for FortiClient, see the [FortiClient Administration Guide](#).

## Telemetry data usage requirements

Telemetry syncs between EMS and endpoints transfer data. The amount of data transferred **varies** significantly between cases and depends on many factors, such as the amount of zero trust network access (ZTNA) tags, the features enabled in the endpoint configuration, and so on.

The following table provides statistics for the average and maximum amounts of data transferred when the Telemetry sync occurs and includes certain events or configuration changes. You may find this information useful for your own sizing and deployment planning. However, this information **is not intended to provide a comprehensive overview or exact** data for your deployment.

|                                        | Data amount transferred (KB) |         | Notes                                            |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------|
|                                        | Average                      | Maximum |                                                  |
| Avatar                                 |                              |         |                                                  |
| User uploads avatar for the first time | 4.54                         | 8.99    | 157 KB size image                                |
| User changes their avatar              | 8.85                         | 15.39   | Avatar changed from 157 KB image to 878 KB image |
| Endpoint registration                  |                              |         |                                                  |

|                                                                                                                   | Data amount transferred (KB) |           | Notes                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                   | Average                      | Maximum   |                                                                                                                         |
| Endpoint registers to EMS for the first time                                                                      | 14.25                        | 58.95     |                                                                                                                         |
| Endpoint status changes from offline to online                                                                    | 3.24                         | 3.83      |                                                                                                                         |
| Endpoint maintains connection to EMS at keepalive interval                                                        | 2.3                          | 2.31      |                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Endpoint policy updates</b>                                                                                    |                              |           |                                                                                                                         |
| Policy includes some configuration updates. Policy does not include a VPN profile.                                | 5.03                         | 8.39      |                                                                                                                         |
| Policy includes some configuration updates. Policy includes SSL VPN configuration and no IPsec VPN configuration. | 5.48                         | 8.36      |                                                                                                                         |
| Policy includes some configuration updates. Policy includes IPsec VPN configuration and no SSL VPN configuration. | 5.48                         | 8.37      |                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Quarantine</b>                                                                                                 |                              |           |                                                                                                                         |
| File added to allowlist                                                                                           | 2.71                         | 3.77      |                                                                                                                         |
| File removed from allowlist                                                                                       | 2.51                         | 2.91      |                                                                                                                         |
| <b>ZTNA</b>                                                                                                       |                              |           |                                                                                                                         |
| New ZTNA tag applied to endpoint                                                                                  | 0.66                         | 3.52      |                                                                                                                         |
| Endpoint receives new ZTNA rules and displays updated tags                                                        | 1.47                         | 3.54      |                                                                                                                         |
| Endpoint deletes non-applicable tag                                                                               | 2.688                        | 3.47      |                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Other</b>                                                                                                      |                              |           |                                                                                                                         |
| Download deployment package (Windows)                                                                             | 6145.18                      | 190407.34 | Example deployment package size is 185 MB. Data transfer amount measured until reboot notification appears on endpoint. |
| Download deployment package (macOS)                                                                               | 3266.82                      | 254507.06 | Example deployment package size is 276 MB. Data transfer amount measured until reboot notification appears on endpoint. |

## Management capacity

FortiClient EMS is intended for enterprise use and has the capacity to manage a large number of endpoints.



Having at least 200 GB of disk space available is recommended.

The following features require additional disk space:

- Multitenancy site: 1 GB per site
- Deployment package: 600 MB per deployment package

You can use FortiClient EMS with SQL Server Express, Enterprise, or Standard. When managing more than 5000 endpoints, install SQL Server Enterprise or Standard instead of SQL Server Express, which the EMS installation installs by default. Otherwise, you may experience database deadlocks. See [Installing FortiClient EMS to specify SQL Server Enterprise or Standard instance on page 44](#). The following table summarizes which SQL Server edition to use for different numbers of managed endpoints.

| Number of managed endpoints | Required SQL Server edition                                         | Other configuration notes                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Up to 5000                  | Express. Optionally, you can use SQL Server Enterprise or Standard. | You can install EMS and SQL Server on the same Windows Server machine, or two different Windows Server machines. |
| 5000 to 50000               | Enterprise or Standard                                              | You can install EMS and SQL Server on the same Windows Server machine, or two different Windows Server machines. |
| More than 50000             | Enterprise or Standard                                              | You must install EMS and SQL Server on two different Windows Server machines.                                    |

The following provides descriptions of SQL Server editions that you can use with EMS:

| SQL Server edition | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Express            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Included with EMS installation by default.</li> <li>• Not recommended if EMS supports more than 5000 endpoints.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Standard           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommended for EMS with more than 5000 endpoints.</li> <li>• Limited to no more than 24 CPU cores maximum resource usage.</li> <li>• See <a href="#">Compute capacity limits by edition of SQL Server</a> in the Microsoft documentation.</li> <li>• Microsoft SQL Server can read the number of CPU cores based on the processor architecture in physical machines. In virtual machines, the compute capacity limit is determined based on the number of virtual processors, not cores.</li> </ul> |
| Enterprise         | Same as SQL Server Standard, but without the CPU core maximum limit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

For EMS, there is no difference between SQL Server Standard and Enterprise editions until the 24 CPU cores limit, which applies to the Standard edition, is reached.

The following topics include suggested host system hardware configurations for FortiClient EMS. The suggested configurations depend on the number of endpoints FortiClient EMS manages, whether SQL Server and EMS are on the same or different servers, and whether there are FortiGates connected to EMS.



The configurations in the following topics apply when a maximum of 200 multitenancy sites are configured. EMS supports 200 multitenancy sites.

You must derive the actual number of supported sites for your configuration in conjunction with the management capacity tables. See the following for the suggested host system hardware configurations for these scenarios:

- [Hardware configuration when EMS and SQL Server run on same machine with no FortiGate connected on page 33](#)
- [Hardware configuration when EMS and SQL Server run on different machines with no FortiGate connected on page 34](#)
- [Hardware configuration when there are FortiGates connected to the EMS on page 35](#)

## Hardware configuration when EMS and SQL Server run on same machine with no FortiGate connected

The following table shows the configurations when EMS and SQL Server are running on the same Windows Server machine with no FortiGate connected and multitenancy disabled:

| Number of managed endpoints | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) | Suggested keep alive interval | Deployment duration |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Up to 5 000                 | 6                      | 12                   | Default (60 seconds)          | 6 to 12 hours       |
| 5 000 to 10 000             | 10                     | 18                   |                               | 12 to 24 hours      |
| 10 000 to 20 000            | 14                     | 22                   | 120 seconds                   | 1 to 2 days         |
| 20 000 to 50 000            | 22                     | 28                   |                               | 3 to 4 days         |

The following table shows the configurations when EMS and SQL Server are running on the same Windows Server machine with no FortiGate connected and multitenancy enabled with up to 20 sites:

| Number of managed endpoints | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) | Suggested keep alive interval |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Up to 5 000                 | 6                      | 16                   | Default (60 seconds)          |
| 5 000 to 10 000             | 10                     | 26                   |                               |
| 10 000 to 20 000            | 14                     | 30                   | 120 seconds                   |
| 20 000 to 50 000            | 22                     | 36                   |                               |



## Hardware configuration when EMS and SQL Server run on different machines with no FortiGate connected

The following table shows the configurations when EMS and SQL Server are running on different Windows Server machines with no FortiGate connected and multitenancy disabled:

| Number of managed endpoints | EMS server machine     |                      | SQL server machine     |                      | Suggested keep alive interval | Deployment duration |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
|                             | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) |                               |                     |
| 10 000 to 20 000            | 8                      | 6                    | 4                      | 16                   | 120 seconds                   | 1 to 2 days         |
| 20 000 to 50 000            | 16                     | 8                    | 6                      | 22                   |                               | 3 to 4 days         |
| 50 000 to 75 000            | 20                     | 10                   | 10                     | 26                   |                               | 4 to 5 days         |
| 75 000 to 150 000           | 26                     | 14                   | 16                     | 44                   | 180 seconds                   | 6 to 8 days         |
| 150 000 to 250 000          | 32                     | 20                   | 26                     | 56                   | 240 seconds                   | 10 to 14 days       |

The following table shows the configurations when EMS and SQL Server are running on different Windows Server machines with no FortiGate connected and multitenancy enabled with up to 20 sites:

| Number of managed endpoints | EMS server machine     |                      | SQL server machine     |                      | Suggested keep alive interval |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
|                             | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) |                               |
| 10 000 to 20 000            | 8                      | 8                    | 4                      | 22                   | 120 seconds                   |
| 20 000 to 50 000            | 16                     | 10                   | 8                      | 28                   |                               |
| 50 000 to 75 000            | 20                     | 12                   | 12                     | 32                   |                               |
| 75 000 to 150 000           | 26                     | 16                   | 18                     | 54                   | 180 seconds                   |
| 150 000 to 250 000          | 32                     | 22                   | 28                     | 66                   | 240 seconds                   |

The following table shows the configurations when EMS and SQL Server are running on different Windows Server machines with no FortiGate connected and multitenancy enabled with up to 200 sites:

| Number of sites | Number of managed endpoints | EMS server machine     |                      | SQL server machine     |                      | Suggested keep alive interval |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
|                 |                             | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) |                               |
| 200             | Up to 100000                | 34                     | 22                   | 30                     | 100                  | 180 seconds                   |
|                 | 100000 to 200000            | 38                     | 24                   | 36                     | 120                  | 240 seconds                   |
| 300             | Up to 100 000               | 40                     | 24                   | 38                     | 130                  | 180 seconds                   |
|                 | 100 000 to 200 000          | 44                     | 26                   | 42                     | 160                  | 240 seconds                   |
| 500             | Up to 100 000               | 46                     | 26                   | 44                     | 200                  | 180 seconds                   |
|                 | 100 000 to 200 000          | 52                     | 30                   | 46                     | 230                  | 240 seconds                   |

## Hardware configuration when there are FortiGates connected to the EMS

The following table shows the configurations with the following host hardware configuration:

- EMS and SQL Server are running on the same Windows Server machine
- Up to 100 FortiGates connected to the EMS
- Up to 20 Zero Trust tags are configured

| Number of managed endpoints | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) | Suggested keep alive interval |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Up to 5000                  | 8                      | 14                   | Default (60 seconds)          |
| 5000 to 10000               | 12                     | 18                   |                               |
| 10000 to 20000              | 14                     | 22                   | 120 seconds                   |
| 20000 to 50000              | 36                     | 30                   |                               |

The following table shows the configurations with the following host hardware configuration:

- EMS and SQL Server are running on different Windows Server machines
- Up to 300 FortiGates connected to the EMS
- Up to 20 Zero Trust tags are configured

| Number of managed endpoints | EMS server machine     |                      | SQL server machine     |                      | Suggested keep alive interval |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
|                             | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) | Number of virtual CPUs | Memory (RAM) (in GB) |                               |
| 10000 to 20000              | 12                     | 8                    | 12                     | 20                   | 120 seconds                   |
| 20000 to 50000              | 18                     | 12                   | 32                     | 30                   |                               |
| 50000 to 75000              | 22                     | 14                   | 36                     | 36                   |                               |
| 75000 to 150000*            | 26                     | 20                   | 48                     | 56                   | 180 seconds                   |

\* Supports up to 100 FortiGates only.

## FortiClient Telemetry security features

FortiClient connects to EMS and FortiGate over an SSL connection. All protocol exchanges flow through this secure connection. The connection is closed after protocol exchanges between both parties are complete. The SSL connections require a valid certificate.

You can configure Telemetry connections between FortiClient and FortiGate or EMS to require a preshared password or connection key. See [Configuring EMS settings on page 488](#).

The default Telemetry port number is 8013. You can change this in EMS and FortiClient. When a port is not provided, FortiClient always attempt to connect to the default port, which is 8013. Changing this in EMS locks out endpoints that are still using the default.

At any time, you can disconnect a rogue endpoint from EMS and prevent it from reconnecting to EMS in the future.

See [Required services and ports on page 27](#) for a list of TCP/IP ports that EMS uses. You can block all other ports or service requests to the EMS IP address or fully qualified domain name (FQDN).

## Server readiness checklist for installation

Use the following checklist to prepare your server for installation:

| Checklist | Readiness factor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | <p>Temporarily disable security applications. You must temporarily disable any antivirus (AV) software on the target server before you install FortiClient EMS. Installation may be slow or disrupted while these programs are active. A server may be vulnerable to attack when you uninstall or disable security applications.</p> <p>Consider the date and time settings you apply to your server. If managing Chromebooks, syncing the time to the Google server time is recommended.</p> |

| Checklist | Readiness factor                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | Confirm required services and ports are enabled and available for use by FortiClient EMS. Ensure that no conflicts exist with all ports that <a href="#">Required services and ports on page 27</a> lists as incoming. |

## Upgrading EMS

### Upgrading from an earlier FortiClient EMS version

FortiClient EMS 7.2.8 supports upgrading from previous EMS versions as [FortiClient and FortiClient EMS Upgrade Paths](#) outlines.



Before any version upgrade or other maintenance, back up the EMS database. Consider performing a full server backup or taking a VM snapshot if possible.

### Legacy licenses

EMS 7.2.8 does not support legacy 158 licenses, which were in use before 2021 and have reached end-of-life (EOL). Following is a list of discontinued SKUs:

- FC1-15-EMS01-158-02-DD
- FC1-15-EMS02-158-02-DD

If you attempt an upgrade to EMS 7.2.8 with the legacy 158 licenses, the EMS installer displays an error message: *Legacy license is not supported after upgrade*. The EMS upgrade does not proceed.

EMS 7.2.8 may support the legacy Fabric Agent license (297 SKU) during upgrade. However, using any EOL/legacy license with EMS 7.2.8 is not recommended, as Fortinet performs limited feature testing on these licenses. Therefore, converting legacy Fabric Agent licenses before upgrading is recommended, but the legacy Fabric Agent license may continue to work after upgrading to 7.2.8.

### Upgrading EMS and FortiClient

When EMS manages FortiClient endpoints, you must consider the version compatibilities between EMS and FortiClient before upgrading EMS. Ensure that you follow these instructions when upgrading EMS and FortiClient.

See the [EMS Compatibility Chart](#) for EMS and FortiClient compatibility information.

#### To upgrade EMS and FortiClient:

1. If EMS is already upgraded to the latest version, do the following:
  - a. For endpoints where the FortiClient version is compatible with the EMS version, deploy the latest FortiClient version as an upgrade from EMS. EMS can only upgrade FortiClient versions that it is compatible with. See [Deploying FortiClient upgrades from FortiClient EMS on page 149](#).

- b. For endpoints where the FortiClient version is incompatible with the EMS version, manually uninstall FortiClient from the endpoint. Then, install the latest FortiClient version on the endpoint. See [Uninstalling FortiClient](#) and [Installing FortiClient on computers](#).
2. If EMS is not yet upgraded to the latest version, do one of the following:
  - a. Incrementally upgrade EMS and FortiClient to ensure that they remain compatible with each other at every step of the installation process. When following this method, you do not need to restore the EMS configuration at any step. At each step of the incremental process, ensure the following:
    - Run the upgrade as an administrator.
    - Confirm that the upgraded EMS contains all of the configuration prior to the upgrade before proceeding to the next step of your incremental upgrade process.For example, if you want to upgrade EMS and FortiClient from 6.2 to 7.2, do the following:
    - a. Upgrade EMS from 6.2 to 6.4 as [To upgrade EMS from an earlier version: on page 38](#) describes.
    - b. Deploy FortiClient upgrade from 6.2 to 6.4 from EMS as [Deploying FortiClient upgrades from FortiClient EMS on page 149](#) describes.
    - c. Upgrade EMS from 6.4 to 7.0 as [To upgrade EMS from an earlier version: on page 38](#) describes.
    - d. Deploy FortiClient upgrade from 6.4 to 7.0 from EMS as [Deploying FortiClient upgrades from FortiClient EMS on page 149](#) describes.
    - e. Upgrade EMS from 7.0 to 7.2 as [To upgrade EMS from an earlier version: on page 38](#) describes.
    - f. Deploy FortiClient upgrade from 7.0 to 7.2 from EMS as [Deploying FortiClient upgrades from FortiClient EMS on page 149](#) describes.
  - b. Uninstall FortiClient, then deploy the latest version from EMS:
    - i. Uninstall FortiClient by creating an Uninstall deployment configuration to deploy to endpoints. See [Creating a deployment configuration on page 146](#).
    - ii. Upgrade EMS to the latest version as [To upgrade EMS from an earlier version: on page 38](#) describes.
    - iii. Deploy the latest FortiClient version to endpoints as [Manage Deployment on page 146](#) describes.

## Upgrading EMS from an earlier version

### To upgrade EMS from an earlier version:

1. Close FortiClient EMS.
2. Install FortiClient EMS 7.2.8 using the downloaded installer. You may complete the upgrade using one of the following methods. For some of the options, you can download the installer files from [Customer Service & Support](#).
  - If a newer patch of the current EMS version is available, EMS displays a popup with upgrade options. You can upgrade immediately or schedule the upgrade for a later date up to three months in advance. The default scheduled time is three months from the current date, after which EMS must upgrade to the latest patch.
  - Fortinet can enable push notifications on FDS for a new EMS GA build. If Fortinet has enabled this, a notification appears on the FortiClient EMS GUI. Click the notification, then review and accept the upgrade message.
  - Run the full FortiClient EMS installer as an administrator.
  - Run the light FortiClient EMS installer as an administrator. This installer connects to the FDS to check for, download, and run the latest full FortiClient EMS installer.
  - Run the full FortiClient EMS installer as an administrator using the CLI. This is necessary for FortiClient EMS installations using a remote SQL database.
3. Monitor FortiClient EMS performance for at least two days, including testing use cases.

## Auto upgrading EMS to latest patch release

You can enable or disable automatic upgrade using *Enable Automatic Upgrade* in *System Settings > EMS Settings*.

Once a new EMS patch releases, EMS displays an upgrade prompt with the following options:

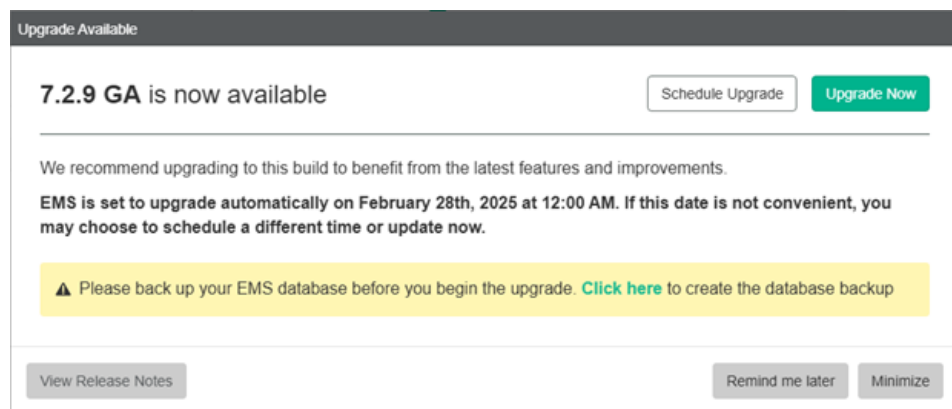
- Upgrade immediately
- Schedule the upgrade at a convenient time

While EMS operates, it consistently pings FortiCloud to retrieve the entitlement status and latest patch release information. This feature encourages customers to upgrade to the latest patch releases, which can help with vulnerability detection.

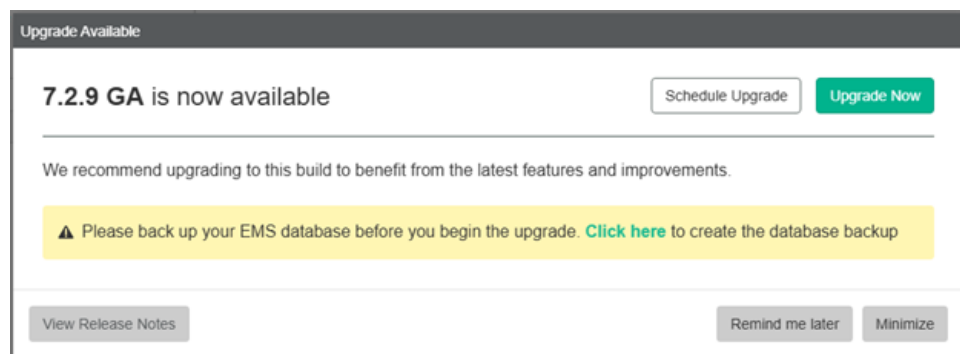
If your EMS is a member of a high availability cluster, manually upgrading the nodes is recommended instead of using auto upgrade.

When a new patch upgrade is available, EMS displays a popup. The popup presents upgrade options. You can upgrade immediately or schedule the upgrade for a later update.

When *Enable Automatic Upgrade* is enabled, by default, EMS schedules the automatic upgrade 45 days from the current date. You can configure a different date by clicking *Schedule Upgrade*.



When *Enable Automatic Upgrade* is disabled, EMS does not schedule an automatic upgrade. You can schedule an upgrade by clicking *Schedule Upgrade*.



To schedule an upgrade, click *Schedule Upgrade*. Select the desired date and time from the displayed calendar. When *Enable Automatic Upgrade* is enabled, you can select a date up to 45 days in the future.

After you have scheduled an upgrade, you can modify it by clicking *Upgrading @ <scheduled upgrade time>* in the upper right corner of the GUI or in the *System Information* widget. This option is available any time before the scheduled upgrade.



If *Enable Automatic Upgrade* is disabled, the *Edit Scheduled Upgrade* dialog displays a *Cancel Upgrade* button. You can cancel the upgrade.

If you click *Upgrade Now* or when the scheduled upgrade time arrives, a countdown popup appears in the bottom right corner five minutes before the upgrade.



You cannot disable automatic upgrade on EMS when using a trial license or if EMS is unlicensed.



Consider a scenario where EMS already received the upgrade prompt for a new EMS version, for example 7.2.9, and you scheduled an upgrade for a later date, but then disable *Enable Automatic Upgrade*. In this scenario, EMS clears the upgrade schedule but shows the new EMS version (7.2.9 in this example) upgrade available notification. You can schedule a new upgrade date if desired.

## Install preparation for managing Chromebooks

### Google Workspace account

You must sign up for your Google Workspace (formerly G Suite) account before you can use the Google service and manage your Chromebook users.

The Google Workspace account is different from the free consumer account. The Google Workspace account is a paid account that gives access to a range of Google tools, services, and technology.

You can sign up for a Google Workspace account [here](#).

In the signup process, you must use your email address to verify your Google domain. This also proves you have ownership of the domain.

## SSL certificates

FortiClient EMS requires an SSL certificate signed by a Certificate Authority (CA) in pfx format. Use your CA to generate a certificate file in pfx format, and remember the configured password. For example, the certificate file name is *server.pfx* with password 111111.

The server where you installed FortiClient EMS should have an FQDN, such as *ems.forticlient.com*, and you must specify the FQDN in your SSL certificate.

If you are using a public SSL certificate, the FQDN can be included in *Common Name* or *Subject Alternative Name*. You must add the SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS. See [Adding an SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS on page 501](#). You do not need to add the root certificate to the Google Admin console.

If you are using a self-signed certificate (non-public SSL certificate), your certificate's *Subject Alternative Name* must include `DNS:<FQDN>`, for example, `DNS:ems.forticlient.com`. You must add the SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS and the root certificate to the Google Admin console to allow the extension to trust FortiClient EMS. See [Adding root certificates on page 67](#).



# Installation and licensing

Before you install and license FortiClient EMS on a server, ensure you have:

- Reviewed [License types on page 24](#)
- Met the requirements listed in [Required services and ports on page 27](#)
- Completed the [Server readiness checklist for installation on page 36](#)
- Logged into the server as the administrator. The administrator user account is equivalent to a Windows administrator account and provides access to all common services, FortiClient EMS, and other application tasks. You can use this account to initially log into the server and to create other user accounts for normal day-to-day use of the applications.



Installing FortiClient EMS on a dedicated server in a controlled environment is recommended. Installing other software applications can interfere with normal operation of FortiClient EMS.

---



When installing SQL Server for use with EMS, ensure that Database Engine Services is selected. This is the minimum required feature set for SQL Server when used with EMS.

---

## Downloading the installation file

FortiClient EMS is available for download from the [Fortinet Support website](#).

You can also receive the installation file from a sales representative.

The following installation file is available for FortiClient EMS:

`FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.<build>_x64.exe`

For information about obtaining FortiClient EMS, contact your Fortinet reseller.

## Installing FortiClient EMS

The FortiClient EMS installation package includes:

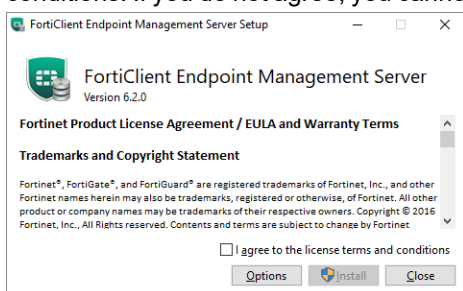
- FortiClient EMS
- Microsoft SQL Server 2022 Express Edition
- Apache HTTP server



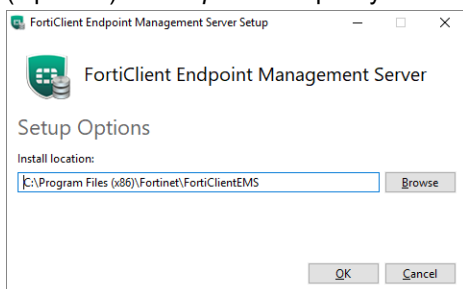
Installing FortiClient EMS requires local administrator rights. Internet access is recommended, but optional, during installation. SQL Server may require some dependencies to be downloaded over the internet. EMS also tries to download information about FortiClient signature updates from FortiGuard.

### To install EMS:

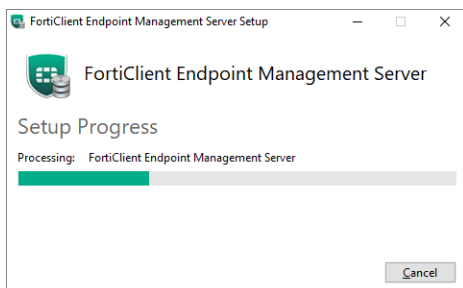
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. If you are logged into the system as an administrator, double-click the downloaded installation file.
  - b. If you are not logged in as an administrator, right-click the installation file, and select *Run as administrator*.
2. If applicable, select **Yes** in the *User Account Control* window to allow the program to make changes to your system.
3. In the installation window, select *I agree to the license terms and conditions* if you agree with the license terms and conditions. If you do not agree, you cannot install the software.



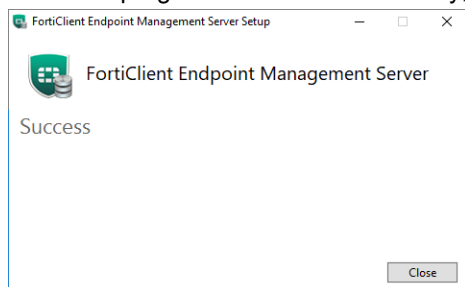
4. (Optional) Click *Options* to specify a custom directory for the FortiClient EMS installation.



- a. Click *Browse* to locate and select the custom directory.
  - b. Click *OK* to return to the installation wizard.
5. Click *Install*.  
The installation may take 30 minutes or longer. It may appear to stop at times, but this is only because certain steps in the installation process take longer than others.



6. When the program has installed correctly, the *Success* window displays. Click *Close*.



A *FortiClient Endpoint Management Server* icon is added to the desktop.

## Installing FortiClient EMS to specify SQL Server Enterprise or Standard instance

To use SQL Server Enterprise or Standard with FortiClient EMS, you must install FortiClient EMS using the CLI to specify the correct SQL Server instance. Ensure you have already installed and configured SQL Server Enterprise or Standard. The following instructions assume that you are familiar with SQL Server and have the access to install and modify it.

For FortiClient EMS installation CLI option descriptions, see [Installing FortiClient EMS using the CLI on page 48](#).

### To install EMS to specify SQL Server Enterprise or Standard instance:

1. Ensure that you have the following SQL permissions. They are required when using a local or remote database:
  - CONTROL SERVER permission on the server. See [BACKUP SERVICE MASTER KEY \(Transact-SQL\)](#).
  - Membership in the sysadmin fixed server role or the db\_owner fixed database role. See [DBCC SHRINKFILE \(Transact-SQL\)](#).
  - BACKUP DATABASE and BACKUP LOG permissions, which default to members of the sysadmin fixed server role and the db\_owner and db\_backupoperator fixed database roles. See [BACKUP \(Transact-SQL\)](#).
2. Do one of the following:
  - If you are performing a fresh EMS installation, follow the CLI commands in [Local existing database on page 44](#) or [Remote existing database on page 45](#) to install EMS with SQL Server Enterprise or Standard.
  - If you are upgrading an EMS instance that already uses SQL Server Enterprise or Standard, follow the CLI commands listed in [Local existing database on page 44](#) or [Remote existing database on page 45](#) to install EMS with SQL Server Enterprise or Standard.
  - If you have an existing EMS instance that uses SQL Server Express, do the following:
    - i. Back up the EMS database. See [To back up the database: on page 88](#).
    - ii. Uninstall the existing EMS. This also uninstalls SQL Server Express.
    - iii. Follow the CLI commands listed in [Local existing database on page 44](#) or [Remote existing database on page 45](#) to install EMS with SQL Server Enterprise or Standard.
    - iv. After the install completes, log in to EMS as the default admin user.
    - v. Restore the EMS database that you backed up. See [To restore the database: on page 88](#).

### Local existing database

This section lists the CLI commands for when FortiClient EMS and SQL Server Enterprise or Standard are installed on the same machine.

| Database type                                             | Command                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Local default instance using SQL authentication           | <pre>FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe SQLUser=&lt;username&gt; SQLUserPassword=&lt;password&gt; InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1 SQLServerInstance= SQLService=&lt;instance_name&gt; SQLCmdlineOptions="/INSTANCENAME=" DBInitialSize=31MB DBInitialLogSize=4MB DBGrowth=11MB DBLogGrowth=11% DBLoginTimeout=31 DBQueryTimeout=61</pre> |
| Local default instance using local Windows authentication | <pre>FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe SQLServerInstance= SQLService=&lt;instance_name&gt; SQLCmdlineOptions="/INSTANCENAME=" InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1</pre>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Local named instance using SQL authentication             | <pre>FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe SQLUser=&lt;username&gt; SQLUserPassword=&lt;password&gt; InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1 SQLServerInstance=&lt;instance_name&gt; SQLService=mssql\$&lt;instance_name&gt; SQLCmdlineOptions="/INSTANCENAME=&lt;instance_name&gt;"</pre>                                                          |
| Local named instance using local Windows authentication   | <pre>FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe SQLServerInstance=&lt;instance_name&gt; SQLService=mssql\$&lt;instance_name&gt; SQLCmdlineOptions="/INSTANCENAME=&lt;instance_name&gt;" InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1</pre>                                                                                                                    |

For example, consider installing FortiClient EMS and pointing to a local instance with the following attributes:

- Named "database000"
- Using SQL authentication
- SQL username "janedoe"
- SQL password "password123"
- Database initial size of 31 MB
- Database initial log size of 4 MB
- Database growth rate of 11 MB
- Database log growth rate of 11%
- Database login timeout of 31 seconds
- Database SQL query timeout of 61 seconds

The installation command for this example is as follows:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe SQLUser=janedoe SQLUserPassword=password123
InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1 SQLServerInstance=database000 SQLService=mssql$database000
SQLCmdlineOptions="/INSTANCENAME=database000" DBInitialSize=31MB DBInitialLogSize=4MB
DBGrowth=11MB DBLogGrowth=11% DBLoginTimeout=31 DBQueryTimeout=61
```

## Remote existing database

If you are using a separately set up remote SQL server, you must set the recovery mode to simple instead of full.

When installing EMS using remote databases, the dbuser/windowsuser must have one of the following roles on the database:

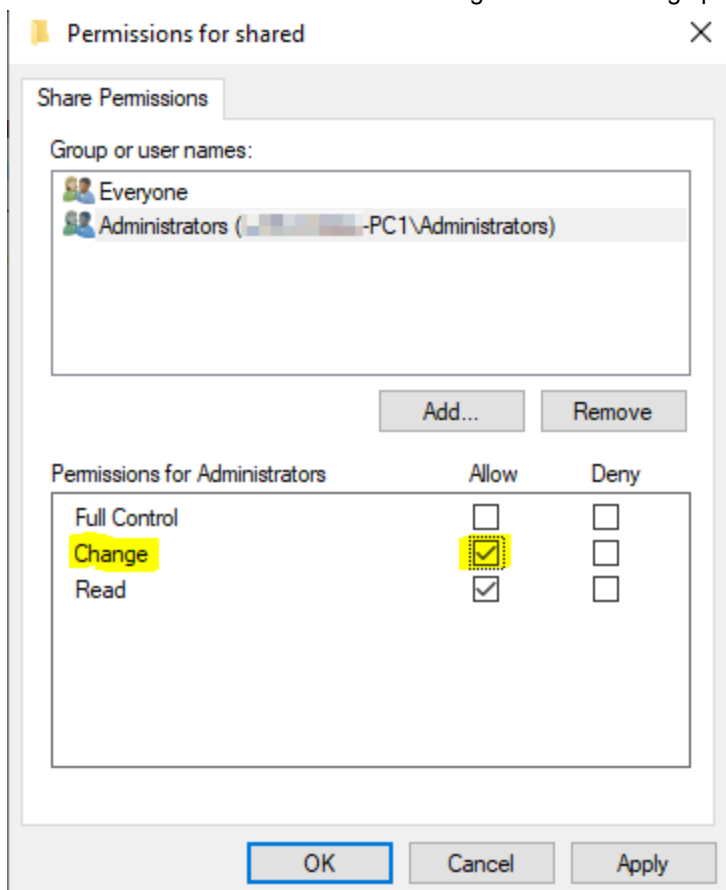
- dbcreator and serveradmin
- dbcreator and processadmin
- sysadmin

This is because the installation creates the database. If desired, you can revoke these db roles after the installation is complete.

### To create a backup directory:

Prior to installing FortiClient EMS, create a backup directory on the EMS server. The Apache service that runs on the EMS server and the SQL Server service runs on the database server must both be able to access the backup directory. You must configure the backup directory as a subdirectory of a shared directory. The backup directory should be on the EMS server, not the SQL server.

1. On the EMS server, create a shared directory.
2. Create a backup directory inside the shared directory that you created.
3. Right-click the shared directory and select *Properties*.
4. On the *Security* tab, ensure all users have full control of the directory.
5. On the *Sharing* tab, go to *Advanced Sharing > Permissions*.
6. Ensure the following permissions are configured:
  - Services on the SQL server host have Change permissions.
  - Windows user that the services are running under has Change permissions.



If the EMS and SQL Server hosts are not joined to the Active Directory (AD) domain, you may need to do the following:

- Typically, the SQL Server instance service runs under the local system account. Configure the service so that it runs under a local admin account.

- Ensure that the EMS and SQL Server hosts that use the same local admin account can access the shared folder with proper access permissions.

## Installation commands for remote existing databases

For remote instances using Windows authentication (domain user), do the following:

1. Join the EMS and database servers to the same domain.
2. Create a database user that maps to the domain user.
3. In Command Prompt on the EMS server, run `gpedit` to open the Local Group Policy Editor.
4. In Local Group Policy Editor, go to *Computer Configuration > Windows Settings > Security Settings > Local Policies > User Rights Assignment*.
5. Double-click the Log on as a service. In the dialog, add the desired username from the AD domain.

| Database type                                                               | Command                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Remote default or named instance using SQL authentication                   | <pre>FortiClientEndpointManagementServer_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe   SQLServer=&lt;SQL_Server_name&gt; SQLUser=&lt;username&gt;   SQLUserPassword=&lt;SQL_password&gt; InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1   BackupDir=\\WIN-0888\Backup DB InitialSize=31MB   DBInitialLogSize=4MB DBGrowth=11MB DBLogGrowth=11%   DBLoginTimeout=31 DBQueryTimeout=61</pre>                            |
| Remote default or named instance using Windows authentication (domain user) | <pre>FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe   SQLServer=&lt;SQL_Server_name&gt; WindowsUser=&lt;domain   name&gt;\&lt;username&gt; WindowsUserPassword=&lt;password&gt;   InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1 BackupDir=&lt;backupdirectorypath&gt;   DBInitialSize=31MB DBInitialLogSize=4MB DBGrowth=11MB   DBLogGrowth=11% DBLoginTimeout=31 DBQueryTimeout=61</pre> |

For example, consider installing FortiClient EMS and pointing to a remote named instance with the following attributes:

- On a computer with DNS name WIN-088
- Using Windows authentication
- Domain name "forticlient.ca"
- Database initial size of 31 MB
- Database initial log size of 4 MB
- Database growth rate of 11 MB
- Database log growth rate of 11%
- Database login timeout of 31 seconds
- Database SQL query timeout of 61 seconds
- Backup directory of \\WIN-0888\Backup

The installation command for this example is as follows. This example also includes the optional `SQLEncryptConnection` option:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe SQLServer=WIN-0888
  WindowsUser=forticlient.ca\janedoe WindowsUserPassword=password123 InstallSQL=0
  ScriptDB=1 BackupDir=\\WIN-0888\Backup SQLEncryptConnection=no DBInitialSize=31MB
  DBInitialLogSize=4MB DBGrowth=11MB DBLogGrowth=11% DBLoginTimeout=31 DBQueryTimeout=61
```

## Installing FortiClient EMS using the CLI

Installing FortiClient EMS using the CLI allows you to enable certain options during installation, such as customizing the EMS installation directory, using custom port numbers, and so on.

You may need to wrap certain CLI option values in double quotation marks. For example, if the backup directory path includes a space, you must wrap the path in double quotation marks, such as: `BackupDir="\\WIN-0888 AHAMILTON\Backup"`. Do not use single quotation marks.

The following table provides a description of all options available when installing FortiClient EMS using the CLI. These options are case-sensitive:

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AllowedWebHostnames    | The default value is <code>localhost, 127.0.0.1</code> . To clear this value, first enter <code>AllowedWebHostnames=*</code> , then enter the desired <code>AllowedWebHostnames</code> value. Otherwise, the value that you enter is appended to <code>[localhost, 127.0.0.1]</code> , so that <code>AllowedWebHostNames=localhost, 127.0.01, &lt;new_value&gt;</code> .                                                                                                                                                                              |
| ApacheServerAdminEmail | Enter the Apache Server administrator's email address. By default, this is <code>admin@yourcompany.com</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| BackupDir              | Enter the desired backup directory UNC path for SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ClientDownloadPort     | Enter the HTTP port number. The default is 80.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DBGrowth               | Enter the database growth value. The default value is 10 MB. This option is used exclusively during installation and can be used to override SQL Server model database settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DBInitialLogSize       | Enter the database initial log size. The default value is 3 MB. This option is used exclusively during installation and can be used to override SQL Server model database settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| DBInitialSize          | Enter the database initial size. The default value is 30 MB. This option is used exclusively during installation and can be used to override SQL Server model database settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DBLogGrowth            | Enter the database log growth rate. The default value is 10%. This option is used exclusively during installation and can be used to override SQL Server model database settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| DBLoginTimeout         | Enter the database login timeout value in seconds.<br>This option is only useful for remote databases. You must increase <code>DBLoginTimeout</code> if there is ephemerally higher than expected latency between the EMS server and the remote SQL server. However, if this latency is always high, then it is likely that EMS underperforms. In that case, fix the latency. The default value for this option is 30.<br>The installer only uses this option when creating/scripting the EMS databases. This option is unused once EMS is installed. |

| Option                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DBQueryTimeout                    | Enter the database query timeout value in seconds. The installation uses a SQL query to instruct SQL Server to create a database. The default value for this option is 60. It can take a long time to create the actual database file system due to a slow hard drive.<br><br>The installer only uses this option when creating/scripting the EMS databases. This option is unused once EMS is installed. |
| EPCPort                           | Enter the default listening port that endpoints connect to. The default value for this option is 8013.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| InstallFolder                     | Specify the directory to install EMS to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| InstallsSQL                       | Controls whether the installer installs SQL Server Express on the same server as FortiClient EMS. Enter 1 to install SQL Server Express. Otherwise, enter 0. By default, the EMS installation also installs SQL Server Express.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| RemoteManagementPort              | Enter the HTTPS port number. The default is 443.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| ScriptDB                          | Controls where the installer attempts to create the database from db scripts. Enter 1 to create the database from db scripts. You should only enter 0 if you have already set up databases on the server and you are only installing EMS components locally.                                                                                                                                              |
| ServerHostname                    | Enter the preferred hostname (the remote hostname). The default is the local host.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SQLAuthType                       | Enter <code>sql</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| SQLCmdlineOptions="/INSTANCEDIR"  | Enter the desired directory to install SQL Server Express to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SQLCmdlineOptions="/INSTANCENAME" | Enter the SQL Server instance name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| SQLEncryptConnection              | (Optional) Enter <code>yes</code> to encrypt the connection to SQL Server. Otherwise, enter <code>no</code> . The default is <code>yes</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| SQLPort                           | Enter the port number the remote SQL Server instance listens on. You should configure SQL Server to use a static port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SQLServer                         | If using an instance with a custom name, enter the DSN name of the computer where SQL Server is already installed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SQLServerCheck                    | The default value of this option is 1. Setting this option to 0 results in the installer skipping its initial SQL server accessibility test. Skipping this test may result in installation or upgrade rollbacks, if the SQL server cannot be reached during installation.                                                                                                                                 |
| SQLServerInstance                 | Enter the SQL Server instance name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |



| Option                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQLService                | If using a default database instance, enter the instance name. If using a named database instance, enter <code>mssql\$&lt;instance_name&gt;</code> . For example, if your instance is named "database000", enter <code>mssql\$database000</code> .                                       |
| SQLTrustServerCertificate | (Optional) Enter <code>yes</code> to trust the SQL Server certificate on the machine where FortiClient EMS is installed. If entering <code>no</code> , you must install the issuing CA certificate of SQL Server's certificate onto the machine you are connecting FortiClient EMS from. |
| SQLUser                   | Enter the SQL username used to connect to the database instance. You must preconfigure this user in SQL Server.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| SQLUserPassword           | Enter the SQL password used to connect to the database instance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| StartServices             | The default value of this option is 1. Setting this option to 0 results in the installer not starting EMS services when installation is complete.                                                                                                                                        |
| WindowsUser               | Enter the Windows username that EMS services, once installed, uses to connect to the database instance. You must preconfigure this user in SQL Server.                                                                                                                                   |
| WindowsUserPassword       | Enter the Windows password that EMS services, once installed, uses to connect to the database instance.                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Allowing remote access to FortiClient EMS and using custom port numbers

To allow remote access to FortiClient EMS from a web browser, install FortiClient EMS by entering the following command in the CLI. You can also specify custom HTTP and HTTPS port numbers:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe ServerHostname=<preferred_host_name>
ClientDownloadPort=<HTTP_port_number> RemoteManagementPort=<HTTPS_port_number>
AllowedWebHostnames=<allowed_web_host_names> ApacheServerAdminEmail=<Apache_Server_
admin_email_address>
```

The example specifies the server hostname as `emshost.ems.com`, appends `emshost.ems.com` to the allowed web hostnames, and specifies `example@example.com` as the Apache server administrator email. This example changes the HTTP and HTTPS ports to 1080 and 22443, respectively.

```
FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.exe ServerHostname=emshost.ems.com
ClientDownloadPort=1080 RemoteManagementPort=22443 AllowedWebHostnames=emshost.ems.com
ApacheServerAdminEmail=example@example.com
```

## Customizing the SQL Server Express install directory

By default, the FortiClient EMS installation also installs SQL Server Express. Using the CLI to install FortiClient EMS allows you to customize the SQL Server Express install directory.

These instructions do not apply for SQL Server Enterprise or Standard, which you must install separately from FortiClient EMS. For information on SQL Server Enterprise or Standard and FortiClient EMS, see [Installing FortiClient EMS to specify SQL Server Enterprise or Standard instance on page 44](#).

## Customizing the SQL Server Express install to a local directory

Use the following command to customize the SQL Server Express install to a local directory:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64 SQLCmdlineOptions="/INSTANCENAME=FCEMS  
/INSTANCEDIR=<desired_directory>"
```

The example installs FortiClient EMS, installing SQL Server to the C:\sqlserver directory:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64 SQLCmdlineOptions="/INSTANCENAME=FCEMS  
/INSTANCEDIR=c:\sqlserver"
```

## Customizing the SQL Server Express install to a remote directory

Use the following command to customize the SQL Server Express install to a remote directory:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64 InstallFolder=<desired_directory>  
SQLServer=<SQL_Server_name> SQLServerInstance= SQLService=MSSQLSERVER
```

The example installs FortiClient EMS, installing SQL Server to the C:\sqlserver directory on a computer with DNS name WIN-088:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagement_7.2.8.XXXX_x64 InstallFolder=c:/sqlserver SQLServer=WIN-0888  
SQLServerInstance= SQLService=MSSQLSERVER
```

# Starting FortiClient EMS and logging in

FortiClient EMS runs as a service on Windows computers.

The post-install setup wizard facilitates the rapid setup of EMS for users immediately following installation, prioritizing license provisioning. You must have a license to proceed and use EMS.

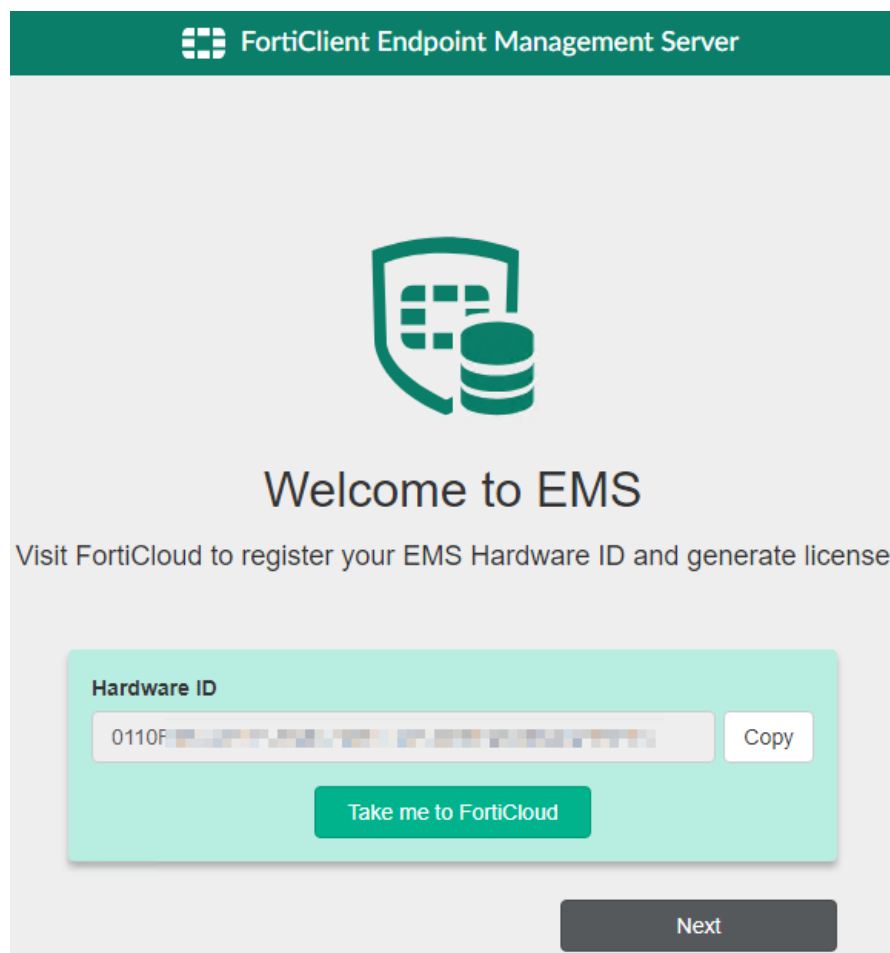
EMS requires you to authenticate via FortiCloud for license entitlement immediately after installation. You must log in to EMS, validate your FortiCloud account, and EMS must retrieve the license for you to proceed further. Access to EMS is contingent on the validation and connection of your FortiCloud account information.

In air-gapped instances, EMS allows you to upload a license file. However, this only applies in rare cases. In the majority of deployments, you must provide FortiCloud account information and EMS retrieves the license directly from FortiCloud.

The post-install setup wizard streamlines the EMS post-install setup process.

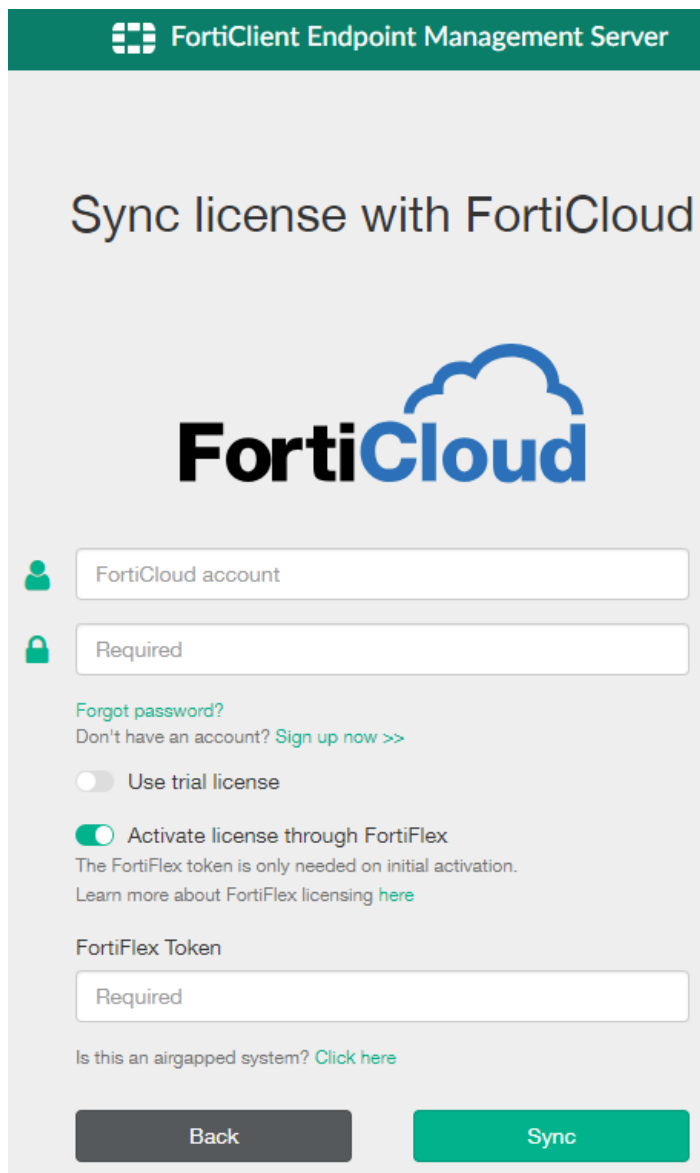
### To license EMS using the post-installation setup wizard:

1. After installing EMS, launch it for the first time. EMS displays a *Welcome to EMS* page that displays the hardware ID of the machine that EMS is installed on. Registering and licensing EMS requires the hardware ID. Click *Take me to FortiCloud*. This opens the FortiCloud website, where you can register and license your EMS instance. See [Licensing EMS by logging in to FortiCloud on page 55](#).



2. Click *Next*. Do one of the following:

- Enter your FortiCloud credentials associated with your EMS registration to establish connectivity and synchronize the license from FortiCloud.
- Enable *Activate license through FortiFlex* to activate the license through FortiFlex.
- If you are using an air-gapped system, click *Click here*. Browse to and upload the license file.



The screenshot shows the 'Sync license with FortiCloud' interface. At the top, there's a green header with the FortiClient logo and the text 'FortiClient Endpoint Management Server'. Below this, the title 'Sync license with FortiCloud' is displayed. The FortiCloud logo is prominently shown. There are two input fields: 'FortiCloud account' with a user icon and 'Required' with a lock icon. Below these, there are links for 'Forgot password?' and 'Don't have an account? Sign up now >>'. A toggle switch for 'Use trial license' is currently off. Another toggle switch for 'Activate license through FortiFlex' is currently on, with a note that the FortiFlex token is only needed on initial activation and a link to learn more. Below this is a 'FortiFlex Token' input field with the placeholder text 'Required'. At the bottom, there's a link 'Is this an airgapped system? Click here'. Two buttons are at the bottom: 'Back' and 'Sync'.

3. EMS undergoes registration and displays a new page where you can configure new administrative credentials. Enter the desired credentials, then click *Save & Continue*. EMS loads the main GUI and you can proceed with configuration as desired.

## Configuring EMS after installation

You can configure a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for EMS.

FortiClient's connection to EMS is critical to managing endpoint security. Managing this is relatively easy for internal devices. For external devices or devices that may leave the internal network, you must consider how to maintain this connection. FortiClient can connect to EMS using an IP address or FQDN. An FQDN is preferable for the following reasons:

- Easy to migrate EMS to a different IP address
- Easy to migrate to a different EMS instance
- Flexible to dynamically resolve the FQDN

The third reason is particularly valuable for environments where devices may be internal or external from day to day. When using an FQDN, you can configure your internal DNS servers to resolve the FQDN to the EMS internal IP address and register your external IP address with public DNS servers. You must then configure the device with your external IP address to forward communication received on port 8013 to your EMS internal IP address. This allows your external clients to leverage a virtual IP address on the FortiGate so that they can reach EMS, while allowing internal clients to use the same FQDN to reach EMS directly.

Alternatively, you can use a private IP address for the connection. This configuration requires external clients to establish a VPN connection to reach the EMS (VPN policies permitting). This configuration can be problematic if all endpoints need an urgent update but some are disconnected from VPN at that time.

You can also configure FortiClient EMS so that you can access it remotely using a web browser instead of the GUI.

#### To enable remote access to FortiClient EMS:

1. Go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*.
2. Enable *Use FQDN*. In the *FQDN* field, enter the desired FQDN.
3. If desired, in the *Custom hostname* field, enter the hostname or IP address. Otherwise, EMS uses the *Pre-defined hostname*.
4. If desired, select the *Redirect HTTP request to HTTPS* checkbox. If this option is enabled, if you attempt to remotely access EMS at `http://<server_name>`, this automatically redirects to `https://<server_name>`.
5. Click *Save*.

#### To remotely access FortiClient EMS:

- To access EMS from the EMS server, visit `https://localhost`
- To access the server remotely, use the server's hostname: `https://<server_name>`  
Ensure you can ping `<server_name>` remotely. You can achieve this by adding it into a DNS entry or to the Windows hosts file. You may need to modify the Windows firewall rules to allow the connection.

## Licensing FortiClient EMS

There are several licensing options available with FortiClient EMS. You can use these licenses to manage Windows, macOS, Linux, iOS, Android, or Chromebook endpoints. For information on the different license types available, see [License types on page 24](#).

There are two ways to activate, upgrade, or renew a FortiClient EMS license:

- [Licensing EMS by logging in to FortiCloud on page 55](#): You can log in to your FortiCloud account to activate EMS using that account. Once an EMS license expires, EMS uses the FortiCloud account to obtain a new license file, if available on that account. You can use this method to apply a trial or paid license to EMS. This is the primary licensing method for EMS.
- [Uploading a license file on page 60](#): You can upload a license file to EMS. This functions in the same way as EMS versions prior to 6.2.0. You must use this backup licensing method only if you cannot license EMS by logging into FortiCare.

You must activate an EMS license before you can manage and provision any endpoints with EMS.

You can license an EMS instance that is in an isolated environment and completely isolated from the Internet using an Air-Gap license. To obtain an Air-Gap license, contact [Fortinet Customer Service & Support](#).



Although the option to upload a license file is available in the EMS GUI, FortiCloud does not provide EMS 7.2 license files. You cannot use this option to activate, upgrade, or renew an EMS 7.2 license.



If you attempt to license EMS with a license that only later versions support, a *Future License* error appears. For example, this error displays if you attempt to license EMS 6.4.2 or an earlier version with a zero trust network access license.

## Licensing EMS by logging in to FortiCloud

You must license FortiClient EMS to use it for endpoint management and provisioning.

### Applying a trial license to FortiClient EMS

#### To apply a trial license to FortiClient EMS:

The following steps assume that you have already acquired an EMS installation file from FortiCloud or a Fortinet sales representative for evaluation purposes and installed EMS.

1. In EMS, in the *License Information* widget, click *Add* beside *FortiCloud Account*.
2. In the *FortiCloud Registration* dialog, enter your FortiCloud account credentials. If you do not have a FortiCloud account, create one.
3. Click *Login & Sync License Now*. If your FortiCloud account is eligible for an EMS trial license, the *License Information* widget updates with the trial license information, and you can manage three Windows, macOS, Linux, iOS, and Android endpoints indefinitely.

### Applying paid licenses to FortiClient EMS

#### To apply a paid license to FortiClient EMS:

The following steps assume that you have already purchased and acquired your EMS and FortiClient licenses from a Fortinet reseller.

1. Log in to your FortiCloud account on [Customer Service & Support](#).
2. Go to *Asset Management*.
3. Click *Register More*.
4. In the *Registration Code* field, enter the *Contract Registration Code* from your service registration document. Configure other fields as required, then click *Next*.

**FORTINET**

\*\*\*PLEASE REMEMBER TO REGISTER YOUR CONTRACT REGISTRATION CODE\*\*\*

#### Service Entitlement Summary

|                            |   |                |
|----------------------------|---|----------------|
| Date                       | : | April 22, 2020 |
| Purchase Order Number      | : | ITP00111111    |
| Contract Registration Code | : | 3922UW44444444 |

5. Do one of the following:

- If this is the first license that you are applying to this EMS server, do the following:
  - i. Click *Register*.
  - ii. In the *Hardware ID* field, enter the hardware ID found in *Dashboard > Status > License Information widget > Config License* in EMS. If you register the license prior to installing EMS, you must enter the hardware ID after installation. Configure other fields as required, then click *Next*.
  - iii. Complete the registration, then click *Confirm*.
  - iv. In EMS, go to *Dashboard > Status > License Information widget > Config License*.
  - v. For *License Source*, select *FortiCare*.
  - vi. In the *FortiCloud Account* field, enter your FortiCloud account ID or email address.
  - vii. In the *Password* field, enter your FortiCloud account password.
  - viii. (Optional) Enable *Activate license through FortiFlex*.
  - ix. Click *Login & Update License*. Once FortiCloud authenticates your account information, EMS updates *Configure License* with the serial number and license information that it retrieved from FortiCloud.
- As [Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25](#) describes, you can apply multiple license types to the same EMS server. For example, if you have already applied an endpoint protection platform (EPP) license to your EMS, you can apply another license type, such as a zero trust network access (ZTNA) license, to the same EMS. If desired, add another license type:
  - i. On the *Registration Confirmation* page, when applying an additional license type, you must select *Renew* on the contract registration screen, regardless of the license types of the first and subsequent licenses. Selecting *Renew* combines the new license with any existing licenses for the EMS server and allows you to add the new license type to EMS while retaining previously applied license(s).



When applying an additional license type to EMS, selecting *Register* instead of *Renew* creates an additional license file instead of combining the new license with the existing license(s). You cannot apply the new and existing licenses to the same EMS server.

- ii. In the *Serial Number* field, enter the EMS serial number or select the EMS instance from the list. You can find the serial number in *Dashboard > Status > License Information widget > Configure License* in EMS. Click *Next*.
- iii. Complete the registration, then click *Confirm*.

EMS reports the following information to FortiCloud. FortiCloud displays this information in its dashboard and asset management pages:

- EMS software version
- Number of FortiClient endpoints actively licensed under and being managed by this EMS
- Endpoint license expiry statuses. You can use this information to plan license renewals.



Using a second license to extend the license expiry date does not increase the number of licensed clients. To increase the number of licensed clients, contact [Fortinet Support](#) for a co-term contract.



If you previously activated another license with the same EMS hardware ID, you receive a duplicated UUID error. In this case, contact [Customer Support](#) to remove the hardware ID from the old license.

### To apply multiple paid licenses to FortiClient EMS:

You may want to apply multiple paid licenses of the same type to at the same time. For example, if you want EMS to manage 525 ZTNA endpoints, you can purchase two ZTNA licenses: one for 500 endpoints and another for 25 endpoints. In this scenario, you must register the licenses at the same time.

The following steps assume that you have already purchased and acquired your EMS and FortiClient licenses from a Fortinet reseller.

1. Log in to your FortiCloud account on [Customer Service & Support](#).
2. Go to *Register Product*.
3. In the *Registration Code* field, enter the *Contract Registration Codes* from your service registration documents. Separate the codes with a comma. For example, to register the 3922U and 1057U codes in the following screenshots, you would enter 3922U,1057U in the *Registration Code* field. Configure other fields as required, then click *Next*.

**FORTINET**

\*\*\*PLEASE REMEMBER TO REGISTER YOUR CONTRACT REGISTRATION CODE\*\*\*

#### Service Entitlement Summary

Date : April 22, 2020  
Purchase Order Number : ITF001  
Contract Registration Code : 3922U

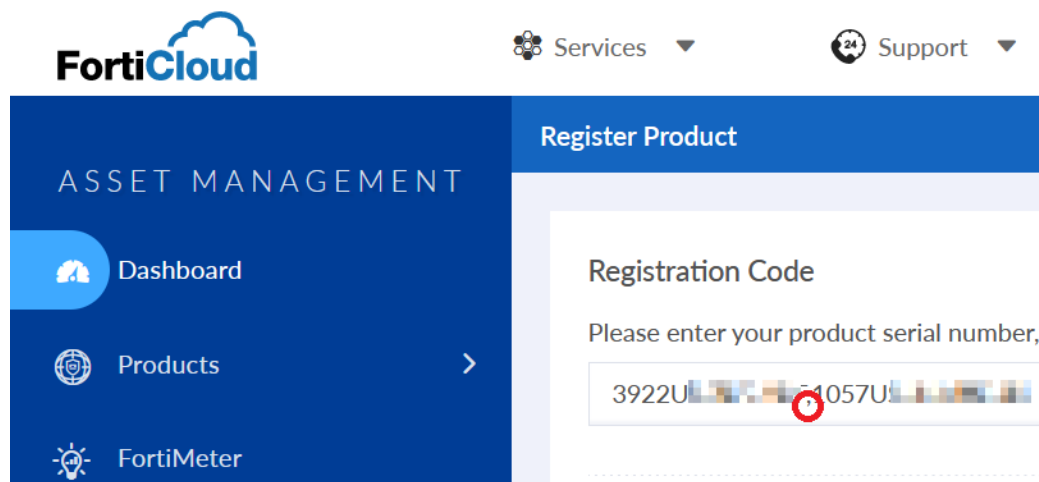
**FORTINET**

\*\*\*PLEASE REMEMBER TO REGISTER YOUR CONTRACT REGISTRATION CODE\*\*\*

#### Service Entitlement Summary

Date : April 22, 2020  
Purchase Order Number : ITF001  
Contract Registration Code : 1057U





4. Do one of the following:

- If these are the first licenses that you are applying to this EMS server, do the following:
  - i. Click *Register*.
  - ii. In the *Hardware ID* field, enter the hardware ID found in *Dashboard > Status > License Information* widget *> Config License* in EMS. If you register the licenses prior to installing EMS, you must enter the hardware ID after installation. Configure other fields as required, then click *Next*.
  - iii. Complete the registration, then click *Confirm*.
  - iv. In EMS, go to *Dashboard > Status > License Information* widget *> Config License*.
  - v. For *License Source*, select *FortiCare*.
  - vi. In the *FortiCloud Account* field, enter your FortiCloud account ID or email address.
  - vii. In the *Password* field, enter your FortiCloud account password.
  - viii. Click *Login & Sync License Now*. Once FortiCloud authenticates your account information, EMS updates *Configure License* with the serial number and license information that it retrieved from FortiCloud.
- As described in [Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25](#), you can apply multiple license types to the same EMS server. For example, if you have already applied an EPP license to your EMS server, you can apply other license types, such as a ZTNA license, to the same EMS server. If desired, add another license type:
  - i. On the *Registration Confirmation* page, when applying an additional license type, you must select *Renew* on the contract registration screen, regardless of the license types of the first and subsequent licenses. Selecting *Renew* combines the new licenses with any existing licenses for the EMS server and allows you to add the new license types to EMS while retaining previously applied license(s).



When applying an additional license types to EMS, selecting *Register* instead of *Renew* creates an additional license file instead of combining the new licenses with the existing license(s). You cannot apply the new and existing licenses to the same EMS server.

- ii. In the *Serial Number* field, enter the EMS serial number or select the EMS instance from the list. You can find the serial number in *Dashboard > Status > License Information* widget *> Configure License* in EMS. Click *Next*.
- iii. Complete the registration, then click *Confirm*.

EMS reports the following information to FortiCare. FortiCloud displays this information in its dashboard and asset management pages:

- EMS software version
- Number of FortiClient endpoints currently actively licensed under and being managed by this EMS
- Endpoint license expiry statuses. You can use this information to plan license renewals.



Using a second license to extend the license expiry date does not increase the number of licensed clients. To increase the number of licensed clients, contact [Fortinet Support](#) for a co-term contract.



If you previously activated another license with the same EMS hardware ID, you receive a duplicated UUID error. In this case, contact [Customer Support](#) to remove the hardware ID from the old license.

## Importing an EMS license via FortiFlex

FortiFlex, formerly Flex-VM, is a subscription service to configure and manage virtual machine (VM) usage entitlements. You can now import an EMS license via a FortiFlex VM token. You can easily manage entitlements (license seats and expiry) from the FortiFlex portal. You can monitor point usage on the FortiFlex portal, which helps to keep track of your costs and billings.

FortiFlex only supports on-premise EMS and per-endpoint licensing.

### To import an EMS license via a FortiFlex VM token:

1. Register a contract for the FortiFlex program on your FortiCloud account. For FortiFlex ordering information, see the [FortiFlex Ordering Guide](#).
2. Create a configuration for EMS:
  - a. In the FortiFlex portal, go to *Services > FortiFlex > Configurations*.
  - b. Under *Form Factor*, select *Virtual Machines*.
  - c. Under *Product Type*, select *FortiClient EMS - Per Endpoint*.
  - d. Configure the desired name, then click *Next*.

- e. Assign license seats as desired, then proceed to save. FortiFlex creates the configuration.

3. Create an entitlement for EMS:
  - a. Go to *Flex Entitlements*.
  - b. Click *New Flex Entitlement*.
  - c. From the *Product Type* dropdown list, select *FortiClient EMS - Per Endpoint*.
  - d. Under *Termination Mode*, select one of the following:
    - i. To set the license expiry date to be the same as the FortiFlex program expiry, select *Follow Program*.
    - ii. To manually set the expiry date, select *User Defined*.
  - e. From the *Asset Folder* dropdown list, select the folder to create the entitlement under.
  - f. From the *Configuration* dropdown list, select the configuration that you created.
  - g. Configure other fields as desired, then submit to create the entitlement.

4. Import the EMS license using a FortiFlex token:
  - a. In the FortiFlex portal, go to *Flex Entitlements*.
  - b. Select the EMS entitlement.
  - c. Copy the license file token.
  - d. In EMS, on the *Dashboard > License Information* widget, click *Add* beside *FortiCloud Account*.
  - e. Enter your credentials.
  - f. Enable *Activate license through Flex-VM*.
  - g. In the *Flex-VM Token* field, enter the token.
  - h. Click *Login & Sync License Now*. FortiCloud updates the entitlement with the EMS hardware ID. You can update the license seats and expiry in the FortiFlex portal by editing the configuration and entitlement. EMS automatically imports the new license file after syncing with FortiGuard. You can also manually sync the FortiCloud account connected to EMS.

## Uploading a license file

You must use this backup licensing method only if you cannot license EMS by logging into FortiCare.

Contact [Fortinet Support](#) to activate, upgrade, or renew your FortiClient EMS license. After you have the license file, you can add it to FortiClient EMS.

**To upload a license file for activation, upgrade, or renewal:**

1. Go to *Dashboard > Status > License Information widget > Configure License*.
2. For *License Source*, select *File Upload*.
3. Click *Browse* and locate the license key file.
4. Click *Upload*.

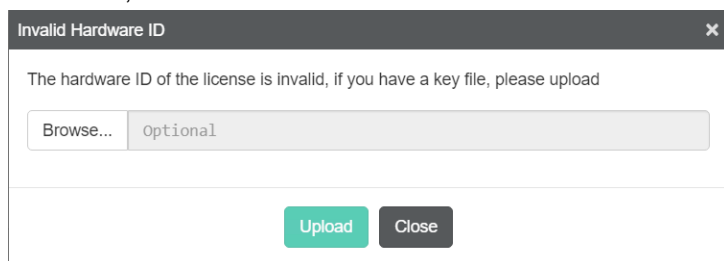
## Licensing EMS in an air-gapped network

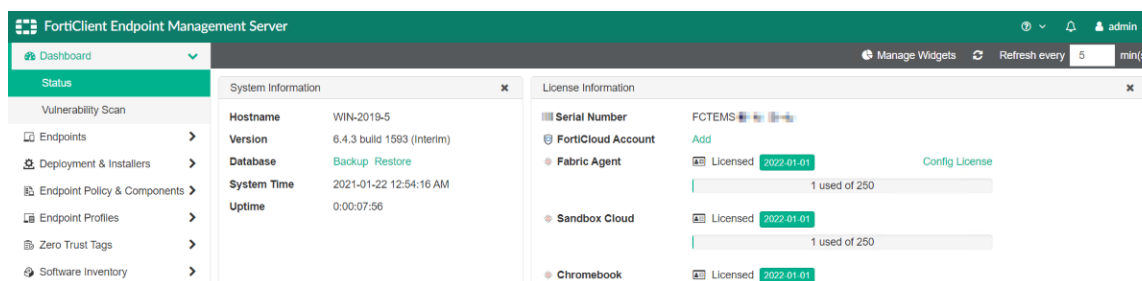
If you are deploying EMS in an air-gapped or isolated network where EMS cannot access the internet, you can configure EMS to receive updates from FortiManager to deploy to FortiClient. In offline mode, FortiManager allows export and import of FortiGuard packages from FortiManager for provisioning as a FortiGuard distribution server. You can export FortiGuard packages from an online FortiManager to import to an offline FortiManager that provides signature and engine updates to EMS. EMS receives AntiVirus, Web Filter, Application Firewall, Vulnerability Scan, and Sandbox signatures and engines updates from FortiManager and deploys updates to FortiClient while in an air-gapped or isolated network.

This feature is also useful if you have experienced hardware failure and need to install EMS on another server. Fortinet customer support can provide a key file to allow you to apply your original license to EMS on the new server.

**To configure EMS for an air-gapped network:**

1. Contact [Fortinet Customer Service & Support](#). Provide them with your original EMS license file and the IP address of the new machine where you install EMS. They provide you with a key file.
2. Install EMS. See [Installing FortiClient EMS](#).
3. Go to *System Settings > EMS settings*. Ensure that the value in the *Listen on IP* field matches the IP address that you gave to Customer Service & Support in step 1. Otherwise, EMS cannot validate the key file.
4. In EMS, on the *License Information* widget, select *Config License*.
5. For *License Source*, select *File Upload*.
6. In *License File*, browse to and upload your original license file.
7. EMS detects that the hardware ID associated with the license has changed and prompts you to upload the key file. Browse to and upload the key file that Customer Service & Support provided to you. If the key file matches the license file, the EMS license is activated.





8. Enable EMS to use FortiManager for signature updates:
  - a. Go to *System Settings > FortiGuard Servings*.
  - b. Enable *Use FortiManager for client software/signature updates*.
  - c. Configure the fields for the desired FortiManager.
  - d. Click **Save**.
9. Enable endpoint profiles to use FortiManager for signature updates:
  - a. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles*.
  - b. Select the desired profile.
  - c. On the *System Settings* tab, under *Update*, enable *Use FortiManager for Client Signature Update*.
  - d. Configure the fields for the same FortiManager as you configured in step 8.
  - e. Configure the update schedule as desired.
  - f. Click **Save**.

## License status

The *Dashboard > Status > License Information* widget displays your license statuses. EMS supports multiple licenses, including separate licenses for Telemetry and endpoint protection and management, for FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) integration, and for Chromebook endpoint management. Each license's status can change. The options are:

| License status      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unlicensed          | If you just installed FortiClient EMS, EMS is unlicensed by default. Log in to your FortiCloud account or upload a license file to update the license status.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Non-expired license | You can upgrade the license on your FortiCloud account.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Expired license     | <p>You can renew the license on your FortiCloud account.</p> <p>You have ten days after the license expiry date to renew the license. During this grace period, the <i>License Information</i> widget displays the expiry date, which has already passed, and FortiClient EMS functions as if the license has not expired.</p> <p>FortiClient EMS also displays a daily notification that the license has expired and that you are currently using FortiClient EMS as part of the ten day grace period.</p> <p>After ten days, FortiClient EMS reverts to unlicensed mode for that license.</p> |

After applying a trial license to EMS, you can purchase a license and register the EMS installation on your FortiCloud account as [To apply a paid license to FortiClient EMS: on page 55](#) describes, then click *Sync License Now* in *Dashboard > Status > License Information widget > Configure License* to apply a paid license to EMS.

## Help with licensing

For licensing issues with FortiClient EMS, contact the licensing team at [Fortinet Technical Assistance Center \(TAC\)](#):

- Phone: +1-866-648-4638
- [Technical support](#): support.fortinet.com/

## Specifying different ports

In cases where there are pre-existing services running on default FortiClient EMS ports, you can specify another port using the CLI to run the installer. You can use the following commands:

| Command              | Port usage                                |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ClientDownloadPort   | Download FortiClient from FortiClient EMS |
| RemoteManagementPort | EMS administration                        |

## Upgrading Microsoft SQL Server Express to Microsoft SQL Server Standard or Enterprise

The FortiClient EMS installation also installs Microsoft SQL Server Express, which has a file size limit of 10 GB per database. Log entries recorded in the database are rotated on a schedule of seven days (one week) by default. If the FortiClient deployment is large, the database size may reach the 10 GB limit over time. You may upgrade the default SQL Server installation from Express to Standard or Enterprise edition. The database file size limit for these editions is in the PB range, which is unlimited for most practical usage. When managing more than 5000 endpoints, installing SQL Server Standard or Enterprise instead of SQL Server Express is recommended.



Microsoft SQL Server Express is free. All other editions require a license from Microsoft.

See the following Microsoft documentation on upgrading between editions called [Upgrade to a Different Edition of SQL Server \(Setup\)](#).

The EMS database is saved in the `C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\MSSQL12.FCEMS\MSSQL\DATA\FCM_root.mdf` file in the EMS host server. This file's size should remain below the 10 GB limit for Microsoft SQL Server Express.



Upgrading a database edition outside normal production hours is recommended.

The minimum SQL Server version that FortiClient EMS supports is 2022.

### To upgrade SQL Server Express to Standard or Enterprise:

1. Download the SQL Server installation media to the FortiClient EMS server.
2. Run the SQL Server setup application wizard.
3. Complete the install process in the wizard, entering the product key when prompted. When prompted to select a SQL server instance, select *FCEMS*.
4. After the upgrade is complete, click *Finish*.

### To test the SQL server upgrade:

Running a short test on FortiClient EMS after the upgrade to verify proper operations is recommended. A simple test may be to:

1. Connect FortiClient on one or two test endpoints to FortiClient EMS.
2. Create a new custom group in FortiClient EMS and add the test endpoints to it.
3. Create new endpoint profiles.
4. Create a new endpoint policy that is configured with the newly created profiles. Assign the policy to the new custom group.
5. Check that FortiClient on the test endpoints received the new profile.

Monitor the system closely over the first few days for any unusual behavior.

## Uninstalling FortiClient EMS

Use the *Programs and Features* pane of the Microsoft Windows Control Panel to uninstall FortiClient EMS.

FortiClient EMS installs the following dependencies. If other applications on the same computer are not using them, you can uninstall them manually after removing FortiClient EMS.

- Microsoft Visual C++ 2017 Redistributable 14.29.30139.0 (x64, x86)
- .NET Framework 4.7.2
- Browser for SQL Server 2022
- ODBC and OLEDB drivers (17.10.6.1 and 18.7.4.0 respectively)
- Microsoft SQL Server 2022 (64-bit)
- Microsoft SQL Server 2022 Setup (English)
- Microsoft VSS Writer for SQL Server 2022
- Microsoft ODBC Driver 17 for SQL Server
- Microsoft OLE DB Driver for SQL Server
- Microsoft SQL Server 2022 (64-bit)

### To uninstall EMS:

1. Select *Start > Control Panel > Programs > Uninstall a program*.
2. Select *FortiClient Endpoint Management Server*, and click *Uninstall*.
3. Follow the uninstallation wizard prompts.

## Installation and setup for managing Chromebooks

The following sections only apply if you plan to use FortiClient EMS to manage Chromebooks:

### Google Admin Console setup

This section describes how to add and configure the FortiClient Web Filter extension on Chromebooks enrolled in the Google domain.

Following is a summary of how to set up the Google Admin console:

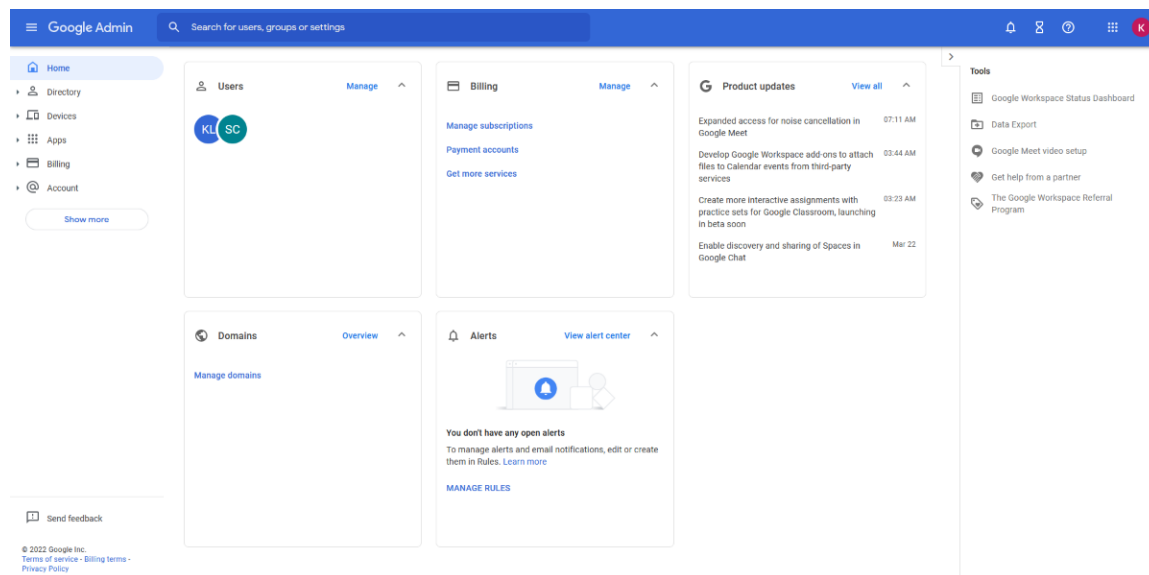
1. Log into the Google Admin console. See [Logging into the Google Admin console on page 65](#).
2. Add the FortiClient Web Filter extension. See [Adding the FortiClient Web Filter extension on page 65](#).
3. Configure the FortiClient Web Filter extension. See [Configuring the FortiClient Web Filter extension on page 66](#).
4. Add the root certificate. See [Adding root certificates on page 67](#).



If you are using another Chromebook extension that uses external rendering servers, the FortiClient Web Filter settings may be bypassed. Check with the third-party extension vendor if this is the case.

### Logging into the Google Admin console

Log into the [Google Admin console](#) using your Google domain admin account. The Admin console displays.



### Adding the FortiClient Web Filter extension

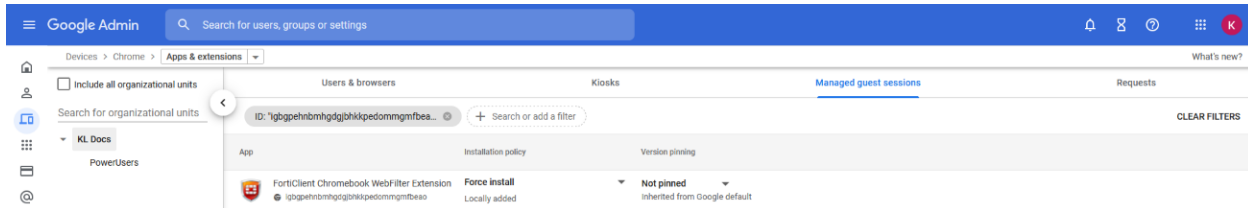


FortiClient EMS software is unavailable for public use. You can only enable the feature using the following extension ID: `igbgpehnbmhdgjbhkkpedommgmfbeao`



### To add the FortiClient Web Filter extension:

1. In the Google Admin console, go to *Devices > Chrome > Settings > Users & browsers > Managed Guest Session Settings*.
2. On the left, select the organization that contains the desired users or enrolled browsers. To select all users and browsers, select the top-level organization. Otherwise, select a child.
3. From the breadcrumbs, select the dropdown list beside *Settings*, and select *Apps & extensions*.
4. In the bottom right corner, hover over the + icon, then select *Add Chrome app or extension by ID*.
5. In the *Extension ID* field, enter the following extension ID: `igbgpehnbmhdgjbhkkpedommgmfbeao`.
6. Click **SAVE**. The extension displays, with the Force install installation policy.



## Configuring the FortiClient Web Filter extension

You must configure the FortiClient Chromebook Web Filter extension to enable the Google Admin console to communicate with FortiClient EMS.

FortiClient EMS hosts the services that assign endpoint profiles of web filtering policies to groups in the Google domain. FortiClient EMS also handles the logs and web access statistics that the FortiClient Web Filter extensions send.



FortiClient EMS is the profile server.



For instructions on configuring the extension for connection to FortiClient Cloud, see [Managing Chromebooks with FortiClient Cloud](#).

### To configure the FortiClient Web Filter extension:

1. In FortiClient EMS, locate the server name and port by going to *System Settings > EMS Settings*.
2. Create a text file that contains the following text:
 

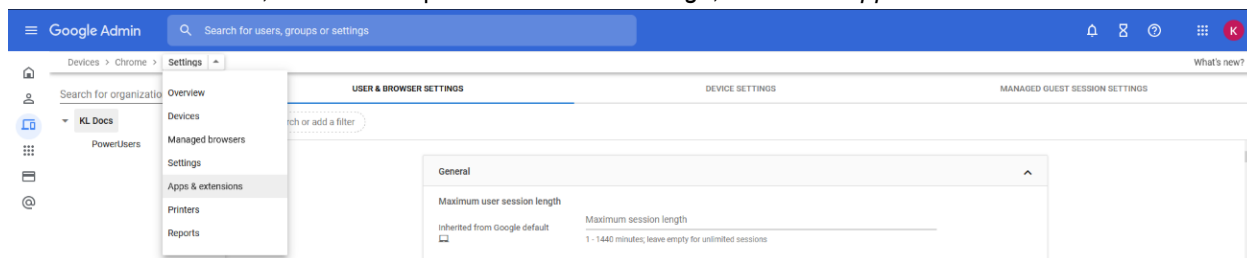
```
{
  "ProfileServerUrl": { "Value": "https://< ProfileServer >:< port for Profile Server >" }
}
```

For example:

```
{
  "ProfileServerUrl": { "Value": "https://ems.mydomain.com:8443" }
}
```

3. In the Google Admin console, go to *Devices > Chrome > Settings > Users & browsers*.
4. On the left, select the organization that contains the desired users or enrolled browsers. To select all users and browsers, select the top-level organization. Otherwise, select a child.

- From the breadcrumbs, select the dropdown list beside *Settings*, and select *Apps & extensions*.



- Click a domain or organizational unit (OU), then click the FortiClient Web Filter extension.
- In the right pane, under *Policy for extensions*, paste the JSON content from step 2.
- Click **SAVE**.
- Go to *Devices > Chrome > Apps & extensions* to view your configured Chrome applications.

## Adding root certificates

### Communication with the FortiClient Chromebook Web Filter extension

The FortiClient Chromebook Web Filter extension communicates with FortiClient EMS using HTTPS connections. The HTTPS connections require an SSL certificate. You must obtain an SSL certificate and add it to FortiClient EMS to allow the extension to trust FortiClient EMS.

If you use a public SSL certificate, you only need to add the public SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS. See [Adding an SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS on page 501](#).

However, if you prefer to use a certificate not from a common CA, you must add the SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS and push your certificate's root CA to the Google Chromebooks. Otherwise, the HTTPS connection between the FortiClient Chromebook Web Filter extension and FortiClient EMS does not work. See [Uploading root certificates to the Google Admin console on page 69](#).

### Communication with FortiAnalyzer for logging

This section applies only if you are sending logs from FortiClient to FortiAnalyzer. If you are not sending logs, skip this section.



Sending logs to FortiAnalyzer requires you enable administrative domains (ADOM) in FortiAnalyzer and add FortiClient EMS to FortiAnalyzer. You can add FortiClient EMS as a device to the FortiClient or Fortinet Security Fabric ADOM in FortiAnalyzer. See the [FortiAnalyzer Administration Guide](#).

FortiClient supports logging to FortiAnalyzer. If you have a FortiAnalyzer and configure FortiClient to send logs to FortiAnalyzer, you must enable a FortiAnalyzer CLI command and communication between the FortiClient Web Filter extension and FortiAnalyzer requires an SSL certificate.

If you use a public SSL certificate, you only need to add the public SSL certificate to FortiAnalyzer. See [Adding an SSL certificate to FortiAnalyzer](#).

However, if you prefer to use a certificate not from a common CA, you must add the SSL certificate to FortiAnalyzer and push your certificate's root CA to the Google Chromebooks. Otherwise, the HTTPS connection between the FortiClient Chromebook Web Filter extension and FortiAnalyzer does not work. See [Uploading root certificates to the Google Admin console on page 69](#).



The FortiAnalyzer IP address should be specified in the SSL certificate. If you are using a public SSL certificate, the FortiAnalyzer IP address can be assigned to *Common Name* or *Alternative Name*. If you are using a self-signed (nonpublic) SSL certificate, your certificate's *Subject Alternative Name* must include `IP:<FortiAnalyzer IP>`.

You must use the FortiAnalyzer CLI to add HTTPS-logging to the allow-access list in FortiAnalyzer. This command is one step in the process that allows FortiAnalyzer to receive logs from FortiClient.

In FortiAnalyzer CLI, enter the following command:

```
config system interface
  edit "port1"
    set allowaccess https ssh https-logging
  next
end
```

## Adding an SSL certificate to FortiAnalyzer

**To add an SSL certificate to FortiAnalyzer:**

1. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *System Settings > Certificates > Local Certificates*.
2. Click *Import*. The *Import Local Certificate* dialog appears.
3. In the *Type* list, select *Certificate* or *PKCS #12 Certificate*.
4. Beside *Certificate File*, click *Browse* to select the certificate.
5. Enter the password and certificate name.
6. Click *OK*.

## Selecting a certificate for HTTPS connections

**To select a certificate for HTTPS connections:**

1. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *System Settings > Admin > Admin Settings*.
2. From the *HTTPS & Web Service Certificate* dropdown list, select the certificate to use for HTTPS connections, and click *Apply*.

## Summary of where to add certificates

The following table summarizes where to add certificates to support communication with the FortiClient Web Filter extension and FortiAnalyzer.

| Scenario                                                           | Certificate and CA                   | Where to add certificates                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow the FortiClient Chromebook Web Filter extension to trust EMS | Public SSL certificate               | Add SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                    | SSL certificate not from a common CA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS.</li> <li>• Add your certificate's root CA to the Google Admin console.</li> </ul> |

| Scenario                                                                                 | Certificate and CA                   | Where to add certificates                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow the FortiClient Chromebook Web Filter extension to trust FortiAnalyzer for logging | Public SSL certificate               | Add SSL certificate to FortiAnalyzer.                                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                          | SSL certificate not from a common CA | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add SSL certificate to FortiAnalyzer.</li> <li>Add your certificate's root CA to the Google Admin console.</li> </ul> |

## Uploading root certificates to the Google Admin console

### To upload root certificates to the Google Admin console:

1. In the Google Admin console, go to *Device Management > Network > Certificates (root certificate) (crt certificate)*.
2. Add the root certificate.
3. Select the *Use this certificate as an HTTPS certificate authority* checkbox.



Do not forget to select the *Use this certificate as an HTTPS certificate authority* checkbox.

## Disabling access to Chrome developer tools

Disabling access to Chrome developer tools is recommended. This blocks users from disabling the FortiClient Web Filter extension.

### To disable access to Chrome developer tools:

1. In the Google Admin console, go to *Devices > Chrome > Settings > Users & browsers*.
2. On the left, select the organization that contains the desired users or enrolled browsers. To select all users and browsers, select the top-level organization. Otherwise, select a child.
3. In *User & Browser Settings*, for the *Developer tools* option, select *Never allow use of built-in developer tools*.

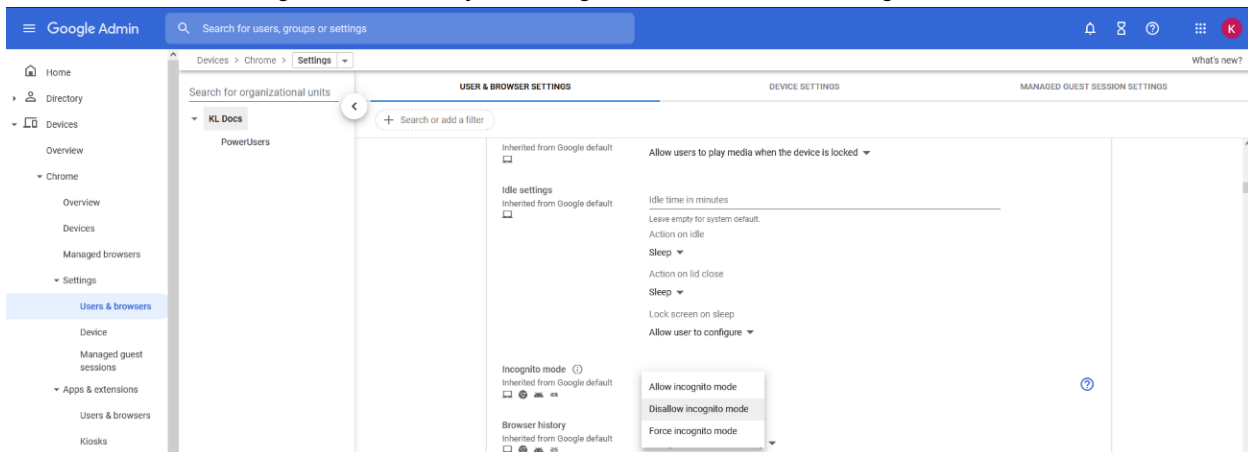
## Disallowing incognito mode

When users browse in incognito mode, Chrome bypasses extensions. You should disallow incognito mode for managed Google domains.

### To disallow incognito mode:

1. In the Google Admin console, go to *Devices > Chrome > Settings > Users & browsers*.
2. On the left, select the organization that contains the desired users or enrolled browsers. To select all users and browsers, select the top-level organization. Otherwise, select a child.

3. In *User & Browser Settings*, under *Security*, set *Incognito mode* to *Disallow incognito mode*.



4. Click **Save**.

## Disabling guest mode

You should disallow guest mode for managed Google domains.

### To disallow guest mode:

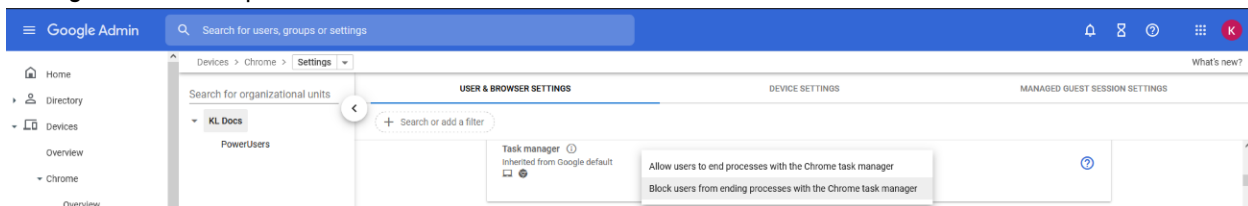
1. In the Google Admin console, go to *Devices > Chrome > Settings > Device*.
2. On the left, select the organization that contains the desired users or enrolled browsers. To select all users and browsers, select the top-level organization. Otherwise, select a child.
3. Under *Sign-in settings*, for *Guest mode*, select *Disable guest mode*.
4. Click **Save**.

## Blocking the Chrome task manager

You should block users from ending processes with the Chrome task manager for managed Google domains.

### To block the Chrome task manager:

1. In the Google Admin console, go to *Devices > Chrome > Settings > Users & browsers*.
2. On the left, select the organization that contains the desired users or enrolled browsers. To select all users and browsers, select the top-level organization. Otherwise, select a child.
3. In *User & Browser Settings*, under *Task manager* select *Block users from ending processes with the Chrome task manager* from the dropdown list.



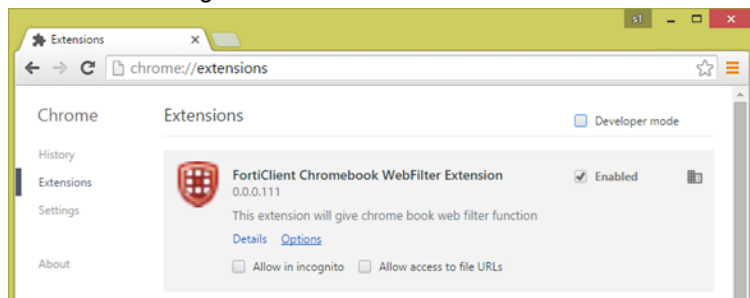
4. Click **Save**.

## Verifying the FortiClient Web Filter extension

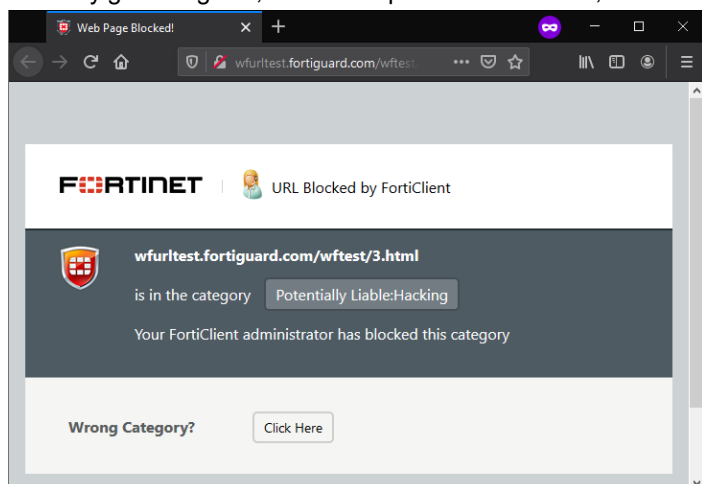
After you add the Google domain to FortiClient EMS, the Google Admin console automatically pushes the FortiClient Web Filter extension to the Chromebooks when users log into the Google domain. You can verify the feature has become available on the Chromebooks.

### To verify the FortiClient Web Filter extension:

1. Open the Google Chrome browser.
2. Enter the following in the address bar: `chrome://extensions`



3. Visit any gambling site, such as <https://www.777.com>, and confirm the site is blocked.



## Service account credentials

FortiClient EMS requires service account credentials that the Google Developer console generates. You can use the default service account credentials provided with FortiClient EMS or generate and use unique service account credentials, which is more secure.



The service account credentials must be the same in FortiClient EMS and the Google Admin console.

## Configuring default service account credentials

FortiClient EMS includes the following default service account credentials that the Google Developer console generates:

| Option                      | Default setting                                                  | Where used           |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Client ID                   | 102515977741391213738                                            | Google Admin console |
| Email address               | account-1@forticlientwebfilter.iam.gserviceaccount.com           | FortiClient EMS      |
| Service account certificate | A certificate in .pem format for the service account credentials | FortiClient EMS      |



The service account credentials are a set. If you change one credential, you must change the other two credentials.

To configure the default service account credentials, you must add the client ID's default value to the Google Admin console. Service account credentials do not require other configuration. See [Delegating domain-wide authority to the service account on page 78](#).

## Configuring unique service account credentials

When using unique service account credentials for improved security, you must complete the following steps to add the unique service account credentials to the Google Admin console and FortiClient EMS:

1. Create unique service account credentials using the Google Developer console. See [Creating unique service account credentials on page 72](#).
2. Add the unique service account credentials to the Google Admin console. See [Delegating domain-wide authority to the service account on page 78](#).
3. Add the unique service account credentials to FortiClient EMS. See [Adding service account credentials to EMS on page 80](#).

## Creating unique service account credentials

Creating a unique set of service account credentials provides more security. Unique service account credentials include the following:

- Client ID (a long number)
- Service account ID (email address)
- Service account certificate (a certificate in .pem format)

### To create unique service account credentials:

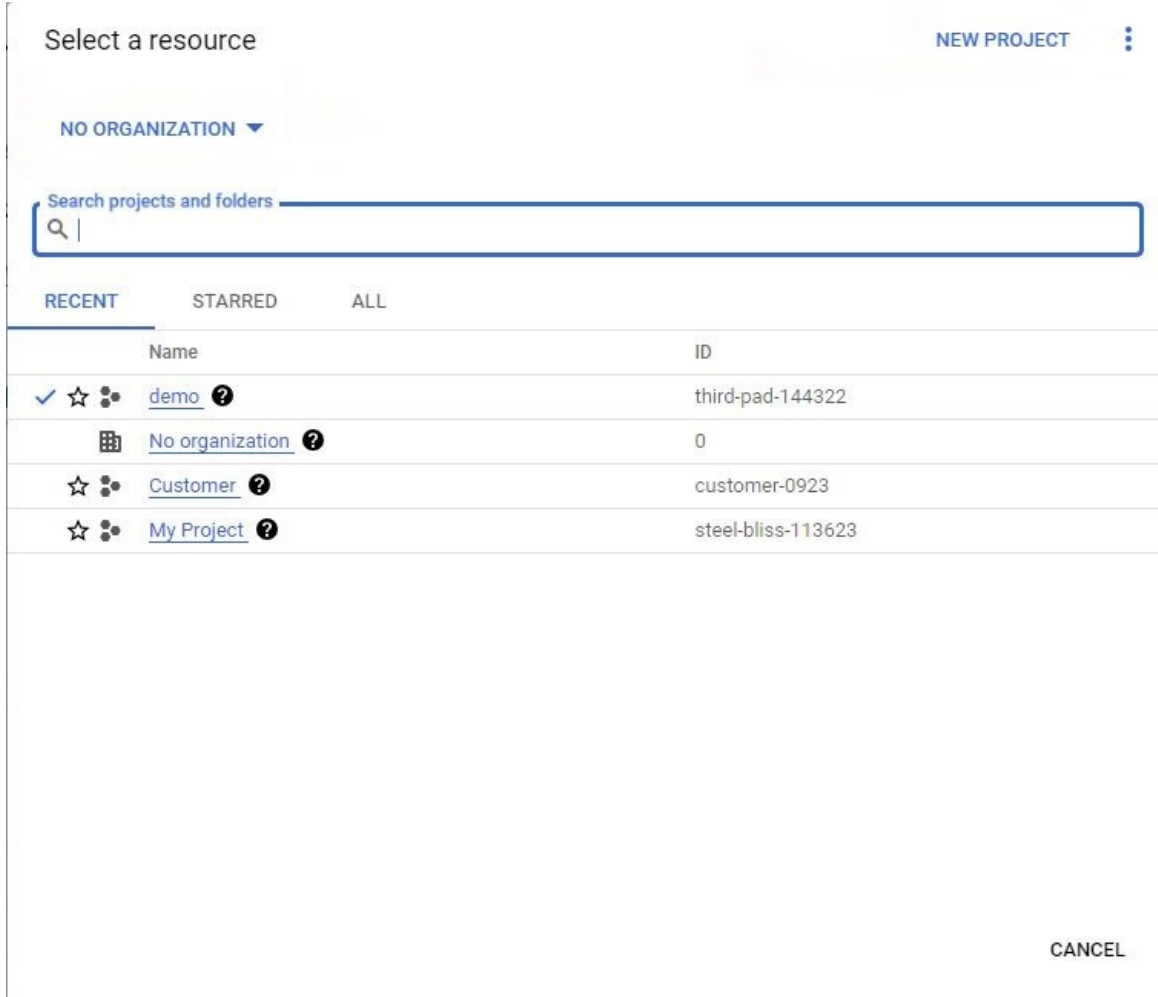
1. Go to [Google API Console](#).
2. Log in with your Google Workspace account credentials.

**3. Create a new project:**

- a. Click the toolbar list. The browser displays the following dialog.



- b. Select your organization, if you see an organization dropdown list. Click *New Project*.



Select a resource NEW PROJECT

NO ORGANIZATION

Search projects and folders

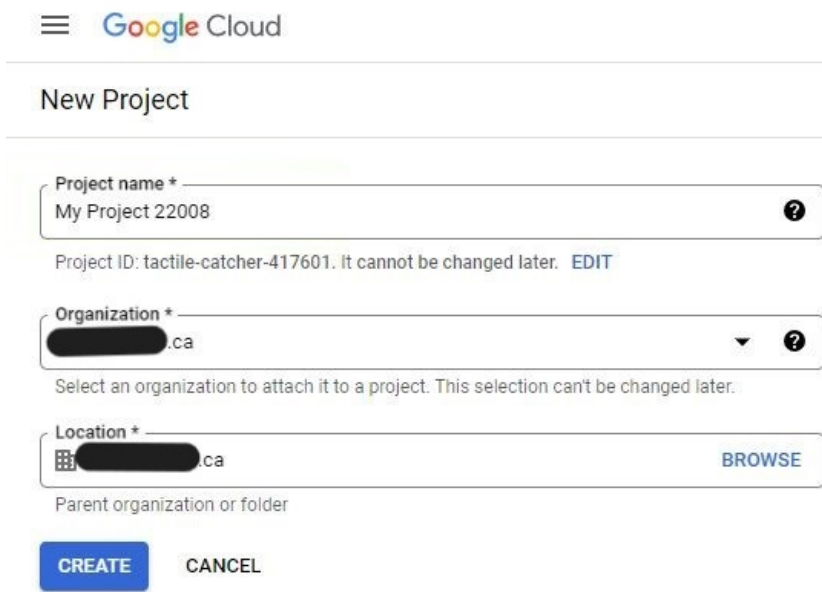
RECENT STARRED ALL

|     | Name                              | ID                 |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| ✓ ☆ | <a href="#">demo</a> ?            | third-pad-144322   |
|     | <a href="#">No organization</a> ? | 0                  |
| ☆   | <a href="#">Customer</a> ?        | customer-0923      |
| ☆   | <a href="#">My Project</a> ?      | steel-bliss-113623 |

CANCEL



- c. In the *Project name* field, enter your project name, then click *Create*.



Google Cloud

### New Project

Project name \*  
My Project 22008 ?

Project ID: tactile-catcher-417601. It cannot be changed later. [EDIT](#)

Organization \*  
[Redacted] .ca ?

Select an organization to attach it to a project. This selection can't be changed later.

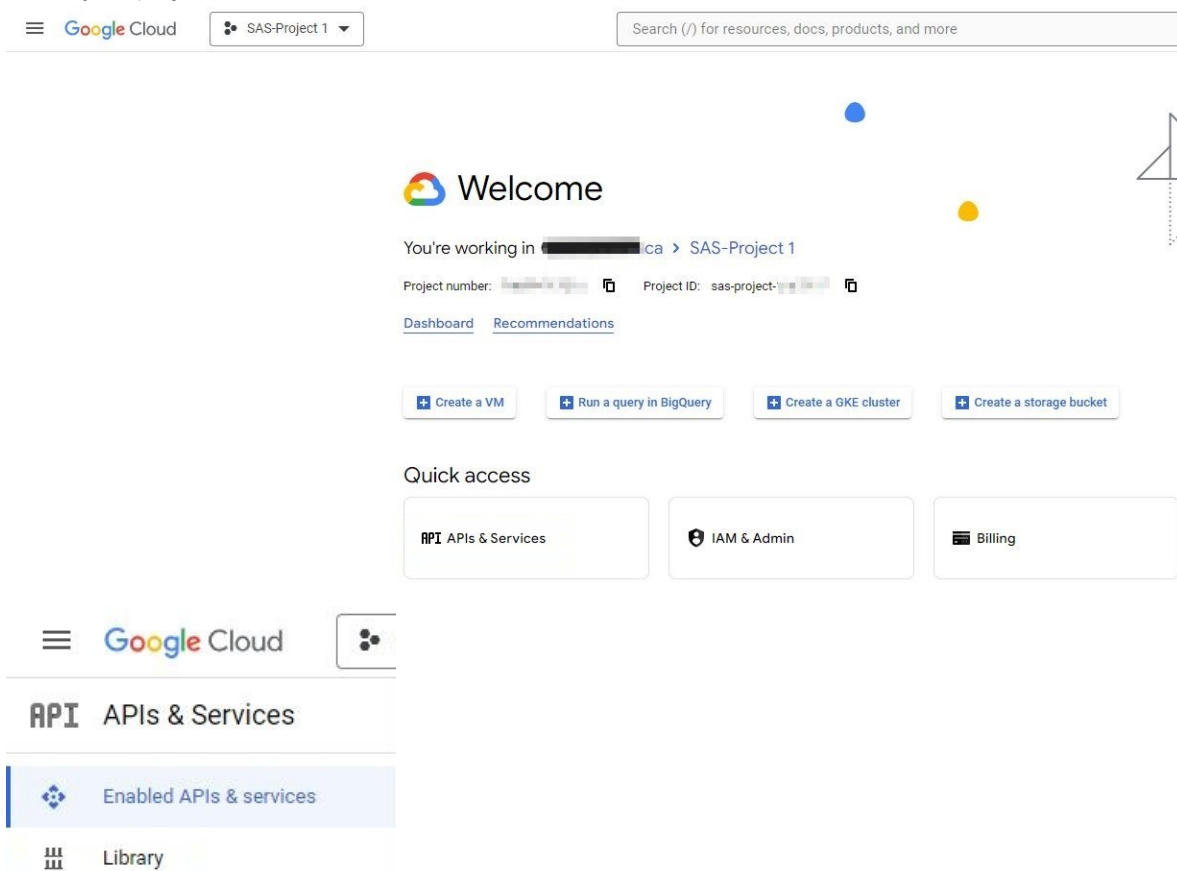
Location \*  
[Redacted] .ca [BROWSE](#)

Parent organization or folder

[CREATE](#) [CANCEL](#)

4. Enable the Admin SDK:

- a. Select your project from the toolbar list, then click *APIs & Services*.



Google Cloud SAS-Project 1 Search (/) for resources, docs, products, and more

## Welcome

You're working in [Redacted] ca > SAS-Project 1

Project number: [Redacted] Project ID: sas-project-[Redacted]

[Dashboard](#) [Recommendations](#)

[+ Create a VM](#) [+ Run a query in BigQuery](#) [+ Create a GKE cluster](#) [+ Create a storage bucket](#)

### Quick access

[APIs & Services](#) [IAM & Admin](#) [Billing](#)

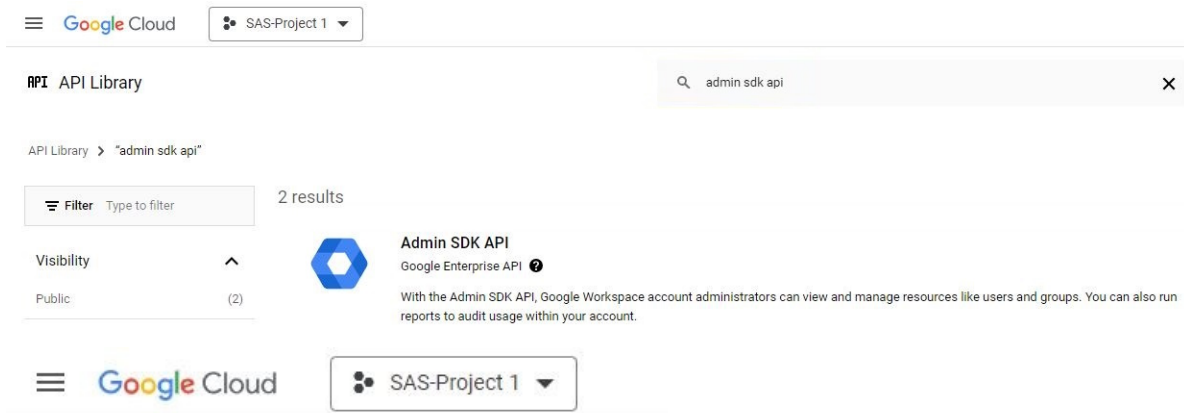
Google Cloud

### APIs & Services

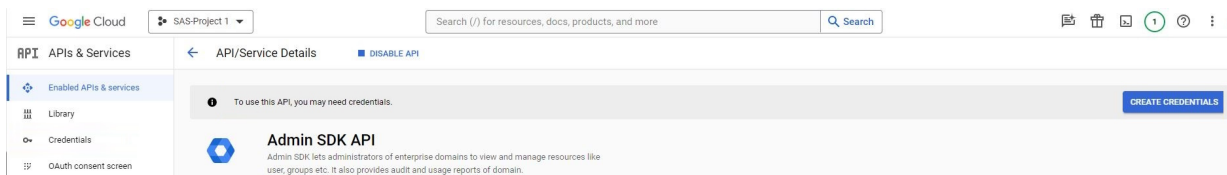
[Enabled APIs & services](#)

[Library](#)

- b. Under *Google Workspace APIs*, search for *Admin SDK API* and enable it.

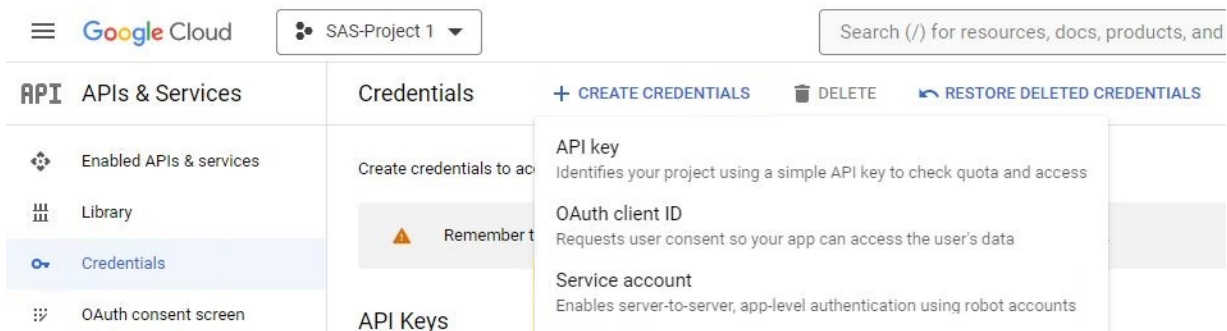


After enabling the Admin SDK API, the console displays a message indicating: *To use this API, you may need credentials.*

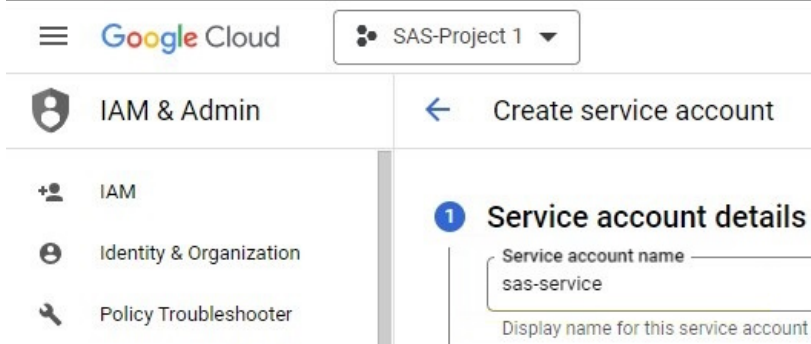


## 5. Create a service account:

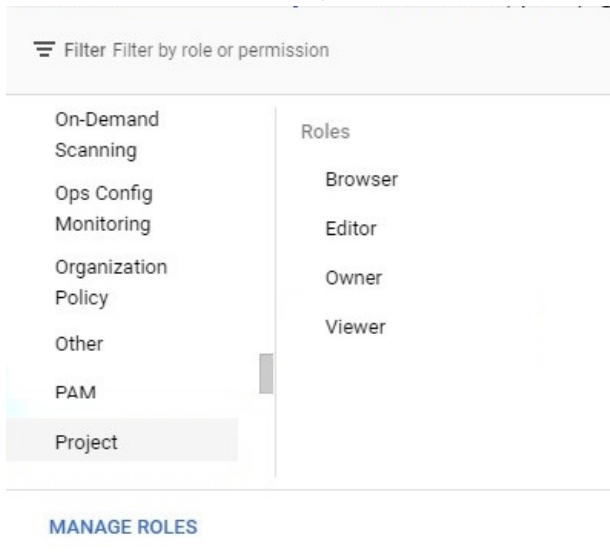
- a. Go to the *Credentials* tab and select *Create Credentials > Service account*.



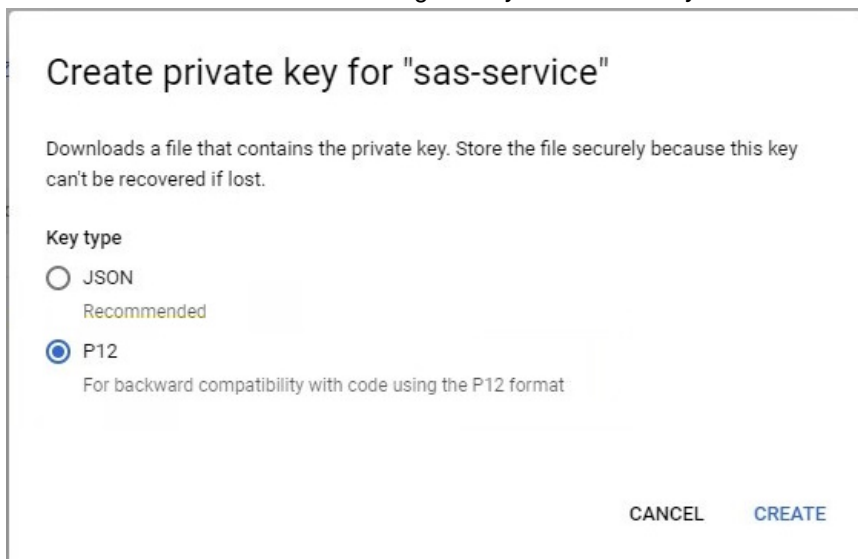
- b. From the *Service account* list, select *New Service Account*. Enter a service account name.



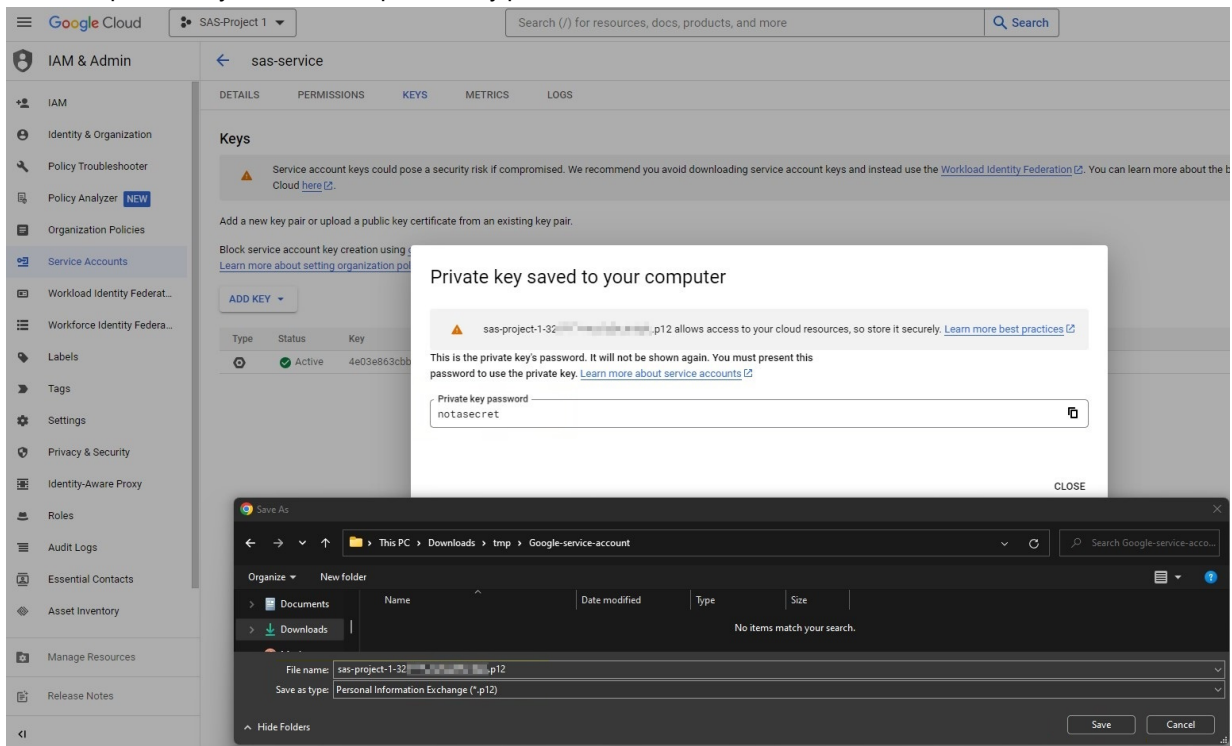
- c. From the *Role* list, select *Project > Viewer*.



- d. Edit the created service account and go to *Keys*. Click *Add Key* to create a P12 private key.



- e. Save the private key and note the private key password, "notasecret".



The private key with the `p12` extension is the only copy you receive. Keep it in a safe place. You should also remember the password prompted on the screen. At this time, that password should be **notasecret**.

6. *Edit* the service account you just created and expand *Advanced settings*. There is a *Domain-wide Delegation* message and step-by-step guide.

The screenshot shows the Google Cloud IAM & Admin console. The left sidebar lists various IAM & Admin tools, with 'Service Accounts' highlighted. The main content area shows the details for a service account named 'sas-service'. The 'Name' field is 'sas-service' and the 'Description' is 'sas-test'. The email address is partially redacted, and the unique ID is '100103623'. The service account status is 'Enabled', and there is a 'DISABLE SERVICE ACCOUNT' button. Under 'Advanced settings', the 'Domain-wide Delegation' section contains a warning about granting access to organization data and a link to learn more about domain-wide delegation.



To use the private key in EMS, it needs to be converted to .pem format. You can use the following openssl command to convert it. Remember to use the notasecret password.

```
C:\OpenSSL-Win64\bin>openssl pkcs12 -in demo-976b9d6e9328.p12 -out
serviceAccount-demo.pem -nodes -nocerts
```

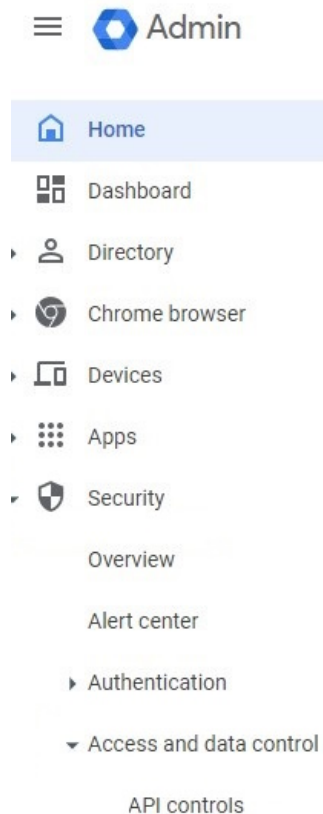
Enter Import Password:

## Delegating domain-wide authority to the service account

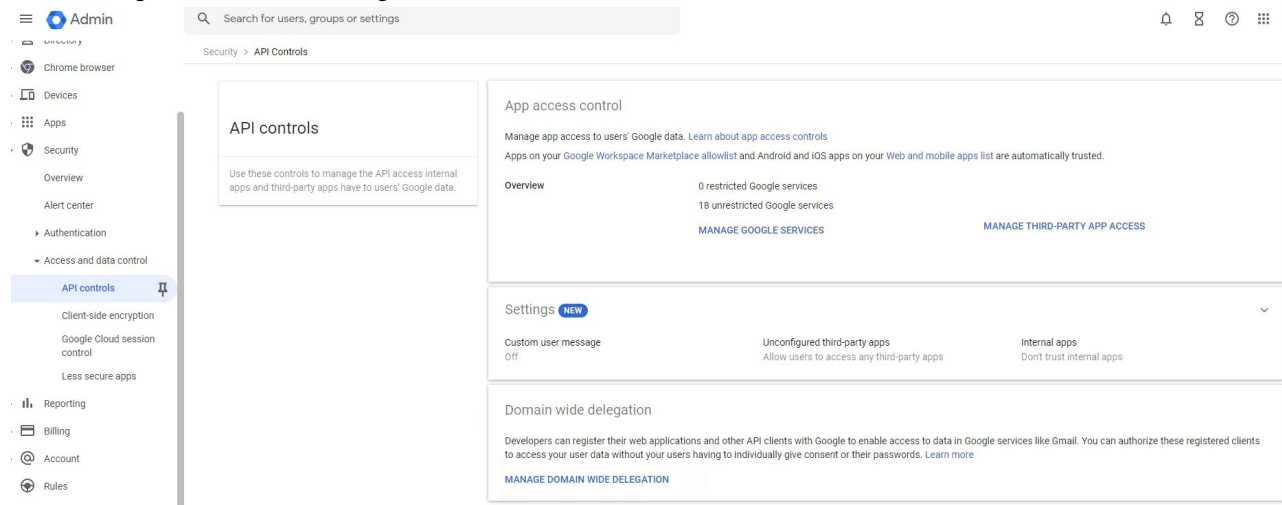
This section describes how to delegate domain-wide authority to the service account in the Google Admin console. These settings allow Google to trust FortiClient EMS, which enables FortiClient EMS to retrieve information from the Google domain.

### To delegate domain-wide authority to the service account:

1. In the [Google Admin console](#), go to *Menu > Security > Access and data control > API controls*.



2. Click *Manage Domain Wide Delegation*, then click *Add New*.



3. Set the following options:

- a. In the *Client ID* field, add the client ID from the service account credentials.
- b. In the *OAuth Scopes* field, add the following string:  
<https://www.googleapis.com/auth/admin.directory.orgunit.readonly>,  
<https://www.googleapis.com/auth/admin.directory.user.readonly>



The API scopes are case-sensitive and must be lowercase. You may need to copy the string into a text editor and remove spaces created by words wrapping to the second line in the PDF.

- c. Click *Authorize*.

## Adding service account credentials to EMS

The section describes how to add the service account ID and service account certificate from the service account credentials to FortiClient EMS.

### To add service account credentials to EMS:

1. In FortiClient EMS, go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*.
2. Enable *EMS for Chromebooks Settings*.



The default service account credentials display. Overwrite the default settings with the unique set of service account credentials received from Fortinet.

3. The *Service account* field shows the configured email address provided for the service account credentials. Click the *Update service account* button and configure the following information:

|                       |                                                                                               |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Service Account Email | Enter a new email address for the service account credentials.                                |
| Private key           | Click <i>Browse</i> and select the certificate provided with the service account credentials. |

4. Click *Save*.



The service account credentials are a set. If you change one credential, you must change the other two credentials.

## Verifying ports and services and connection between EMS and FortiClient

### Ports and services

On the EMS server, run the following CLI command to verify the services are bound to a port:

```
netstat -ano | find "<port number>"
```

a: displays all connections and listening ports

n: displays addresses and port numbers in numerical form

o: displays process ID (PID) associated with each connection

The following shows that Windows is listening to port TCP/8013 on a particular interface: 192.168.1.200 in this case. The PID is 2732.

```
Microsoft Windows [Version 10.0.14393]
(c) 2016 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

C:\Users\Administrator>netstat -ano | find "8013"
TCP    192.168.1.200:8013    0.0.0.0:0             LISTENING             2732
```

You can confirm the process by finding that PID on the Task Manager Details tab:

| Name          | PID  | Status  | User name | CPU | Memory (p...) | Description                            |
|---------------|------|---------|-----------|-----|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| FcmDaemon.exe | 2732 | Running | SYSTEM    | 00  | 9,008 K       | FortiClient Endpoint Management Daemon |

### Connectivity between EMS and FortiClient

In addition to the services running correctly, there must be connectivity between EMS and the endpoint. This section defines connectivity as a route and traffic on a given port. You can use Command Prompt and the built-in Telnet application to verify this. Ensure that Telnet is enabled on your device by going to *Control Panel > Turn Windows features on or off*, and ensuring that the *Telnet Client* checkbox is selected. In this example, 192.168.1.200 is the endpoint IP address, and 445 is the port that is being checked:

```
telnet 192.168.1.200 445
```

If the command is successful, Command Prompt returns `_`. Since the service on 445 is not Telnet, this is the expected result.

```
Telnet 192.168.1.200
_
```

If the command is unsuccessful, Command Prompt returns a warning that the connection could not be opened.



```
C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
C:\Users>telnet 192.168.1.200 9999
Connecting To 192.168.1.200...Could not open connection to the host, on port 9999: Connect failed
```

# GUI

The FortiClient EMS GUI consists of the following areas:

## Banner

| Option                              |                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Activate License to Enable Features |                         | Displays if you have not applied a license to FortiClient EMS. Click the link to access the <i>Configure License</i> page, where you can apply a license by logging in to your FortiCloud account or uploading a license file. See <a href="#">Licensing FortiClient EMS on page 54</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| SSL Certificate is not secure       |                         | Displays if a secure SSL certificate has not been imported to FortiClient EMS. Click the link to go to the <i>EMS Settings</i> page, where you can import a license. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Download icon                       |                         | Displays if a new version of FortiClient EMS is available on FDS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Invitations                         |                         | You can configure invitation codes that endpoints users can use to connect to EMS. See <a href="#">Invitations on page 467</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Multitenancy site                   |                         | If multitenancy is enabled and you are logged into an account that can access multiple sites, you can go to another site by selecting it from a dropdown list. If you are logged in to the global site, you can also configure sites. See <a href="#">Multitenancy on page 514</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Help icon                           |                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                     | Getting Started         | Provides access to links to the FortiClient EMS <i>Release Notes</i> and other resources.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                     | Technical Documentation | Link to the FortiClient EMS documentation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                     | How-To Videos           | Link to the Fortinet Video Library.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                     | Forums                  | Link to Fortinet Customer Service and Support forum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                     | Product Videos          | Links to the following FortiClient EMS videos: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Introduction to FortiClient EMS: introductory video for FortiClient EMS, which gives an overview of features, modes, and system requirements for FortiClient EMS 1.0.</li><li>• How to License FortiClient EMS: shows how to license or renew FortiClient EMS 1.0 with more endpoints.</li><li>• Adding a Domain to FortiClient EMS: shows how to add an AD domain to FortiClient EMS</li></ul> |

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Create Support Package | Create a support package to provide to the Fortinet technical support team for troubleshooting.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| FortiGuard             | View list of engine and signature versions for this version of FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Bell icon              | Click the bell icon to display all alert logs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <Logged in username>   | Click the dropdown list beside the <logged in username> to do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the password for this user. Enter a new password that complies with the displayed rules.</li> <li>Log out of FortiClient EMS.</li> </ul> |

## Left pane

The left navigation pane displays content in the right pane. The following describes the left pane when multitenancy is disabled. For descriptions of the left pane with multitenancy enabled, see [Left pane with multitenancy enabled on page 516](#).

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dashboard              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Status                 | Displays a dashboard of information about all managed endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Vulnerability Scan     | Displays the Current Vulnerabilities Summary chart that provides a centralized vulnerability summary for all managed endpoints. You can observe high-risk hosts and critical vulnerabilities existing on endpoints. You can also access links on how to fix or repair the vulnerabilities. |
| Chromebook Status      | Displays a dashboard of information about all managed Chromebooks. Only available if the <i>EMS for Chromebooks Settings</i> option is enabled in <i>System Settings &gt; EMS Settings</i> .                                                                                               |
| Endpoints              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| All Endpoints          | Manage all endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Manage Domains         | Add and manage AD domains.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Domains                | Manage endpoints from AD domains. You can also add an AD domain if none exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Workgroups             | Manage endpoints from workgroups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Group Assignment Rules | Configure rules to automatically place endpoints into custom groups based on their installer ID, IP address, or OS.                                                                                                                                                                        |

| Option                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Google Domains                     | Only available if the <i>EMS for Chromebooks Settings</i> option is enabled in <i>System Settings &gt; EMS Settings</i> .                                                                              |
| All Users                          | Manage users from all Google domains.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Manage Domains                     | Add and manage Google domains.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Domains                            | Manage users from specific Google domains. You can also add a Google domain if none exist.                                                                                                             |
| Deployment & Installers            |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Manage Deployment                  | Create deployment configurations to deploy FortiClient to endpoints.                                                                                                                                   |
| FortiClient Installers             | Add and manage FortiClient deployment packages.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Endpoint Policy & Components       |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Manage Policies                    | Create endpoint policies and manage policy updates for Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints.                                                                                                            |
| CA Certificates                    | Upload and import CA certificates into FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                                                |
| On-fabric Detection Rules          | Configure on-fabric detection rules for endpoints.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Chromebook Policy                  | Create endpoint policies and manage policy updates for Chromebook endpoints. Only available if the <i>EMS for Chromebooks Settings</i> option is enabled in <i>System Settings &gt; EMS Settings</i> . |
| Endpoint Profiles                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Manage Profiles                    | Create profiles and manage profile updates for all profiles.                                                                                                                                           |
| Import from FortiGate/FortiManager | Import Web Filter profiles from FortiOS or FortiManager.                                                                                                                                               |
| Zero Trust Tags                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Zero Trust Tagging Rules           | Define Zero Trust tagging rules.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Zero Trust Tag Monitor             | View tagged endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Fabric Device Monitor              | View all FortiGates connected to EMS for Zero Trust tagging and the list of tags that are shared with each FortiGate.                                                                                  |
| Software Inventory                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Applications                       | View applications installed on endpoints. Display applications by application or application vendor name.                                                                                              |
| Hosts                              | View applications installed on endpoints, sorted by endpoint.                                                                                                                                          |
| Quarantine Management              |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Files               | View and allowlist files on endpoints that Sandbox or AV has quarantined.                                                                        |
| Allowlist           | View and delete allowlisted files from the <i>Allowlist</i> pane.                                                                                |
| Administration      |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Administrators      | Add and manage FortiClient EMS administrators.                                                                                                   |
| Admin Roles         | Add and manage FortiClient EMS admin roles and permissions.                                                                                      |
| User Settings       | Configure the inactivity timeout and other user settings.                                                                                        |
| Fabric Devices      | View Fabric devices connected to EMS.                                                                                                            |
| SAML SSO            | Configure SAML SSO authentication.                                                                                                               |
| Configure License   | Upgrade or renew the FortiClient EMS license.                                                                                                    |
| Log Viewer          | View log messages generated by FortiClient EMS and download raw logs.                                                                            |
| System Settings     |                                                                                                                                                  |
| EMS Settings        | Change the IP address and port and configure other EMS settings for FortiClient EMS, including enabling Chromebook management.                   |
| Log Settings        | Specify what level of log messages to capture in FortiClient EMS logs and when to automatically delete logs and alerts.                          |
| FortiGuard Services | Configure the FortiGuard server location. Configure FortiManager to use for client software/signature updates and configure FortiCloud settings. |
| EMS Alerts          | Enable alerts for FortiClient EMS events.                                                                                                        |
| Endpoint Alerts     | Enable alerts for endpoint events.                                                                                                               |
| SMTP Server         | Set up an SMTP server to enable email alerts.                                                                                                    |
| Custom Messages     | Customize the message that displays on an endpoint when it has been quarantined by FortiClient EMS                                               |
| Feature Select      | Choose which features to show and hide in EMS.                                                                                                   |

## Content pane

The right pane displays the user interface controls that correspond to the selection made in the left pane. The status and menu icons in the top-right display controls what you can use to configure additional settings for user management and each individual endpoint.

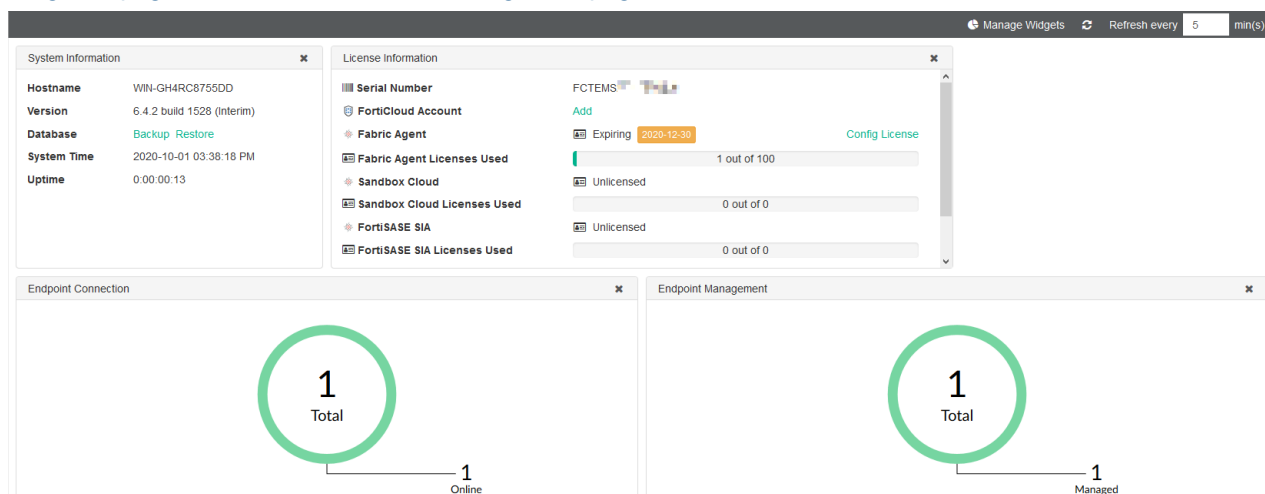
# Dashboard

You can use the Dashboard to view summary information about the system and endpoints. You can view summary information about vulnerability scans on endpoints.

## Viewing the Status

### To view the Status:

1. In the left pane, click *Dashboard > Status*.  
A *System Information* widget and charts and widgets of summary information display. See [System Information widget on page 87](#) and [Status charts and widgets on page 90](#).



2. For most *Status* widgets, clicking a donut chart section leads to the *Endpoints* pane. The *Endpoints* pane displays with more details about the endpoints that belong to the selected donut chart section. See [Viewing the Endpoints pane on page 110](#).
3. Click a section of the *Endpoint Alerts* widget. The *Endpoint Event Summary* displays with more details about the endpoints that belong to that chart section. The endpoint details that display on this page depend on the endpoint alert type. In the example, the selected alert was that the AV signature on the endpoint is out-of-date. Therefore, *Endpoint Event Summary* displays the current installed AV signature version and the latest available AV signature version that you can upgrade the endpoint to.

| Endpoint Event Summary |      |            |                     |                              |                          | Refresh |
|------------------------|------|------------|---------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Endpoint               | User | Connection | Lastseen            | Current AV Signature Version | New AV Signature Version |         |
| DESKTOP-R04VSP2        | user | Online     | 2020-06-11 12:53:41 | 1.00000                      | 78.00089                 |         |

## System Information widget

The following information displays in the *System Information* widget when multitenancy is disabled. If multitenancy is enabled, this information displays in the global site *System Information* widget. See [Global and per-site configuration on](#)

page 515.

| Option      | Description                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hostname    | Name of the computer where you installed FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                               |
| Version     | Version number for FortiClient EMS. Also displays the build number. If the current build is an interim build, also displays ( <i>Interim</i> ) beside the build number. |
| Database    | Options to back up and restore the database. See <a href="#">To back up the database: on page 88</a> and <a href="#">To restore the database: on page 88</a> .          |
| System Time | Time and date that the computer where you installed FortiClient EMS uses.                                                                                               |
| Uptime      | Number of days, hours, minutes, and seconds FortiClient EMS has been running.                                                                                           |

### To back up the database:

1. Go to *Dashboard > Status*.
2. Beside *Database*, click *Backup*.
3. Set the following options:

|                  |                                                             |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Password         | Enter a password for backing up and restoring the database. |
| Confirm password | Reenter the password to confirm it.                         |

4. Click *Back up*. FortiClient EMS backs up the database.

### To restore the database:

1. Go to *Dashboard > Status*.
2. Beside *Database*, click *Restore*.
3. Click *Browse*.
4. Locate the database backup file, and click *Open*.
5. In the *Password* field, enter the password used to back up the database.
6. Click *Restore*. When the database is restored, a message appears. The message instructs you to wait for the restored database to reload.
7. Wait for the restored database to be reloaded.

## License Information widget

The following information displays in the *License Information* widget:

| Option                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Serial Number                          | Serial number for FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| FortiCloud Account                     | FortiCloud account that this EMS server is registered to. If EMS is not registered to a FortiCloud account, you can log into an existing FortiCloud account or create a new FortiCloud account from this widget.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Zero Trust Access                      | Zero Trust Network Access (ZTNA) device-based license status. You can use this license for managing Windows, macOS, Linux, iOS, Android, and Chromebook endpoints. When licensed, displays number of licenses used out of the total number of available licenses and the expiry date.                                                                                             |
| Next-Generation Endpoint Security      | Endpoint Protection Platform (EPP) device-based license status. You can use this license for managing Windows, macOS, Linux, iOS, Android, and Chromebook endpoints. This license all features included in the ZTNA license as well as more advanced features. When licensed, displays number of licenses used out of the total number of available licenses and the expiry date. |
| FortiSASE                              | FortiSASE device-based license status. When licensed, displays number of licenses used out of the total number of available licenses and the expiry date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Zero Trust Access User                 | ZTNA user-based license status. When licensed, displays number of licenses used out of the total number of available licenses and the expiry date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Next-Generation Endpoint Security User | EPP user-based license status. This license all features included in the ZTNA license as well as more advanced features. When licensed, displays number of licenses used out of the total number of available licenses and the expiry date.                                                                                                                                       |
| FortiSASE User                         | FortiSASE user-based license status. When licensed, displays number of licenses used out of the total number of available licenses and the expiry date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Chromebook                             | Status of the Chromebook license for FortiClient EMS. You can use this license for managing Chromebook endpoints. When licensed, displays number of licenses used out of the total number of available licenses and the expiry date.                                                                                                                                              |
| Remote Access                          | VPN-only license status. When licensed, displays number of licenses used out of the total number of available licenses and the expiry date.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

If you have just installed EMS, click *Add* beside *FortiCloud Account* to license by logging in to your FortiCloud account. See [License status on page 62](#).

For details on the features included with each license type, see [Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25](#).



## Status charts and widgets

Status displays a number of pie charts. Each pie chart provides a summary of endpoint information. The sections in each chart are links. You can click any section of the pie charts or any row in the table to display more details.



Available options may differ depending on the features you have enabled or disabled in *Feature Select*. See [Feature Select on page 508](#).

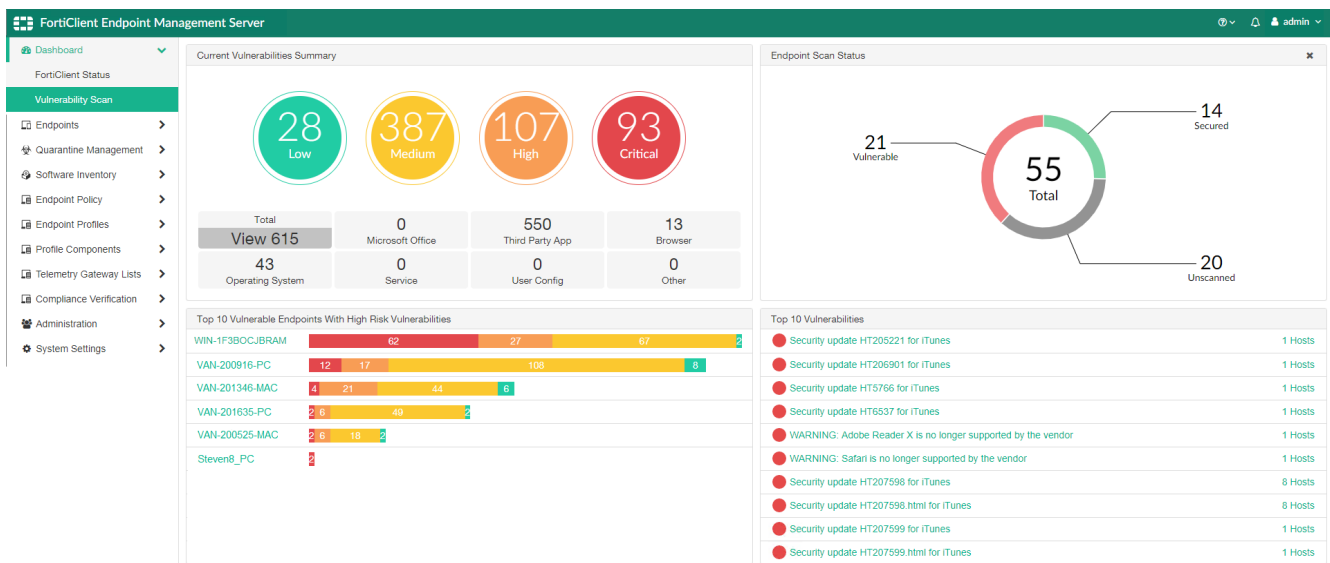
| Option                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Endpoint Charts</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Endpoint Activity                    | Shows a summary of endpoint activity information. Categories are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EMS On-fabric</li> <li>EMS Off-fabric</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Endpoint Alerts                      | Shows the number of endpoints with alerts, including pending software updates, out-of-date protection, and out-of-sync profiles.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Endpoint Connection                  | Shows the number of endpoints that are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online</li> <li>Offline for less than one hour</li> <li>Offline</li> <li>Offline for 30 days or more</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Managed Mac FortiClient Versions     | <p>This chart indicates the percentage of macOS endpoints with each version of FortiClient installed. Sorting by version lists FortiClient versions from most recent to least recent. For example, FortiClient 6.2.0 is listed first, then FortiClient 6.0.0, and so on.</p> <p>Sorting by count lists FortiClient versions from the version with the largest number of endpoints to the version with the smallest number of endpoints. For example, if there are 600 endpoints with FortiClient 6.0.0 installed and 40 endpoints with FortiClient 6.2.0 installed, FortiClient 6.0.0 is listed first.</p>                                                     |
| Managed Windows FortiClient Versions | <p>This chart indicates the percentage of Windows endpoints with each version of FortiClient installed. You can sort the data by version or count.</p> <p>Sorting by version lists FortiClient versions from most recent to least recent. For example, FortiClient 6.2.0 is listed first, then FortiClient 6.0.0, and so on.</p> <p>Sorting by count lists FortiClient versions from the version with the largest number of endpoints to the version with the smallest number of endpoints. For example, if there are 600 endpoints with FortiClient 6.0.0 installed and 40 endpoints with FortiClient 6.2.0 installed, FortiClient 6.0.0 is listed first.</p> |
| Managed Linux FortiClient Versions   | <p>This chart indicates the percentage of Linux endpoints with each version of FortiClient installed. You can sort the data by version or count.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Option                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Endpoint Management       | This chart indicates how many endpoints are disconnected and connected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Mac Operating Systems     | <p>This chart indicates the number of endpoints running each version of the macOS operating system. You can sort the data by version or count.</p> <p>Sorting by version lists macOS versions from most recent to least recent. For example, macOS 10.13 High Sierra is listed first, then macOS 10.12 Sierra, OS X 10.11 El Capitan, and so on.</p> <p>Sorting by count lists FortiClient versions from the version with the largest number of endpoints to the version with the smallest number of endpoints. For example, if there are 600 endpoints with macOS 10.12 Sierra installed and 40 endpoints with macOS 10.13 High Sierra installed, macOS 10.12 Sierra is listed first.</p> |
| Windows Operating Systems | <p>This chart indicates the number of endpoints running each version of the Windows operating system. You can sort the data by version or count.</p> <p>Sorting by version lists Windows versions from most recent to least recent. For example, Windows 10 is listed first, then Windows 8, Windows 7, and so on.</p> <p>Sorting by count lists FortiClient versions from the version with the largest number of endpoints to the version with the smallest number of endpoints. For example, if there are 600 endpoints with Windows 7 installed and 40 endpoints with Windows 10 installed, Windows 7 is listed first.</p>                                                              |
| Linux Operating Systems   | <p>This chart indicates the number of endpoints running each version of the Linux operating system. You can sort the data by version or count.</p> <p>Sorting by version lists Linux versions from most recent to least recent. For example, Ubuntu 18.10 is listed first, then Ubuntu 17.10, Ubuntu 16.04, and so on.</p> <p>Sorting by count lists FortiClient versions from the version with the largest number of endpoints to the version with the smallest number of endpoints. For example, if there are 600 endpoints with Ubuntu 16.04 installed and 40 endpoints with Ubuntu 18.10 installed, Ubuntu 16.04 is listed first.</p>                                                  |
| iPhone Operating Systems  | <p>This chart indicates the number of endpoints running each version of the iOS operating system. You can sort the data by version or count.</p> <p>Sorting by version lists iOS versions from most recent to least recent. For example, iOS 15 is listed first, then iOS 14, iOS 13, and so on.</p> <p>Sorting by count lists FortiClient versions from the version with the largest number of endpoints to the version with the smallest number of endpoints. For example, if there are 600 endpoints with iOS 9 installed and 40 endpoints with iOS 10 installed, iOS 9 is listed first.</p>                                                                                            |
| Android Operating Systems | <p>This chart indicates the number of endpoints running each version of the Android operating system. You can sort the data by version or count.</p> <p>Sorting by version lists Android versions from most recent to least recent. For example, Android 12 is listed first, then Android 11, Android 10, and so on.</p> <p>Sorting by count lists FortiClient versions from the version with the largest number of endpoints to the version with the smallest number of endpoints. For example, if there are 600 endpoints with Android 10 installed and 40 endpoints with Android 11 installed, Android 10 is listed first.</p>                                                          |

| Option                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts Service | <p>This chart displays endpoints that are considered suspicious or compromised according to the outbreak alert rules that FortiClient EMS has received from FortiGuard. The chart displays the number of endpoints that are vulnerable to each outbreak. See <a href="#">FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts on page 400</a>.</p> <p>You can drill down by clicking the outbreak bar. From here, you can quarantine the endpoint if desired.</p> |
| <b>Top 3 Lists</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Antivirus Detection                | This chart indicates the top three endpoints with AV alerts, including the number of AV alerts for each endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Sandbox Detection                  | This chart indicates the top three endpoints with FortiSandbox alerts, including the number of FortiSandbox alerts for each endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Vulnerability Detection            | This chart indicates the top three endpoints with vulnerability alerts, including the number of vulnerabilities detected for each endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Web Filter Detection               | This chart indicates the top three endpoints with web filter alerts, including the number of web filter alerts for each endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Viewing the Vulnerability Scan dashboard

Go to *Dashboard > Vulnerability Scan*. Here you can view a variety of charts and widgets containing a summary of vulnerability scan information from endpoints.



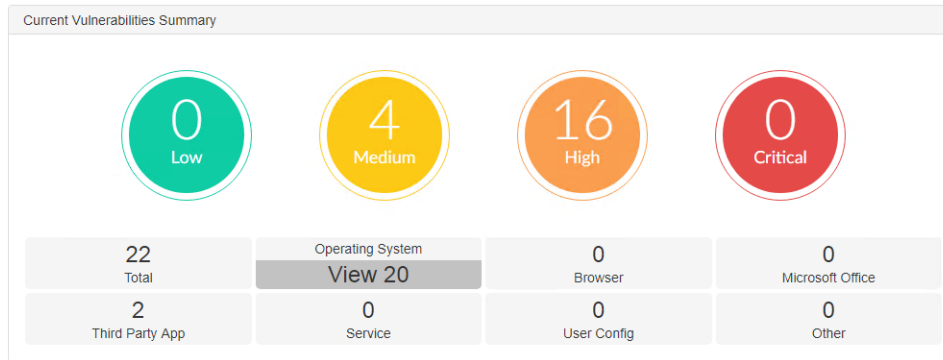
The *Vulnerability Scan* dashboard displays a number of charts. Each chart provides a summary of endpoint information. The sections in each chart are links. You can click sections of the charts or any row in the table to display more details.

| Chart                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Current Vulnerabilities Summary                            | <p>Displays the following summaries of current vulnerabilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total (total number of vulnerabilities)</li> <li>• Operating System (number of operating system vulnerabilities)</li> <li>• Browser (number of browser vulnerabilities)</li> <li>• Microsoft Office (number of Microsoft Office vulnerabilities)</li> <li>• Third Party App (number of third-party application vulnerabilities)</li> <li>• Service (number of service vulnerabilities)</li> <li>• User Config (number of user configuration vulnerabilities)</li> <li>• Other (number of other vulnerabilities that do not fit any of the above categories)</li> </ul> <p>When you click a vulnerability tile, the colored circles update to display the number of vulnerabilities that correspond to each severity level in the selected category.</p> |
| Endpoint Scan Status                                       | <p>Displays the following summaries about endpoints:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vulnerable Endpoints</li> <li>• Un-Scanned Endpoints</li> <li>• Secured Endpoints</li> <li>• Scanning Endpoints</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Top 10 Vulnerable Endpoints With High Risk Vulnerabilities | Displays the top ten vulnerable endpoints and the number of vulnerabilities detected on those endpoints, with associated severity levels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Top 10 Vulnerabilities                                     | Displays the top ten vulnerabilities and the number of hosts where the vulnerabilities have been detected. Click the vulnerability name to see information about the vulnerability on FortiGuard.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Viewing current vulnerabilities

### To view current vulnerabilities:

1. Go to *Dashboard > Vulnerability Scan*.
2. Under *Current Vulnerabilities Summary*, click a vulnerability tile.
3. When you click a vulnerability tile, the colored circles update to display the number of vulnerabilities that correspond to each severity level in the selected category.  
In this example, there are 22 total vulnerabilities, 20 of which are OS vulnerabilities. Click the *Operating System* tile.



The OS vulnerabilities are organized by severity:

- 0/20 are low risk (green circle)
- 4/20 are medium risk (yellow circle)
- 16/20 are high risk (orange circle)
- 0/20 are critical risk (red circle)

4. You can click any tile to display details for vulnerabilities of that type. In this example, click *View 20* on the *Operating System* tile to display all OS vulnerabilities and details:

| FortiClient Endpoint Management Server                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |               |               |          |                    |              |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------|--------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| <div> <div>Dashboard</div> <div>FortiClient Status</div> <div>Vulnerability Scan</div> <div>Endpoints</div> <div>Quarantine Management</div> <div>Software Inventory</div> <div>Endpoint Policy</div> <div>Endpoint Profiles</div> <div>Profile Components</div> <div>Telemetry Gateway Lists</div> <div>Compliance Verification</div> <div>Administration</div> <div>System Settings</div> </div> |               |               |          |                    |              |  |  |  |  |
| <div> <div>Operating System Vulnerabilities</div> <div>Patch All</div> <div>Refresh</div> <div>Clear Filters</div> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |               |               |          |                    |              |  |  |  |  |
| Vulnerability Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | FortiGuard ID | CVE ID        | Severity | Affected Endpoints | Patch Status |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56374         | CVE-2019-0538 | High     | 1                  | Scheduled    |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: MSHTML Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 56377         | CVE-2019-0541 | High     | 1                  | Scheduled    |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Windows Elevation of Privilege Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 56381         | CVE-2019-0543 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Windows COM Elevation of Privilege Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 56386         | CVE-2019-0552 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: XmlDocument Elevation of Privilege Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 56389         | CVE-2019-0555 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Windows Runtime Elevation of Privilege Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 56403         | CVE-2019-0570 | High     | 7                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56408         | CVE-2019-0575 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56409         | CVE-2019-0576 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56410         | CVE-2019-0577 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56411         | CVE-2019-0578 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56412         | CVE-2019-0579 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56413         | CVE-2019-0580 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56414         | CVE-2019-0581 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56415         | CVE-2019-0582 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56416         | CVE-2019-0583 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Jet Database Engine Remote Code Execution Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 56417         | CVE-2019-0584 | High     | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Windows Kernel Information Disclosure Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 56375         | CVE-2019-0536 | Medium   | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Windows Kernel Information Disclosure Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 56383         | CVE-2019-0549 | Medium   | 4                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Windows Kernel Information Disclosure Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 56388         | CVE-2019-0554 | Medium   | 1                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft: Windows Kernel Information Disclosure Vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 56402         | CVE-2019-0569 | Medium   | 9                  | Patch        |  |  |  |  |

#### Patch All

Click this button to patch all vulnerabilities currently displayed on the content pane. The vulnerabilities are patched with the next Telemetry communication between FortiClient EMS and the endpoint.

#### Refresh

Click to refresh the list of vulnerabilities in the content pane.

#### Clear Filters

Click to clear all filters applied to the list of vulnerabilities.

#### Vulnerability Name

Name of the vulnerability.

#### FortiGuard ID

Displays the FortiGuard ID. Click the link to see information about the vulnerability on FortiGuard.

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CVE ID             | Displays the vulnerability ID as determined by the Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures (CVE) system. If available, you can click the link to see more information about the vulnerability. Depending on the vulnerability, there may be multiple CVE IDs listed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Severity           | Displays the severity of the vulnerability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Affected Endpoints | Displays the number of endpoints that are affected by this vulnerability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Patch Status       | <p>You can click the <i>Patch</i> button to patch the selected vulnerability with the next Telemetry communication between FortiClient EMS and the endpoint.</p> <p>If a patch is already scheduled for the vulnerability, this column displays <i>Scheduled</i>.</p> <p>If the vulnerability must be patched manually, this column displays <i>Manual Patch</i>.</p> <p>FortiClient may be unable to automatically patch the vulnerability due to one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Third-party application vulnerabilities:</b> incorrect or missing installation paths</li> <li>• <b>OS vulnerabilities:</b> Windows update service is disabled</li> </ul> <p>In these cases, EMS may incorrectly display the status of these vulnerabilities that were selected to be automatically patched as <i>Scheduled</i> instead of <i>Failed</i>.</p> |

You can filter the list of vulnerabilities by any column by clicking the filter icon beside the desired heading. Enter the value to include in the filter. You can toggle the *All/Any/Not* button for the following options:

- *All*: Display all files that match the set filter.
- *Any*: Display any file that matches the set filter.
- *Not*: Display only files that do not match the set filter.

5. Return to *Dashboard > Vulnerability Scan*. You can also click a colored circle to view all vulnerabilities of the selected severity level. The following shows all medium severity third party application vulnerabilities:

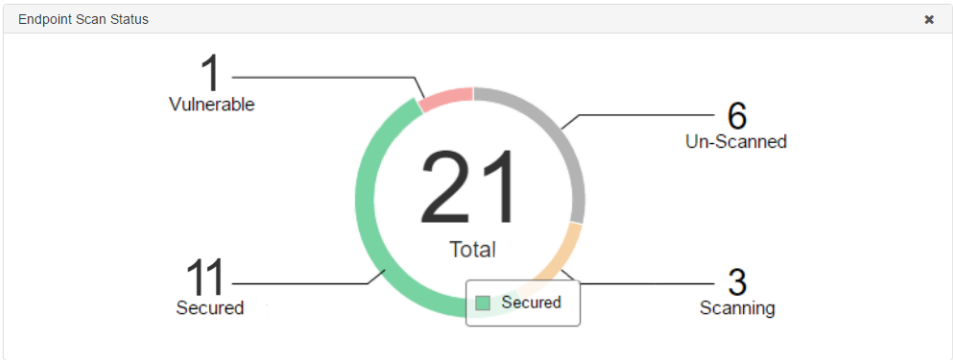
The screenshot shows the FortiClient Endpoint Management Server interface. The left sidebar contains navigation links: Dashboard, FortiClient Status, Vulnerability Scan, Endpoints, Quarantine Management, Software Inventory, Endpoint Policy, and Endpoint Profiles. The main content area is titled 'Medium Severity Vulnerabilities' and includes a 'Patch All' button. It displays a table with columns: Vulnerability Name, FortiGuard ID, CVE ID, Category, Affected Endpoints, and Patch Status. Two vulnerabilities are listed: 'Security update HT6245 for iTunes' and 'Security update HT205636 for iTunes'. Both have a FortiGuard ID of 21877 and 21885 respectively, and are categorized as 'Application'. The CVE IDs are listed as CVE-2014-1296, CVE-2014-8842, CVE-2015-7048, CVE-2015-7095, CVE-2015-7096, CVE-2015-7097, CVE-2015-7098, CVE-2015-7099, and CVE-2015-7100. Both vulnerabilities show 1 affected endpoint and a 'Patch' button.

| Vulnerability Name                  | FortiGuard ID | CVE ID                                                                                                              | Category    | Affected Endpoints | Patch Status |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Security update HT6245 for iTunes   | 21877         | CVE-2014-1296<br>CVE-2014-8842                                                                                      | Application | 1                  | Patch        |
| Security update HT205636 for iTunes | 21885         | CVE-2015-7048<br>CVE-2015-7095<br>CVE-2015-7096<br>CVE-2015-7097<br>CVE-2015-7098<br>CVE-2015-7099<br>CVE-2015-7100 | Application | 1                  | Patch        |

## Viewing the Endpoint Scan Status

To view the Endpoint Scan Status:

1. Go to *Dashboard > Vulnerability Scan*.



On the Endpoint Scan Status chart, endpoints are organized by type:

- 11/21 are *Secured* (green section)
  - 1/21 is *Vulnerable* (red section)
  - 6/21 are *Un-Scanned* (yellow section)
  - 3/21 are *Scanning* (grey section)
2. Click the *Vulnerable* section to view all vulnerabilities detected on vulnerable endpoints:

| FortiClient Endpoint Management Server                           |               |               |    |              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----|--------------|
| Dashboard Vulnerability Endpoint Patch All Refresh Clear Filters |               |               |    |              |
| Hostname                                                         | Username      | Vulnerability |    | Patch Status |
| WIN-1F3BOCJBRAM                                                  | Administrator | 11            | 20 | 5 Patch      |
| WIN-1F3BOCJBRAM                                                  | Administrator | 2             |    | Manual Patch |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Patch All     | Click this button to patch all vulnerabilities currently displayed on the content pane. The vulnerabilities are patched with the next Telemetry communication between FortiClient EMS and the endpoint.                                                                                                                                                   |
| Refresh       | Click to refresh the list of vulnerabilities in the content pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Clear Filters | Click to clear all filters applied to the list of vulnerabilities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Hostname      | Hostname of the endpoint where the vulnerability was detected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Username      | User that is currently logged into the endpoint where the vulnerability was detected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Vulnerability | Displays the number of vulnerabilities detected on the endpoint at each severity level. In this example, the endpoint has 11 critical vulnerabilities, 20 high risk vulnerabilities, and 5 medium risk vulnerabilities that can be patched using FortiClient.<br><br>The same endpoint also has 2 critical vulnerabilities that must be manually patched. |
| Patch Status  | You can click the <i>Patch</i> button to patch the selected vulnerability with the next Telemetry communication between FortiClient EMS and the endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

If a patch is already scheduled for the vulnerability, this column displays *Scheduled*.

If the vulnerability must be patched manually, this column displays *Manual Patch*.

FortiClient may be unable to automatically patch the vulnerability due to one of the following reasons:

- **Third-party application vulnerabilities:** incorrect or missing installation paths
- **OS vulnerabilities:** Windows update service is disabled

In these cases, EMS may incorrectly display the status of these vulnerabilities that were selected to be automatically patched as *Scheduled* instead of *Failed*.

You can filter the list of vulnerable endpoints by any column by clicking the filter icon beside the desired heading. Enter the value to include in the filter. You can toggle the *All/Any/Not* button for the following options:

- *All*: Display all files that match the set filter.
- *Any*: Display any file that matches the set filter.
- *Not*: Display only files that do not match the set filter.

3. Click a hostname. You can view all vulnerabilities detected on that endpoint. You can filter the list of vulnerabilities in the same way that you can filter the list of vulnerable endpoints in step 2.

| Vulnerability                            | Category    | Severity | Patch Status |
|------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| Security update HT5766 for iTunes        | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT5936 for iTunes        | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT6537 for iTunes        | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT205221 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT206901 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207598 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207599 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207928 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207598.html for iTunes | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207599.html for iTunes | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207928.html for iTunes | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT6001 for iTunes        | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT204949 for iTunes      | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT205372 for iTunes      | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT206379 for iTunes      | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207158 for iTunes      | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207274 for iTunes      | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207427 for iTunes      | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207486 for iTunes      | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207805 for iTunes      | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT208141 for iTunes      | Application | High     | Patch        |

4. Go back, then click one of the sections under the *Vulnerability* column to view all vulnerabilities detected on the selected endpoint at the selected severity. The example displays all critical vulnerabilities for the selected endpoint. You can filter the list of vulnerabilities in the same way that you can filter the list of vulnerable endpoints in step 2.



FortiClient Endpoint Management Server

Dashboard

FortiClient Status

Vulnerability Scan

Endpoints

Quarantine Management

Software Inventory

Endpoint Policy

Endpoint Profiles

Profile Components

Telemetry Gateway Lists

Compliance Verification

Administration

Vulnerabilities for WIN-1F3BOCJBRAM

Refresh

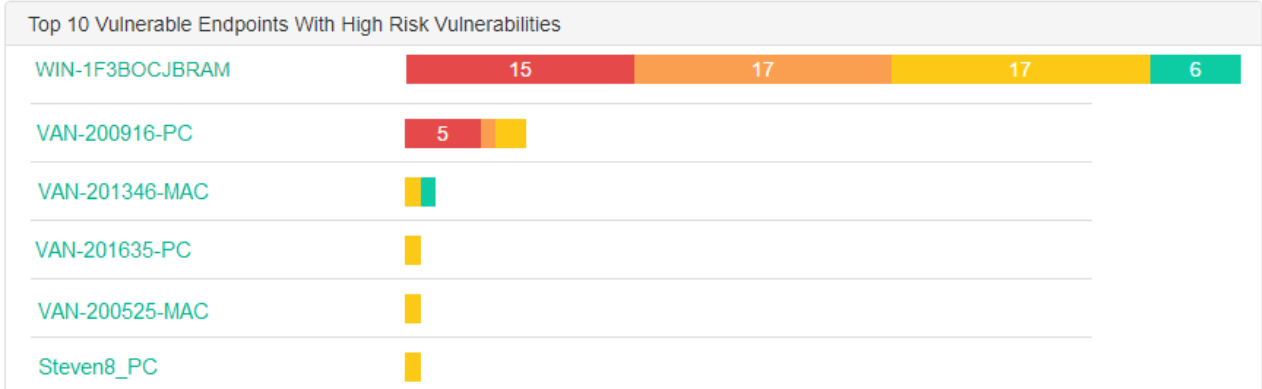
Clear Filters

| Vulnerability                            | Category    | Severity | Patch Status |
|------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| Security update HT5766 for iTunes        | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT5936 for iTunes        | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT6537 for iTunes        | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT205221 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT206901 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207598 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207599 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207928 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207598.html for iTunes | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207599.html for iTunes | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207928.html for iTunes | Application | Critical | Patch        |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vulnerability | Name of the vulnerability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Category      | Category of the vulnerability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Severity      | Severity level of the vulnerability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Patch Status  | <p>You can click the <i>Patch</i> button to patch the selected vulnerability with the next Telemetry communication between FortiClient EMS and the endpoint.</p> <p>If a patch is already scheduled for the vulnerability, this column displays <i>Scheduled</i>.</p> <p>If the vulnerability must be patched manually, this column displays <i>Manual Patch</i>.</p> |

Viewing the top 10 vulnerable endpoints with high risk vulnerabilities

- To view the top 10 vulnerable endpoints with high risk vulnerabilities:
- Go to *Dashboard > Vulnerability Scan*. The *Top 10 Vulnerable Endpoints With High Risk Vulnerabilities* chart displays vulnerabilities per endpoint in a segmented bar graph and organized by severity.



- WIN-1F3BOCJBRAM has the following:
- 15 *Critical Vulnerabilities* (red bar)
  - 17 *High Risk Vulnerabilities* (orange bar)
  - 17 *Medium Risk Vulnerabilities* (yellow bar)
  - 6 *Low Risk Vulnerabilities* (green bar)

## 2. Do one of the following:

- a. Click the endpoint hostname. You can view a list of all vulnerabilities detected on that endpoint.

| Vulnerability                                                | Category    | Severity | Patch Status |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| WARNING: Safari is no longer supported by the vendor         | Application | Critical | Manual Patch |
| WARNING: Adobe Reader X is no longer supported by the vendor | Application | Critical | Manual Patch |
| Security update HT5766 for iTunes                            | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT5936 for iTunes                            | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT6537 for iTunes                            | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT205221 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT206901 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207598 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207599 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207928 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207598.html for iTunes                     | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207599.html for iTunes                     | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT207928.html for iTunes                     | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Security update HT6001 for iTunes                            | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT204949 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT205372 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT206379 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207158 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207274 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207427 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207486 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
| Security update HT207805 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |

**Vulnerability**

Name of the vulnerability.

**Category**

Category of the vulnerability.

**Severity**

Severity level of the vulnerability.

**Patch Status**

You can click the *Patch* button to patch the selected vulnerability with the next Telemetry communication between FortiClient EMS and the endpoint. If a patch is already scheduled for the vulnerability, this column displays *Scheduled*.

If the vulnerability must be patched manually, this column displays *Manual Patch*.

FortiClient may be unable to automatically patch the vulnerability due to one of the following reasons:

- **Third-party application vulnerabilities:** incorrect or missing installation paths
- **OS vulnerabilities:** Windows update service is disabled

In these cases, EMS may incorrectly display the status of these vulnerabilities that were selected to be automatically patched as *Scheduled* instead of *Failed*.

You can filter the list of vulnerable endpoints by any column by clicking the filter icon beside the desired heading. Enter the value to include in the filter. You can toggle the *All/Any/Not* button for the following options:

- *All*: Display all files that match the set filter.
- *Any*: Display any file that matches the set filter.
- *Not*: Display only files that do not match the set filter.

- b. Click one of the sections of the vulnerability bar graph to view all vulnerabilities detected on the selected endpoint at the selected severity. The example displays all critical vulnerabilities for the selected endpoint. You

can filter the list of vulnerabilities in the same way that you can filter the list of vulnerabilities in option a.

| FortiClient Endpoint Management Server |                                          |             |          |              |  |  |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------------|--|--|
| Dashboard                              | Vulnerabilities for WIN-1F3BOCJBRAM      |             |          |              |  |  |
| FortiClient Status                     | Vulnerability                            | Category    | Severity | Patch Status |  |  |
| Vulnerability Scan                     | Security update HT5766 for iTunes        | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |
| Endpoints                              | Security update HT5936 for iTunes        | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |
| Quarantine Management                  | Security update HT6537 for iTunes        | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |
| Software Inventory                     | Security update HT205221 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |
| Endpoint Policy                        | Security update HT206901 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |
| Endpoint Profiles                      | Security update HT207598 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |
| Profile Components                     | Security update HT207599 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |
| Telemetry Gateway Lists                | Security update HT207928 for iTunes      | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |
| Compliance Verification                | Security update HT207598.html for iTunes | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |
| Administration                         | Security update HT207599.html for iTunes | Application | Critical | Patch        |  |  |

## Viewing top ten vulnerabilities on endpoints

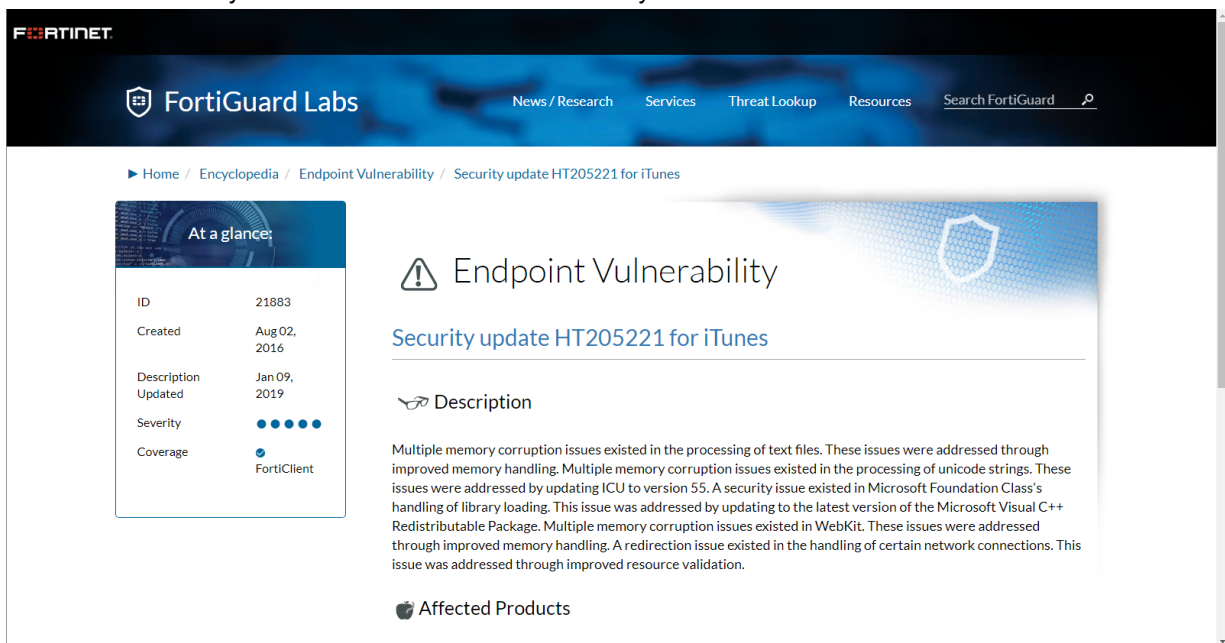
To view top ten vulnerabilities on endpoints:

1. Go to *Dashboard > Vulnerability Scan*. The *Top 10 Vulnerabilities* widget displays the type of vulnerability and how many hosts the vulnerability has been detected on.

| Top 10 Vulnerabilities                                       |         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Security update HT205221 for iTunes                          | 1 Hosts |
| Security update HT206901 for iTunes                          | 1 Hosts |
| Security update HT5766 for iTunes                            | 1 Hosts |
| Security update HT6537 for iTunes                            | 1 Hosts |
| WARNING: Adobe Reader X is no longer supported by the vendor | 1 Hosts |
| WARNING: Safari is no longer supported by the vendor         | 1 Hosts |
| Security update HT207598 for iTunes                          | 8 Hosts |
| Security update HT207598.html for iTunes                     | 8 Hosts |
| Security update HT207599 for iTunes                          | 1 Hosts |
| Security update HT207599.html for iTunes                     | 1 Hosts |

## 2. Do one of the following:

- a. Click the vulnerability name. You can view the vulnerability on FortiGuard.



- b. Click the number of hosts that are affected by a vulnerability. You can view a list of endpoints where the vulnerability has been detected.

| FortiClient Endpoint Management Server |                    |                     |                     |  |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Dashboard                              | Affected Endpoints |                     |                     |  |
| FortiClient Status                     |                    |                     |                     |  |
| Vulnerability Scan                     |                    |                     |                     |  |
| Hostname                               | Username           | Last Seen           | Scan Time           |  |
| WIN-1F3B0CJB8AM                        | Administrator      | 2019-01-17 00:45:50 | 2019-01-17 00:05:09 |  |

|               |                                                                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Refresh       | Click to refresh the list of vulnerabilities in the content pane.                     |
| Clear Filters | Click to clear all filters applied to the list of vulnerabilities.                    |
| Hostname      | Hostname of the endpoint where the vulnerability was detected.                        |
| Username      | User that is currently logged into the endpoint where the vulnerability was detected. |
| Last Seen     | Time of the last Telemetry communication between FortiClient EMS and the endpoint.    |
| Scan Time     | Time of the last Vulnerability Scan on the endpoint.                                  |

You can filter the list of vulnerable endpoints by any column by clicking the filter icon beside the desired heading. Enter the value to include in the filter. You can toggle the *All/Any/Not* button for the following options:

- *All*: Display all files that match the set filter.
- *Any*: Display any file that matches the set filter.
- *Not*: Display only files that do not match the set filter.

Here, you can also click the hostname to view all detected vulnerabilities on that endpoint. You can filter the list of vulnerabilities in the same way that you can filter the list of endpoints above.

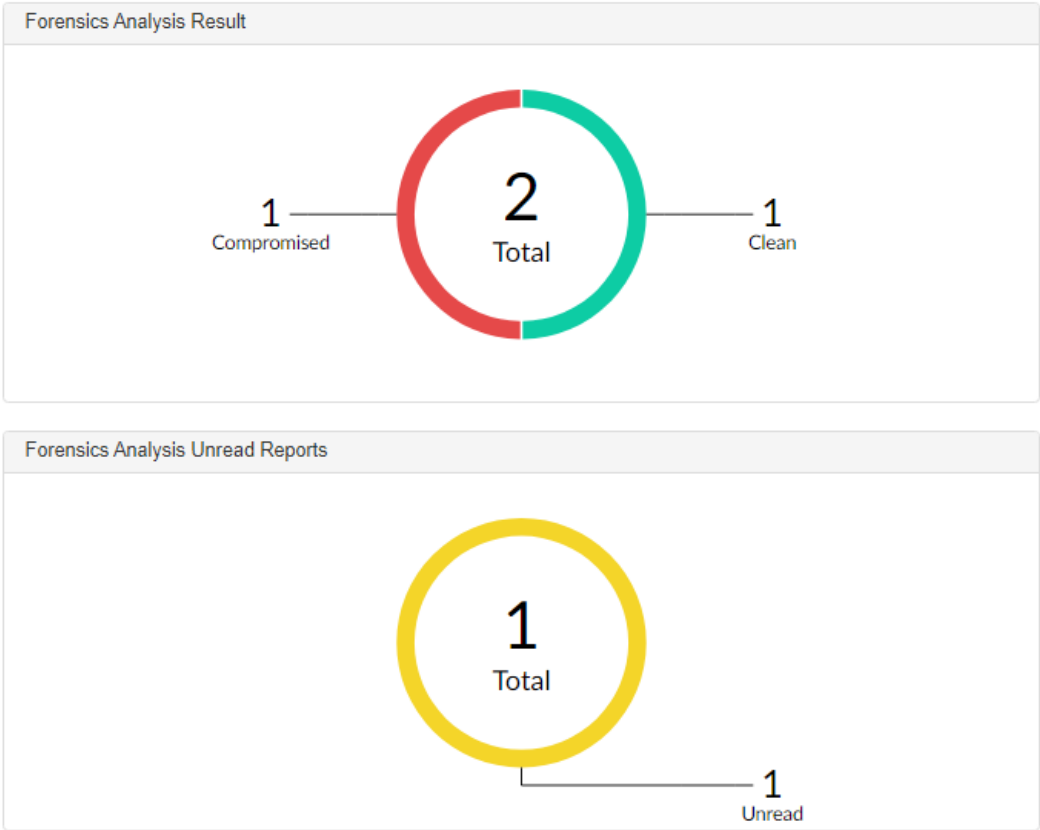
| FortiClient Endpoint Management Server |                                                              |             |          |              |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| Dashboard                              | Vulnerabilities for WIN-1F3BOCJBRAM                          |             |          |              |
| FortiClient Status                     | Vulnerability                                                | Category    | Severity | Patch Status |
| Vulnerability Scan                     | WARNING: Safari is no longer supported by the vendor         | Application | Critical | Manual Patch |
| Endpoints                              | WARNING: Adobe Reader X is no longer supported by the vendor | Application | Critical | Manual Patch |
| Quarantine Management                  | Security update HT5766 for iTunes                            | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Software Inventory                     | Security update HT5936 for iTunes                            | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Endpoint Policy                        | Security update HT6537 for iTunes                            | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Endpoint Profiles                      | Security update HT205221 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Profile Components                     | Security update HT206901 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Telemetry Gateway Lists                | Security update HT207598 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Compliance Verification                | Security update HT207599 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| Administration                         | Security update HT207928 for iTunes                          | Application | Critical | Patch        |
| System Settings                        | Security update HT207599.html for iTunes                     | Application | Critical | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT207928.html for iTunes                     | Application | Critical | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT6001 for iTunes                            | Application | High     | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT204949 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT205372 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT206379 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT207158 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT207274 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT207427 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT207486 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
|                                        | Security update HT207806 for iTunes                          | Application | High     | Patch        |
|                                        | 38 entries loaded                                            |             |          |              |

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vulnerability | Name of the vulnerability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Category      | Category of the vulnerability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Severity      | Severity level of the vulnerability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Patch Status  | <p>You can click the <i>Patch</i> button to patch the selected vulnerability with the next Telemetry communication between FortiClient EMS and the endpoint. If a patch is already scheduled for the vulnerability, this column displays <i>Scheduled</i>.</p> <p>If the vulnerability must be patched manually, this column displays <i>Manual Patch</i>.</p> <p>FortiClient may be unable to automatically patch the vulnerability due to one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Third-party application vulnerabilities:</b> incorrect or missing installation paths</li> <li><b>OS vulnerabilities:</b> Windows update service is disabled</li> </ul> <p>In these cases, EMS may incorrectly display the status of these vulnerabilities that were selected to be automatically patched as <i>Scheduled</i> instead of <i>Failed</i>.</p> |

## Viewing the Forensics Analysis dashboard

Go to *Dashboard > Forensics Analysis*. Here you can view a variety of charts and widgets containing a summary of Forensics analysis information from endpoints.

This feature requires the FortiGuard Endpoint Forensics Analysis license and for the FortiGuard Forensics Analysis feature to be enabled.



You can view forensics information in the following widgets:

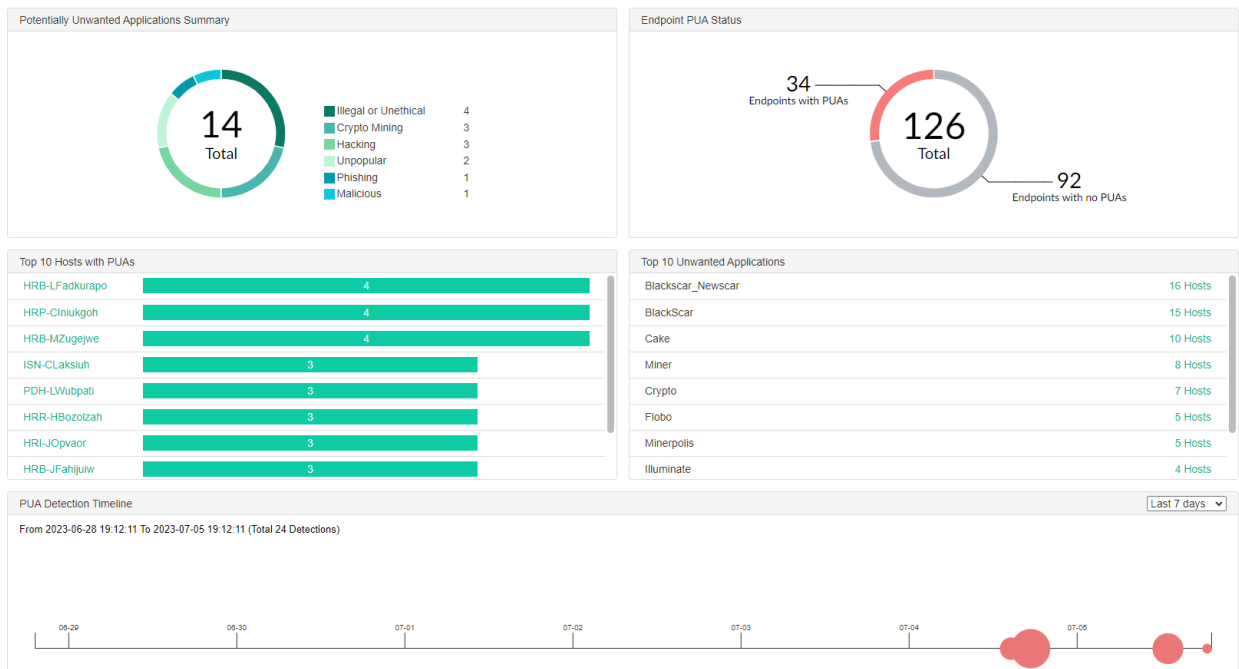
| Widget                                        | Information shown                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Active Concurrent Forensics Analysis Requests | Number of active requests and available requests. You can only have five concurrent requests.                                                |
| Forensics Analysis Status                     | Ticket status of each endpoint's forensics analysis task.                                                                                    |
| Forensics Analysis Result                     | Forensics verdict for analyzed endpoints: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clean</li><li>• Compromised</li><li>• Suspicious</li></ul> |
| Forensics Analysis Unread Reports             | Number of endpoints for which report are unread or not downloaded.                                                                           |
| Top 10 Latest Forensics Analysis Reports      | Analysis report, the time that it was updated, and the verdict.                                                                              |
| Widget                                        | Information shown                                                                                                                            |

You can drill down on the *Forensics Analysis Status*, *Forensics Analysis Result*, and *Forensics Analysis Unread Reports* widgets by clicking into the charts.

## Viewing the PUA dashboard

Go to *Dashboard > Vulnerability Scan*. Here you can view a variety of charts and widgets containing a summary of potentially unwanted application (PUA) information from endpoints.

This feature requires the Endpoint Protection Platform license and for the Software Inventory feature to be enabled.



You can view PUA information in the following widgets:

| Widget                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Potentially Unwanted Applications Summary | Shows all detected PUAs categorized into the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Illegal or unethical</li> <li>Cryptomining</li> <li>Hacking</li> <li>Unpopular</li> <li>Phishing</li> <li>Malicious</li> </ul> |
| Endpoint PUA Status                       | Shows how many endpoints have PUAs and how many do not.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PUA Detection Timeline                    | Shows historical events related to PUA detection on a timeline. Hover over the red circles to see a popup with PUA detection count and the PUAs detected during that time period.                                             |
| PUA Total Timeline                        | Shows line chart of PUA detection and uninstall events. Hover over the green icircles to see a popup with PUA totals, PUA detection count, and three events in that time period.                                              |

| Widget                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Top 10 Hosts with PUAs       | Displays the ten endpoints that have the most PUAs and the number of PUAs detected on those endpoints.                                                                                  |
| Top 10 Unwanted Applications | Displays the top ten most common PUAs and the number of hosts where the PUAs have been detected. Click the vulnerability name to see information about the vulnerability on FortiGuard. |

You can drill down on information in the widgets. For example, for the Potentially Unwanted Applications Summary widget, you can click the Unpopular section of the chart to view all unpopular PUAs detected on endpoints. From there, you can further click a PUA to view all endpoints that have that PUA currently installed.

## Viewing Chromebook Status

Chromebook Status displays a number of charts. Each chart provides a summary of Chromebook information. The sections in each chart are links. You can click any chart section or table row to display details. Chromebook Status is only available if you enabled *System Settings > EMS Settings > EMS for Chromebooks Settings*.

| Option                        | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>User Charts</b>            |                                                                                                                                                             |
| Active Users                  | Displays active and inactive users.                                                                                                                         |
| Managed Users                 | Displays managed and unmanaged users.                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Webfilter Charts</b>       |                                                                                                                                                             |
| Top 10 Violations by Category | Displays the top ten web filter violations by category in the past few days. You can configure the number of days. Go to <i>System Settings &gt; Logs</i> . |
| Top 10 Violations by User     | Displays the top web filter violations by user in the past few days. You can configure the number of days. Go to <i>System Settings &gt; Logs</i> .         |
| Most Searched Monitored Words | Displays the top terms that users have searched that you have configured Web Filter to monitor. See <a href="#">Web Filter on page 304</a> .                |
| Most Searched Blocked Words   | Displays the top terms that users have searched that you have configured Web Filter to block. See <a href="#">Web Filter on page 304</a> .                  |
| <b>Others</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                             |
| System Information            | See <a href="#">System Information widget on page 87</a> .                                                                                                  |
| License Information           | See <a href="#">License Information widget on page 89</a> .                                                                                                 |



# Endpoint management

FortiClient EMS must determine which devices to manage. For Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints, device information can come from an Active Directory server, Windows workgroup, or manual FortiClient connection.

For Chromebooks, device information comes from the Google Admin console.

## Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints

Device information can come from an Active Directory server, Windows workgroup, or manual FortiClient connection. You can create groups to organize endpoints.

### Managing groups

You can create groups to organize endpoints. You can also rename and delete groups.

The LDAP connection is read-only. These groups are local to EMS and are not seen in your Active Directory.

#### To create groups:

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Right-click a domain or workgroup and select *Create group*. The *Create group* dialog displays.
3. In the *Required* field, enter a name for the group, and click *Confirm*.

#### To rename groups:

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Right-click the group, and select *Rename group*. The *Rename the group* dialog displays.
3. In the *Required* field, enter the new name, and click *Confirm*.

#### To delete groups:

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Right-click the group, and select *Delete group*. A confirmation dialog displays.
3. Click *Yes*.

### Adding endpoints

You can add endpoints to EMS in one of the following ways:

## Adding endpoints using an AD domain server

To add endpoints using an Active Directory (AD) domain server, you must add an AD server to EMS in *Administration > Authentication Servers*. See [Adding an ADDS server on page 441](#).

### To add endpoints using an AD domain server:

1. Go to *Endpoints > Manage Domains > Add*
2. From the *Authentication Server* dropdown list, select the desired AD server.
3. In the *Sync every* field, enter the desired sync schedule for the server.
4. Under *Select Base DN*, select the desired DNs to import. You can also add specific OUs, containers, and groups from the AD server to EMS. The *Changes to Selected Base DN* pane summarizes the changes to your selected base DNs.  
EMS does not support adding individual groups from an AD server. EMS allows importing users, devices, and subgroup members of a group that are contained in an imported OU. Review [EMS import logic example on page 107](#), which provides an example of the EMS import logic, to ensure that you are able to import all desired endpoints to your EMS.  
EMS supports adding individual groups from Microsoft Entra ID. See [Adding endpoints using an Entra ID server on page 108](#).
5. Click **Save**.

### EMS import logic example

The following provides an example of EMS import logic using an example AD server with the following OU structure:

```
Root: myAD
├── OU: Premium
│   ├── Sub-OU: Department 1
│   │   ├── Sub-OU: Region-Americas
│   │   │   ├── Group A
│   │   │   │   ├── Group B
│   │   │   │   └── Group C
│   │   └── Sub-OU: Department 2
│   │       ├── Group B
│   │       └── Group D
│   └── OU: Basic
│       └── Group C
```

Consider that on EMS, you only explicitly select the *Premium* OU and *Sub-OU: Region-Americas* to import. The OU structure shows these in bold. In this case, EMS imports the following:

| Item                           | Reason imported                                                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>OU: Premium</i>             | Explicitly imported                                                         |
| <i>Sub-OU: Region-Americas</i> |                                                                             |
| <i>Sub-OU: Department 1</i>    | Sub-OUs of <i>OU: Premium</i> , which you explicitly imported               |
| <i>Sub-OU: Department 2</i>    |                                                                             |
| <i>Group A</i>                 | Contained by <i>Sub-OU: Region-Americas</i> , which you explicitly imported |

| Item           | Reason imported                                                                                                    |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Group B</i> | Contained by <i>Group A</i> , which is contained by <i>Sub-OU: Region-Americas</i> , which you explicitly imported |
| <i>Group C</i> |                                                                                                                    |

EMS does not import the following:

| Item             | Reason not imported                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Group D</i>   | Although EMS imports <i>Group B</i> , since EMS does not import based on group membership, it does not import <i>Group D</i> , which is a member of <i>Group B</i> . |
| <i>OU: Basic</i> | Not selected to import                                                                                                                                               |

The following shows the OU tree with all items that EMS imports when you explicitly import *OU: Premium* and *Sub-OU: Region-Americas* bolded. *Group C* is shown bolded where *Group A* contains it:

```

Root: myAD
├── OU: Premium
│   ├── Sub-OU: Department 1
│   │   ├── Sub-OU: Region-Americas
│   │   │   ├── Group A
│   │   │   │   ├── Group B
│   │   │   │   └── Group C
│   │   └── Sub-OU: Department 2
│   │       ├── Group B
│   │       └── Group D
│   └── Sub-OU: Department 2
│       ├── Group B
│       └── Group D
└── OU: Basic
    └── Group C

```

If you remove *Sub-OU: Region-Americas* from *OU: Premium*'s subtree, EMS still imports *Sub-OU: Region-Americas*. This is because you explicitly imported *Sub-OU: Region-Americas*.

If you remove *Sub-OU: Department 2* from *OU: Premium*'s subtree, EMS does not import *Sub-OU: Department 2*. This is because you did not explicitly import *Sub-OU: Department 2*. EMS only imported it because it was in *OU: Premium*'s subtree.

## Adding endpoints using an Entra ID server

To add endpoints using a Microsoft Entra ID (formerly known as Azure Active Directory (AD)) domain server, you must configure add an Entra ID server to EMS in *Administration > Authentication Servers*. See [Adding an Entra ID server on page 442](#).

### To add endpoints using an Entra ID server:

1. Go to *Endpoints > Manage Domains*.
2. Click *Add*, then *Azure*.
3. From the *Azure Server* dropdown list, select the desired server.
4. In the *Sync every* field, enter the number of minutes after which EMS syncs with the Azure server.
5. For *Group Selection Behaviour*, select *Import Entire Azure Domain* or *Import Selected Azure Groups*.

6. Enable *Import as Base Group* for the desired groups, then click **Save**.

Domain Import View Azure Group Import Tutorial

Azure Server:

Sync every:  Minutes  
⚠ The minimum sync period is 60 minutes

Group Selection Behaviour:    
ⓘ Only the selected Azure users, groups and devices will be imported

Base Group

| Group Name        | Source  | Import as Base Group                |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Group             | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| DnsAdmins         | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncPasswordSet | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| group             | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| DnsUpdateProxy    | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| group2            | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncBrowse      | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| R&D_NA            | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncAdmins      | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| group             | Azure   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Changes to Base Group

| Status                                            | Group |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Will be Added | group |

*Endpoints > Domains* lists the Entra ID server domain groups and subgroups. It lists subgroups as a flat list and does not preserve the hierarchy from the Entra ID server.

## Connecting manually from FortiClient

Endpoint users can manually connect FortiClient Telemetry to FortiClient EMS by specifying the IP address for FortiClient EMS in FortiClient. This process is sometimes called registering FortiClient to FortiClient EMS.

### To manually connect to EMS from FortiClient:

1. In FortiClient on the endpoint, go to the *Fabric Telemetry* tab.
2. In *EMS IP* field, enter the EMS IP address, and click *Connect*. FortiClient connects to FortiClient EMS.

For information about FortiClient, see the [FortiClient Administration Guide](#).



The FortiClient Telemetry gateway port may be appended to the gateway list address on FortiClient and separated by a colon. When the port is not provided, FortiClient attempts to connect to the IP address given using the default port. The default connection port in FortiClient 6.0 and 6.2 is 8013. By default, FortiClient EMS listens for connection on port 8013.



Adding endpoints using an AD domain server is considered best practice. Connecting FortiClient to FortiClient EMS manually is only recommended for troubleshooting purposes.

## Viewing endpoints

After you add endpoints to FortiClient EMS, you can view the list of endpoints in a domain or workgroup in the *Endpoints* pane. You can also view details about each endpoint and use filters to access endpoints with specific qualities.

### Viewing the Endpoints pane

You can view information about endpoints in *Endpoints*.

#### To view the *Endpoints* pane:

1. Go to *Endpoints*, and select *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup. The list of endpoints, a quick status bar, and a toolbar display in the content pane.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Not Installed             | Number of endpoints that do not have FortiClient installed. Click to display the list of endpoints without FortiClient installed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Not Registered            | Number of endpoints that are not connected to FortiClient EMS. Click to display the list of disconnected endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Out-Of-Sync               | Number of endpoints with an out-of-sync profile. Click to display the list of endpoints with out-of-sync profiles.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Security Risk             | Number of endpoints that are security risks. Click to display the list of endpoints that are security risks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Quarantined               | Number of endpoints that EMS has quarantined. Click to display the list of quarantined endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Endpoints                 | Click the checkbox to select all endpoints displayed in the content pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Show/Hide Heading         | Click to hide or display the following column headings: <i>Device</i> , <i>User</i> , <i>IP</i> , <i>Configurations</i> , <i>Connections</i> , and <i>Alerts and Events</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Show/Hide Full Group Path | Click to hide or display the full path for the group that the endpoint belongs to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Refresh                   | Click to refresh the list of endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Search All Fields         | Enter a value and press <i>Enter</i> to search for the value in the list of endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Filters                   | Click to display and hide filters you can use to filter the list of endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Device                    | Visible when headings are displayed. Displays an icon to represent the OS on the endpoint, the hostname, and the endpoint group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| User                      | Visible when headings are displayed. Displays the name and icon of the user logged into the endpoint. Also displays the endpoint status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Online:</b> endpoint has been seen within less than three keep alive timeouts.</li> <li>• <b>Away:</b> endpoint has been offline for less than eight hours.</li> <li>• <b>Offline:</b> endpoint has been offline for more than eight hours.</li> <li>• <b>Never Seen:</b> endpoint has never been registered to EMS.</li> </ul> |

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   | When using user-based licensing, you can use the dropdown list to view all registered users for this endpoint. The dropdown list displays the verified user and device username.           |
| IP                | Visible when headings are displayed. Displays the endpoint IP address.                                                                                                                     |
| Configurations    | Visible when headings are displayed. Displays the name of the policy assigned to the endpoint and its synchronization status.                                                              |
| Connections       | Visible when headings are displayed. Displays the connection status between FortiClient and FortiClient EMS. If the endpoint is connected to a FortiGate, displays the FortiGate hostname. |
| Alerts and Events | Visible when headings are displayed. Displays FortiClient alerts and events for the endpoint.                                                                                              |

2. Click an endpoint to display its details in the content pane. The following dropdown lists display in the toolbar for the selected endpoint:

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Scan    | Click to start a Vulnerability or AV scan on the selected endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Patch   | Click to patch all critical and high vulnerabilities on the selected endpoint. Choose one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Selected Vulnerabilities on Selected Clients</li><li>• Selected Vulnerabilities on All Affected Clients</li><li>• All Critical and High Vulnerabilities</li></ul> |
| Move to | Move the endpoint to a different group.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Action

Click to perform one of the following actions on the selected endpoint:

- Request FortiClient Logs
- Request Diagnostic Results
- Update Signatures
- Download Available FortiClient Logs
- Download Available Diagnostic Results
- Deregister
- Quarantine
- Un-quarantine
- Exclude from Management
- Revoke Client Certificate. This action is only available if the ZTNA or EPP license is applied and for endpoints running FortiClient 7.0.0 and later versions. Revoke the certificate that FortiClient is using to securely encrypt and tunnel TCP traffic through HTTPS to the FortiGate. You may want to revoke a certificate if it becomes compromised and can no longer be trusted. When a certificate is revoked, EMS prompts FortiOS and FortiClient with a new certificate signing request. See [FortiClient in the Fortinet Security Fabric on page 16](#).
- Clear Events
- Mark as Uninstalled
- Set Importance
- Set Custom Tags. This option is only available if you have already created a custom tag.
- Delete Device
- Send Message. See [Sending endpoints one-way message on page 118](#).

The following tabs are available in the content pane toolbar when you select an endpoint, depending on which FortiClient features are installed on the endpoint and enabled via the assigned profile:

## Summary

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <user name> | Displays the name of the user logged into the selected endpoint. Also displays the user's avatar, email address, and phone number if these are provided to FortiClient on the endpoint. If the user's LinkedIn, Google, Salesforce, or other cloud app account is linked in FortiClient, the username from the cloud application displays. Also displays the group that the endpoint belongs to in EMS. |
| Device      | Displays the selected endpoint's hostname. You can enter an alias if desired.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| OS          | Displays the selected endpoint's operating system and version number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| IP          | Displays the selected endpoint's IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| MAC         | Displays the selected endpoint's MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Last Seen   | Displays the last date and time that FortiClient sent a keep-alive message to EMS. This information is useful if FortiClient is offline because it indicates when the last keep-alive message occurred.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Location                       | Displays whether the selected endpoint is on- or off-fabric. You can also view any on-fabric detection rules that the endpoint is applicable for. See <a href="#">On-fabric Detection Rules on page 163</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Network Status                 | Displays the following information for the networks that the endpoint is connected to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MAC address</li><li>• IP address</li><li>• Gateway IP address</li><li>• Gateway MAC address</li><li>• SSID for Wi-Fi connections</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Hardware Details               | Displays the hardware model, vendor, CPU, RAM, and serial number information for the endpoint device, if available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Zero Trust Tags                | Displays which tags have been applied to the endpoint based on the Zero Trust tagging rules. See <a href="#">Zero Trust Tags on page 368</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| FortiGuard Outbreak Detections | Displays which FortiGuard Outbreak tags have been applied to the endpoint based on the FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts service rules. See <a href="#">FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts on page 400</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Connection                     | Displays the connection status between the selected endpoint and FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Configuration                  | Displays the following information for the selected endpoint: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Policy: Endpoint policy assigned to the selected endpoint</li><li>• Installer: FortiClient installer used for the selected endpoint.</li><li>• Progress: this field is intended to display deployment progress for a FortiClient installer. However, it currently does not accurately display deployment progress.</li><li>• FortiClient Version: FortiClient version installed on the selected endpoint.</li><li>• FortiClient Serial Number: Serial number for the selected endpoint's FortiClient license.</li><li>• FortiClient ID</li><li>• ZTNA Serial Number: serial number for the zero trust network access certificate provisioned to the endpoint.</li><li>• MDM Enrolled: whether the endpoint is enrolled on a mobile device management (MDM) platform.</li><li>• MDM Deployment Status: whether a ZTNA certificate provisioned through MDM has been installed on the endpoint.</li></ul> |



|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Classification Tags          | <p>Displays classification tags that are currently assigned to the endpoint. You can also assign a classification tag to the endpoint. Classification tags include the default importance level tags (low, medium, high, or critical), and custom tags. An endpoint can only have one default importance tag assigned, but can have multiple custom tags assigned. You can also unassign a tag from the endpoint, and create, assign, or delete a custom tag. To create a new custom tag, click the <i>Add</i> button, enter the desired tag, then click the + button. When you create a tag, it is available for assignment to all endpoints in the current site.</p> <p>You can assign a classification tag to multiple endpoints by selecting the endpoints, then selecting <i>Action &gt; Set Importance</i> or <i>Set Custom Tags</i>. Tags that FortiClient EMS receives from FortiAnalyzer also display under <i>Classification Tags</i>.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Sending endpoint classification tags to FortiAnalyzer on page 123</a>.</p>                       |
| Classification Tags - Fabric | <p>Displays Fabric classification tags that are currently assigned to the endpoint. In a Fabric deployment, FortiEDR can detect suspicious or compromised endpoint behavior, share that endpoint's security status with EMS, and tag the affected endpoint on EMS. You can view these tags under <i>Classification Tags - Fabric</i>. You can also unassign a tag from the endpoint. The following lists the predefined tags for FortiEDR use:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FortiEDR_Malicious:</b> FortiEDR has classified this endpoint as malicious.</li> <li>• <b>FortiEDR_PUP:</b> FortiEDR has detected a potentially unwanted program on this endpoint.</li> <li>• <b>FortiEDR_Suspicious:</b> FortiEDR has detected suspicious activity on this endpoint.</li> <li>• <b>FortiEDR_Likely_Safe:</b> FortiEDR has detected this endpoint as likely to be safe.</li> <li>• <b>FortiEDR_Probably_Good:</b> FortiEDR has determined that this endpoint is not a safety risk.</li> </ul> <p>See <a href="#">Identity Management integration</a>.</p> |
| Forensic Analysis            | <p>Displays statuses for forensic analysis tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ticket Status:</b> status of the ticket. Possible statuses are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Request Submitted</b></li> <li>• <b>Pending:</b> Forensic analysis request has been initiated. The Forensics team has not yet assigned it to an analyst.</li> <li>• <b>Running</b></li> <li>• <b>In Progress:</b> Forensics team has assigned the request to an analyst, who has begun working on it.</li> <li>• <b>Failed:</b> analyst could not connect to the endpoint.</li> <li>• <b>Cancelled:</b> indicates one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The analyst needed more information about the endpoint to perform the analysis.</li> <li>• The EMS administrator canceled the request.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Completed:</b> analyst has completed analysis on the endpoint and shared the result in a PDF document. You can download the report</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                |

from the endpoint summary's *Forensic Analysis* section.

- **Agent Status:** status of the forensic agent collecting logs on the endpoint. Possible statuses are:
  - **Pending:** EMS has notified FortiClient that a forensic analysis request is submitted, but the forensic agent is not running yet.
  - **Running:** forensics agent starts collecting forensics logs.
  - **Collection Completed:** forensics agent has completed collecting forensics logs.
  - **Upload Started:** FortiClient has started to upload the logs to the cloud.
  - **Upload Completed:** FortiClient has completed uploading the logs to the cloud.
  - **Upload Failed:** FortiClient failed to upload the logs to the cloud.
- **Verdict:** forensic analysis verdict as determined by the FortiGuard analyst.
- **Task ID:** Request ID in the FortiGuard forensics system.
- **Request Analysis:** request forensic analysis on the endpoint. See [Requesting forensic analysis on an endpoint on page 362](#).
- **Download Report:** download the forensic analysis report.

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status               | Displays one of the following statuses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Managed: Endpoint is managed by EMS.</li> <li>• Quarantined: If quarantined, displays access code. The user can enter this access code in the affected endpoint's FortiClient to remove the endpoint from quarantine.</li> <li>• Excluded: Endpoint is excluded from management by EMS.</li> </ul> |
| Features             | Displays which features are enabled for FortiClient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Third Party Features | Displays which third party features are installed and running on the endpoint. This section includes the status of FortiEDR on the endpoint. This information is only available for Windows endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Antivirus Events     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Date                 | Displays the AV event's date and time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Count                | Displays the number of occurrences for this event.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Message              | Displays the AV event's message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Actions              | Mark the event as read or delete it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Cloud Scan Events    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Date                 | Displays the cloud-based malware detection event's date and time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Count                | Displays the number of occurrences for this event.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Message              | Displays the cloud-based malware detection event's message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Actions              | Mark the event as read or delete it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Anti-Ransomware Events |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Date                   | Displays the anti-ransomware event's date and time.                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| Count                  | Displays the number of occurrences for this event.                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Message                | Displays the anti-ransomware event's message. The message may say that FortiClient detected ransomware on the endpoint, or that FortiClient restored a file that the detected ransomware encrypted. |  |
| Actions                | Mark the event as read or delete it.                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| AntiExploit Events     |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Date                   | Displays the AntiExploit event's date and time.                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Count                  | Displays the number of occurrences for this event.                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Message                | Displays the AntiExploit event's message.                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| Actions                | Mark the event as read or delete it.                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| USB Device Events      |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Date                   | Displays the USB device event's date and time.                                                                                                                                                      |  |
| Count                  | Displays the number of occurrences for this event.                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Message                | Displays the USB device event's message.                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| Actions                | Mark the event as read or delete it.                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Sandbox Events         |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Date                   | Displays the sandbox event's date and time.                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| Message                | Displays the sandbox event's message.                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| Rating                 | Displays the file's risk rating as retrieved from FortiSandbox.                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Checksum               | Displays the checksum for the file.                                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| Download               | Download a PDF version of the detailed report.                                                                                                                                                      |  |
| Magnifying glass       | Click to view a more detailed report. See <a href="#">Viewing Sandbox event details on page 122</a> .                                                                                               |  |
| Firewall Events        |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Date                   | Displays the firewall event's date and time.                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| Count                  | Displays the number of occurrences for this event.                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Message                | Displays the firewall event's message.                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Actions                | Mark the event as read or delete it.                                                                                                                                                                |  |
| Web Filter Events      |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Date                   | Displays the web filter event's date and time.                                                                                                                                                      |  |

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Count                | Displays the number of occurrences for this event.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Message              | Displays the web filter event's message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Actions              | Mark the event as read or delete it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Videofilter Events   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Date                 | Displays the video filter event's date and time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Count                | Displays the number of occurrences for this event.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Message              | Displays the video filter event's message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Actions              | Mark the event as read or delete it.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Vulnerability Events |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Vulnerability        | Displays the vulnerability's name. For example, <i>Security update available for Adobe Reader</i> .                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Category             | Displays the vulnerability's category. For example, <i>Third Party App</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Application          | Displays the name of the application with the vulnerability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Severity             | Displays the vulnerability's severity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Patch Type           | Displays the patch type for this vulnerability: <i>Auto</i> or <i>Manual</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| FortiGuard           | Displays the FortiGuard ID number. If you click the FortiGuard ID number, it redirects you to <a href="#">FortiGuard</a> where further information is provided if available.                                                                                                |
| PUA Events           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Name                 | Displays the potentially unwanted application (PUA) name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Vendor               | Displays the PUA vendor name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Version              | Displays the PUA version number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Category             | Displays the PUA category that the application belongs to. PUA categories are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illegal or unethical</li> <li>• Cryptomining</li> <li>• Hacking</li> <li>• Unpopular</li> <li>• Phishing</li> <li>• Malicious</li> </ul> |
| Date                 | Displays the date that EMS detected the PUA. This column is available in <i>Events</i> view.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Event Type           | Displays the event type, such as <i>Detected</i> (EMS detected the PUA) or <i>Uninstalled</i> (the PUA was uninstalled from the endpoint). This column is available in <i>Events</i> view.                                                                                  |
| System Events        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

|         |                                                    |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Date    | Displays the system event's date and time.         |
| Count   | Displays the number of occurrences for this event. |
| Message | Displays the system event's message.               |
| Actions | Mark the event as read.                            |

## Sending endpoints one-way message

The EMS administrator can send a one-way message to endpoints in a tagged group, endpoint group, or one endpoint. For example, you may want to send a message to remind a user to upload an avatar to FortiClient. EMS sends the message at the next keepalive interval. By default, this is 60 seconds.

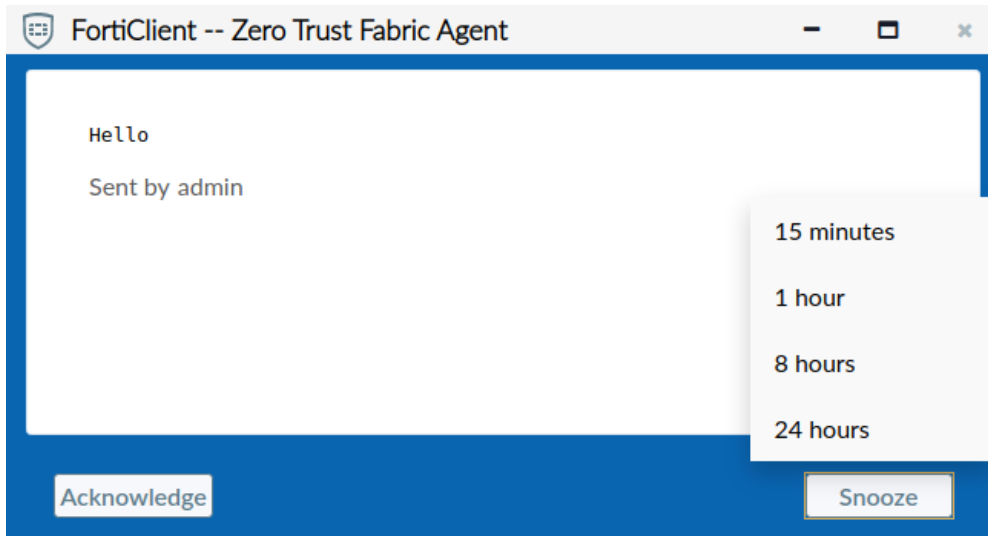
The message can be in plain text or HTML format.

### To send an endpoint a message:

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoints > All Endpoints*.
2. Select the desired endpoint(s).
3. Click *Action > Send Message*.
4. Do one of the following:
  - a. To send a plain text message, select *Input Plain Text*. In the *Message* field, enter the desired text. Click *Send*.

- b. To send an HTML message, do the following:
  - i. Click *Upload HTML File*.
  - ii. Click *Browse*.
  - iii. Navigate to and select the desired HTML file.
  - iv. Click *Send*.

When the message appears on the endpoint, the user can acknowledge or snooze the message for their desired amount of time.



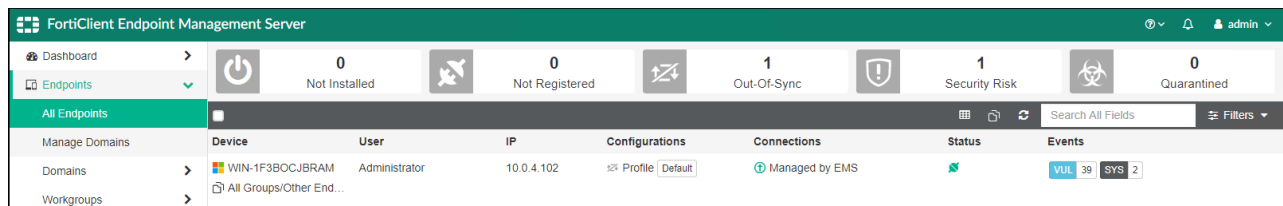
FortiClient logs a system event for when the user snoozes the message and when they acknowledge it.

## Using the quick status bar

You can use the quick status bar to quickly display filtered lists of endpoints on the *Endpoints* content pane.

### To use the quick status bar:

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Click *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup.  
The list of endpoints and quick status bar display.



3. Click one of the following buttons in the quick status bar:
  - Not Installed
  - Not Registered
  - Out-Of-Sync
  - Security Risk
  - Quarantined
 The list of affected endpoints displays.
4. Click an endpoint to display its details.
5. In the *Events* column, click the *AV <number>*, *SB <number>*, *FW <number>*, *VUL<number>*, *WEB <number>* and *SYS<number>* buttons to display the associated tab of details for the selected endpoint.
6. Click the *Total* button to clear the filters. The unfiltered list of endpoints displays.

## Viewing endpoint details

You can view each endpoint's details on the *Endpoints* content pane. For a description of the options on the *Endpoints* content pane, see [Viewing the Endpoints pane on page 110](#).

### To view endpoint details:

1. Go to *Endpoints*, and select *All Domains*, a domain, or workgroup. The list of endpoints for the selected domain or workgroup displays.
2. Click an endpoint to display details about it in the content pane. Details about the endpoint display in the content pane.

## Filtering the list of endpoints

You can filter the list of endpoints displayed on the *Endpoints* content pane.

### To filter the list of endpoints:

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Click *All Domains*, a domain, or workgroup. The list of endpoints displays.
3. Click the *Filters* menu, and set filters. The filter options display. For text values, you can use a comma (,) to separate values and an exclamation mark (!) to exclude a value. For buttons, hover the mouse over each button to view its tooltip.

|                           |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device</b>             |             | Lists the filter options for devices.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                           | Name        | Enter the name(s) to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                           | User        | Enter the name of the user(s) to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                           | Group       | Enter the name of the group(s) to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                           | IP          | Enter the IP address to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                           | OS          | Enter the name of the operating system(s) to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                           | Tag         | Enter the tag(s) to include in the filter. This includes Zero Trust tagging and classification tags. See <a href="#">Zero Trust Tags on page 368</a> and <a href="#">Viewing the Endpoints pane on page 110</a> .                                               |
| <b>FortiClient</b>        |             | Lists the filter options for FortiClient version numbers.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                           | Version     | Enter the FortiClient version number to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Deployment Package</b> |             | Lists the filter options for deployment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                           | Name        | Enter the name(s) of the deployment package to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                           | Status      | Click one or more deployment status buttons to include in the filter. Selected status buttons are green. Hover the mouse over each button to view its tooltip. Clear the status button to exclude the status from the filter. Excluded status buttons are gray. |
|                           | More States | Click to display additional statuses to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|                  |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Policy</b>    |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                  | Name    | Enter the name(s) of the policy to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                  | Status  | Click the policy status to include in the filter. Selected status buttons are green. Choose between <i>Synced</i> and <i>Out-Of-Sync</i> . Clear the status button to exclude the status from the filter. Excluded status buttons are gray.           |
| <b>Profile</b>   |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                  | Name    | Enter the name(s) of the profile to include in the filter.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Forensics</b> |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                  | Enabled | Click whether to filter the list by endpoints where the Forensics feature is enabled or disabled.                                                                                                                                                     |
|                  | Status  | Click one or more forensic analysis statuses to include in the filter. Selected status buttons are green. Clear the status button to exclude the status from the filter. Excluded status buttons are gray.                                            |
|                  | Verdict | Click one or more forensic analysis verdicts to include in the filter. Selected status buttons are green. Clear the verdict button to exclude the status from the filter. Excluded verdict buttons are gray.                                          |
| <b>EMS</b>       |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                  | Status  | Click the status for FortiClient Telemetry connection to EMS to include in the filter. Selected status buttons are green. Clear the status button to exclude the status from the filter. Excluded status buttons are gray.                            |
| <b>Events</b>    |         | Select the events to include in the filter. The selected checkboxes beside the events are included in the filter. Clear the checkbox beside the event to exclude the event from the filter.                                                           |
| <b>Features</b>  |         | Enter the AV, Firewall, and/or vulnerability signature and/or engine to filter for.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Bookmarks</b> |         | Displays the list of saved filter settings. Displays only after you have saved a bookmark. Click the <i>Bookmark</i> button to name and save filter settings. Click a bookmark to use the saved settings. Click the x beside a bookmark to delete it. |
| <b>Search</b>    |         | Click the <i>Search</i> button to apply the filter setting.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Reset</b>     |         | Click the <i>Reset</i> button to clear the filter settings.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Bookmark</b>  |         | Click the <i>Bookmark</i> button to save the filter settings as a bookmark.                                                                                                                                                                           |

4. Click *Search*. The filtered list of endpoints displays.
5. Click *Reset* to clear the filter settings.

## Using bookmarks to filter the list of endpoints

You can save filter settings as bookmarks, then select the bookmarks to use them.



**To create bookmarks to filter endpoints:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Click *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup. The list of endpoints displays.
3. Click the *Filters* menu, and set filters.
4. Click the *Bookmark* button.
5. In the *New Bookmark* field, enter a name for the filter settings, and press *Enter*. The bookmark displays under *Bookmarks*.

**To use bookmarks to filter the list of endpoints:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Click *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup. The list of endpoints displays.
3. Click the *Filters* menu.
4. In the *Bookmarks* list, click a bookmark. The bookmark settings are used to filter the list of endpoints.

**Viewing Sandbox event details**

You can view a detailed report about a Sandbox event. EMS retrieves the report from FortiSandbox.

**To view Sandbox event details:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*, and select *All Domains*, a domain, or workgroup. The list of endpoints for the selected domain or workgroup displays.
2. Click an endpoint to display details about it in the content pane. Details about the endpoint display in the content pane.
3. On the *Sandbox Events* tab, click the magnifying glass icon beside the desired Sandbox event. EMS displays a detailed report about the Sandbox event.

**credit\_report.exe (High Risk)** Quarantine Endpoint

Threat Detected on 2019-03-26 20:38:53 → Sandbox Analysis on 2019-03-26 20:38:53 → File Blocked on 2019-03-26 20:40:34 → Dynamic Signature Updated on 2019-03-26 20:40:34

**Malware N/A** Download Report

**Endpoint**

**ledington**  
 Lola Edington  
 ledington@gmail.com  
 +1 236 735 0814  
 All Groups/Smart PowerGrid/Research and Development/DevOps

Device: Cherrywood  
 OS: Microsoft Windows 8.1 Enterprise  
 IP: 10.127.131.102  
 Mac Address: 00-15-5d-a1-a6-0d  
 Last Seen: 2019-03-26 20:48:43  
 Vulnerability: 3

**Indicators (1)**  
 42 out of 100 Machine learning verdict score based on peyray static scan

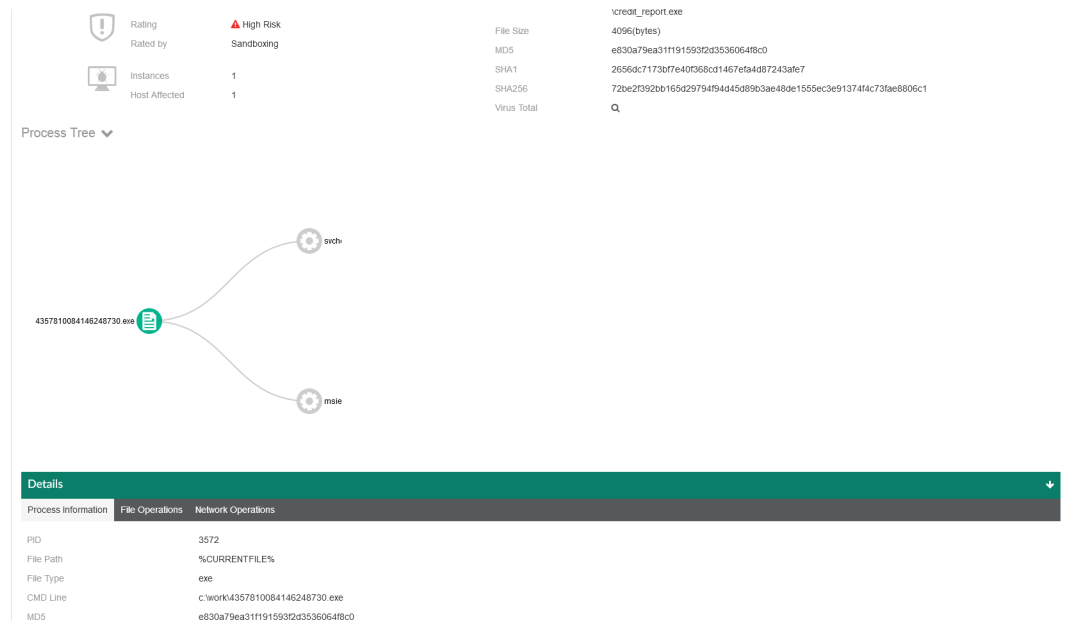
**File Information**

|               |                                 |             |                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Command Line  | c:\work\4357810084146248730.exe | Filename    | credit_report.exe                                               |
| Score         | 41                              | File Path   | C:\Users\ledington\Downloads\appliance\credit_report.exe        |
| Rating        | High Risk                       | File Size   | 4096(bytes)                                                     |
| Rated by      | Sandboxing                      | MD5         | e830a70ea31f191593f2d3536064f8c0                                |
| Instances     | 1                               | SHA1        | 2656dc7173b7fe40f368cd1467efa4d87243afe7                        |
| Host Affected | 1                               | SHA256      | 72be2f392bb165d29794f9445d99b3ae48de1555ec3e9137414c73fae8806c1 |
|               |                                 | Virus Total | Q                                                               |

**Process Tree**

4. Click *Process Tree*. For some events, you can see a graphical representation of the processes that the malware

created on FortiSandbox.



## Sending endpoint classification tags to FortiAnalyzer

You can use tags for grouping and classifying endpoints, which can help with assessing incident impact and prioritizing incidents by SOC analysts or SOAR playbooks.

You can assign a classification tag to an endpoint. Classification tags include the following:

| Tag                                                       | Description                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Default importance level (low, medium, high, or critical) | Specify an endpoint's importance in the organization. Tag critical endpoints accordingly and monitor them for security incidents. |
| Custom                                                    | You can create a maximum of eight custom tags. You can assign multiple custom tags to an endpoint or group of endpoints.          |

FortiAnalyzer Fabric View shows tags for each endpoint. FortiAnalyzer FortiSoC playbook pulls endpoint information from EMS using an EMS connector.

The following describes the process for configuring a classification tag and viewing the data in FortiAnalyzer:

1. [Configure and apply classification tags to endpoints in EMS.](#)
2. Configure FortiAnalyzer to receive the tags:
  - a. [Configure the EMS-FortiAnalyzer Fabric connection.](#)
  - b. [Run the FortiSoC playbook to retrieve endpoint information from EMS.](#)

### To configure and apply classification tags to endpoints in EMS:

By default, EMS tags all newly registered endpoints with the Low default importance tag.

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoints*.
2. To apply tags to a single endpoint, go to the desired endpoint. Under *Classification Tags*, to create a new custom tag, click the *Add* button, enter the desired tag, the click the *+* button. You can also assign a new importance tag to

the endpoint.

3. To apply tags to multiple endpoints, select all desired endpoints, then select *Action > Set Importance* or *Set Custom Tags*.

### To configure the EMS-FortiAnalyzer Fabric connection:

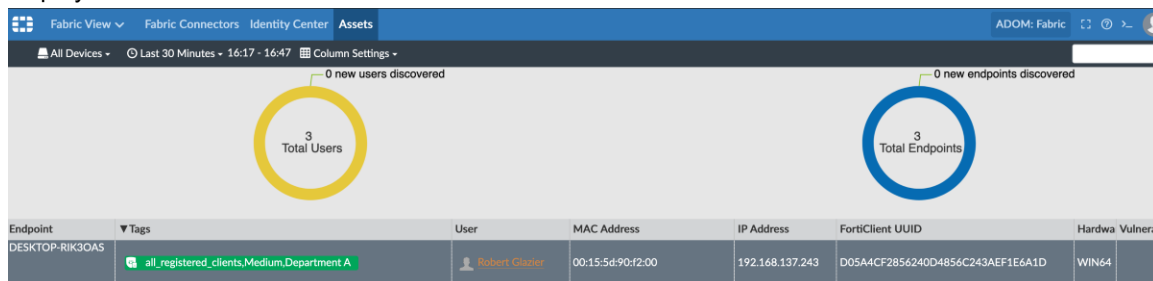
1. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *Fabric View*.
2. Click the *Fabric Connectors* tab, then click *Create New*.
3. Click the *FortiClient EMS* tile. The *Create New Fabric Connector* dialog opens.
4. In the *Configuration* tab, configure the connector settings, enter the EMS IP address and administrator credentials.

5. On the *Actions* tab, leave the default settings.
6. Click *OK*.

### To run the FortiSoC playbook to retrieve endpoint information from EMS:

1. In FortiAnalyzer, in the Fabric ADOM, go to *FortiSoC > Automation > Playbook*.
2. Click *Create New*, then *New Playbook created from scratch*.
3. Add an on-demand playbook with two tasks:
 

```
* FabricView--FortiSoC--Playbook
-- EMS_GET_ENDPOINTS (no parameters)
-- LOCALHOST_UPDATE_ASSET_AND_IDENTITY (use parameter ems_endpoints = previous_task_id.ems_endpoints)
```
4. Click *Save*.
5. Click *Run*. Accept the *Manually Run Playbook* prompt.
6. Go to *Automation > Playbook Monitor*. You can view the running playbook status.
7. Once the corresponding playbook job finishes running, go to *Fabric View > Assets*. The endpoint and its tags display.



## Exporting endpoint information

You can export endpoint information from EMS as a CSV file. You can use this data for compliance, software auditing, and so on.

### To export endpoint information:

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoints > All Endpoints*.
2. Go to the desired endpoint group.
3. In the top right corner, click *Export CSV*.
4. In the confirmation dialog, click *Export*. This downloads a .zip file to the device which contains endpoint information in .csv format. The following shows an example:

```
device_id,name,ip_addr,os_version,cpu,manufacturer,sn,mem,hdd,model,ipv6_addr,mac_addr,host,remote_ip,network_interfaces,group_id,group_name,group_path,orig_group_name,domain_id,installer_name,deployment_state,fgt_sn,forticlient_id,uid,fct_version,diskenc,av_product,is_installed,is_managed,is_migrating,is_ems_registered,is_ems_online,is_ems_onnet,is_excluded,is_quarantined,quarantine_access_code,comparable_fct_version,assigned_tags,last_seen,last_seen_fct_user_id,fct_users,endpoint_policy_name,endpoint_policy_id,ip_list_name,av_enabled,rtp_enabled,ae_enabled,cs_enabled,rm_enabled,fw_enabled,wf_enabled,vpn_enabled,vuln_enabled,ssoma_enabled,sb_enabled,sb_cloud_enabled,rs_enabled,onboarding_supported,client_version_up_to_date,client_av_sig_version_up_to_date,client_policy_synced,client_policy_primary_synced,client_policy
```

```

offnet_synced,client_policy_iplist_synced,client_policy_onnet_rule_synced,client_policy_
verification_rule_synced,client_policy_certs_synced,av_events_count,wf_events_count,fw_
events_count,sb_events_count,ae_events_count,rm_events_count,cs_events_count,unreg_
events_count,rs_events_count,nwifsc_events_count,vuln_events_count,vuln_events_max_
severity,profile_components,off_net_profile_components
""4"",""Boromir"",""192.168.0.10"",""Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise Edition, 32-
bit (build 19044)"",""Intel(R) Core(TM) i9-9980HK CPU @ 2.40GHz"",""Microsoft
Corporation"",""..."",""2047"",""99"",""Virtual
Machine"",""..."",""Boromir"",""192.168.0.10"",""[intf_
name:Ethernet%203,mac:... ,ip:192.168.0.10, gw_ip:192.168.0.100, gw_mac:... , ssid:,
route:0]"",""2"",""Other Endpoints"",""All Groups/Other
Endpoints""",,,,,,""1"",""..."",""7.2.0.0690"",""..."",""True"",""True""
,""False"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""0"",""0"",""7002000"",""[all_
registered_clients][Low]"",""2023-06-15 20:50:37"",""1"",""
[brando]"",""Policy01"",""2"",""True"",""True"",""False"",""False"",""Fal
se"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""False"",""False"",""True"",""
True"",""1"",""True"",""1"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""True""
",""True"",""True"",""2"",""2"",""0"",""0"",""0"",""0"",""0"",""1""
,""0"",""1"",""0"",""{'malware': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'}, 'sandbox':
{'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'}, 'webfilter': {'id': 3, 'name': 'Profile01', 'fp_name':
''}, 'firewall': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'}, 'vpn': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'},
'vulnerability_scan': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'}, 'system': {'id': 3, 'name':
'Profile01'}, 'ztna': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'}, 'videofilter': {'id': 2, 'name':
'Profile01'}}"",""{}""
""6"",""Legolas"",""192.168.0.15"",""Microsoft Windows 11 Professional Edition,
64-bit (build 22621)"",""Intel(R) Core(TM) i9-9980HK CPU @ 2.40GHz"",""Microsoft
Corporation"",""..."",""4094"",""69"",""Virtual
Machine"",""..."",""Legolas"",""192.168.0.15"",""[intf_
name:Ethernet,mac:... ,ip:192.168.0.15, gw_ip:192.168.0.100, gw_mac:... , ssid:,
route:0]"",""2"",""Other Endpoints"",""All Groups/Other
Endpoints""",,,,,,""2"",""..."",""7.2.1.0779"",""..."",""True"",""True""
,""False"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""0"",""0"",""7002001"",""[all_
registered_clients][Low]"",""2023-06-15 20:50:37"",""2"",""
[Administrator]"",""Policy01"",""2"",""True"",""True"",""False"",""False""
,""False"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""False"",""False"",""True
"",""True"",""1"",""True"",""1"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""True"",""
True"",""True"",""True"",""1"",""0"",""0"",""0"",""0"",""0"",""0"",""
"0"",""0"",""1"",""2"",""0.0"",""{'malware': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'},
'sandbox': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'}, 'webfilter': {'id': 3, 'name': 'Profile01',
'fp_name': ''}, 'firewall': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'}, 'vpn': {'id': 2, 'name':
'Profile01'}, 'vulnerability_scan': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'}, 'system': {'id': 3,
'name': 'Profile01'}, 'ztna': {'id': 2, 'name': 'Profile01'}, 'videofilter': {'id': 2,
'name': 'Profile01'}}"",""{}""

```

## Managing endpoints

You can manage endpoints from the *Endpoints* pane.

### Running AV scans on endpoints

You can run a full or quick antivirus (AV) scan on endpoints. Scanning starts on the endpoints with the next FortiClient Telemetry communication.

For the difference between full and quick AV scans, see [AntiVirus Protection on page 321](#).

**To run AV scans on endpoints:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Right-click a domain or workgroup, and select *Start full antivirus scan* or *Start quick antivirus scan*.

**To run AV scans on an endpoint:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Select *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup.
3. Click an endpoint, and from the *Scan* menu, select *Quick AV Scan* or *Full AV Scan*.

## Running vulnerability scans on endpoints

You can run a vulnerability scan on endpoints.

**To run vulnerability scans on endpoints:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Right-click a domain or workgroup, and select *Start vulnerability scan*. Vulnerability scanning starts on the endpoints with the next FortiClient Telemetry communication.

**To run vulnerability scans on an endpoint:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Select *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup.
3. Click an endpoint, and from the *Scan* menu, select *Vulnerability Scan*. Vulnerability scanning starts on the endpoint with the next FortiClient Telemetry communication.

## Patching vulnerabilities on endpoints

You can request FortiClient patch detected critical and high vulnerabilities on endpoints.

FortiClient can automatically patch many software. However, the endpoint user must manually patch some detected software vulnerabilities. If a vulnerability requires the endpoint user to download and install software to patch a vulnerability, FortiClient displays the information.

**To patch vulnerabilities on a domain or group of endpoints:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Right-click a domain or workgroup, and select *Patch critical/high vulnerabilities*. FortiClient initiates automatic vulnerability patching with the next FortiClient Telemetry communication.

**To patch vulnerabilities on an endpoint:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Select *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup.
3. Click an endpoint, and from the *Patch* menu, select one of the following options:
  - *Selected Vulnerabilities on Selected Clients*
  - *Selected Vulnerabilities on All Affected Clients*

- *All Critical and High Vulnerabilities*

FortiClient initiates automatic vulnerability patching with the next FortiClient Telemetry communication.

## Uploading FortiClient logs

You can upload a FortiClient log file from one or several endpoints to FortiClient EMS. The log file is uploaded to the hard drive on the computer on which you are running EMS. The uploaded log file is not visible in the FortiClient EMS GUI.

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Select *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup.
3. Click one or multiple endpoints, and from the *Action* menu, select *Upload FortiClient logs*. The `<Endpoint serial number>_<Endpoint hostname>.log` file is uploaded to the following location on your computer: `<drive>\Program Files (x86)\Fortinet\FortiClientEMS\logs`

## Running the FortiClient diagnostic tool

You can use EMS to run the FortiClient diagnostic tool on one or multiple endpoints and export the results to the hard drive on the computer on which you are running FortiClient EMS. The exported information is not visible in the FortiClient EMS GUI.

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Select *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup.
3. Click one or multiple endpoints, and from the *Action* menu, select *Request Diagnostic Results*. The `<Endpoint serial number>_<Endpoint hostname>_Diagnostic_Result.cab` file is uploaded to the following location on your computer: `<drive>:\Program Files (x86)\Fortinet\FortiClientEMS\logs`.

## Updating signatures

You can use EMS to request FortiClient update signatures on the endpoints.

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Select *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup. The list of endpoints displays in the content pane.
3. Click an endpoint, and from the *Action* menu, select *Update Signatures*. FortiClient receives the request to update signatures and downloads the signatures from the Internet.

## Downloading available FortiClient logs

**To download available FortiClient logs:**

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Select *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup. The list of endpoints displays in the content pane.
3. Click an endpoint, and from the *Action* menu, select *Download Available FortiClient Logs*. If you recently requested FortiClient logs, you must wait at least five minutes before you can download them.
4. A confirmation dialog appears. Click *Download*.
5. Browse to the desired directory to download the logs to. Click *Save*. The logs are saved to your selected directory as a .zip file.

## Downloading available diagnostic results

### To download available diagnostic results:

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Select *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup. The list of endpoints displays in the content pane.
3. Click an endpoint, and from the *Action* menu, select *Download Available Diagnostic Results*. If you recently requested diagnostic results, you must wait at least twenty minutes before you can download them.
4. A confirmation dialog appears. Click *Download*.
5. Browse to the desired directory to download the logs to. Click *Save*. The logs are saved to your selected directory as a .zip file.

## Disconnecting and connecting endpoints

You can manually disconnect endpoints using EMS.

### To disconnect endpoints:

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Click *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup.
3. Click an endpoint, and from the *Action* menu, select *Deregister*. EMS disconnects the endpoint with the next FortiClient Telemetry communication. After the endpoint is disconnected from EMS, you can reconnect the endpoint to EMS manually.

## Quarantining an endpoint

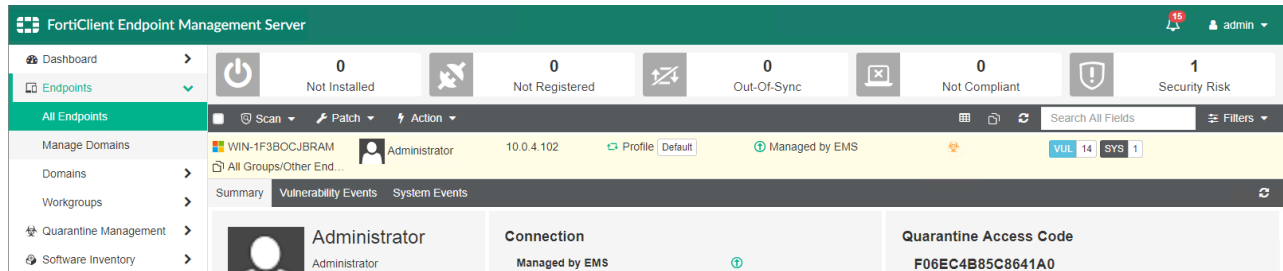
You can quarantine an endpoint using EMS. Quarantined endpoints cannot access the network.

You must enable Application Firewall for this feature to function. See [Feature Select on page 508](#).

### To quarantine an endpoint:

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Click *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup. A list of endpoints displays.
3. Click an endpoint, and from the *Action* menu, select *Quarantine*.  
The endpoint status changes to *Quarantined*, and EMS quarantines the endpoint with the next FortiClient Telemetry communication.  
You can remove an endpoint from quarantine by right-clicking the endpoint and selecting *Unquarantine*. EMS removes the endpoint from quarantine with the next FortiClient Telemetry communication and restores network access.  
You can also provide the endpoint user with a one-time access code. The user can enter the code to access FortiClient on a quarantined endpoint, then remove the endpoint from quarantine in FortiClient. The code is available under *Quarantine Access Code* after selecting a quarantined endpoint.





## Quarantining an endpoint from FortiOS using EMS

The Fortinet Security Fabric offers visibility of endpoints at various monitoring levels. When the Security Fabric includes the following network devices, you can configure the system to automatically quarantine an endpoint on which an indicator of compromise (IOC) is detected. This requires the following network components:

- FortiGate
- FortiAnalyzer
- FortiClient EMS
- FortiClient

The following must be true:

- FortiAnalyzer must have both FortiGate and EMS as approved logging devices.
- FortiGate and FortiAnalyzer must have a valid security fabric connection.
- FortiGate and EMS must have a valid security fabric connection.
- FortiClient must have logging to FortiAnalyzer configured in their EMS profile.

This process functions as follows:

1. FortiClient sends logs to the FortiAnalyzer.
2. FortiAnalyzer discovers IOCs in the logs and notifies the FortiGate.
3. FortiGate determines if the FortiClient is among its connected endpoints and if it has a fabric connection to the EMS that the FortiClient is connected to. With this information, FortiGate sends a notification to EMS to quarantine the endpoint.
4. EMS searches for the endpoint and sends a quarantine message to it.
5. The endpoint receives the quarantine message and quarantines itself, blocking all network traffic. The endpoint notifies the FortiGate and EMS of the status change.



FortiClient (Linux) does not support this feature.

## Prerequisites

The following lists the prerequisites that must be met for FortiClient, EMS, and the FortiGate.

### FortiClient

FortiClient must be installed on the endpoint and connected to EMS as part of a Security Fabric.

## EMS

1. You must create a profile for the endpoint. See [Creating a new profile on page 170](#). The profile must:
  - Be configured to log to FortiAnalyzer
  - Include a unified threat management feature, such as *Malware Protection > Real-Time Protection*
2. You must create and configure an endpoint policy that is configured with the desired profile and Telemetry gateway list for the desired endpoint group. See [Adding an endpoint policy on page 155](#).
3. Enable *Remote HTTPS access*. See [Configuring EMS settings on page 488](#).

## FortiGate

Before automation can be triggered, you must configure the following:

1. [Configure an automation trigger](#).
2. [Configure an automation object](#).
3. [Configure an automation stitch](#).
4. [Configure an EMS fabric connector](#)

You may also elect to enable a predefined automation stitch instead of completing 1-3 above.

## CLI

### To create an automation trigger:

```
config system automation-trigger
  edit "trigger01"
    set trigger-type event-based
    set event-type ioc
  next
end
```

### To create an automation action:

```
config system automation-action
  edit "action01"
    set action-type quarantine-forticlient
  next
end
```

### To create an automation stitch:

```
config system automation-stitch
  edit "stitch01"
    set status enable
    set trigger "trigger01"
    config actions
      edit 1
        set action "action01"
      next
    end
  next
end
```

## GUI

### To enable an existing quarantine automation stitch:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Automation*.
2. Under *Compromised Host*, right-click *Compromised Host Quarantine*, hover over *Set Status*, then select *Enable*.

### To create a custom quarantine stitch:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Automation*.
2. At the top of the page, select *Create New*.
3. Provide a name for the stitch.
4. Click the *Add Trigger* button to select *Compromised Host Quarantine* from the slide in menu, then click *Apply*.
5. Click the *Add Action* button to select *FortiClient Quarantine\_quarantine-forticlient* from the slide in menu, then click *Apply*.
6. Click *OK* to save the automation stitch.

The screenshot shows the 'Create New' automation stitch configuration window. At the top, there are four fields: 'Name' with the value 'compromised\_host\_custom', 'Status' with a green 'Enable' button and a red 'Disable' button, 'Action execution' with a blue information icon and two buttons 'Sequential' (selected) and 'Parallel', and 'Description' with a text input field and a character count '0/255'. Below these fields is a section titled 'Stitch'. Inside this section, there is a 'Trigger' block with a green icon and the text 'Compromised Host Quarantine'. Below the trigger is an 'Add delay' button with a clock icon. Below that is an 'Action' block with a green icon and the text 'Compromised Host Quarantine\_quarantine-forticlient'. At the bottom of the 'Stitch' section is an 'Add Action' button with a green plus icon.

### To configure EMS Fabric Connector:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors*.
2. Click the *FortiClient EMS* tile, then select *Edit*.
3. Enable EMS 1, then provide the EMS name and IP address or domain.
4. Click *OK*.
5. On the *Verify EMS Server Certificate* slide in, review the details and accept the certificate once verified.
6. You may authorize the FortiGate on the EMS using the slide-in or from the EMS using the popup when you log in to the EMS, or by going to *Fabric & Connectors > Fabric Devices*.

## To verify the configuration:

The following occurs if the configuration has been performed correctly.

1. FortiClient sends logs to FortiAnalyzer. If the FortiClient profile is configured and connectivity is possible, FortiClient sends logs to FortiAnalyzer.



You can generate logs that will be flagged as an IOC by visiting <http://195.22.28.198> from the test endpoint.

2. FortiAnalyzer receives the logs from FortiClient and determines there is an IOC.
3. FortiAnalyzer notifies the FortiGate using the Fabric Connector.
4. FortiGate triggers the automation stitch.
5. You can also review *Security Fabric > Automation > Stitch*, to see the *Trigger Count* for the configured stitch.

| Name                          | Status   | Trigger                       | Actions                                            | FortiGate(s)   | Trigger Count | Last Triggered |
|-------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| Compromised Host Quarantine   | Disabled | Compromised Host Quarantine   | Compromised Host Quarantine_quarantine             | All FortiGates | 0             |                |
| compromised_host_custom       | Enabled  | Compromised Host Quarantine   | Compromised Host Quarantine_quarantine-forticlient | All FortiGates | 5             | 6 minutes ago  |
| stitch01                      | Disabled | trigger01                     | action01                                           | All FortiGates | 0             |                |
| Firmware upgrade notification | Enabled  | Auto Firmware upgrade         | Email Notification                                 | All FortiGates | 1             | Hour ago       |
| FortiAnalyzer Connection Down | Enabled  | FortiAnalyzer Connection Down | FortiAnalyzer Connection Down_jos-notification     | All FortiGates | 0             |                |
| Network Down                  | Disabled | Network Down                  | Network Down_email                                 | All FortiGates | 0             |                |

6. On the EMS, go to *Endpoints > All Endpoints*, then select the *Quarantined* tile in the top right.

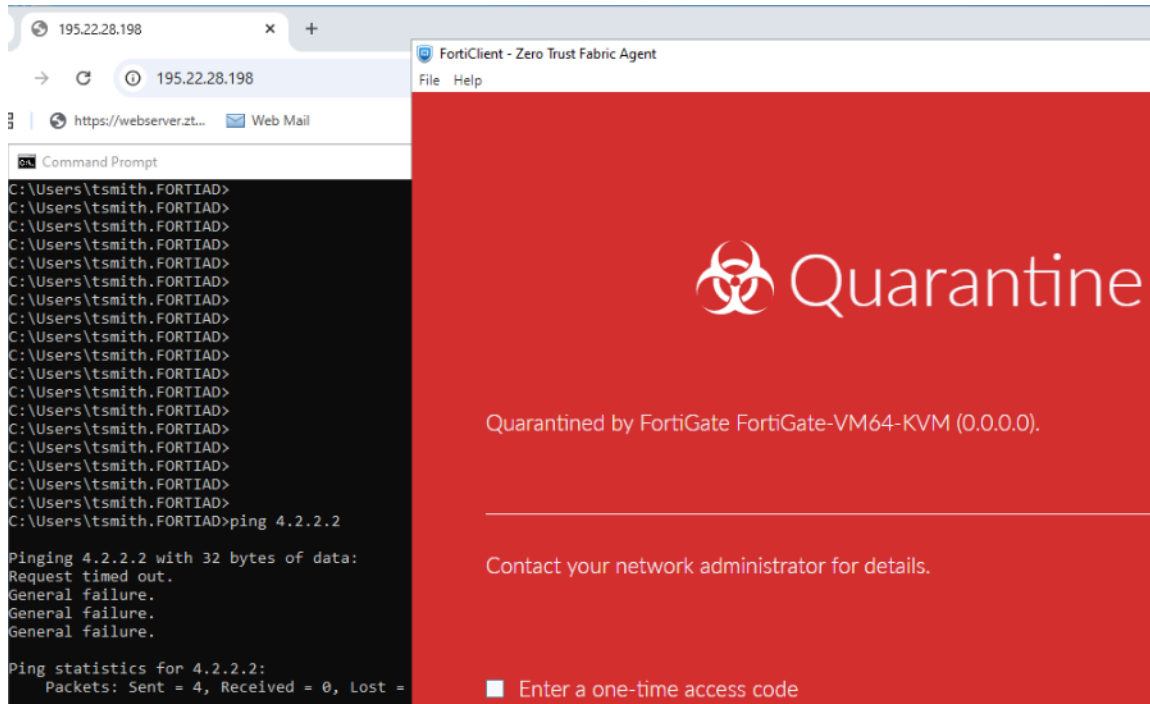
| Endpoint | IP Address | Policy  | EMS | Status      |
|----------|------------|---------|-----|-------------|
| tsmith   | 10.0.1.2   | Default | YES | Quarantined |

| Summary                                                     | Antivirus Events             | Web Filter Events | Video Filter Events | Vulnerability Events                                              | PUA Events | System Events |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------|
| tsmith<br>Tom Smith<br>tsmith@ctnadmemo.com<br>512-555-1212 | Connection<br>Managed by EMS |                   |                     | Status<br>Quarantined<br>Quarantine Access Code: 359660235219452d |            |               |

7. Select the endpoint to view more details, such as the status in the top right.

8. The endpoint will also display a quarantine warning from the FortiClient:



## Excluding endpoints from management

You can exclude endpoints from management.

### To exclude endpoints from management:

1. Right-click a domain or workgroup.
2. Select *Exclude from management*.

### To exclude an endpoint from management:

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Click *All Endpoints*, a domain, or workgroup. A list of endpoints displays.
3. Click an endpoint, and from the *Action* menu, select *Exclude from Management*.

## Deleting endpoints

You can delete disconnected endpoints from EMS. This option is only available for non-domain devices.

1. Go to *Endpoints*.
2. Click *All Endpoints* or a workgroup. A list of endpoints displays.
3. If the endpoint has a status of *Registered*, disconnect the endpoint.
4. Click an endpoint, and from the *Action* menu, select *Delete Device*.
5. In the dialog, click *Yes*. The endpoint is deleted from FortiClient EMS.

## Requesting forensic analysis on an endpoint

You can request forensic analysis on a suspected device from on-premise EMS. The Fortinet forensics team investigates the logs and provides a detailed report with their verdict. You can download the report from EMS.

You can only request forensic analysis for Windows endpoints.

You need to apply the Forensics license to EMS to access this feature. The following assumes that you have acquired and applied the license as necessary.

### To request forensic analysis for an endpoint:

1. Enable the forensic analysis feature:
  - a. In EMS, go to *System Settings > Feature Select*.
  - b. Enable *FortiGuard Forensics Analysis*.
  - c. Click *Save*.
2. Configure forensic analysis in a profile:
  - a. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > System Settings*.
  - b. Create a new profile or edit an existing one.
  - c. Under *Endpoint Control*, toggle *Enable Forensics Feature* on.
  - d. Click *Save*.

System Settings Profile ▼ Expand All ▲ Collapse All

Name  Basic **Advanced** XML

---

**Endpoint Control** ▼

|                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Show Bubble Notifications             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Log off When User Logs out of Windows | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| Disable Disconnect ⓘ                  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| Send Software Inventory ⓘ             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Invalid Certificate Action            | <input type="button" value="▼"/>    |
| Enable Forensics Feature ⓘ            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

**User Identity Settings** ▼

|                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Allow Users to Specify Identity Using |                                     |
| Manually Enter User Details           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| LinkedIn                              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

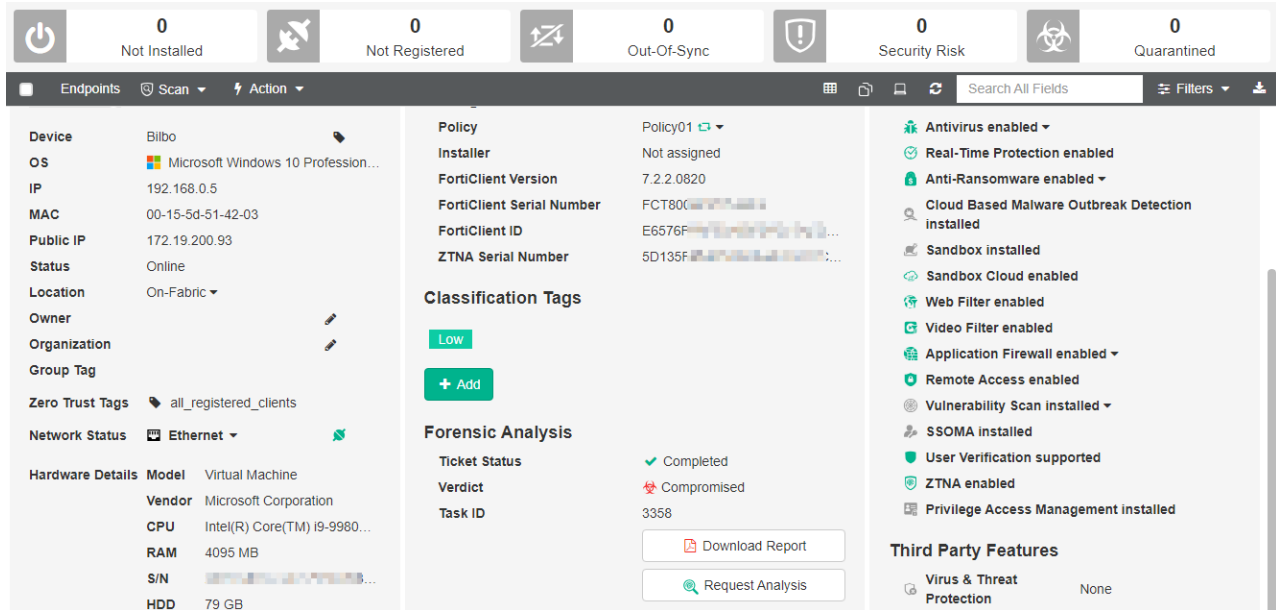
Save Discard Changes

- e. Include this profile in a policy, and apply the policy to the desired endpoint.
3. Request analysis:
  - a. Go to *Endpoints > All Endpoints*.
  - b. Select the desired endpoint.
  - c. Under *Forensics Analysis*, click *Request Analysis*.

4. Complete the questionnaire:
  - a. In the *Summary of the Issue* field, enter a description of the issue that you are observing on the endpoint.
  - b. In the *Reason of Escalation* field, select the desired option, or enter another reason in the *Other* field.
  - c. In the *First Identified Activity* field, enter the date that you first observed the issue.
  - d. In the *Actions Taken to Date* field, select any actions you took to resolve this issue.
  - e. In the *Supplementary Logs* field, enter the path to logs that you would like the analyst to review.
  - f. If desired, provide details in the *Comment* field.
5. Click *Finish*. Once you submit the request, EMS notifies FortiClient and the forensics agent on the endpoint starts collecting forensics logs. FortiClient uploads the logs to the cloud and shares a link with the analyst. In EMS, you can see status of the analysis request in the endpoint summary:

| Status        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ticket Status | <p>Status of the ticket. Possible statuses are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Request Submitted:</b> EMS is creating the forensics analysis request and sending the information to the team.</li> <li>• <b>Pending:</b> Forensic analysis request has been initiated. The Forensics team has not yet assigned it to an analyst.</li> <li>• <b>In Progress:</b> Forensics team has assigned the request to an analyst, who has begun working on it.</li> <li>• <b>Failed:</b> analyst could not connect to the endpoint.</li> <li>• <b>Cancelled:</b> indicates one of the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The analyst needed more information about the endpoint to perform the analysis.</li> <li>• The EMS administrator canceled the request.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Completed:</b> analyst has completed analysis on the endpoint and shared the result in a PDF document. You can download the report from the endpoint summary's <i>Forensic Analysis</i> section.</li> </ul> |
| Agent Status  | <p>Status of the forensic agent collecting logs on the endpoint. Possible statuses are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Pending:</b> EMS has notified FortiClient that a forensic analysis request is submitted, but the forensic agent is not running yet.</li> <li>• <b>Running:</b> forensics agent starts collecting forensics logs.</li> <li>• <b>Collection Completed:</b> forensics agent has completed collecting forensics logs.</li> <li>• <b>Upload Started:</b> FortiClient has started to upload the logs to the cloud.</li> <li>• <b>Upload Completed:</b> FortiClient has completed uploading the logs to the cloud.</li> <li>• <b>Upload Failed:</b> FortiClient failed to upload the logs to the cloud.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Task ID       | Request ID in the FortiGuard forensics system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

6. Once the analysis is complete, you can click *Download Report* in the endpoint summary to view the details. You can also view the verdict that the analyst arrived at. You can also filter the endpoint list based on whether the forensics service is enabled, the status, and verdict.



## Group assignment rules

You can use group assignment rules to automatically place endpoints into custom groups.

EMS does not apply group assignment rules to a domain-joined endpoint if it belongs to an imported Active Directory (AD) domain in EMS. The endpoint stays in the organization unit to which it belongs in the AD domain tree, even if it matches a group assignment rule.

Group assignment rules only apply for endpoint in workgroups. EMS automatically places endpoints that do not apply for any group assignment rule into the *Other Endpoints* group.

## Group assignment rule types

You can use group assignment rules to automatically place endpoints into custom groups based on certain traits.

### Installer ID group assignment rules

Creating a FortiClient deployment package includes an option to specify an installer ID. For example, you may want to place all endpoints located in your company's headquarters in the same endpoint group. You can configure a FortiClient deployment package with an "HQ" installer ID, then deploy this deployment package to the desired endpoints. When the endpoints' FortiClient connects to FortiClient EMS, FortiClient EMS places them in the desired group. In this situation, the process is as follows:

1. In FortiClient EMS, create an installer ID group assignment rule that requires EMS to place endpoints with the installer ID "HQ" into the HQ group. The installer ID and group name do not need to match. See [Adding a group assignment rule on page 139](#).
2. Create a FortiClient deployment package. Specify the "HQ" installer ID when creating or uploading the installer. See [Adding a FortiClient deployment package on page 150](#).



3. Deploy the deployment package to the desired endpoints or send the download link to the desired users.
4. The endpoints install FortiClient. When FortiClient connects to FortiClient EMS, EMS places the endpoint in the HQ group.

If you manually move the endpoint to another group after EMS places it into the group defined by the installer ID group assignment rule, EMS returns the endpoint to the group defined by the installer ID group assignment rule.

## IP address group assignment rules

You can create a group assignment rule to automatically place all endpoints within a specified subnet or IP address range into the same custom group. In this situation, the process is as follows:

1. In FortiClient EMS, create an IP address group assignment rule that requires endpoints within a certain subnet or IP address range to be placed into the desired group. See [Adding a group assignment rule on page 139](#).
2. With the next FortiClient Telemetry communication, endpoints within the specified subnet or IP address range are placed in the specified group.

## OS group assignment rules

You can create a group assignment rule to automatically place all endpoints that have a specific OS installed into the same custom group. In this situation, the process is as follows:

1. In FortiClient EMS, create an OS group assignment rule that requires endpoints with a certain OS installed to be placed into the desired group. See [Adding a group assignment rule on page 139](#).
2. With the next FortiClient Telemetry communication, endpoints with the specified OS installed are placed in the specified group.

## Invitation group assignment rules

You can create a group assignment rule to automatically place all endpoints that connected to EMS using a specific invitation code into the same custom group. In this situation, the process is as follows:

1. In FortiClient EMS, create an invitation group assignment rule that requires endpoints that connected to EMS using a specific invitation code to be placed into the desired group. See [Adding a group assignment rule on page 139](#).
2. With the next FortiClient Telemetry communication, endpoints with the specified invitation code are placed in the specified group.

## Managing group assignment rule priority levels

An endpoint may be eligible for multiple group assignment rules. When an endpoint is eligible for multiple endpoint group assignment rules, two factors determine which rule EMS applies to the endpoint:

1. EMS applies group assignment rules to endpoints only if the rules are enabled on the *Endpoints > Group Assignment Rules* page.
2. If an endpoint is eligible for multiple enabled rules, the EMS applies the rule with the first priority level to the endpoint.

### To change rule priority levels:

1. Go to *Endpoints > Group Assignment Rules*.
2. Click and hold the rule, then drag to the desired position.

In the example, consider an endpoint where FortiClient was deployed using the "HQ" installer ID and has an IP address that belongs to the 192.168.0.0/24 subnet. The endpoint applies for two rules. In this case, the endpoint is placed in the HQ group, since the HQ rule has a higher priority level than the 192.168.0.0/24 subnet rule.

| Installer ID / IP Range / OS | Group              | Priority | Enabled                             |
|------------------------------|--------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| HQ                           | HQ                 | 1        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 192.168.0.0/24               | West Coast/Seattle | 2        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Windows Server               | West Coast         | 3        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

However, if you disable the HQ rule, EMS places the endpoint in the West Coast/Seattle group, as per the 192.168.0.0/24 subnet rule.

| Rule           | Group              | Priority | Enabled                             |
|----------------|--------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| HQ             | HQ                 | 1        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 192.168.0.0/24 | West Coast/Seattle | 2        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Windows Server | West Coast         | 3        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

You can reenable the HQ rule, then change the rule priority levels so that the 192.168.0.0/24 rule has priority level 1. In this case, EMS places the endpoint in the West Coast/Seattle group.

| Rule           | Group              | Priority | Enabled                             |
|----------------|--------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| 192.168.0.0/24 | West Coast/Seattle | 1        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| HQ             | HQ                 | 2        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Windows Server | West Coast         | 3        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

## Adding a group assignment rule

### To add an installer ID group assignment rule:

An installer ID group assignment rule automatically places endpoints with the specified installer ID into the specified endpoint group.

1. Go to *Endpoints > Group Assignment Rules*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. From the *Type* dropdown list, select *Installer ID*.
4. In the *Installer ID* field, enter the desired installer ID.
5. In the *Group* field, do one of the following:
  - To place the endpoints into an existing group, select the desired group from the dropdown list.
  - To place the endpoints into a new group, click *Create a new group* and enter the desired group name. FortiClient EMS creates the new group. To create a new nested group, enter the desired group hierarchy. For example, to create a *Seattle* group nested under a *West Coast* group, enter *West Coast/Seattle*. FortiClient EMS then dynamically creates any group that does not exist. For example, if both the *West Coast* and *Seattle* groups do not exist, FortiClient EMS creates both groups with the desired hierarchy. If the *West Coast* group exists, FortiClient EMS creates a new *Seattle* group nested under it.

6. Enable or disable the rule by toggling *Enable Rule* on or off.
7. Click **Save**.

### To add an IP address group assignment rule:

An IP address group assignment rule automatically places all endpoints with an IP address in the specified subnet or IP address range into the specified endpoint group.

1. Go to *Endpoints > Group Assignment Rules*.
2. Click **Add**.
3. From the *Type* dropdown list, select *IP Address*.
4. In the *Subnet/IP Range* field, enter the desired subnet or IP address range. You must enter an IPv4 range, such as 192.168.1.1-192.168.1.5, or an IPv4 subnet with subnet mask, such as 192.168.0.0/28. You cannot enter an IPv6 range or subnet. EMS automatically places endpoints whose IP addresses belong to the specified subnet or IP address range into the specified group.
5. In the *Group* field, do one of the following:
  - To place the endpoints into an existing group, select the desired group from the dropdown list.
  - To place the endpoints into a new group, click *Create a new group* and enter the desired group name. FortiClient EMS creates the new group. To create a new nested group, enter the desired group hierarchy. For example, to create a *Seattle* group nested under a *West Coast* group, enter *West Coast/Seattle*. FortiClient EMS then dynamically creates any group that does not exist. For example, if both the *West Coast* and *Seattle* groups do not exist, FortiClient EMS creates both groups with the desired hierarchy. If the *West Coast* group exists, FortiClient EMS creates a new *Seattle* group nested under it.
6. Enable or disable the rule by toggling *Enable Rule* on or off.
7. Click **Save**.

### To add an OS group assignment rule:

An OS group assignment rule automatically places all endpoints with the specified OS installed into the specified endpoint group.

1. Go to *Endpoints > Group Assignment Rules*.
2. Click **Add**.
3. From the *Type* dropdown list, select *OS*.
4. In the *OS* field, enter the OS. EMS automatically places endpoints that have the specified OS installed into the specified group. You can enter only the OS name or specify a version number. For example, you can enter "Windows" to place endpoints with any version of Windows installed into the specified endpoint group. You can also specify "Windows Server 2019" to only place endpoints that have Windows Server 2019 installed into the specified endpoint group.
5. In the *Group* field, do one of the following:
  - To place the endpoints into an existing group, select the desired group from the dropdown list.
  - To place the endpoints into a new group, click *Create a new group* and enter the desired group name. FortiClient EMS creates the new group. To create a new nested group, enter the desired group hierarchy. For example, to create a *Seattle* group nested under a *West Coast* group, enter *West Coast/Seattle*. FortiClient EMS then dynamically creates any group that does not exist. For example, if both the *West Coast* and *Seattle* groups do not exist, FortiClient EMS creates both groups with the desired hierarchy. If the *West Coast* group exists, FortiClient EMS creates a new *Seattle* group nested under it.
6. Enable or disable the rule by toggling *Enable Rule* on or off.
7. Click **Save**.

**To add an invitation group assignment rule:**

An invitation group assignment rule automatically places all endpoints that connected to EMS using the specified invitation code into the specified endpoint group.

1. Go to *Endpoints > Group Assignment Rules*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. From the *Type* dropdown list, select *Invitation*.
4. From the *Invitation* dropdown list, select the desired invitation. You must have previously configured invitations for this option to be available. See [Invitations on page 467](#). EMS automatically places endpoints that connected to EMS using that invitation code into the specified group.
5. In the *Group* field, do one of the following:
  - To place the endpoints into an existing group, select the desired group from the dropdown list.
  - To place the endpoints into a new group, click *Create a new group* and enter the desired group name. FortiClient EMS creates the new group. To create a new nested group, enter the desired group hierarchy. For example, to create a *Seattle* group nested under a *West Coast* group, enter *West Coast/Seattle*. FortiClient EMS then dynamically creates any group that does not exist. For example, if both the *West Coast* and *Seattle* groups do not exist, FortiClient EMS creates both groups with the desired hierarchy. If the *West Coast* group exists, FortiClient EMS creates a new *Seattle* group nested under it.
6. Enable or disable the rule by toggling *Enable Rule* on or off.
7. Click *Save*.

## Enabling/disabling a group assignment rule

**To enable/disable a group assignment rule:**

1. Go to *Endpoints > Group Assignment Rules*.
2. Select or deselect the *Enabled* checkbox for the desired group assignment rule.

## Deleting a group assignment rule

**To delete a group assignment rule:**

1. Go to *Endpoints > Group Assignment Rules*.
2. Click the desired group assignment rule.
3. Click *Delete*.
4. In the confirmation dialog, click *Yes*.

## Google Domains

FortiClient EMS must determine which Chromebooks to manage. Device information comes from the Google Admin console. *Google Domains* is only available if you enabled *System Settings > EMS Settings > EMS for Chromebooks Settings*. This section only applies if using FortiClient EMS to manage Google Chromebooks.

## Adding a Google domain

### To add a Google domain:

1. Go to *Google Domains > Manage Domains*, and click the *Add* button. The *Google Domain* pane displays.

Google Domain

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Admin Email            | Required |
| Organization Unit Path | /        |

Save

2. In the *Admin Email* field, enter your Google domain admin email.
3. In the *Organization Unit Path* field, enter the domain organization unit path.



/ stands for the domain root.

---

4. Click *Save*. EMS imports the Google domain information and users.

## Viewing domains

After you add domains to FortiClient EMS, you can view the list of domains in *Google Domains*. You can also view the list of Google users in each domain and details about each Google user in the *User Details*, *Client Statistics*, and *Blocked Sites* panes.

### Viewing the Google Users pane

#### To view the Google Users pane:

You can view Google user information in FortiClient EMS.

1. Go to *Google Domains > Domains* and click a domain. The list of Google users displays.

| Google Users <span>Clear Filters</span> <span>Refresh</span> |                   |                 |                  |            |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Name                                                         | Email             | Last Login      | Last Policy Retr | Domain     | Organization Path                |
| Art3 Sikes                                                   | art3.sikes@s...   | 8/4/2016 1:1... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /Young Lady's School/staff/admin |
| bob bob                                                      | bob.bob@ys...     | 8/6/2016 1:0... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /test                            |
| Catherine Seely                                              | Catherine.Se...   | 7/25/2016 9:... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /Young Stars School              |
| Dean Cagle                                                   | Dean.Cagle...     | 8/5/2016 10:... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /Young Lady's School/staff/admin |
| Dennis Auger                                                 | Dennis.Auger...   | 7/15/2016 9:... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /Young Lady's School/students... |
| Edgar Bayles                                                 | Edgar.Bayles...   | 8/9/2016 12:... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /Young Stars School/students/... |
| Efrain2 Tague                                                | Efrain2.Tagu...   | 8/2/2016 10:... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /Young Stars School/students/... |
| Emilio Freitag                                               | emilio.freitag... | 7/25/2016 9:... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /Young Lady's School/students... |
| Garry Heinrich                                               | Garry.Heinric...  | 8/3/2016 8:2... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /Young Lady's School/staff/admin |
| Gerard Rhoa...                                               | gerard.rhoad...   | 7/14/2016 11... | Never Retri...   | schoolz... | /Young Lady's School/staff       |

The following options are available in the toolbar:

| Option               | Description                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>Clear Filters</i> | Clear the currently used filter(s). |
| <i>Refresh</i>       | Refresh the page.                   |

The following columns of information display for Google users:

| Column                       | Description                                                                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>                  | Chromebook user's name.                                                       |
| <i>Email</i>                 | Chromebook user's email address.                                              |
| <i>Last Login</i>            | Date and time the user last logged into the domain.                           |
| <i>Last Policy Retrieval</i> | Date and time that the Google Chromebook last retrieved the endpoint profile. |
| <i>Domain</i>                | Name of the domain to which the user belongs.                                 |
| <i>Organization Path</i>     | Organization path in the domain.                                              |

## Viewing user details

You can view details about each user in a Google domain.

### To view user details:

1. Go to *Google Domains > Domains*. The list of domains displays.
2. Click a domain. The list of Google users displays.

- Click a Google user and scroll to the bottom of the content pane. The *User Details*, *Client Statistics*, and *Blocked Sites* panes display.

### User Details

| Field                        | Information                                                                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>                  | Username.                                                                     |
| <i>Email</i>                 | User's email address.                                                         |
| <i>Last Login</i>            | Date and time the user last logged into the domain.                           |
| <i>Last Policy Retrieval</i> | Date and time that the Google Chromebook last retrieved the endpoint profile. |
| <i>Organization Path</i>     | Organization path of the user in the domain.                                  |
| <i>Effective Policy</i>      | Name of the Chromebook policy assigned to the user in the domain.             |

### Client Statistics

| Charts                                                                   | Information                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Blocked Sites Distribution (past &lt;number&gt; days)</i>             | Displays the distribution of blocked sites in the past number of days. You can configure the number of days for which to display information. Go to <i>System Settings &gt; Log Settings</i> .           |
| <i>Top 10 Site Categories by Distribution (Past &lt;number&gt; Days)</i> | Displays the distribution of top ten site categories in the past number of days. You can configure the number of days for which to display information. Go to <i>System Settings &gt; Log Settings</i> . |

### Blocked Sites (Past <number> Days)

| Fields                | Information                                                |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Time</i>           | Time that the user visited the blocked site.               |
| <i>Threat</i>         | Threat type that FortiClient detected.                     |
| <i>Client Version</i> | Chromebook user's current version.                         |
| <i>OS</i>             | Type of OS that the Chromebook user used.                  |
| <i>URL</i>            | Blocked site's URL.                                        |
| <i>Port</i>           | Port number currently listening.                           |
| <i>User Initiated</i> | Whether the user initiated visitation to the blocked site. |

## Editing a domain

### To edit a domain:

1. Go to *Google Domains > Domains* and select a domain.
2. Click *Edit*.
3. Edit the options and click *Save Changes*.

## Deleting a domain

### To delete a domain:

1. Go to *Google Domains > Domains*, and select a domain.
2. Click *Delete*. A confirmation dialog displays.
3. Click *Yes*.



# Deployment & Installers

You can use FortiClient EMS to deploy FortiClient upgrades on endpoints that already have FortiClient installed.

The following sections do not describe how to initially deploy FortiClient to endpoints. See [Initially deploying FortiClient software to endpoints on page 15](#).



BPS covers the feature that this topic discusses. See [BPS on page 13](#).

---

## Manage Deployment

### Creating a deployment configuration

**To create a deployment configuration:**

1. Go to *Deployment & Installers > Manage Deployment*.
2. Click *Add*.

## 3. Configure the fields as desired:

| Field                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                                                                     | Required. Enter the desired name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Endpoint Groups                                                          | Optional. Select the desired endpoint group. The list includes device groups for all imported domains and workgroups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Action                                                                   | Select <i>Install</i> or <i>Uninstall</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Deployment Package                                                       | Select the desired deployment package from the dropdown list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Start at a Scheduled Time                                                | If this feature is enabled, FortiClient displays a notification to users that there is a newer FortiClient version that they are expected to upgrade to. The time that you specify in this field displays to users as the default scheduled time for the installation to take place. The notification also allows users to configure a custom install time or to install the update immediately. If this feature is disabled, the FortiClient installation starts immediately without user interaction. |
| Unattended Installation                                                  | When enabled, the end user cannot modify the installation schedule. If needed, the device reboots without warning logged-in users.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Reboot When Needed                                                       | Reboot the endpoint to install FortiClient when needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Reboot When No Users Are Logged In                                       | Allow the endpoint to reboot without prompt if no endpoint user is logged into FortiClient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Notify Users and Let Them Decide When To Reboot When Users Are Logged In | Notify the end user if a reboot of the endpoint is needed and allow the user to decide what time to reboot the endpoint. Disable to reboot the endpoint without notifying the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Priority                                                                 | The default priority for a new deployment configuration is the lowest priority. You cannot edit the priority while creating the deployment configuration. You can edit change the priority level after creating the deployment configuration. See <a href="#">Managing deployment configuration priority levels on page 147</a> .                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Enable the Deployment                                                    | Enable or disable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## 4. Click Save.

## Managing deployment configuration priority levels

An endpoint may be eligible for multiple deployment configurations. When an endpoint is eligible for multiple endpoint deployment configurations, the following factors determine which configuration EMS applies to the endpoint:

1. EMS applies deployment configurations to endpoints only if the configurations are enabled on the *Deployment & Installers > Manage Deployment* page.
2. If an endpoint is eligible for multiple enabled configurations, EMS applies the configuration with the first priority level to the endpoint.

### To change configuration priority levels in the GUI:

1. Go to *Deployment & Installers > Manage Deployment*.
2. Click *Change Priority*.
3. Click and hold the configuration, then drag to the desired position.
4. Click *Save Priority*.

In the example, consider an endpoint that belongs to the Legacy group. The endpoint applies for two configurations. In this case, EMS applies the HQ deployment configuration to the endpoint, since the HQ configuration has a higher priority level than the Legacy configuration.

| Deployments <span>+ Add</span> <span>Change Priority</span> <span>Refresh</span> |                      |                    |                        |          |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------|---------|
| Name                                                                             | Assigned Groups      | Deployment Package | Scheduled Upgrade Time | Priority | Status  |
| HQ                                                                               | All Groups           | HQ                 | 20:00                  | 1        | Enabled |
| Legacy                                                                           | All Groups/HQ/Legacy | Legacy             | 20:00                  | 2        | Enabled |

However, if you disable the HQ configuration, EMS applies the Legacy deployment configuration to the endpoint in the Legacy group.

| Deployments <span>+ Add</span> <span>Change Priority</span> <span>Refresh</span> |                      |                    |                        |          |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------|----------|
| Name                                                                             | Assigned Groups      | Deployment Package | Scheduled Upgrade Time | Priority | Status   |
| HQ                                                                               | All Groups           | HQ                 | 20:00                  | 1        | Disabled |
| Legacy                                                                           | All Groups/HQ/Legacy | Legacy             | 20:00                  | 2        | Enabled  |

You can reenable the HQ rule, then change the configuration priority levels so that the Legacy configuration has priority level 1. In this case, EMS applies the Legacy configuration to the endpoint.

| ✓ Deployment priority saved successfully                                         |                      |                    |                        |          |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------|---------|
| Deployments <span>+ Add</span> <span>Change Priority</span> <span>Refresh</span> |                      |                    |                        |          |         |
| Name                                                                             | Assigned Groups      | Deployment Package | Scheduled Upgrade Time | Priority | Status  |
| Legacy                                                                           | All Groups/HQ/Legacy | Legacy             | 20:00                  | 1        | Enabled |
| HQ                                                                               | All Groups           | HQ                 | 20:00                  | 2        | Enabled |

### To change configuration priority levels via a text file:

1. Go to *Deployment & Installers > Manage Deployment*.
2. Click *Change Priority*.
3. Click *Bulk Policy Order Update*. This option is only available if you have multiple deployment configurations configured.
4. Click *Export*.
5. Open the downloaded text file. The file lists the deployment configurations in their configured priority levels. Edit the order as desired and save.
6. Click *Next*.
7. Browse to and import the updated text file. The priority levels update in EMS.

## Enabling/disabling a deployment configuration

### To enable/disable a deployment configuration:

1. Go to *Deployment & Installers > Manage Deployment*.
2. Select or deselect *Enabled* for the desired deployment configuration.

## Deleting a deployment configuration

**To delete a deployment configuration:**

1. Go to *Deployment & Installers > Manage Deployment*.
2. Click the desired configuration.
3. Click *Delete*.
4. In the confirmation dialog, click *Yes*.

## Deploying FortiClient upgrades from FortiClient EMS

You can deploy a FortiClient software update from FortiClient EMS. A prompt appears on the FortiClient endpoint when a deployment package requests deployment. The prompt requests the user to do one of the following:

| Prompt option        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Install Now</i>   | FortiClient performs the upgrade and automatically restarts your computer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>Install Later</i> | Indicate the time to start the upgrade. The default is 8:00 PM. Your computer automatically restarts after the upgrade finishes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>No Option</i>     | <p>If you do not select an option, the upgrade occurs by default at 8:00 PM. After FortiClient EMS uninstalls the previous version, it asks if the user wants to reboot. The prompt requests the user to do one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Reboot</i>: have the reboot occur immediately.</li> <li>• <i>Reboot later</i>: reboot the computer later. You cannot select a specific reboot time. Use this option at your discretion.</li> </ul> |



As initially installing FortiClient usually requires administrator privileges on the endpoint, upgrades does not require any additional privilege changes. See the following:

- [Microsoft Windows](#)
- [macOS](#)
- [Linux](#)

## Deploying different installer IDs to endpoints using the same deployment package

As [Installer ID group assignment rules on page 137](#) describes, you can include an installer ID in a FortiClient deployment package. After FortiClient installation, the endpoint connects to EMS and EMS groups the endpoint according to the installer ID group assignment rule. You can configure one installer ID for each deployment package.

In an environment with a large number of endpoints, you may have dozens of installer IDs that you want to use to group endpoints automatically in EMS after installation. Since you can configure each deployment package with only one installer ID, it may be inefficient to create a deployment package for each installer ID.

Instead, you can create a deployment package without an installer ID in EMS, then install FortiClient on the endpoint using the CLI, providing the installer ID as one of the CLI options. You can use the same deployment package on multiple endpoints, providing different installer IDs in the CLI depending on which group you want EMS to place the endpoint in. When these endpoints connect to EMS, EMS groups them according to the installer ID provided in the CLI.

This process consists of the following:

1. Create a deployment package in EMS. Do not configure an installer ID. See [Adding a FortiClient deployment package on page 150](#).
2. Create installer ID group assignment rules to automatically move endpoints into the desired groups. See [To add an installer ID group assignment rule: on page 139](#).
3. Install FortiClient on endpoints using the following CLI commands:

| Installer | CLI command                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| .msi      | <pre>msiexec /i forticlient.msi GROUP_TAG=&lt;installer_ID&gt;</pre> <p>If the .msi file name includes a space, you must also enclose it in quotes. For example, if the .msi file name is "FortiClient Setup.msi", the command is as follows:</p> <pre>msiexec /i "FortiClient Setup.msi" GROUP_TAG=&lt;installer_ID&gt;</pre> |
| .exe      | <pre>FortiClientSetup_7.2.8_x64.exe /v"GROUP_TAG=&lt;installer_ID&gt;"</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

For example, consider that you want to deploy the same deployment package but different installer IDs for the HR, Marketing, and Office Management teams at your organization. In this scenario, you would use EMS to create an deployment package without an installer ID and an installer ID group assignment rule for each endpoint group. Then, you can install FortiClient on the HR, Marketing, and Office Management endpoints using the same deployment package and the following CLI commands, respectively:

```
FortiClientSetup_7.2.8_x64.exe /v"GROUP_TAG=HR"
FortiClientSetup_7.2.8_x64.exe /v"GROUP_TAG=Marketing"
FortiClientSetup_7.2.8_x64.exe /v"GROUP_TAG=OM"
```

After the endpoints connect to EMS, EMS automatically places them into groups based on their different installer IDs (HR, Marketing, and OM).

## FortiClient Installer

You can create deployment packages to deploy FortiClient to endpoints. Deployment packages include the FortiClient installer, which determines the FortiClient release and patch to install on the endpoint. Deployment packages can also include a Telemetry gateway list for connection to a FortiGate.

See [Installing FortiClient using the CLI](#).

## Adding a FortiClient deployment package



After you add a FortiClient deployment package to FortiClient EMS, you cannot edit it. You can delete the deployment package from FortiClient EMS, and edit the deployment package outside of FortiClient EMS. You can then add the edited deployment package to FortiClient EMS.

**To add a deployment package:**

1. Go to *Deployment & Installers > FortiClient Installer*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. On the *Version* tab, set the following options:

| Option                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Installer Type</i>                   | <p>Use an official or custom FortiClient installer.</p> <p>x86 (32-bit) Windows installers are only available in EMS for backward compatibility with FortiClient 7.0. Using x86 (32-bit) installers for installation is not recommended.</p> <p>When using a custom FortiClient installer, select from a list of previously uploaded installers or upload a new custom installer. You can also remove previously created installers.</p> <p>To upload a new custom FortiClient installer, enter the desired name, then upload 64-bit Window and/or macOS custom installers. You can download FortiClient installers to use with EMS from <a href="#">Fortinet Customer Service &amp; Support</a>. This requires a support account with a valid support contract. Download the Windows or macOS installation file. The installation files on <a href="#">Fortinet Customer Service &amp; Support</a> are available in .zip format but not available in .msi format. To upload an .msi file, you must package the installer as an .msi file.</p> |
| <i>Release</i>                          | Select the FortiClient release version to install.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>Patch</i>                            | Select the specific FortiClient patch version to install.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Keep updated to the latest patch</i> | Enable EMS to repackage EMS-created FortiClient deployment package to the latest patch release.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

4. Click *Next*. On the *General* tab, set the following options:

| Option       | Description                                                      |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Name</i>  | Enter the FortiClient deployment package name.                   |
| <i>Notes</i> | (Optional) Enter notes about the FortiClient deployment package. |

5. Click *Next*. On the *Features* tab, set the following options:



Available options may differ depending on the features you have enabled or disabled in *Feature Select*. See [Feature Select on page 508](#).

| Option                                       | Description                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Zero Trust Telemetry</i>                  | Enabled by default and cannot be disabled. Installs FortiClient with Telemetry enabled.                                                |
| <i>Secure Access Architecture Components</i> | Install FortiClient with IPsec and SSL VPN enabled. Disable to omit SSL and IPsec VPN support from the FortiClient deployment package. |

| Option                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                    | <p>If you enable this feature for a deployment package and include a preconfigured VPN tunnel in the included endpoint profile, users who use this deployment package to install FortiClient can connect to this preconfigured VPN tunnel for three days after their initial FortiClient installation. This is useful for remote users, as it allows them to connect to the corporate network to activate their FortiClient license. If the user does not activate their FortiClient license within the three days, all FortiClient features, including VPN, stop working on their device.</p> <p>See <a href="#">IPsec VPN on page 175</a> or <a href="#">SSL VPN on page 181</a> for details on configuring a VPN tunnel.</p> |
| <i>Vulnerability Scan</i>                          | Enabled by default and cannot be disabled. Installs FortiClient with Vulnerability Scan enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>Advanced Persistent Threat (APT) Components</i> | Install FortiClient with APT components enabled. Disable to omit APT components from the FortiClient deployment package. Includes FortiSandbox detection and quarantine features.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Additional Security Features</i>                | <p>Enable any of the following features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malware <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AntiVirus, Anti-Exploit, Removable Media Access</li> <li>Anti-Ransomware</li> <li>Cloud Based Malware Outbreak Detection</li> </ul> </li> <li>Web and Video Filtering</li> <li>Application Firewall</li> <li>Single Sign-On Mobility Agent</li> <li>Zero Trust Network Access. Note that the zero trust network access feature is always installed on a macOS endpoint, regardless of whether this option is enabled or disabled.</li> <li>Privilege Access Management</li> </ul> <p>Disable to exclude features from the FortiClient deployment package.</p>                                |

If you enable a feature in the deployment package that is disabled in Feature Select, the feature is installed on the endpoint, but is disabled and does not appear in the FortiClient GUI. For example, when Web Filter is disabled in Feature Select, if you enable Web Filtering in a deployment package, the deployment package installs Web Filter on the endpoint. However, the Web Filter feature is disabled on the endpoint and does not appear in the FortiClient GUI.

6. Click *Next*. On the *Advanced* tab, set the following options:

|                                   |                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Enable desktop shortcut</b>    | Configure the FortiClient deployment package to create a desktop shortcut on the endpoint.    |
| <b>Enable start menu shortcut</b> | Configure the FortiClient deployment package to create a Start menu shortcut on the endpoint. |

**Enable Installer ID**

Configure an installer ID. Select an existing installer ID or enter a new installer ID. If creating an installer ID, select a group path or create a new group in the *Group Path* field. FortiClient EMS automatically groups endpoints according to installer ID group assignment rules. See [Group assignment rules on page 137](#).

If you manually move the endpoint to another group after EMS places it into the group defined by the installer ID group assignment rule, EMS returns the endpoint to the group defined by the installer ID group assignment rule.

In an environment with a large number of endpoints, since you can configure each deployment package with only one installer ID, it may be inefficient to create a deployment package for each installer ID. See [Deploying different installer IDs to endpoints using the same deployment package on page 149](#).

**Enable Endpoint VPN Profile**

Select an endpoint VPN profile to include in the installer. EMS applies the VPN profile to the endpoint once it has installed FortiClient. This option is necessary if users require VPN connection to connect to EMS.

**Enable Endpoint System Profile**

Select an endpoint system profile to include in the installer. EMS applies the system profile to the endpoint once it has installed FortiClient. This option is necessary if it is required to have certain security features enabled prior to contact with EMS.

**Invalid Certificate Action**

Select the action to take when FortiClient attempts to connect to EMS with an invalid certificate:

- **Warn:** warn the user about the invalid server certificate. Ask the user whether to proceed with connecting to EMS, or terminate the connection attempt. FortiClient remembers the user's decision for this EMS, but displays the warning prompt if FortiClient attempts to connect to another EMS (using a different EMS FQDN/IP address and certificate) with an invalid certificate.
- **Allow:** allows FortiClient to connect to EMS with an invalid certificate.
- **Deny:** block FortiClient from connecting to EMS with an invalid certificate.

7. Click *Next*. The *Telemetry* tab displays the hostname and IP address of the FortiClient EMS server, which manage FortiClient once it is installed on the endpoint.
8. Click *Finish*. The FortiClient deployment package is added to FortiClient EMS and displays on the *Deployment Installers > FortiClient Installer* pane. The deployment package may include .exe (32-bit and 64-bit), .msi, and .dmg files depending on the configuration. The end user can download these files to install FortiClient on their machine with the desired configuration.



If the *Sign software packages* option is enabled in *System Settings > EMS Settings*, Windows deployment packages display as being from the publisher specified in the certificate file. See [Configuring EMS settings on page 488](#).

## Viewing deployment packages

After you add FortiClient deployment packages to FortiClient EMS, you can view them on the *Deployment & Installers > FortiClient Installer* pane.

The *Deployment Packages* pane displays the following information about each deployment package:



- Name of the FortiClient deployment package
- Operating system (Windows and/or macOS)
- Version of FortiClient software for each OS
- Whether Auto Update is enabled or disabled
- Location of the FortiClient deployment package FortiClient EMS. Endpoint users can access this location to download and install FortiClient on endpoints.

Selecting a deployment package displays the following additional information:

- Enabled FortiClient features
- Configured endpoint profile
- Connection to FortiClient EMS
- Auto registration enabled/disabled
- Desktop shortcut enabled/disabled
- Start menu shortcut enabled/disabled
- Configured installer ID
- Notes included when creating the deployment package

You can also create or delete a deployment package and refresh the deployment package list.

## Deleting a FortiClient deployment package

**To delete a FortiClient deployment package:**

1. Go to *Deployment & Installers > FortiClient Installer*.
2. Click the desired deployment package, then click *Delete*. A confirmation dialog displays.
3. Click *Yes*. FortiClient EMS deletes the FortiClient deployment package.

# Endpoint Policy & Components

You can create endpoint policies to assign endpoint profiles and on-fabric detection rules to groups of Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints. The *Endpoint Policy & Components > Manage Policies* page provides a comprehensive summary of which endpoint policies are applied to which endpoint groups.



BPS covers the feature that this topic discusses. See [BPS on page 13](#).

---

## Manage Policies

### Adding an endpoint policy

**To add an endpoint policy:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > Manage Policies*.
2. Click *Add*.

## 3. Complete the following fields:

| Option                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Endpoint Policy Name</b>      | Enter the desired name for the endpoint policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Endpoint Groups</b>           | Select the device and/or user group to apply the policy to. You can select a group from all imported domains and workgroups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Users</b>                     | <p>Search for and select desired domain users to apply the policy to.</p> <p>If an endpoint is applicable for both a user-based and a group-based policy, EMS applies the user-based policy, which takes precedence, to the endpoint.</p> <p>When using a user-based policy, disabling the Windows switch users option is recommended to ensure EMS applies the policy correctly.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Profile (Off-Fabric)</b>      | <p>Configure the desired endpoint profiles to apply to the endpoint when it is off-fabric according to the on-fabric detection rules configured in this policy. For example, you may want to apply more restrictive profiles to the endpoint when it is determined to be off-fabric. From the dropdown list, select the desired endpoint profiles.</p> <p>If including an off-fabric profile in a policy, also including on-fabric detection rules in the policy is recommended. Otherwise, EMS may not apply on-fabric and off-fabric profiles as desired.</p> <p>When you enable this toggle, the <i>Profile</i> field displays two sets of endpoint profile dropdown lists. You can configure the desired endpoint profiles for an off-fabric endpoint using the dropdown lists on the right.</p> |
| <b>Profile</b>                   | From the dropdown lists, configure the desired endpoint profiles to apply to endpoints that EMS has applied the policy to. FortiClient EMS displays enabled endpoint profiles with a green circle and disabled endpoint profiles with a gray circle.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Download Profile XML</b>      | <p>Download the XML configuration file for the profiles by clicking the <i>Profile XML</i> button. This downloads one XML file that contains the XML configuration for all selected endpoint profiles.</p> <p>If <i>Profile (Off-Fabric)</i> is enabled, you can use the <i>Off-Fabric Profile XML</i> button to download an XML file that contains the XML configuration for all selected endpoint profiles for off-fabric endpoints.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>On-Fabric Detection Rules</b> | <p>Select the on-fabric detection rules to include in the policy. You can select multiple rules.</p> <p>You must have already created on-fabric detection rules to include them in an endpoint policy. See <a href="#">On-fabric Detection Rules on page 163</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Comments</b>                  | Enter any comments desired for the endpoint policy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Enable the Policy</b>         | Toggle to enable or disable the endpoint policy. You can enable or disable the policy at a later time from <i>Endpoint Policy &amp; Components &gt; Manage Policies</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

Endpoint Policy

Edit

Users

Optional

Profile (Off-Fabric)

Profile

|      |  |                    |  |         |
|------|--|--------------------|--|---------|
| VPN  |  | Remote Access P... |  | Default |
| ZTNA |  | ZTNA01             |  | Default |
| WEB  |  | WF_EMS             |  | Default |
| VULN |  | Default            |  | Default |
| MW   |  | Default            |  | Default |
| SB   |  | Default            |  | Default |
| FW   |  | Default            |  | Default |
| SYS  |  | Default            |  | Default |

Download Profile XML

Profile XML Off-Fabric Profile XML

4. Click Save. You can view the newly created policy in *Endpoint Policy & Components > Manage Policies*.

| Endpoint Policies                                            |                    |                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                     |                   |               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| + Add  Change Priority  Refresh  Clear Filters  Edit Columns |                    |                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                     |                   |               |
| Name                                                         | Assigned Groups    | Profile Components                                                                                                  | Off Net Profile Compon...                                                                                           | Policy Components | Endpoint C... |
| Policy_1                                                     | No Groups Assigned | VPN Remot...<br>ZTNA ZTNA01<br>WEB WF_EMS<br>VULN Default<br>MW Default<br>SB Default<br>FW Default<br>SYS Default  | VPN Default<br>ZTNA Default<br>WEB Default<br>VULN Default<br>MW Default<br>SB Default<br>FW Default<br>SYS Default |                   | 0             |
| Default                                                      |                    | VPN Default<br>ZTNA Default<br>WEB Default<br>VULN Default<br>MW Default<br>SB Default<br>FW Default<br>SYS Default |                                                                                                                     |                   | 0             |

EMS pushes these settings to the endpoint with the next Telemetry communication.

## Editing an endpoint policy

To edit an endpoint policy:

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components Manage Policies*.
2. Select the endpoint policy.
3. Click *Edit*.
4. Edit as desired.
5. Click *Save*.

## Deleting an endpoint policy

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components Manage Policies*.
2. Click the desired endpoint policy.

3. Click *Delete*.
4. In the confirmation dialog, click *Yes*.

## Enabling/disabling an endpoint policy

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components Manage Policies*.
2. Select or deselect the *Enabled* checkbox for the desired endpoint policy.

## Managing endpoint policy priority levels

An endpoint may be eligible for multiple endpoint policies. When an endpoint is eligible for multiple endpoint policies, the following factors determine which endpoint policy EMS applies to the endpoint:

1. EMS only applies endpoint policies to endpoints if they are enabled on the *Endpoint Policy & Components Manage Policies* page.
2. If an endpoint is eligible for multiple enabled endpoint policies, EMS applies the policy with the highest priority to the endpoint.

### To change endpoint policy priority levels:

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components Manage Policies*.
2. Click *Change Priority*.
3. Click and hold the policy name, then drag to the desired position.

|                 |                       |                                                                                                                         |                   |                        |             |          |                                     | Save Priority |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| Name            | Endpoint Groups       | Endpoint Profile                                                                                                        | Policy Components | Telemetry Gateway List | Usage Count | Priority | Enabled                             |               |
| Seattle_general | All Groups/Seattle    | <div> <div>PROFILE</div> <div>Seattle_general</div> <div>OFF-NET</div> <div>Seattle_offnet</div> <div>100%</div> </div> | ON-NET a          | FGT_Seattle_floor1     | 1           | 1        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |               |
| SF_general      | All Groups/SF         | <div> <div>PROFILE</div> <div>SF_general</div> </div>                                                                   |                   |                        | 1           | 2        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |
| Seattle_HR      | All Groups/Seattle/HR | <div> <div>PROFILE</div> <div>Seattle_HR</div> </div>                                                                   |                   | FGT_Seattle_floor2     | 1           | 3        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |               |

4. Click *Save Priority*.

In the examples, there are three endpoint policies:

| Name            | Endpoint groups       | Priority level |
|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Seattle_general | All Groups/Seattle    | 1              |
| SF_general      | All Groups/SF         | 2              |
| Seattle_HR      | All Groups/Seattle/HR | 3              |

In this example, all three policies are enabled. The All Groups/Seattle/HR subgroup is eligible for both the Seattle\_general and Seattle\_HR policies. In this scenario, EMS applies the first eligible endpoint policy, Seattle\_general, to the All Groups/Seattle/HR subgroup.

| FortiClient Endpoint Management Server |                       |                                                                                                                         |                   |                        |             |          |                                     | admin |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------|-------|
|                                        |                       |                                                                                                                         |                   |                        |             |          |                                     |       |
| Name                                   | Endpoint Groups       | Endpoint Profile                                                                                                        | Policy Components | Telemetry Gateway List | Usage Count | Priority | Enabled                             |       |
| Seattle_general                        | All Groups/Seattle    | <div> <div>PROFILE</div> <div>Seattle_general</div> <div>OFF-NET</div> <div>Seattle_offnet</div> <div>100%</div> </div> | ON-NET a          | FGT_Seattle_floor1     | 1           | 1        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |       |
| SF_general                             | All Groups/SF         | <div> <div>PROFILE</div> <div>SF_general</div> </div>                                                                   |                   |                        | 1           | 2        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |       |
| Seattle_HR                             | All Groups/Seattle/HR | <div> <div>PROFILE</div> <div>Seattle_HR</div> </div>                                                                   |                   | FGT_Seattle_floor2     | 1           | 3        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |       |

In this example, the Seattle\_general endpoint policy has been disabled. The All Groups/Seattle/HR group is still eligible for both policies. Since the Seattle\_general policy is disabled, EMS applies Seattle\_HR to the All Groups/Seattle/HR group.

| Name            | Endpoint Groups       | Endpoint Profile                                  | Policy Components | Telemetry Gateway List | Usage Count | Priority | Enabled                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Seattle_general | All Groups/Seattle    | PROFILE Seattle_general<br>OFF-NET Seattle_offnet | ON-NET a          | FGT_Seattle_floor1     | 1           | 1        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| SF_general      | All Groups/SF         | PROFILE SF_general                                |                   |                        | 1           | 2        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Seattle_HR      | All Groups/Seattle/HR | PROFILE Seattle_HR                                |                   | FGT_Seattle_floor2     | 1           | 3        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Consider that you then make the following changes:

- Enable Seattle\_general
- Move policies so that they have the following priorities:
  - SF\_general: 1
  - Seattle\_HR: 2
  - Seattle\_general: 3

In this example, the All Groups/Seattle/HR group is eligible for two policies: Seattle\_HR and Seattle\_general. Since Seattle\_HR comes before Seattle\_general in the priority list, EMS applies Seattle\_HR to All Groups/Seattle/HR.

Even though SF\_general is set to priority 1, EMS does not apply it to All Groups/Seattle/HR, since All Groups/Seattle/HR is not eligible for that policy.

| Name            | Endpoint Groups       | Endpoint Profile                                  | Policy Components | Telemetry Gateway List | Usage Count | Priority | Enabled                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| SF_general      | All Groups/SF         | PROFILE SF_general                                |                   |                        | 1           | 1        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Seattle_HR      | All Groups/Seattle/HR | PROFILE Seattle_HR                                |                   | FGT_Seattle_floor2     | 1           | 2        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Seattle_general | All Groups/Seattle    | PROFILE Seattle_general<br>OFF-NET Seattle_offnet | ON-NET a          | FGT_Seattle_floor1     | 1           | 3        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

### To change policy priority levels via a text file:

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > Manage Policies*.
2. Click *Change Priority*.
3. Click *Bulk Policy Order Update*. This option is only available if you have multiple non-default policies configured.
4. Click *Export*.
5. Open the downloaded text file. The file lists the policies in their configured priority levels. Edit the order as desired and save.
6. Click *Next*.
7. Browse to and import the updated text file. The priority levels update in EMS.

## Editing endpoint policy view

You can select columns to display in *Endpoint Policy & Components Manage Policies*.

**To edit endpoint policy view:**

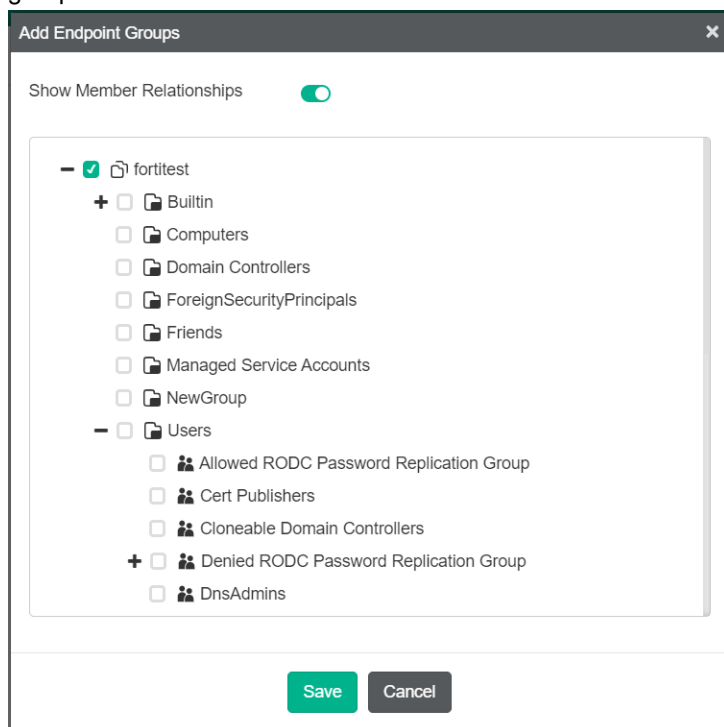
1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components Manage Policies*.
2. Click *Edit Columns*.
3. Enable or disable the columns as desired.
4. Click *Save*.

## FortiClient management based on Active Directory user/user groups

You can assign FortiClient policies based on endpoint devices in organizational units.

**To assign device groups, user groups, and users to a policy:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy*. Create a new policy or select an existing one.
2. In the *Endpoint Groups* field, click *Edit*. In the *Add Endpoint Groups* dialog, select the desired device and/or user groups. Click *Save*.



3. In the *Users* field, select the desired users.
4. Click *Save*.

When FortiClient connects to EMS, the following occurs:

1. If a policy is assigned to the FortiClient user, EMS assigns that policy to the endpoint.
2. If there are policies for the FortiClient group container and/or user groups, EMS assigns the policy with the highest global priority.
3. If there are inherited policies for group containers and/or user groups, EMS assigns the inherited policy with the highest global priority.

In *Endpoint Policy & Components Manage Policies*, you can click *Edit Columns* to select which columns to display.

The *Manage Policies* page displays a progress line that indicates each policy's FortiClient synchronization status. The *Endpoint Count* column shows the number of FortiClient endpoints with the policy assigned and the number of endpoints that have not been seen for the past 30 days.

| FortiClient Endpoint Management Server                                                                                                                                                                                                     |             |                                |                                                                                        |                   |                                                               |         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dashboard</li> <li>Endpoints</li> <li>Quarantine Management</li> <li>Software Inventory</li> <li>Endpoint Policy</li> <li>Manage Policies</li> <li>Endpoint Profiles</li> <li>Deployment</li> </ul> | Edit Delete |                                | Add Change Priority Refresh Clear Filters Edit Columns                                 |                   |                                                               |         |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Name        | Assigned Groups                | Profile                                                                                | Policy Components | Endpoint Count                                                | Enabled |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Policy_1    | All Groups                     | <div> <div>PROFILE Profile_1</div> <div>OFF-NET Default</div> <div>100% ✓</div> </div> |                   | <div>1</div> <div>4 endpoints not seen for last 30 days</div> | ✓       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Policy_2    | fortitest<br>pbuffay<br>rgreen | <div> <div>PROFILE Profile_2</div> <div>OFF-NET Default</div> <div>100% ✓</div> </div> |                   | <div>2</div>                                                  | ✓       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Default     |                                | <div> <div>PROFILE Default</div> </div>                                                |                   | <div>0</div>                                                  | ✓       |

Click the endpoint count to see the endpoint list.

| FortiClient Endpoint Management Server                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |               |          |           |                 |             |                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------|-----------|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dashboard</li> <li>Endpoints</li> <li>Quarantine Management</li> <li>Software Inventory</li> <li>Endpoint Policy</li> <li>Manage Policies</li> <li>Endpoint Profiles</li> </ul> | Endpoints (4)   |               |          |           |                 |             | Refresh             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Hostname        | User          | Policy   | Profile   | Off-Net Profile | Connection  | Last Seen           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | DESKTOP-6DQIEPJ | J             | Policy_1 | Profile_1 | Default         | Not Managed | 2020-05-01 13:07:15 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | MKP-DRichey     | Dexter Richey | Policy_1 | Profile_1 | Default         | Not Managed | 2020-05-01 13:07:33 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | MKP-GFrakes     | Grant Frakes  | Policy_1 | Profile_1 | Default         | Not Managed | 2020-05-01 13:07:33 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | MKP-RHock       | Rachelle Hock | Policy_1 | Profile_1 | Default         | Not Managed | 2020-05-01 13:07:34 |

### To deploy FortiClient to endpoints with user-based management:

- (Optional) Create a custom installer.
- Go to *System Settings > Feature Select*. Select the features to globally show and hide. In 6.4.0, you no longer select available features for each deployment package.
- Create a deployment package.
- Create a deployment configuration.

For details on this deployment process, see the [FortiClient EMS Administration Guide](#).

In *Deployment & Installers > Management Deployment*, the *Deployment Package* column displays a progress line indicating each deployment package's deployment state.

|                   |                                                                           |                    |                        |          |         | + Add Change Priority Refresh |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| Name              | Assigned Groups                                                           | Deployment Package | Scheduled Upgrade Time | Priority | Enabled |                               |
| Deployment_Group1 | All Groups/Other Endpoints                                                | Deployment_6.4     |                        | 1        | ✓       |                               |
| Deployment_Group2 | fortitest/ForeignSecurityPrincipals<br>fortitest/Managed Service Accounts | Deployment_6.2.6   |                        | 2        | □       |                               |

## CA Certificates

If FortiOS is connected to EMS using the EMS API, deep inspection is enabled, and the Fabric connection between FortiOS and FortiClient EMS has already been configured, EMS automatically imports the FortiOS CA certificate. You then only need to apply the certificate in the desired endpoint profile. See [System Settings on page 339](#). In this scenario, you do not need to manually upload or import CA certificates to EMS.



If you manually delete the imported certificate from EMS, EMS does not automatically reimport the certificate from FortiOS, even when EMS and FortiOS remain connected via the Fabric connector. EMS also does not automatically delete an already imported certificate if the Fabric connection between FortiOS and EMS is removed.

If FortiOS is not sending the CA certificate to EMS, you can manually upload or import CA certificates as the following describes.

After uploading or importing a certificate, you must configure it in a profile using the *Install CA Certificate on Client* option to provision it to endpoints. See [System Settings on page 339](#).

### To upload a CA certificate:

You can locally upload a CA certificate.

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > CA Certificates*.
2. Select *Upload*.
3. In the *Upload Local Certificate* window, click *Browse* and locate the certificate.
4. Click *Upload*.

### To import a CA certificate:

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > CA Certificates*.
2. Select *Import*.
3. In the *Import Certificates from FortiGate* window, enter the following information:

|                            |                                                                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>IP address/Hostname</b> | Enter the server IP/hostname in the following format: <ip address> : <port>. |
| <b>VDOM</b>                | Enter the VDOM name.                                                         |
| <b>Username</b>            | Enter the username.                                                          |
| <b>Password</b>            | Enter the password.                                                          |

4. Click *Import* to import the certificate.

## On-fabric Detection Rules

You can configure on-fabric detection rules for endpoints. EMS uses the rules to determine if the endpoint is on- or off-fabric. Depending on the endpoint's on-fabric status, EMS may apply a different profile to the endpoint, as configured in the applied endpoint policy. See [Adding an endpoint policy on page 155](#).

When a user switches accounts between a local non-domain account and a domain account on the same machine, FortiClient EMS may not apply the correct policy to the endpoint.

### To add an on-fabric detection rule set:

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > On-fabric Detection Rules*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
4. Enable or disable the rule set by toggling *Enabled* on or off.
5. Click *Add Rule*.
6. In the *Add New Rule* dialog, from the *Detection Type* dropdown list, select and configure the desired rule detection type. If you configure rules of multiple detection types for a rule set, the endpoint must satisfy all configured rules to satisfy the entire rule set:

| Detection type   | OS                                                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connection Media | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                                                                   | From the <i>Ethernet</i> and/or <i>Wi-Fi</i> dropdown lists, select <i>Connected</i> or <i>Not Connected</i> . EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if its network settings match all configured fields.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Default Gateway  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS (IP address only)</li> <li>Android (IP address only)</li> </ul> | In the <i>IP Address</i> field, enter the default gateway IP address. In the <i>MAC Address</i> field, optionally enter the default gateway MAC address. EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if its default gateway configuration matches the IP address specified and MAC address, if it is configured. Configuring the MAC address is optional. You can configure multiple addresses using the + button. |
| DHCP Server      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                                                                   | On the <i>IP/MAC Address</i> tab, configure the IP and/or MAC address for the desired DHCP server. On the <i>DHCP Code</i> tab, configure the DHCP code for the desired DHCP server. You can configure just the <i>IP/MAC Address</i> tab, just the <i>DHCP Code</i> tab, or both tabs. If configuring the <i>IP/Mac Address</i> tab, the <i>MAC Address</i> field is optional.                                          |

| Detection type  | OS                                                                                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 |                                                                                                                                                           | <p>The DHCP code is synonymous with the old option 224, which FortiClient would read from the DHCP server and send to the FortiGate in FortiOS 6.0. It used to be the FortiGate serial number. Now, it can be any string configured in the DHCP server as option 224. You may still use FortiGate serial number as the DHCP code if desired. See <a href="#">To configure the DHCP code: on page 166</a>.</p> <p>EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it is connected to a DHCP server that matches the specified configuration. You can configure multiple IP and MAC addresses and DHCP codes using the + button on each tab.</p>            |
| DNS Request     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                                                                   | <p>In the <i>IP address</i> and <i>Hostname</i> fields, enter the IP address and hostname for the desired internal DNS server.</p> <p>EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it can make a DNS request to the DNS server that matches the specified configuration and receive a successful DNS response. You can configure multiple servers using the + button.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| DNS Server      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul>                                     | <p>Configure at least one IP address for the desired DNS server. EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it is connected to a DNS server that matches the specified configuration. You can configure multiple IP addresses using the + button.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| EMS Connection  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul>                                     | <p>The only available option for this detection type is that EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it is online with EMS.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Local IP/Subnet | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS (IP address only)</li> <li>Android (IP address only)</li> </ul> | <p>In the <i>IP Range</i> field, enter a range of IP addresses. In the <i>Default Gateway MAC Address</i> field, optionally enter the default gateway MAC address. EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if its Ethernet or wireless IP address is within the range specified and if its default gateway MAC address matches the one specified, if it is configured. Configuring the MAC address is optional. You can configure multiple addresses using the + button.</p> <p>This is the only detection type that applies to endpoints running FortiClient 6.4.0 and earlier versions. Other detection types do not apply to these endpoints.</p> |

| Detection type    | OS                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ping Server       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                               | In the <i>IP Address</i> field, enter the server IP address. EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it can access the server at the specified IP address. You can configure multiple addresses using the + button.                                                                                           |
| Public IP         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> | In the <i>IP Address</i> field, enter the desired IP address. EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if its public (WAN) IP address matches the one specified. You can configure multiple addresses using the + button.                                                                                         |
| VPN Tunnel        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> | In the <i>Name</i> field, enter an SSL or IPsec VPN tunnel name. EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it is connected to a VPN tunnel with a matching name. You can configure tunnels using the + button.                                                                                                  |
| HTTP Web Request  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                               | Configure at least one internal IP address. EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it can make an HTTP GET request to the IP address and receive a 200 OK response. You can configure multiple IP addresses using the + button.                                                                              |
| HTTPS Web Request | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                               | Configure at least one internal IP address and the certificate common name (CN) or SNI. EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it can make an HTTPS GET request to the IP address and receive a server certificate with the specified SNI or CN. You can configure multiple IP addresses using the + button. |

7. Click *Add Rule*.

8. Click *Save*.

#### To edit an on-fabric detection rule set:

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > On-fabric Detection Rules*.
2. Select the rule set.
3. Click *Edit*.
4. Edit as desired.
5. Click *Save*.

#### To delete an on-fabric detection rule set:

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > On-fabric Detection Rules*.
2. Click the desired rule set.
3. Click *Delete*.
4. In the confirmation dialog, click *Yes*.

**To delete an on-fabric detection rule from a rule set:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > On-fabric Detection Rules*.
2. Click the desired rule set.
3. Under *Rules*, select the desired rule.
4. Click *Delete Rule*.
5. Click *Save*.

**To enable/disable an on-fabric detection rule:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > On-fabric Detection Rules*.
2. Select or deselect the *Enabled* checkbox for the desired rule set.

An endpoint has an offline off-fabric status when it cannot connect FortiClient Telemetry to EMS and is outside any on-fabric network.

An endpoint has an offline on-fabric status when it cannot connect FortiClient Telemetry to EMS but is inside an on-fabric network or if no on-fabric rules are configured within the assigned policy.

**To configure the DHCP code:**

FortiClient can use a DHCP code/option 224 to determine on-/off-fabric status. A FortiGate automatically includes this option when used as a DHCP server. The following describes how to configure option 224 when using Windows server to handle DHCP.

1. On the Windows server, open DHCP settings.
2. Right-click *IPv4*, then select *Set Predefined Options*.
3. In the *Option name* dropdown list, confirm that option 224 has not been created.
4. Click *Add*.
5. In the *Code* field, enter 224.
6. Complete other fields as desired, then click *OK*.
7. Click *Edit Array*.
8. Click *Add*.

9. Enter the desired FortiGate serial number. Click OK.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Predefined Options and Values". It has a blue header bar with a question mark and a close button. The dialog contains the following fields and buttons:

- Option class:** A dropdown menu showing "DHCP Standard Options".
- Option name:** A dropdown menu showing "224 FortiClient On-Net Status".
- Add...**, **Edit...**, and **Delete** buttons.
- Description:** A text field containing "FortiClient On-Net Status".
- Value:** A large text area containing "FGT37D4Q1111111". Below the text area is an "Edit Array..." button.
- OK** and **Cancel** buttons at the bottom. The **OK** button is highlighted with a red rectangle.

## Source IP address anchoring for IPsec VPN

FortiOS requires endpoints' public IP addresses to achieve source IP address anchoring for IPsec VPN. FortiClient includes an enhancement to ensure that FortiClient provides a correct and reliable public IP address. You can then use the IP address in an on-Fabric detection rule in EMS.

This example configures an on-Fabric detection rule using the public IP address 208.91.115.30. The rule causes FortiClient to become on-Fabric or off-Fabric depending on if its public IP address is 208.91.115.30.

### To configure an on-Fabric detection rule using a public IP address:

1. Add an on-Fabric rule:
  - a. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > On-fabric Detection Rules*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. Click *Add Rule*.
  - d. From the *Detection Type* dropdown list, select *Public IP*.
  - e. In the *IP Address* field, enter the desired IP address.
  - f. Click *Add Rule*.
  - g. Click *Save*.
2. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
3. Create two Remote Access profiles, one for off-Fabric endpoints and one for on-Fabric endpoints. The profile for on-Fabric endpoints is disabled, while the profile for off-Fabric endpoints is enabled.

Remote Access Profile ☐

Expand All Collapse All

Name: On-Fabric-VPN-Profile Basic Advanced XML

General

Allow Personal VPN ☒

Show VPN before Logon ☒

Use Windows Credentials ☐

Enable Secure Remote Access ☒

☐ Network Lockdown

☐ SSL VPN

☐ IPsec VPN

VPN Tunnels

+ Add Tunnel

| Name           | Type | Remote Gateway |
|----------------|------|----------------|
| No Items Found |      |                |

Showing 0 Total 0

Save Discard Changes

4. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > Manage Policies*.
5. Click *Add*.
6. Enable *Profile (Off-Fabric)*.
7. Configure the on- and off-Fabric VPN profiles as you configured.
8. Configure other fields as desired, then click *Save*. Once FortiClient receives the configuration, since it is on-Fabric, the *Remote Access* tab is not visible in FortiClient. If the FortiClient IP address does not match the one defined in the on-Fabric detection rule, the endpoint is considered off-Fabric and the *Remote Access* tab appears in FortiClient.

# Chromebook Policy

You can create Chromebook policies to assign endpoint profiles to domains of Chromebook endpoints. The *Chromebook Policy > Manage Chromebook Policies* page provides a comprehensive summary of which policies are applied to which groups within the Google domain.

This option is only available if you enable the *EMS for Chromebooks Settings* option in *System Settings > EMS Settings*.

Chromebook policies function identically to Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoint policies except that you apply them to Chromebook endpoints and can only include a Chromebook profile. For details on configuring a Chromebook policy, refer to the equivalent sections in [Endpoint Policy & Components on page 155](#).



# Endpoint Profiles

FortiClient EMS has separate endpoint profiles for the following features:

- [Remote Access on page 173](#)
- [ZTNA Destinations on page 294](#)
- [Web Filter on page 304](#)
- [Video Filter on page 317](#)
- [Vulnerability Scan on page 319](#)
- [Malware Protection on page 321](#)
- [Sandbox on page 331](#)
- [Firewall on page 334](#)
- [System Settings on page 339](#)

For each endpoint profile type, you can use the default profile or create various profiles for different configurations and situations. You can then configure the desired combination of profiles in an endpoint policy and apply the policy to endpoints. See [Adding an endpoint policy on page 155](#).

You can also import profiles to EMS.



BPS covers the feature that this topic discusses. See [BPS on page 13](#).

---

## Editing a default profile

You can edit a default profile to add or remove settings.

### To edit a default profile:

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles*, then select the desired profile type.
2. Click the desired default profile, then click Edit.
3. Configure the settings on the tabs.
4. Click **Save** to save the profile.

## Creating a new profile

This section describes how to create a profile. You can use this profile to configure FortiClient software on endpoints by including it in an endpoint policy and deploying the policy to endpoints.

**To create a profile to configure FortiClient:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles*.
2. Select the desired profile type.
3. Click the *Add* button.
4. Do one of the following:
  - a. To create a Windows, macOS, and Linux profile, click *Add Profile*.
  - b. To create a Chromebook profile, click *Add Chrome Profile*.
5. Configure the settings as desired.
6. Click *Save* to save the profile.

## Adding a new Chromebook profile

When you enable Chromebook management on EMS, EMS creates default Web Filter and System Settings profiles for Chromebooks. By default, EMS includes these profiles in the default Chromebook policy, which it applies to any Google domains you add to FortiClient EMS.

You can add new Chromebook profiles to deploy different settings to Chromebook endpoints.



Adding Yandex search engine to the blocklist in the profile is recommended.

---

**To add a new profile:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles*.
2. Go to *Web Filter* or *System Settings*.
3. Click *Add*, then click *Add Chrome Profile*.
4. Configure the profile as desired.
5. Click *Save*.

## Managing profiles

You can manage profiles from the *Endpoint Profiles* pane.

### Editing a profile

When you edit a profile that is assigned to endpoints or domains as part of an endpoint policy, FortiClient EMS automatically pushes the changes to the endpoints or Chromebooks with the next Telemetry communication after you save the profile.

**To edit a profile:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles*, and select a profile.
2. Click *Edit*. The profile settings display in the content pane.
3. Edit the settings.
4. Click *Save*.

## Cloning a profile

**To clone a profile:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles*.
2. Select a profile, and click the *Clone* button. The cloned profile displays in the content pane.
3. In the *Profile Name* field, enter a name for the profile.
4. Configure the settings on the tabs.
5. Click *Save*.

## Syncing profile changes

For profiles imported from FortiGate or FortiManager, you can manually sync profiles so that they are updated with the latest changes from the FortiGate or FortiManager that you imported them from.

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Import from FortiGate / FortiManager*.
2. Select the desired profile.
3. Click *Sync Now*.

## Editing sync schedules

For profiles imported from FortiGate or FortiManager, you can edit the sync schedule.

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles*.
2. Select the desired profile.
3. Click *Edit Sync Schedule*.
4. In the *Synchronization Settings* window, configure the following options:
  - a. *One Time Pull*: If selected, FortiClient EMS does not automatically sync profile changes from the FortiGate or FortiManager. You can manually sync profile changes after importing the profile. See [Syncing profile changes on page 172](#).
  - b. *Group Schedule*: Select to configure a group synchronization schedule for all selected profiles. Select the next date and time to automatically update the profiles, and the profile update interval in days, hours, or seconds.
  - c. *Individual Schedule*: Select to configure an individual synchronization schedule for each selected profile. Select the next date and time to automatically update each profile, and the profile update interval in days, hours, or seconds.

## Exporting a profile

You can export FortiClient endpoint profiles from EMS. When exporting the profile, all configured components are included. Profiles are exported as their XML configuration.

### To export a profile:

1. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > Manage policies*.
2. Select the desired profile to export, then select *Edit*.
3. Select the button next to *Download Profile XML*. Your browser downloads a file named "profile.conf". Renaming this file to reflect the profile name is recommended.

## Importing a profile

You can import a profile to EMS. When importing a profile, you can choose which components to import. After importing a profile, you can edit and include it in an endpoint policy.

### To import a profile:

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles*.
2. Select the desired profile type.
3. Do one of the following:
  - a. If you selected *Web Filter*, go to *Import > Import from File*.
  - b. If you selected another profile type, click *Import from File*.
4. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
5. In the *XML* field, browse to and upload the desired profile.
6. If desired, enable *Chrome Profile*. This is only available for Web Filter and System Settings profiles.
7. Do one of the following:
  - a. Enable *Import All Components*.
  - b. From the *Components* dropdown list, select the desired components to import from the profile. If *Chrome Profile* is enabled, only *Web Filter* and *System Settings* are available for selection.
8. Click *Upload*.

## Deleting profiles

You cannot delete the default profiles.

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles*.
2. Click desired profile, then click the *Delete* button. A popup displays.
3. Click *Yes*. EMS deletes the profile.

## Remote Access

This topic contains descriptions of general remote access settings.

| Configuration                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Remote Access</i>                           | Enable or disable remote access.<br>Enable or disable the eye icon to show or hide this feature from the end user in FortiClient.                                                                                    |
| <b>General</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Allow Personal VPN</i>                      | Allow users to create, modify, and use personal VPN configurations.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>Show VPN before Logon</i>                   | Allow users to select a VPN connection before logging into the system.                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Use Windows Credentials</i>                 | If allowing users to select a VPN connection before logging into the system, enable this option to allow them to use their current Windows username and password.                                                    |
| <i>Minimize FortiClient Console on Connect</i> | Minimize FortiClient after successfully establishing a VPN connection.                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Show Connection Progress</i>                | Display information on FortiClient while establishing connections.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>Suppress VPN Notifications</i>              | Block FortiClient from displaying VPN connection or error notifications.                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>Disable Internet Check</i>                  | When disabled, VPN autoconnect only starts when the internet is accessible. When enabled, VPN autoconnect starts even if FortiClient cannot access the internet.                                                     |
| <i>Use Vendor ID</i>                           | Use vendor ID. Enter the vendor ID in the <i>Vendor ID</i> field.                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>Enable Secure Remote Access</i>             | FortiClient denies or allows the endpoint to connect to a VPN tunnel based on the tunnel <i>Tag</i> configuration. See <i>Tag</i> in <a href="#">SSL VPN on page 181</a> and <a href="#">IPsec VPN on page 175</a> . |
| <i>Current Connection</i>                      | Select the current VPN tunnel.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Auto Connect</i>                            | Select a VPN tunnel for endpoints to automatically connect to when the end user logs into the endpoint. The end user must have established VPN connection manually at least once from the FortiClient GUI.           |
| <i>Auto Connect Only When Off-Fabric</i>       | Autoconnect to the selected VPN tunnel only when EMS considers the endpoint off-fabric. See <a href="#">On-fabric Detection Rules on page 163</a> . FortiClient (iOS) and (Android) do not support this feature.     |
| <i>Always Up Max Tries</i>                     | Maximum number of attempts to retry a VPN connection lost due to network issues. If set to 0, it retries indefinitely.                                                                                               |
| <b>Network Lockdown</b>                        | Configure network lockdown for off-fabric endpoints when they are not connected to SSL VPN.                                                                                                                          |

| Configuration               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                             | <p>When network lockdown is configured, when an endpoint goes off-fabric, a grace period that the EMS administrator configured comes into effect. During the grace period, an endpoint can continue to access LAN and the Internet without restrictions. If the endpoint does not connect to SSL VPN by the end of the grace period, the endpoint cannot access LAN and the Internet. It can still access IP addresses and applications that the EMS administrator has configured as exceptions, as well as connect to VPN to regain Internet access. For a full tunnel VPN, LAN is only accessible if exclusive routing is disabled. The administrator configures a limited number of attempts for the end user to enter valid VPN credentials. Once the user reaches the limit, the endpoint is in network lockdown.</p> <p>This feature only supports SSL VPN on FortiClient (Windows) and (macOS).</p> |
| Grace Period                | Configure a grace period in seconds during which an off-fabric endpoint that is not connected to SSL VPN can continue to access LAN and the Internet without restrictions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Maximum Connection Attempts | Configure the maximum number of attempts for the end user of an off-fabric endpoint to enter valid SSL VPN credentials.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Excluded Applications       | Enter the path to applications that an off-Fabric endpoint that is not connected to SSL VPN can still access.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Excluded IPs                | Enter IP addresses that an off-Fabric endpoint that is not connected to SSL VPN can still access.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## IPsec VPN

This topic contains descriptions of IPsec VPN settings.

If you have not enabled SSL VPN in [Feature Select on page 508](#), the EMS GUI does not explicitly label these options as *IPsec VPN*, since it is the only VPN type available.

| Configuration                             | Description                                           |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>IPsec VPN</b>                          | Enable IPsec VPN.                                     |
| Beep If Connection Fails                  | PC beeps if connection to the IPsec VPN tunnel fails. |
| Use Windows Store Certificates            | Enable using Windows store certificates.              |
| Current User Windows Store Certificates   | Certificates from the user store display.             |
| Local Computer Windows Store Certificates | Certificates from the computer store display.         |

| Configuration                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use Smart Card Certificates                      | Shows certificates on smartcards.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Show Auth Certificates Only                      | Only shows certificates with authentication in certificate features.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Block IPv6                                       | Blocks IPv6 when connected to an IPv4 tunnel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Enable UDP Checksum                              | Add checksum to UDP packets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Disable Default Route                            | Disable default route to gateway.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Check for Certificate Private Key                | Does not show certificates if the private key is not directly accessible, such as for smartcards.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Enhanced Key Usage Mandatory                     | Lists only certificates with private keys that allow enhanced key usage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Register the Address in DNS                      | Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Register both physical adapter and tunnel IP's to DNS server:</i> FortiClient registers the IPsec VPN adapter's address in the Active Directory (AD) DNS server.</li> <li>• <i>Register only physical adapter IP in DNS server:</i> FortiClient does not register the IPsec VPN adapter's address in the AD DNS server.</li> <li>• <i>Register only tunnel IP in DNS server:</i> FortiClient registers only its own tunnel interface IP address in the AD DNS server.</li> </ul> |
| Do Not Accept Invalid Server Certificate         | FortiClient does not complete the requested VPN connection when an invalid server certificate is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Do Not Accept Invalid Server Certificate Warning | FortiClient does not complete the connection when an invalid VPN server certificate is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

When you click the *Add Tunnel* button in the *VPN Tunnels* section, you can create an IPsec VPN tunnel using manual configuration or XML. For details on configuring a VPN tunnel using XML, see [VPN](#). The following options are available for manual IPsec VPN tunnel creation:

| Basic Settings               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                         | Enter a VPN name. Use only standard alphanumeric characters. Do not use symbols or accented characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Type                         | Select <i>IPsec VPN</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Remote Gateway               | Enter the remote gateway IP address/hostname. You can configure multiple remote gateways by clicking the + button. If one gateway is not available, the tunnel connects to the next configured gateway.                                                                                                                                               |
| Authentication Method        | Select the authentication method for the VPN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Android Certificate Location | Configure a certificate location for FortiClient (Android) to automatically go to when selecting a certificate. Available if you selected <i>Smart Card Certificate</i> or <i>System Store Certificate</i> for <i>Authentication Method</i> .<br>See <a href="#">Certificate path configuration for automated certificate selection on page 214</a> . |

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pre-Shared Key      | Enter the preshared key required. Available if you selected <i>Pre-Shared Key</i> for <i>Authentication Method</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Prompt for Username | Prompt for the username when accessing VPN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Split Tunnel</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Application Based   | <p>Enable application-based split tunnel. FortiClient (Windows) supports source application-based split tunnel, where you can specify which application traffic to exclude from or include in the VPN tunnel. You can exclude high bandwidth-consuming applications for improved performance. For example, you can exclude applications like the following from the VPN tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Microsoft Office 365</li> <li>• Microsoft Teams</li> <li>• Skype</li> <li>• GoToMeeting</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• WebEx</li> <li>• YouTube</li> </ul> <p>Once the VPN tunnel is up, FortiClient binds the specified excluded applications to the physical interface.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Type                | Select <i>Include</i> or <i>Exclude</i> to configure whether to include or exclude certain application traffic from the VPN tunnel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Local Applications  | <p>You can only exclude local applications from the VPN tunnel. Click <i>Add</i>. In the <i>Add Application(s)</i> field, specify which application traffic to exclude from the VPN tunnel and redirect to the endpoint physical interface. You can specify an application using its process name, full path, or the directory where it is installed. When entering the directory, you must end the value with \. You can enter file and directory paths using environment variables, such as %LOCALAPPDATA%, %programfiles%, and %appdata%. Do not use spaces in the tail or head, or add double quotes to full paths with spaces. You can add multiple entries by separating them with a semicolon. For example, to exclude Microsoft Teams and Firefox from the VPN tunnel, you can enter any of the following combinations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application Name: teams.exe;firefox.exe</li> <li>• Full Path:<br/>C:\Users\&lt;username&gt;appData\Local\Microsoft\Teams\current\Teams.exe;C:\Program Files\Mozilla Firefox\firefox.exe</li> <li>• Directory:<br/>C:\Users\&lt;username&gt;appData\Local\Microsoft\Teams\current\;C:\Program Files\Mozilla Firefox\</li> </ul> <p>To find a running application's full path, on the <i>Details</i> tab in Task Manager, add the <i>Image path name</i> column.</p> <p>Select the application checkbox, then click <i>Remove</i> to remove it from the list.</p> |
| Cloud Applications  | <p>You can exclude or include cloud applications. Click <i>Add</i>. In the list, select the desired applications, then click <i>Add</i>.</p> <p>Select the application checkbox, then click <i>Remove</i> to remove it from the list.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |



|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Domain                    | <p>You can exclude or include domains. After you exclude a domain, any associated traffic does not go through the VPN tunnel when accessed through a popular browser such as Chrome, Edge, or Firefox. Click <i>Add</i>. In the <i>Add Domain(s)</i> field, enter the desired domains, using ; to configure multiple entries.</p> <p>For example, if you configure the VPN tunnel to exclude youtube.com, youtube.com and *.youtube.com are excluded from the tunnel.</p> <p>Select the application checkbox, then click <i>Remove</i> to remove it from the list.</p> |
| <b>VPN Settings</b>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| IKE                       | Select <i>Version 1</i> or <i>Version 2</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Mode                      | Select <i>Main</i> or <i>Aggressive</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Options                   | Select <i>Mode Config</i> , <i>Manual Set</i> , or <i>DHCP over IPsec</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Specify DNS Server (IPv4) | Specify the DNS server for the VPN tunnel. Available if you selected <i>Manual Set</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Assign IP Address (IPv4)  | Enter the IP address to assign for the VPN tunnel. Available if you selected <i>Manual Set</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Split Table               | Enter the IP address and subnet mask for the VPN tunnel. Available if you selected <i>Manual Set</i> or <i>DHCP over IPsec</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Phase 1</b>            | <p>Select the encryption and authentication algorithms used to generate keys for protecting negotiations and add encryption and authentication algorithms as required. You need to select a minimum of one and a maximum of two combinations. The remote peer or client must be configured to use at least one of the proposals that you define.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Encryption                | Select the encryption standard.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Authentication            | Select the authentication method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DH Groups                 | Select one or more Diffie-Hellman (DH) groups from groups 1, 2, 5, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, and 21. At least one of the selected groups on the remote peer or client must match one of the selections on the FortiGate. Failure to match one or more DH groups results in failed negotiations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Key Life                  | Enter the time (in seconds) that must pass before the IKE encryption key expires. When the key expires, a new key is generated without interrupting service. The key life can be from 120 to 172,800 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Local ID                  | Enter the local ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Network ID                | <p>Configure a network ID value between 0 to 255 to differentiate between multiple IKEv2 certificate-based phase 1 tunnels.</p> <p>The network ID is a Fortinet proprietary attribute used to select the correct phase 1 between IPsec peers, so that multiple IKEv2 tunnels can be established between the same local/remote gateway pairs.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                      | <p>In a dial-up VPN, network-id is in the first initiator message of an IKEv2 phase 1 negotiation. The responder (hub) uses the network-id to match a phase 1 configuration with a matching network-id. The hub can then differentiate multiple dial-up phase 1s that are bound to the same underlay interface and IP address. Without a network-id, the hub cannot have multiple phase 1 dialup tunnels on the same interface.</p> <p>In static phase 1 configurations, network-id is used with the pair of gateway IPs to negotiate the correct tunnel with a matching network-id. This allows IPsec peers to use the same pair of underlay IPs to establish multiple IPsec tunnels. Without it, only a single tunnel can be established over the same pair of underlay IPs.</p> |
| Enable Implied SPDO                                  | Enable implied SPDO. Enter the timeout in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Dead Peer Detection                                  | Select this checkbox to reestablish VPN tunnels on idle connections and clean up dead IKE peers if required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| NAT Traversal                                        | Select the checkbox if a NAT device exists between the client and the local FortiGate. The client and the local FortiGate must have the same NAT traversal setting (both selected or both cleared) to connect reliably.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Enable Local LAN                                     | Enable local LAN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Enable IKE Fragmentation                             | Enable IKE fragmentation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Allow non-administrators to use machine certificates | Allow non-administrator users to use local machine certificates to connect IPsec VPN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Phase 2</b>                                       | Select the encryption and authentication algorithms that to propose to the remote VPN peer. You can specify up to two proposals. To establish a VPN connection, at least one of the proposals that you specify must match configuration on the remote peer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Encryption                                           | Select the encryption standard.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Authentication                                       | Select the authentication method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| DH Group                                             | Select one DH group (1, 2, 5, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, or 21). This must match the DH group that the remote peer or dialup client uses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Key Life                                             | Set a limit on the length of time that a phase 2 key can be used. The default units are seconds. Alternatively, you can set a limit on the number of kilobytes (KB) of processed data, or both. If you select both, the key expires when the time has passed or the number of KB have been processed. When the phase 2 key expires, a new key is generated without interrupting service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Enable Replay Detection                              | Replay detection enables the unit to check all IPsec packets to see if they have been received before. If any encrypted packets arrive out of order, the unit discards them.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Enable Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS)                 | Enable PFS. PFS forces a new DH exchange when the tunnel starts and whenever the phase 2 key life expires, causing a new key to be generated each time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Advanced Settings</b>                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Enable One-Time Password                             | Enable one-time password.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Enable XAuth                                         | When IKEv1 is selected, enable IKE Extended Authentication (xAuth).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                   | When IKEv2 is selected, enable Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| XAuth Timeout                                     | Only available if <i>Enable XAuth</i> is enabled. Configure the timeout in seconds. Default value is two minutes if not configured. Enter a value between 120 and 300 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Prompt for Certificate                            | Prompt the user for the certificate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Enable Single User Mode                           | Enable single user mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Show Passcode                                     | Display <i>Passcode</i> instead of <i>Password</i> in the <i>Remote Access</i> tab in FortiClient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Save Username                                     | Save your username.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Enforce Acceptance of Disclaimer Message          | Enable and enter a disclaimer message that appears when the user attempts VPN connection. The user must accept the message to allow connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Enable SAML Login                                 | <p>Enable SAML SSO login for this VPN tunnel.</p> <p>FortiClient provides an option to the end user to save their VPN login password with or without SAML configured. When using SAML, this feature relies on persistent sessions being configured in the identity provider (IdP), discussed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Azure</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Okta</a></li> </ul> <p>If the IdP does not support persistent sessions, FortiClient cannot save the SAML password. The end user must provide the password to the IdP for each VPN connection attempt.</p> <p>The FortiClient save password feature is commonly used along with autoconnect and always-up features as well.</p>                                                                            |
| Use External Browser as User-agent for SAML Login | <p>FortiClient can use a browser as an external user-agent to perform SAML authentication for VPN tunnel mode instead of the FortiClient embedded login window. If a user already authenticated using SAML in the default browser, they do not need to reauthenticate in the FortiClient built-in browser. Available if you enable <i>Enable Single Sign On (SSO) for VPN Tunnel</i>. See <a href="#">Using a browser as an external user-agent for SAML authentication in an SSL VPN connection</a>.</p> <p>On FortiClient (macOS), if <i>Non-Secure site connections &gt; Warn before connecting to a website over HTTP</i> is enabled in Safari and using an external browser for SAML authentication is configured, VPN connection may fail.</p> <p>This option is only available for IKEv2 tunnels.</p> |
| SAML Port                                         | Enter the port number that FortiClient uses to communicate with the FortiGate, which acts as the SAML service provider.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Failover SSL VPN Connection                       | If the IPsec VPN connection fails, FortiClient attempts to connect to the specified SSL VPN tunnel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Redundant Sort Method                             | <p>How FortiClient determines the order to try connection to the IPsec VPN servers when multiple are defined. FortiClient calculates the order before each IPsec VPN connection attempt.</p> <p>When <i>Server</i> is selected, FortiClient tries the order explicitly defined in the server settings.</p> <p>When <i>Ping Speed</i> is selected, FortiClient determines the order by the ping response speed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                   | When <i>TCP Round Trip Time</i> is selected, FortiClient determines the order by the TCP round trip time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Tags                              | <p>Select <i>Allow</i> or <i>Prohibit</i>, then select the desired Zero Trust tag from the <i>Select a Tag</i> dropdown list. Tags only display in the list if they are already configured. See <a href="#">Zero Trust Tags on page 368</a>.</p> <p>You can use this feature to prohibit endpoints from connecting to the VPN tunnel when they do not meet certain criteria. For example, if you want to prohibit endpoints without up-to-date antivirus signatures from connecting to the VPN tunnel, you would do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Configure a Zero Trust tagging rule that tags all endpoints without up-to-date AV signatures. See <a href="#">Adding a Zero Trust tagging rule set on page 368</a>.</li> <li>2. For the VPN tunnel settings, select <i>Prohibit</i>, then select the configured tag from the <i>Select a Tag</i> dropdown list.</li> </ol> <p>Endpoints without up-to-date AV signatures are prohibited from connecting to the VPN tunnel.</p> |
| Customize Host Check Fail Warning | <p>Enable and configure a custom message to display to the user when EMS prohibits the endpoint from connecting to the VPN tunnel due to its applied Zero Trust tag.</p> <p>For the example configuration described in the <i>Host Tag</i> field description, you could configure a custom message to direct the user to update their AV signature, so that they can connect to the VPN tunnel afterward.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Show "Remember Password" Option   | Show option to have the VPN tunnel remember the password. You must also enable this option on the FortiGate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Show "Always Up" Option           | Show option to have the VPN tunnel always up. You must also enable this option on the FortiGate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Show "Auto Connect" Option        | Automatically connect the VPN tunnel. You must also enable this option on the FortiGate. Automatic connection to the VPN tunnel may fail if the endpoint boots up with a user profile set to automatic logon.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| On Connect Script                 | Enable the on connect script. Enter your script.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| On Disconnect Script              | Enable the disconnect script. Enter your script.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## SSL VPN

This topic contains descriptions of SSL VPN settings.



To view and configure SSL VPN settings, you must enable SSL VPN visibility in *System Settings > Feature Select*. See [Feature Select on page 508](#).

| Configuration                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SSL VPN</b>                                   | Enable SSL VPN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>DNS Cache Service Control</i>                 | FortiClient disables Windows DNS cache when it establishes an SSL VPN tunnel. The DNS cache is restored after FortiClient disconnects from the SSL VPN tunnel. If you observe that Fortinet single sign on (SSO) clients do not function correctly when an SSL VPN tunnel is up, use <i>Prefer SSL VPN DNS</i> to control the DNS cache.                                                                                                                            |
| <i>Prefer SSL VPN DNS</i>                        | When disabled, EMS does not add the custom DNS server from SSL VPN to the physical interface. When enabled, EMS prepends the custom DNS server from SSL VPN to the physical interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Do Not Accept Invalid Server Certificate</i>  | FortiClient does not complete the requested VPN connection when using an invalid SSL VPN server certificate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>Enable Invalid Server Certificate Warning</i> | FortiClient displays a warning to the user when using an invalid SSL VPN certificate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Register the Address in DNS</i>               | Configure one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FortiClient registers the SSL VPN adapter's address in the Active Directory (AD) DNS server.</li> <li>FortiClient does not register the SSL VPN adapter's address in the AD DNS server.</li> <li>FortiClient registers only its own tunnel interface IP address in the AD DNS server.</li> </ul>                                                                                             |
| <i>Preferred DTLS Tunnel</i>                     | Only FortiClient (Windows) supports DTLS.<br>When disabled, FortiClient uses TLS, even if <code>dtls-tunnel</code> is enabled on the FortiGate.<br>When enabled, FortiClient uses DTLS, if it is enabled on the FortiGate, and tunnel establishment succeeds. If <code>dtls-tunnel</code> is disabled on the FortiGate, or tunnel establishment does not succeed, FortiClient uses TLS. A DTLS tunnel uses UDP instead of TCP and can increase throughput over VPN. |
| <i>Split Tunnel Route Metric</i>                 | Set route metric for certain subnet as needed.<br>For example, you may want to set negative split routes with a higher metric, so these routes can be deactivated when using another VPN product and sets the same routes as FortiClient negatives split routes but with a lower metric.<br>This configuration is not recommended for most use cases. This element only takes effect when you enable negative split tunnel.                                         |
| <i>Show Auth Certificates Only</i>               | Suppress dialogs from displaying certificates that do not bear OID "1.3.6.1.5.5.7.3.2" (client authentication).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>Block IPv6</i>                                | When disabled, FortiClient allows IPv6 traffic.<br>When enabled, FortiClient blocks IPv6 traffic sent outside of the VPN interface when it establishes the VPN connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Configuration                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Enforce Disabling Smart Multi-Homed Name Resolution For Split DNS</i> | <p>This field changes the status of the following registry key:<br/> <code>Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Policies\Microsoft\Windows NT\DNSClient\DisableSmartNameResolution</code> or in a group policy,<br/> <i>Computer Configuration &gt; Administrative Templates &gt; Network &gt; DNS Client &gt; Turn off smart multi-homed name resolution.</i></p> <p>When using SSL VPN split DNS, if this field is enabled, it may prevent the client from sending simultaneous DNS queries on multiple network interfaces. However, in cases where DNS queries via the FortiClient VPN virtual network interface are slow or fail, Windows may still attempt to resolve DNS queries through the physical network adapter. If you want to route DNS queries primarily through the FortiClient VPN interface, enabling the element helps ensure that queries are typically restricted to a single interface, though this behavior cannot be fully guaranteed.</p> |

When you click *Add Tunnel* in *VPN Tunnels*, you can create an SSL VPN tunnel using manual configuration or XML. For details on configuring a VPN tunnel using XML, see [VPN](#). The following options are available for manual SSL VPN tunnel creation:

| Option                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Settings</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Name</i>                         | Enter a VPN tunnel name. Use only standard alphanumeric characters. Do not use symbols or accented characters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>Type</i>                         | Select <i>SSL VPN</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Remote Gateway</i>               | Enter the remote gateway IP address or hostname. You can configure multiple remote gateways by clicking +. If a gateway is unavailable, the tunnel connects to the next configured gateway.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>Port</i>                         | Enter the access port. The default port is 443.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Linux Smart Card Certificate</i> | Enter the name or path of a shared library on a Linux machine where FortiClient can find a smart card certificate to authenticate the connection. For example, you could enter <code>/usr/lib/sample.so</code> .                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Require Certificate</i>          | Require a certificate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>Android Certificate Location</i> | <p>Configure a certificate location for FortiClient (Android) to automatically go to when doing the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Selecting a certificate</li> <li>User clicks <i>Connect</i> to connect to this tunnel</li> </ul> <p>See <a href="#">Certificate path configuration for automated certificate selection on page 214</a>.</p> |
| <i>Prompt for Username</i>          | Prompt for the username when accessing VPN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Split Tunnel</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Option                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Application Based</i>  | <p>Enable application-based split tunnel. FortiClient (Windows) supports source application-based split tunnel, where you can specify which application traffic to exclude from or include in the VPN tunnel. You can exclude high bandwidth-consuming applications for improved performance. For example, you can exclude applications like the following from the VPN tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Microsoft Office 365</li> <li>• Microsoft Teams</li> <li>• Skype</li> <li>• GoToMeeting</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• WebEx</li> <li>• YouTube</li> </ul> <p>Once the VPN tunnel is up, FortiClient binds the specified excluded applications to the physical interface.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Type</i>               | Select <i>Include</i> or <i>Exclude</i> to configure whether to include or exclude certain application traffic from the VPN tunnel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>Local Applications</i> | <p>You can only exclude local applications from the VPN tunnel. Click <i>Add</i>. In the <i>Add Application(s)</i> field, specify which application traffic to exclude from the VPN tunnel and redirect to the endpoint physical interface. You can specify an application using its process name, full path, or the directory where it is installed. When entering the directory, you must end the value with \. You can enter file and directory paths using environment variables, such as %LOCALAPPDATA%, %programfiles%, and %appdata%. Do not use spaces in the tail or head, or add double quotes to full paths with spaces. You can add multiple entries by separating them with a semicolon.</p> <p>For example, to exclude Microsoft Teams and Firefox from the VPN tunnel, you can enter any of the following combinations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application Name: teams.exe;firefox.exe</li> <li>• Full Path:<br/>C:\Users\&lt;username&gt;appData\Local\Microsoft\Teams\current\Teams.exe;C:\Program Files\Mozilla Firefox\firefox.exe</li> <li>• Directory:<br/>C:\Users\&lt;username&gt;appData\Local\Microsoft\Teams\current\;C:\Program Files\Mozilla Firefox\</li> </ul> <p>To find a running application's full path, on the <i>Details</i> tab in Task Manager, add the <i>Image path name</i> column.</p> <p>Select the application checkbox, then click <i>Remove</i> to remove it from the list.</p> |
| <i>Cloud Applications</i> | <p>You can exclude or include cloud applications. Click <i>Add</i>. In the list, select the desired applications, then click <i>Add</i>.</p> <p>Select the application checkbox, then click <i>Remove</i> to remove it from the list.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>Domain</i>             | <p>You can exclude or include domains. After you exclude a domain, any associated traffic does not go through the VPN tunnel when accessed through a popular browser such as Chrome, Edge, or Firefox. Click <i>Add</i>. In the <i>Add Domain(s)</i> field, enter the desired domains, using ; to configure multiple entries.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Option                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                             | <p>For example, if you configure the VPN tunnel to exclude youtube.com, youtube.com and *.youtube.com are excluded from the tunnel.</p> <p>Select the application checkbox, then click <i>Remove</i> to remove it from the list.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Advanced Settings</b>                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>Enable Single User Mode</i>                              | Enable single user mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>Save Username</i>                                        | Save your username.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>Allow Non-Administrators to Use Machine Certificates</i> | Allow non-administrator users to use local machine certificates.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>Enforce Acceptance of Disclaimer Message</i>             | Enable and enter a disclaimer message that appears when the user attempts VPN connection. The user must accept the message to allow connection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>Enable SAML Login</i>                                    | <p>Enable SAML SSO login for this VPN tunnel.</p> <p>FortiClient provides an option to the end user to save their VPN login password with or without SAML configured. When using SAML, this feature relies on persistent sessions being configured in the identity provider (IdP), discussed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Azure</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Okta</a></li> </ul> <p>If the IdP does not support persistent sessions, FortiClient cannot save the SAML password. The end user must provide the password to the IdP for each VPN connection attempt.</p> <p>The FortiClient save password feature is commonly used along with autoconnect and always-up features.</p> <p>The <code>&lt;use_gui_saml_auth&gt;</code> XML option affects how FortiClient presents SAML authentication in the GUI. See <a href="#">SSL VPN</a>.</p>    |
| <i>FQDN Resolution Persistence</i>                          | <p>Enable FortiClient to remember the IP address with which it contacts the FortiGate and reuse it throughout the connection phase. This feature helps support load balancing SSL VPN gateways with one FQDN. This feature is only available for FortiClient (Windows). See <a href="#">Load balancing SSL VPN gateways with one FQDN on page 206</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Use External Browser as User-agent for SAML Login</i>    | <p>FortiClient can use a browser as an external user-agent to perform SAML authentication for VPN tunnel mode instead of the FortiClient embedded login window. If a user already authenticated using SAML in the default browser, they do not need to reauthenticate in the FortiClient built-in browser. Available if you enable <i>Enable Single Sign On (SSO) for VPN Tunnel</i>. See <a href="#">Using a browser as an external user-agent for SAML authentication in an SSL VPN connection</a>.</p> <p>On FortiClient (macOS), if <i>Non-Secure site connections &gt; Warn before connecting to a website over HTTP</i> is enabled in Safari and using an external browser for SAML authentication is configured, VPN connection may fail.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Using a browser as an external user-agent for SAML authentication in an SSL VPN connection on page 195</a>.</p> |



| Option                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Enable Azure Auto Login</i>             | Configure FortiClient to automatically connect to a specified VPN tunnel immediately after it installs and receives its configuration from EMS, authenticating the connection using Microsoft Entra ID (formerly known as Azure Active Directory) credentials. See <a href="#">Autoconnect on logging in as an Entra ID user on page 201</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>Do Not Set DNS for Tunnel Adapter</i>   | <p>If enabled, FortiClient does not send DNS requests to the SSL VPN virtual adapter and only to the local adapters.</p> <p>If disabled, FortiClient may send DNS requests to both the SSL VPN virtual and local adapters depending on other DNS configuration settings.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Enable Dual-stack IPv4/IPv6 Address</i> | <p>Enable or disable FortiClient to establish a dual stack SSL VPN tunnel to allow both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic to pass through. See <a href="#">Dual stack IPv4 and IPv6 support for SSL VPN</a>.</p> <p>The following summarizes what occurs when dual stack settings differ between FortiClient and FortiOS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If this option is enabled in EMS and FortiOS CLI has <code>set dual-stack-mode enable</code>, the tunnel allows IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.</li> <li>• If this option is enabled in EMS and FortiOS CLI has <code>set dual-stack-mode disable</code>, FortiClient cannot connect to the SSL VPN tunnel.</li> <li>• If this option is disabled in EMS and FortiOS CLI has <code>set dual-stack-mode enable</code> or <code>disable</code>, FortiClient can connect to the SSL VPN tunnel, but IPv4 traffic can only go through the IPv4 tunnel, and IPv6 traffic can only go through the IPv6 tunnel.</li> </ul> <p>In summary, for dual stack to function, you must enable the respective dual stack settings for FortiClient and FortiGate. In addition, the FortiGate firewall policy must allow both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic to go through VPN tunnel.</p> <p>Only FortiClient (Windows) supports this feature.</p> |
| <i>Resolve to IPv4 Only</i>                | If the SSL VPN gateway FQDN resolves to both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, this option forces FortiClient to use the IPv4 address to access the SSL VPN gateway. When this option is disabled, FortiClient may use the IPv4 or IPv6 address to access the SSL VPN gateway.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Redundant Sort Method</i>               | <p>How FortiClient determines the order in which to try connection to the SSL VPN servers when more than one is defined. FortiClient calculates the order before each SSL VPN connection attempt.</p> <p>When <i>Server</i> is selected, FortiClient tries the order explicitly defined in the server settings.</p> <p>When <i>Ping Speed</i> is selected, FortiClient determines the order by the ping response speed.</p> <p>When <i>TCP Round Trip Time</i> is selected, FortiClient determines the order by the TCP round trip time.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Tag</i>                                 | Select <i>Allow</i> or <i>Prohibit</i> , then select the desired Zero Trust tag from the <i>Select a Tag</i> dropdown list. Tags only display in the list if they are already configured. See <a href="#">Zero Trust Tags on page 368</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Option                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | <p>You can use this feature to prohibit endpoints from connecting to the VPN tunnel when they do not meet certain criteria. For example, if you want to prohibit endpoints without up-to-date antivirus signatures from connecting to the VPN tunnel, you would do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Configure a Zero Trust tagging rule that tags all endpoints without up-to-date AV signatures. See <a href="#">Adding a Zero Trust tagging rule set on page 368</a>.</li> <li>2. For the VPN tunnel settings, select <i>Prohibit</i>, then select the configured tag from the <i>Select a Tag</i> dropdown list.</li> </ol> <p>Endpoints without up-to-date AV signatures are prohibited from connecting to the VPN tunnel.</p> |
| <i>Customize Host Check Fail Warning</i> | <p>Enable and configure a custom message to display to the user when EMS prohibits the endpoint from connecting to the VPN tunnel due to its applied Zero Trust tag. For the example configuration described in the <i>Tag</i> field description, you could configure a custom message to direct the user to update their AV signature, so that they can connect to the VPN tunnel afterward.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Show "Remember Password" Option</i>   | Show option to have the VPN tunnel remember the password. You must also enable this option on the FortiGate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>Show "Always Up" Option</i>           | Show option to have the VPN tunnel always up. You must also enable this option on the FortiGate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Show "Auto Connect" Option</i>        | Automatically connect the VPN tunnel. You must also enable this option on the FortiGate. Automatic connection to the VPN tunnel may fail if the endpoint boots up with a user profile set to automatic login.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>On Connect Script</b>                 | Enable the on connect script. Enter your script.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>On Disconnect Script</b>              | Enable the disconnect script. Enter your script.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Configuring a profile with application-based split tunnel

FortiClient (Windows) supports source application-based split tunnel, where you can specify which application traffic to exclude from the VPN tunnel. You can exclude high bandwidth-consuming applications. For example, you can exclude applications like the following from the VPN tunnel:

- Microsoft Office 365
- Microsoft Teams
- Skype
- GoToMeeting
- Zoom
- WebEx
- YouTube

You must configure these settings in the endpoint profile in EMS. The following instructions assume that you have already configured a remote SSL or IPsec VPN server in FortiOS. See the [FortiOS documentation](#).

This feature does not support explicitly including traffic in the VPN tunnel.



Currently FortiClient (macOS) and FortiClient (Linux) do not support source application-based split tunnel.

### To configure application-based split tunnel using the GUI:

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles*, and select the desired profile.
2. On the *VPN* tab, select an existing tunnel or create a new tunnel.
3. Under *Split Tunnel > Application Based*, configure the following fields:

| Configuration      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Application Based  | <p>Enable application-based split tunnel. FortiClient (Windows) supports source application-based split tunnel, where you can specify which application traffic to exclude from the VPN tunnel. You can exclude high bandwidth-consuming applications for improved performance. For example, you can exclude applications like the following from the VPN tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Microsoft Office 365</li> <li>• Microsoft Teams</li> <li>• Skype</li> <li>• GoToMeeting</li> <li>• Zoom</li> <li>• WebEx</li> <li>• YouTube</li> </ul> <p>Once the VPN tunnel is up, FortiClient binds the specified excluded applications to the physical interface.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Type               | Select <i>Exclude</i> to configure whether to exclude certain application traffic from the VPN tunnel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Local Applications | <p>You can only exclude local applications from the VPN tunnel. Click <i>Add</i>. In the <i>Add Application(s)</i> field, specify which application traffic to exclude from the VPN tunnel and redirect to the endpoint physical interface. You can specify an application using its process name, full path, or the directory where it is installed. When entering the directory, you must end the value with \. You can enter file and directory paths using environment variables, such as %LOCALAPPDATA%, %programfiles%, and %appdata%. Do not use spaces in the tail or head, or add double quotes to full paths with spaces. You can add multiple entries by separating them with a semicolon.</p> <p>For example, to exclude Microsoft Teams and Firefox from the VPN tunnel, you can enter any of the following combinations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application Name: teams.exe;firefox.exe</li> </ul> |

| Configuration      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Full Path: %localappdata%\Microsoft\Teams\current\Teams.exe;C:\Program Files\Mozilla Firefox\firefox.exe</li> <li>Directory: %localappdata%\Microsoft\Teams\current\;C:\Program Files\Mozilla Firefox\</li> </ul> <p>To find a running application's full path, on the <i>Details</i> tab in Task Manager, add the <i>Image path name</i> column.</p> <p>Select the application checkbox, then click <i>Remove</i> to remove it from the list.</p>                                                                   |
| Cloud Applications | <p>You can exclude cloud applications. Click <i>Add</i>. In the list, select the desired applications, then click <i>Add</i>.</p> <p>Select the application checkbox, then click <i>Remove</i> to remove it from the list.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Domain             | <p>You can exclude domains. After you exclude a domain, any associated traffic does not go through the VPN tunnel when accessed through a popular browser such as Chrome, Edge, or Firefox. Click <i>Add</i>. In the <i>Add Domain(s)</i> field, enter the desired domains, using ; to configure multiple entries.</p> <p>For example, if you configure the VPN tunnel to exclude youtube.com, youtube.com and *.youtube.com are excluded from the tunnel.</p> <p>Select the application checkbox, then click <i>Remove</i> to remove it from the list.</p> |

This example shows excluding the Microsoft Teams using the application name, full path, and directory. It also excludes Teams and other web conferencing cloud applications, such as Zoom and Cisco WebEx:

Editing VPN Tunnel - Add Application/Domain ✕

Add Application(s)

Application can be specified by its name, full path or the directory where it is installed. Environment variables (e.g. %programfiles%, %appdata%) can be used in file and directory path. Multiple entries can be separated by ; (e.g. chrome.exe;ieexplorer.exe)

For example:  
 Application Name: chrome.exe  
 Full Path: C:\Program Files\Internet Explorer\ieexplorer.exe  
 Directory: C:\windows\ (must end with "\")

Add
Cancel

Editing VPN Tunnel - Add Application/Domain

Add Cloud Application(s)

Application

Search

☐ Google-Basic.Service

☐ Google-Google.Cloud

☐ Google-Google.Bot

☐ Google-Gmail

☐ Facebook-Basic.Service

☐ Facebook-Whatsapp

☐ Facebook-Instagram

☐ Apple-Basic.Service

☐ Apple-App.Store

☐ Apple-APNs

☐ Yahoo-Basic.Service

☐ Microsoft-Basic.Service

☒ Microsoft-Skype\_Teams

☐ Microsoft-Office365

☐ Microsoft-Azure

☐ Microsoft-Bing.Bot

Add

Cancel

Creating VPN Tunnel

Changes to this VPN tunnel will not be saved until the profile is saved.

Basic Settings

Split Tunnel

Application Based

Advanced Settings

On Connect Script

On Disconnect Script

Application Based

Type

Include

Exclude

Local Applications

Name

☐ teams.exe

☐ %localappdata%\Microsoft\Teams\current\Teams.exe

☐ C:\Program Files\Mozilla Firefox\firefox.exe

☐ %localappdata%\Microsoft\Teams\current\

☐ C:\Program Files\Mozilla Firefox\

Remove

+ Add

Cloud Applications

Name

☐ Microsoft-Skype\_Teams

☐ Cisco-Webex

☐ Cisco-Webex.FedRAMP

☐ Zoom.us-Zoom.Meeting

Remove

+ Add

Domain

Domain

No Content Found

Remove

+ Add

Add Tunnel

Cancel

- Assign the profile to the desired endpoints. When VPN is up on those endpoints, FortiClient excludes the application traffic specified in the profile from the VPN tunnel as configured.

## Configuring a profile to allow or block endpoint from VPN tunnel connection based on the applied Zero Trust tag

You can configure a profile to allow or block an endpoint from connecting to a VPN tunnel based on its applied Zero Trust tag. This feature is only available for Windows endpoints. This example describes configuring an endpoint profile to prohibit Windows endpoints with critical vulnerabilities from connecting to VPN.

### To configure an endpoint profile to prohibit endpoints with critical vulnerabilities from connecting to VPN:

1. Create a Zero Trust tagging rule set that tags endpoints with critical vulnerabilities with the "Vulnerable Devices" tag:
  - a. Go to *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tagging Rules*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. In the *Tag Endpoint As* field, create a new "Vulnerable Devices" tag.
  - d. Toggle *Enabled* to on.
  - e. Click *Add Rule*.
  - f. For Windows devices, from the *Rule Type* dropdown list, select *Vulnerable Devices*.
  - g. From the *Severity Level* dropdown list, select *Critical*.
  - h. Click *Save*.
  - i. Click *Save* again.

Zero Trust Tagging Rule Set

Name

Tag Endpoint As 

Enabled ☒

Comments

| Rules                                                                                           |          | <a href="#">+ Add Rule</a> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|
| Type                                                                                            | Value    |                            |
|  Windows (1) |          |                            |
| Vulnerable Devices Severity Level                                                               | Critical |                            |

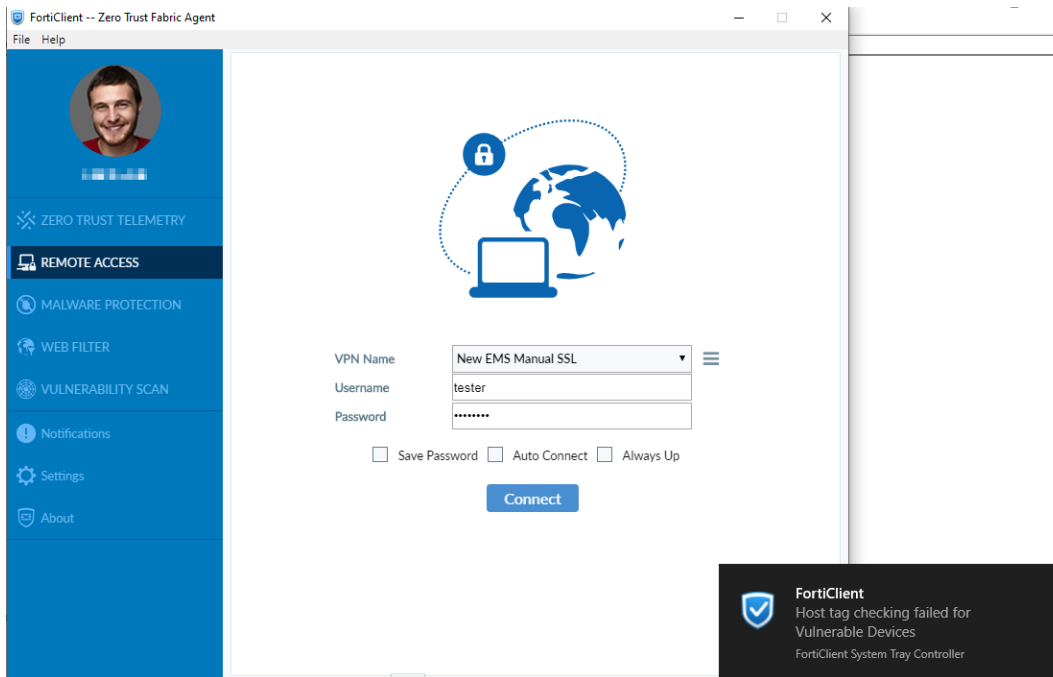
[Save](#) [Cancel](#)

2. Configure the options on the endpoint profile:
  - a. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
  - b. Edit the desired profile, or create a new one.
  - c. Under *General*, enable *Enable Secure Remote Access*.
  - d. Select an existing VPN tunnel, or create a new one by clicking *Add Tunnel*, then *Manual*.
  - e. In *Advanced Settings*, for *Tags*, select *Prohibit*.
  - f. From the *Select a Tag* dropdown list, select *Vulnerable Devices*.
  - g. Enable *Customize Host Check Fail Warning*.
  - h. Enter a message to display to users when FortiClient prohibits their connection to the VPN tunnel due to critical vulnerabilities on their device.

## i. Configure other fields as desired and save the configuration.

The screenshot shows the 'Editing VPN Tunnel: New EMS Manual SSL' window. The 'Advanced Settings' tab is selected. The 'Basic Settings' section on the left includes 'Split Tunnel' (Application Based), 'On Connect Script', and 'On Disconnect Script'. The 'Advanced Settings' section includes: 'Enable Single User Mode' (checked), 'Save Username' (checked), 'Allow Non-Administrators to Use Machine Certificates' (checked), 'Enforce Acceptance of Disclaimer Message' (checked), a text area for 'SSL VPN Enforced disclaimer', 'Enable SAML Login' (unchecked), 'Redundant Sort Method' (Server, Ping Speed, TCP Round Trip Time), 'Host Tag' (Prohibit, Vulnerable Devices), 'Customize Host Check Fail Warning' (checked), a text area for 'Host tag checking failed for Vulnerable Devices', and a note about features needing configuration on FortiGate (Show 'Remember Password' Option, Show 'Always Up' Option, Show 'Auto Connect' Option). The 'Save Tunnel' button is highlighted.

After the next communication between EMS and FortiClient, endpoints with this profile applied are unable to connect to this VPN tunnel if they have critical vulnerabilities. The following shows the notification that the end user sees when their connection to the VPN tunnel is prohibited due to critical vulnerabilities on their device. After the end user fixes the vulnerabilities, FortiClient allows them to establish the VPN connection.



## Configuring a backup VPN connection

You can configure FortiClient to connect to a preconfigured SSL VPN tunnel instead when connection to a configured IPsec VPN tunnel fails. This feature is convenient for connecting to VPN when the IPsec VPN tunnel is blocked or if a public router or gateway is not performing IPsec VPN NAT correctly.

This guide assumes that the EMS administrator has already configured an SSL VPN tunnel and IPsec VPN tunnel on the desired endpoint profile.



To view and configure SSL VPN settings, you must enable SSL VPN visibility in *System Settings > Feature Select*. See [Feature Select](#) on page 508.

### To configure a backup VPN connection:

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles*.
2. Edit the desired profile, then do one of the following:
  - a. Configure this feature from the GUI. Do the following:
    - i. Edit the desired IPsec VPN tunnel.
    - ii. In *Advanced Settings*, from the *Failover SSL VPN Connection* dropdown list, select the desired SSL VPN connection.
    - iii. Click **Save**.
  - b. Configure this feature using XML. On the *XML Configuration* tab, configure the following for the desired IPsec VPN tunnel. The following configures the `secure_sslvpn` tunnel as the backup tunnel:

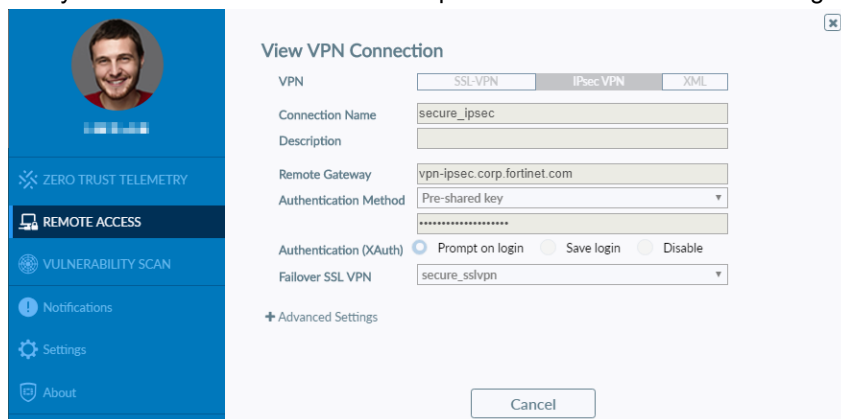
```
<forticlient_configuration>
  <vpn>
    <ipsecvpn>
      <connections>
        <connection>
          <ike_settings>
            <failover_sslvpn_connection>SSLVPN HQ</failover_sslvpn_connection>
          <ike_settings>
        </connection>
      </connections>
    </ipsecvpn>
  </vpn>
</forticlient_configuration>
```

This is a balanced but incomplete XML configuration fragment. It includes all closing tags but omits some important elements to complete the IPsec VPN configuration.

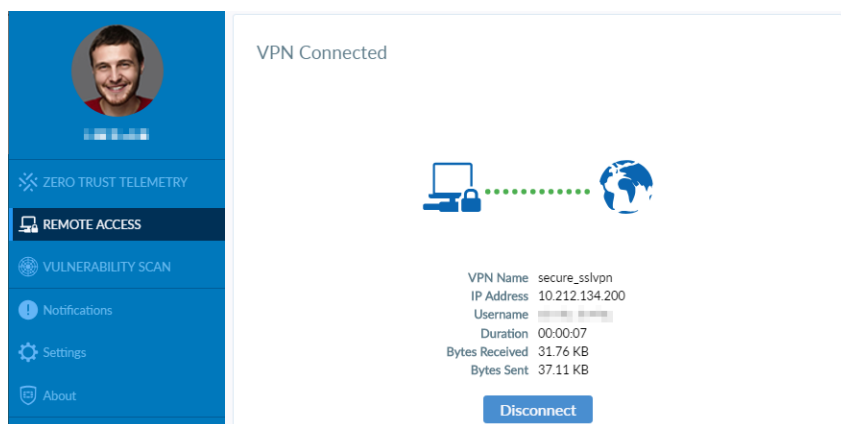
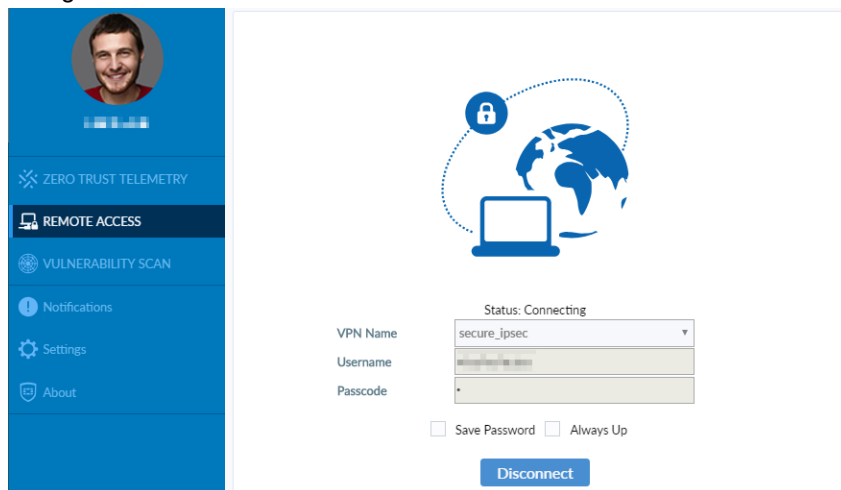
3. After FortiClient receives the next update from EMS, on the *Remote Access* tab, from the *VPN Name* dropdown list, select the IPsec VPN tunnel.
4. Select *View the selected connection*.



5. Verify that the *Failover SSL VPN* field specifies the SSL VPN tunnel configured in step 2.



6. Attempt connection to the IPsec VPN tunnel when you know that it fails. FortiClient automatically connects to the configured SSL VPN tunnel instead.



## Using a browser as an external user-agent for SAML authentication in an SSL VPN connection

When establishing an SSL VPN tunnel connection, FortiClient can present a SAML authentication request to the end user in a web browser.

FortiClient (Windows) and (macOS) 7.0.1 and EMS 7.0.1 support this feature. FortiClient (Linux) 7.0.1 does not support this feature.

This feature is not supported when SSL VPN realms are configured. When SSL VPN realms are configured and the user provides their SAML authentication credentials in an external browser, FortiClient fails to establish the SSL VPN connection.

The `<use_gui_saml_auth>` XML option affects how FortiClient presents SAML authentication in the GUI. See [SSL VPN](#).

When using SAML with external browser authentication, VPN before logon is not supported.

### To configure FortiAuthenticator as the identity provider (IdP):

1. In FortiAuthenticator, go to *Authentication > SAML IdP > Service Providers*.
2. Configure a new service provider (SP) for SAML.

3. Go to *Authentication > User Management > Local Users*.
4. Create a new user.

### To configure FortiGate as a SAML SP:

1. In the FortiOS CLI, create a SAML user. Ensure that the SP and IdP details match the details provided by FortiAuthenticator:

```

config user saml
  edit "su10"
    set cert "Fortinet_Factory"
    set entity-id "http://192.168.230.56:4433/remote/saml/metadata/"
    set single-sign-on-url "https://192.168.230.56:4433/remote/saml/login/"
    set single-logout-url "https://192.168.230.56:4433/remote/saml/logout/"
    set idp-entity-id "http://172.17.61.118:443/saml-idp/s6rlo1pxemulz84k/metadata/"
    set idp-single-sign-on-url "https://172.17.61.118:443/saml-idp/s6rlo1pxemulz84k/login/"
    set idp-single-logout-url "https://172.17.61.118:443/saml-idp/s6rlo1pxemulz84k/logout/"
    set idp-cert "REMOTE_Cert_1"
    set user-name "username"
    set group-name "group"
    set digest-method sha1
  next
end

```

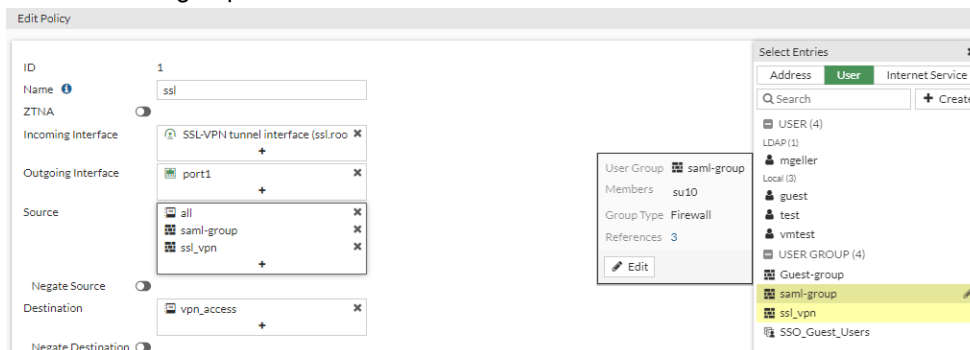
2. Ensure that the SAML redirect port is set to 8020. SAML external browser authentication uses port 8020 by default. If another service or application is occupying this port, FortiClient displays a message showing that the SAML redirect port is unavailable.:

```

config vpn ssl setting
  show full-configuration | grep 8020
  set saml-redirect-port 8020
next
end

```

3. Create a user group by going to *User & Authentication > User Groups > Create New*. Provide the required details and add the user that you created in step 1 to this group.
4. Go to *VPN > SSL-VPN Settings*. Under *Authentication/Portal Mapping*, create a mapping with the user group that you created in step 3. From the *Portal* dropdown list, select *full-access*. Click *OK*.
5. Go to *Policy & Objects > Firewall Policy*. Select the SSL VPN firewall policy. Ensure that the *Source* field includes the SAML user group.



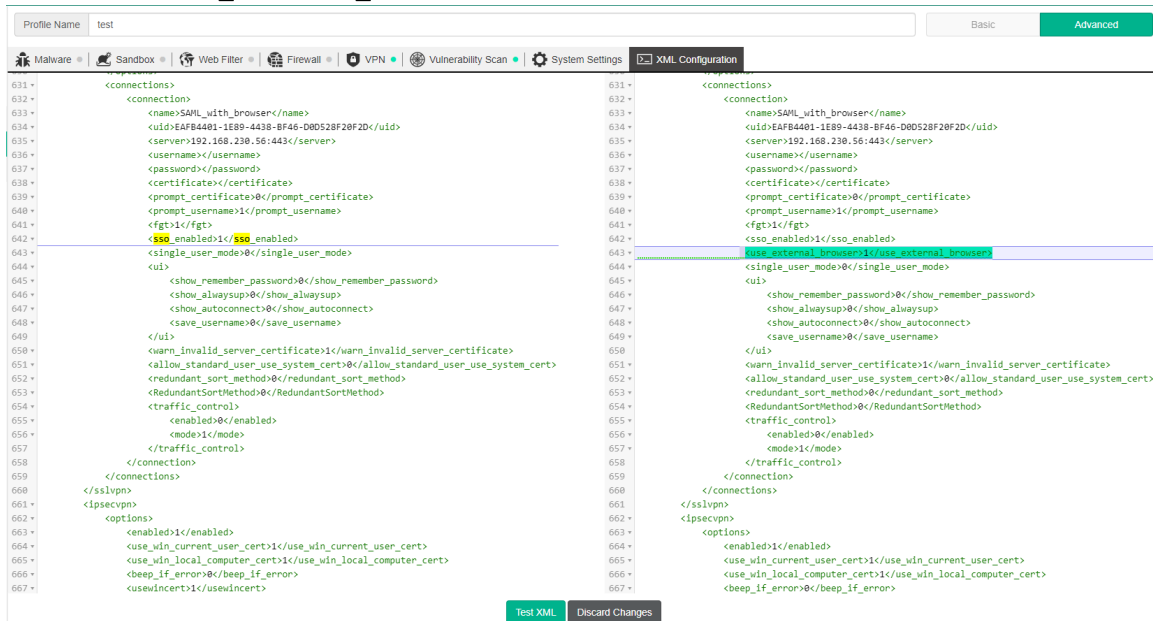
## To configure external browser for authentication in EMS:



To view and configure SSL VPN settings, you must enable SSL VPN visibility in *System Settings > Feature Select*. See [Feature Select on page 508](#).

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles*, and edit the desired profile.
2. On the *VPN* tab, click *Add Tunnel*. Provide the correct gateway information. In *Advanced Settings*, enable *Enable SAML Login*. Configure other fields as desired. Save the tunnel.

- On the **XML Configuration** tab, under the `<sso_enabled>` element for the tunnel, add `<use_external_browser>1</use_external_browser>`.



- Click **Test XML**, then save the configuration.

#### To test the connection in FortiClient:

- After FortiClient receives the latest configuration update from EMS, go to the **Remote Access** tab.
- View the tunnel to verify that the *Use external browser as user-agent for saml user authentication field* is enabled.
- Connect to the tunnel by clicking **SAML Login**. Verify that FortiClient opens your default browser to prompt for authentication. Provide your credentials and click **Login** to establish the connection.

## Per-machine prelogon VPN connection without user interaction

You can configure per-machine SSL and IPsec VPN tunnels that connect before user login without user interaction using XML configuration. The following describes the XML tags required:

| XML tag                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Default value |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| <code>&lt;show_vpn_before_logon&gt;</code>            | Show VPN before logon tile when logging in to Windows.<br>Per-machine autoconnect depends on this tag being enabled to work.<br>Boolean: [1 0]                                                                     | 1             |
| <code>&lt;on_os_start_connect&gt;</code>              | Enter the tunnel name for VPN to connect to when the OS starts. For per machine autoconnect to work, you must define a tunnel as the tunnel for per-machine autoconnect. See the <code>&lt;machine&gt;</code> tag. |               |
| <code>&lt;on_os_start_connect_has_priority&gt;</code> | When per-user and per-machine autoconnect configurations both exist, the following occurs:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If this tag is set to 1, the per-machine autoconnect</li> </ul>               | 1             |

| XML tag        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Default value |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
|                | configuration remains connected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If this tag is set to 0, after logging into Windows, the per-machine autoconnect configuration drops, and the per-user autoconnect configuration connects.</li> </ul> |               |
| <machine>      | Enabling this tag indicates that FortiClient should use this tunnel for per-machine autoconnect. This tag must be enabled for per-machine autoconnect to start to connect.<br>Boolean: [1 0]                                                  | 0             |
| <username>     | Enter the remote gateway authentication username if xAuth is enabled. If using public key infrastructure (PKI) authentication, do not configure this tag.                                                                                     |               |
| <password>     | Enter the password for the remote gateway authentication username if xAuth is enabled. If using PKI authentication, do not configure this tag.                                                                                                |               |
| <keep_running> | When this tag is enabled and the network status changes from up to down to up again, the tunnel autoconnects when the network status is up again. This tag applies whether before or after logging in to Windows.<br>Boolean: [1 0]           | 0             |

The following show example XML configurations for SSL and IPsec VPN for per-machine autoconnect. Elements of note have been bolded for emphasis. Both examples are balanced but incomplete XML configuration fragments. The fragments include all closing tags, but omits some important elements to complete the configuration.

## SSL VPN example

```
<vpn>
  <options>
    <on_os_start_connect>myfgt-ssl</on_os_start_connect>
    <show_vpn_before_logon>1</show_vpn_before_logon>
    <on_os_start_connect_has_priority>0</on_os_start_connect_has_priority>
  </options>
  <sslvpn>
    <options>
      <enabled>1</enabled>
      <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>0</disallow_invalid_server_certificate>
    </options>
    <connections>
      <connection>
        <name>myfgt-ssl</name>
        <description />
        <server>172.17.61.39:10439</server>
        <ui>
          <show_alwaysup>1</show_alwaysup>
          <show_autoconnect>1</show_autoconnect>
          <save_username>0</save_username>
          <show_remember_password>1</show_remember_password>
        </ui>
      </connection>
    </connections>
  </sslvpn>
</vpn>
```

```

<machine>1</machine>
<password>11111111</password>
<username>t1</username>
<keep_running>0</keep_running >
<certificate>
  <common_name>
    <match_type>simple</match_type>
    <pattern>
      <![CDATA[ems.loc]]>
    </pattern>
  </common_name>
  <issuer>
    <match_type>simple</match_type>
    <pattern>
      <![CDATA[L4RTP-AD4-EMS-LAB-CA]]>
    </pattern>
  </issuer>
</certificate>
<warn_invalid_server_certificate>0</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
<prompt_certificate>1</prompt_certificate>
<prompt_username>1</prompt_username>
</connection>
</connections>
</sslvpn>
</vpn>

```

## IPsec VPN example

```

<ipseccvpn>
  <connections>
    <connection>
      <name>myfgt-ipsec</name>
      <type>manual</type>
      <ui>
        <show_remember_password>1</show_remember_password>
        <show_alwaysup>1</show_alwaysup>
        <show_autoconnect>1</show_autoconnect>
        <show_passcode>0</show_passcode>
        <save_username>0</save_username>
      </ui>
      <ike_settings>
        <server>fgt28.com</server>
        <authentication_method>System Store X509 Certificate</authentication_method>
        <fgt>1</fgt>
        <prompt_certificate>1</prompt_certificate>
        <xauth_timeout>120</xauth_timeout>
        <xauth>
          <use_otp>0</use_otp>
          <enabled>1</enabled>
          <prompt_username>1</prompt_username>
          <username>t1</username>
          <password>1</password>
        </xauth>
        <run_fcauth_system>1</run_fcauth_system>
        <auth_data>
          <certificate>

```

```

        <common_name>
            <match_type>wildcard</match_type>
            <pattern>*</pattern>
        </common_name>
        <issuer>
            <match_type>simple</match_type>
            <pattern>L4RTP-AD4-EMS-LABCA</pattern>
        </issuer>
    </certificate>
</auth_data>
</ike_settings>
<ipsec_settings>
</ipsec_settings>
<host_check_fail_warning></host_check_fail_warning>
<keep_running>0</keep_running>
<machine>1</machine>
</connection>
</connections>
</ipsecvpn>

```

## Use cases

In addition to per-machine autoconnect VPN tunnels, you can also configure per-user autoconnect VPN tunnels. The following describes the expected behavior for different scenarios involving these VPN tunnels:

| Scenario                                                                                             | Behavior                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Only a per-user autoconnect tunnel with <code>&lt;keep_running&gt;</code> disabled is configured.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The per-user tunnel only connects after the user logs in to the device.</li> <li>The per-user tunnel does not disconnect unless the user manually disconnects it.</li> <li>When the user manually disconnects the per-user tunnel, the tunnel does not automatically reconnect.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Only a per-user autoconnect tunnel with <code>&lt;keep_running&gt;</code> enabled is configured.     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The per-user tunnel only connects after the user logs in to the device.</li> <li>The per-user tunnel does not disconnect.</li> <li>When the device disconnects from the network, the per-user tunnel disconnects.</li> <li>When the device reconnects to the network, the per-user tunnel reconnects.</li> <li>When the user manually disconnects the per-user tunnel, the tunnel does not automatically reconnect.</li> </ul>                                                                        |
| Only a per-machine autoconnect tunnel with <code>&lt;keep_running&gt;</code> disabled is configured. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The per-machine tunnel connects before the user logs in to the device.</li> <li>After the user logs in to the device, the per-machine tunnel remains connected and does not disconnect.</li> <li>When the device disconnects from the network, the per-machine tunnel disconnects.</li> <li>When the device reconnects to the network, the per-machine tunnel reconnects.</li> <li>When the user manually disconnects the per-machine tunnel, the tunnel does not automatically reconnect.</li> </ul> |

| Scenario                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Behavior                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Only a per-machine autoconnect tunnel with <code>&lt;keep_running&gt;</code> enabled is configured.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The per-machine tunnel connects before the user logs in to the device.</li> <li>After the user logs in to the device, the per-machine tunnel remains connected and does not disconnect.</li> <li>When the user manually disconnects the per-machine tunnel, the tunnel does not automatically reconnect.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p>The following tunnels are configured:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A per-machine autoconnect tunnel with <code>&lt;keep_running&gt;</code> disabled</li> <li>A per-user autoconnect tunnel with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>&lt;keep_running&gt;</code> disabled</li> <li><code>&lt;show_remember_password&gt;</code> enabled</li> <li><code>&lt;show_autoconnect&gt;</code> enabled</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The per-machine tunnel connects before the user logs in to the device.</li> <li>After the user logs in to the device, the per-machine tunnel disconnects, and the per-user tunnel connects.</li> <li>When the user manually disconnects the per-user tunnel, the tunnel does not automatically reconnect.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <p>The following tunnels are configured:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A per-machine autoconnect tunnel with <code>&lt;keep_running&gt;</code> enabled</li> <li>A per-user autoconnect tunnel with <code>&lt;keep_running&gt;</code> enabled</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The per-machine tunnel connects before the user logs in to the device.</li> <li>After the user logs in to the device, the per-machine tunnel disconnects, and the per-user tunnel connects.</li> <li>When the device disconnects from the network, the per-user tunnel disconnects.</li> <li>When the device reconnects to the network, the per-user tunnel reconnects.</li> <li>When the user manually disconnects the per-user tunnel, the tunnel does not automatically reconnect.</li> </ul> |

This document is not intended to cover all possible VPN tunnel configuration combinations.

## Autoconnect on logging in as an Entra ID user

You can configure FortiClient to automatically connect to a specified VPN tunnel immediately after it installs and receives its configuration from EMS. In this example, FortiClient authenticates the connection using Microsoft Entra ID (formerly known as Azure Active Directory (AD)) credentials. When the user logs in to Windows using their Entra ID credentials, FortiClient silently and automatically connects to the specified VPN tunnel, without the user needing to reenter their credentials or open the FortiClient console.

The following instructions assume that you have already configured your Entra ID environment, that your FortiClient EMS and FortiGate are part of a Fortinet Security Fabric, and that the FortiGate has been configured in Azure as an enterprise application for SAML single sign on. See [Tutorial: Azure AD SSO integration with FortiGate SSL VPN](#).

The following configuration requires FortiOS 7.2.1 or a later version.

The `<use_gui_saml_auth>` XML option affects how FortiClient presents SAML authentication in the GUI. See [SSL VPN](#).



**To create and configure app registration in Azure:**

1. In the Azure portal, go to *Microsoft Entra ID > Enterprise applications*.
2. Select the FortiGate SSL VPN enterprise application.
3. Note down the application ID and Azure domain.
4. Go to *Microsoft Entra ID > App registrations > All applications*.
5. Click the application that you selected in step 2.
6. Go to *Manage > Authentication > Add a platform > Mobile and desktop applications*.
7. In the *Custom redirect URIs* field, enter `ms-appx-web://microsoft.aad.brokerplugin/`, followed by the application ID that you noted. For example, if your application ID is 123456, enter `ms-appx-web://microsoft.aad.brokerplugin/123456`.
8. Save the configuration.

**To configure FortiOS:**

```
conf user saml
  edit "azure_saml"
    set auth-url "https://graph.microsoft.com/v1.0/me"
  next
end
```

**To configure EMS:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
2. Select the desired profile.
3. In XML view, configure the following for the desired tunnel for FortiClient to automatically connect to. This example configures an SSL VPN tunnel as the tunnel that FortiClient automatically connects to. You can configure the autoconnect tunnel to be an IPsec VPN tunnel if desired. For details on how to find the tenant domain name and application ID from the Azure portal, see the following:

- [Find the Microsoft Entra tenant ID and primary domain name](#)
- [Quickstart: View enterprise applications](#)

```
<vpn>
  <sslvpn>
    <connections>
      <connection>
        <name>SSL VPN HQ</name>
        <sso_enabled>1</sso_enabled>
        <azure_auto_login>
          <enabled>1</enabled>
          <azure_app>
            <tenant_name>Domain name obtained from the Azure portal.</tenant_name>
            <client_id>Application ID obtained from the Azure portal</client_id>
          </azure_app>
        </azure_auto_login>
      </connection>
    </connections>
  </sslvpn>
</vpn>
```

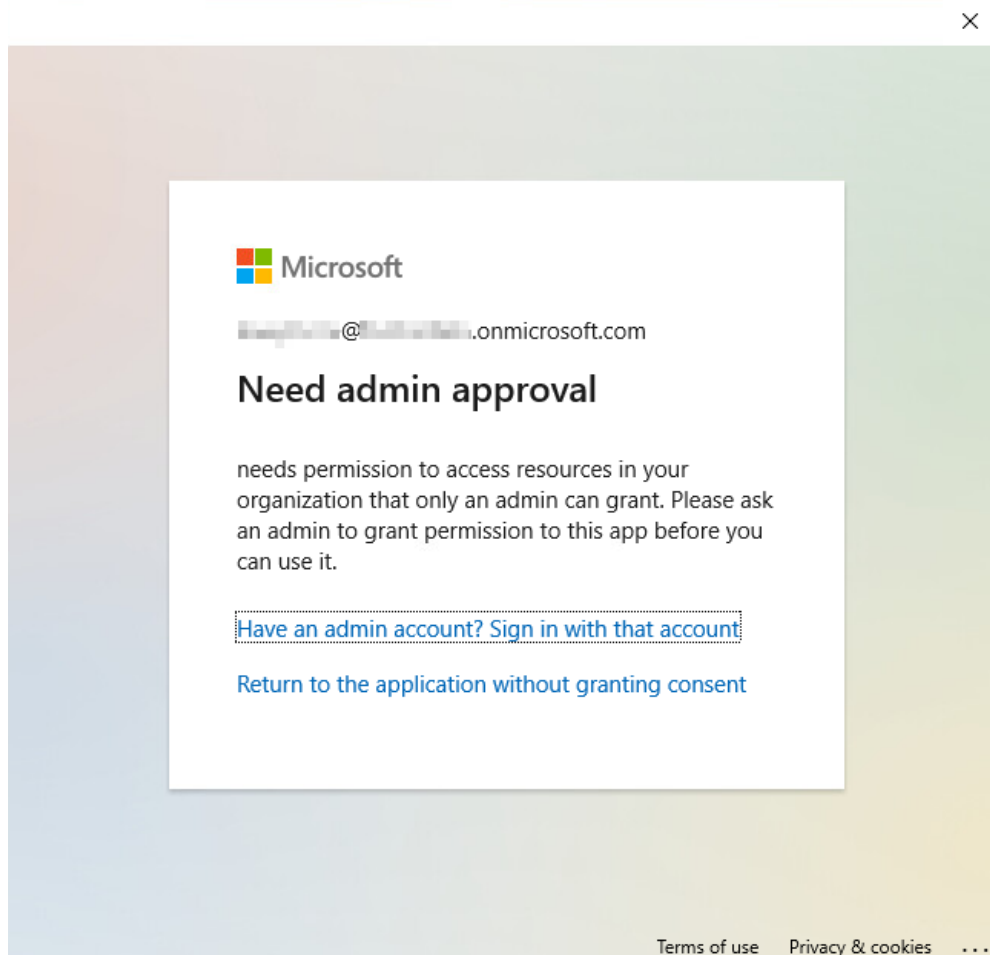
4. In general VPN settings, specify the desired tunnel as the autoconnect tunnel:

```
<vpn>
  <options>
    <autoconnect_tunnel>SSL VPN HQ</autoconnect_tunnel>
```

```
<autoconnect_on_install>1</autoconnect_on_install>
<options>
<vpn>
```

### To manage application permissions:

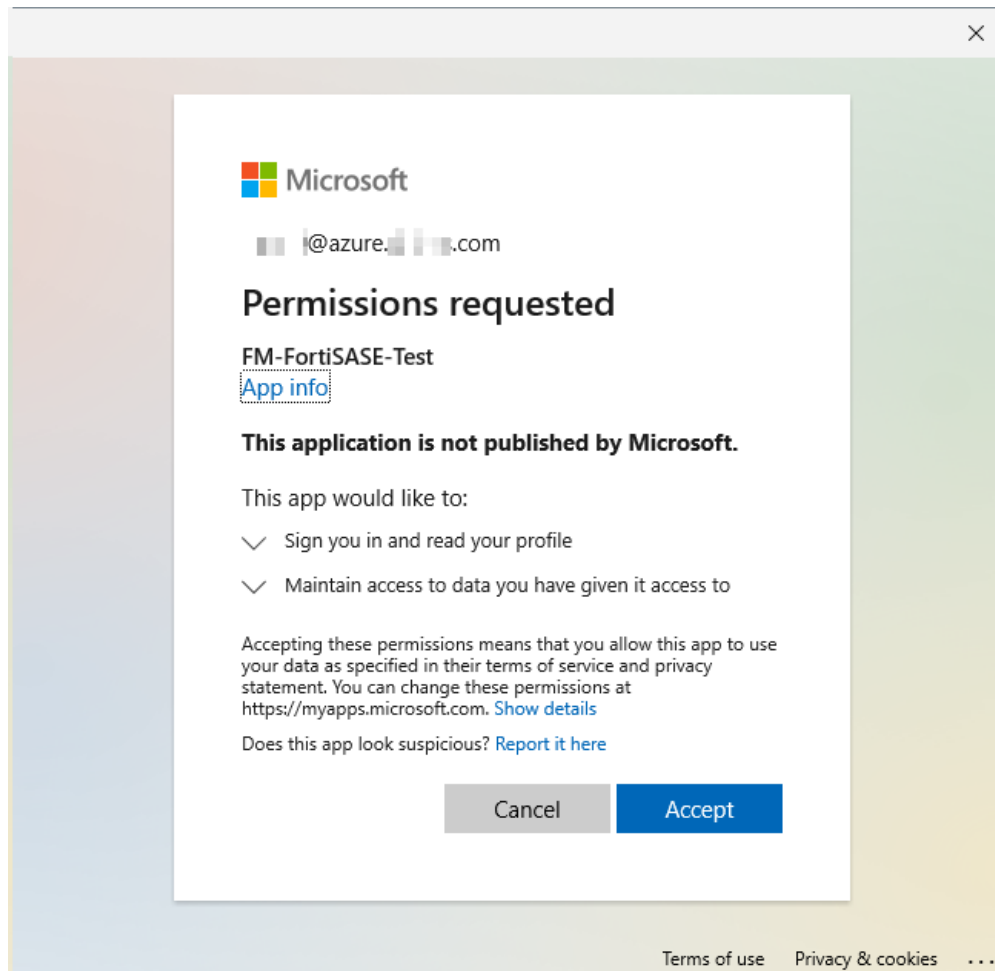
1. As an end user, log in to an endpoint that has the profile configured in [To configure EMS: on page 202](#) applied.
2. FortiClient automatically attempts to connect to the specified VPN tunnel. If this is the initial attempt to connect to this VPN tunnel, Windows displays a prompt to select the desired Entra ID account. Select the desired account. You should now configure one of the following permission options. These steps assume that you have already configured Azure SAML SSL/IPsec VPN autoconnect as this document describes and you are signed in as a global administrator of the same tenant.
3. To have *Need admin approval* shown to users, do the following:
  - a. In the Azure portal, go to *Enterprise Application* > <Your VPN application> > (sidebar) *Manage* > *Properties*.
  - b. Set *Assignment required?* to *Yes*.
  - c. Add the desired users to *Users & Groups*.
  - d. Remove any permissions in *App Registration*.
  - e. Go to *Home* > *App Registration* > <Your VPN application> > (sidebar) *Manage* > *API permissions*.
  - f. Right-click and remove permission.
- g. If you want to disallow user consent for all applications, you can disable this by doing the following:
  - i. Go to *Home* > *Enterprise Application* > <Your VPN application> > (sidebar) *Security* > *Consent and permissions* > *Manage* > *User consent settings*.
  - ii. For *User consent for applications*, select *Do not allow user consent*.



4. To have users consent per a permissions request but avoid admin approval, do the following:
  - a. Go to *Enterprise Application* > <Your VPN application> > (sidebar) *Manage* > *Properties*.
  - b. Set *Assignment required?* to *No*. This allows any valid user from this tenant to use the app. You no longer need to add users to *Users and groups* to have access to this app. As per [Microsoft documentation](#), when an application requires assignment, user consent for that application is not allowed. This is true even if users consent for that app would have otherwise been allowed.
  - c. Remove any permissions in *App Registration*.
  - d. Go to *Home* > *App Registration* > <Your VPN application> > (sidebar) *Manage* > *API permissions*.
  - e. Right-click and remove permission.
  - f. Allow users to consent:
    - i. Go to *Home* > *Enterprise Application* > <Your VPN application> > (sidebar) *Security* > *Consent and permissions* > *Manage* > *User consent settings*.
    - ii. Select *User consent for applications* > *Allow user consent for apps from verified publishers* for selected permissions.
    - iii. Go to *Manage* > *Permission classifications*.
    - iv. Ensure the following are listed under *Low-risk permissions* > *Microsoft Graph*:
      - *email*
      - *User.Read*
      - *offline\_access*

- *profile*
- *openid*

The next time that the Entra ID user signs in with FortiClient Entra ID autoconnect triggered, the user should see a popup requesting permissions.



5. To grant admin consent to an enterprise application such that a user does not need to request consent, do one of the following:
  - a. To grant this consent through the standard permission UI as a global administrator, do the following:
    - i. Connect to the VPN. You are prompted as usual to grant permissions for your user account to the enterprise application.
    - ii. As a global administrator, there is an extra *Consent on behalf of your organization* checkbox. Select it to grant admin consent to the application. Other users do not need to grant consent.
  - b. To grant this consent in the Azure portal, do the following:
    - i. Go to *Enterprise Application* > <Your VPN application> > (sidebar) *Security* > *Permissions*.
    - ii. Click *app registration* in the sentence *To configure requested permissions for apps you own, use the app registration*.
    - iii. Go to *API Permissions* > *Configured permissions* > *Add a permission* > *Request API permissions* > *Microsoft APIs* > *Microsoft Graph* > *Delegated Permissions*.

- iv. Select the following:
    - openID permissions:
      - *offline\_access*
      - *openid*
      - *profile*
      - *email*
    - *User > User.Read*
  - v. Add the permissions.
  - vi. After the permissions are added, they appear in the table on the same screen. Click *Grant admin consent for <Tenant name>*.
  - vii. Return to *Enterprise Applications Permissions* by clicking *Enterprise applications* in the sentence *To view and manage consented permissions for individual apps, as well as your tenant's consent settings, try Enterprise applications.*
  - viii. The *Grant admin consent for <Tenant name>* button is blue instead of being grayed out. Click the button. A popup opens that requires you to sign in as a global administrator and to allow the application permissions. The permissions that you used in *App Permissions* fill in the following table.
- After you complete either step, users no longer need to request consent and can autoconnect to VPN without having to give consent.



The prompt to grant permissions does not appear if the Azure domain or tenant administrator has already granted permission on behalf of the organization.

---

## Load balancing SSL VPN gateways with one FQDN

When connecting to SSL VPN with an FQDN, FortiClient remembers the IP address with which it contacts the FortiGate and reuses it throughout the connection phase. This feature is available for FortiClient (Windows) and unavailable for FortiClient (macOS) or (Linux).

Prior to this enhancement, users experienced failed connections when load balancing SSL VPN gateways with one FQDN. The failed connections were due to the DNS server returning results using round robin while FortiClient tried to establish the SSL VPN connection during the login phase, leading to the connections going to different FortiGates.

With this enhancement, before SSL VPN authentication, FortiClient resolves the FQDN to an IP address and saves it to the hosts file. This keeps FortiClient connected to the same FortiGate during the entire tunnel establishing process, including authentication and tunnel creation.

To support this feature, the DNS server must return the same IP address to multiple name lookup requests (sticky session).

### To configure load balancing SSL VPN gateways with one FQDN:



To view and configure SSL VPN settings, you must enable SSL VPN visibility in *System Settings > Feature Select*. See [Feature Select on page 508](#).

---

1. Configure multiple remote gateways and map them to one FQDN on the DNS server. In this example, the remote gateways are 172.17.161.168 and 172.17.162.10. The FQDN is fortigatesl.fortinet.local.

2. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
3. Create a VPN tunnel with the following settings:
  - a. In *Basic Settings*, for *Type*, select *SSL VPN*.
  - b. In the *Remote Gateway* field, enter the FQDN. In this example, it is fortigatesl.fortinet.local.
  - c. In the *Port* field, enter the port number for SSL VPN tunnel establishment.

**Creating VPN Tunnel**

Changes to this VPN tunnel will not be saved until the profile is saved.

**Basic Settings**

**Split Tunnel**

Application Based

**Advanced Settings**

On Connect Script

On Disconnect Script

**Name**

Test

Cannot contain the characters \ " & % < > .

**Type**

SSL VPN IPsec VPN

**Remote Gateway**

fortigatesl.fortinet.local

**Port**

444

- d. In *Advanced Settings*, enable *Enable SAML Login* and *FQDN Resolution Persistence*.
- e. Configure other settings as desired, and save the profile.

The following shows the XML configuration for this tunnel:

```
<forticlient_configuration>
  <vpn>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <options>
      <use_legacy_vpn_before_logon>0</use_legacy_vpn_before_logon>
      <autoconnect_only_when_offnet>0</autoconnect_only_when_offnet>
      <minimize_window_on_connect>1</minimize_window_on_connect>
      <disable_connect_disconnect>0</disable_connect_disconnect>
      <autoconnect_on_install>0</autoconnect_on_install>
      <suppress_vpn_notification>0</suppress_vpn_notification>
      <on_os_start_connect_has_priority>0</on_os_start_connect_has_priority>
      <show_negotiation_wnd>0</show_negotiation_wnd>
      <keep_running_max_tries>1</keep_running_max_tries>
      <use_windows_credentials>0</use_windows_credentials>
      <secure_remote_access>0</secure_remote_access>
      <on_os_start_connect/>
      <allow_personal_vpns>1</allow_personal_vpns>
      <show_vpn_before_logon>0</show_vpn_before_logon>
    </options>
    <sslvpn>
      <connections>
```

```

<connection>
  <name>Test</name>
  <uid>EC71C6B4-8C6D-460F-A141-F8982338867B</uid>
  <machine>0</machine>
  <keep_running>0</keep_running>
  <username/>
  <password/>
  <certificate/>
  <prompt_certificate>0</prompt_certificate>
  <prompt_username>1</prompt_username>
  <fgt>1</fgt>
  <is_fgd_cloud>0</is_fgd_cloud>
  <disclaimer_msg/>
  <sso_enabled>1</sso_enabled>
  <keep_fqdn_resolution_consistency>1</keep_fqdn_resolution_consistency>
  <azure_auto_login>
    <enabled>0</enabled>
    <azure_app>
      <tenant_name/>
      <client_id/>
    </azure_app>
  </azure_auto_login>
  <single_user_mode>0</single_user_mode>
  <ui>
    <show_remember_password>1</show_remember_password>
    <show_alwaysup>1</show_alwaysup>
    <show_autoconnect>1</show_autoconnect>
    <save_username>0</save_username>
  </ui>
  <warn_invalid_server_certificate>0</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
  <redundant_sort_method>0</redundant_sort_method>
  <RedundantSortMethod>0</RedundantSortMethod>
  <tags>
    <allowed/>
    <prohibited/>
  </tags>
  <host_check_fail_warning/>
  <server>fortigatessl.fortinet.local:444</server>
  <on_connect>
    <script>
      <os>windows</os>
    </script>
  </on_connect>
  <on_disconnect>
    <script>
      <os>windows</os>
    </script>
  </on_disconnect>
  <traffic_control>
    <enabled>0</enabled>
    <mode>1</mode>
  </traffic_control>
</connection>
</connections>

```

```

    <options>
      <enabled>1</enabled>
      <warn_invalid_server_certificate>0</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
      <dnscache_service_control>0</dnscache_service_control>
      <prefer_sslvpn_dns>1</prefer_sslvpn_dns>
      <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>0</disallow_invalid_server_certificate>
      <no_dns_registration>0</no_dns_registration>
    </options>
  </sslvpn>
</vpn>
</forticlient_configuration>

```

### To verify the configuration:

1. In FortiClient, on the *Remote Access* tab, select the desired tunnel from the *VPN Name* dropdown list.
2. Click *SAML Login*.
3. Open the hosts file. Confirm that an entry was added to resolve the SSL VPN tunnel FQDN:

```

# Copyright (c) 1993-2009 Microsoft Corp.
# This is a sample HOSTS file used by Microsoft TCP/IP for Windows.
# This file contains the mappings of IP addresses to host names. Each
# entry should be kept on an individual line. The IP address should
# be placed in the first column followed by the corresponding host name.
# The IP address and the host name should be separated by at least one
# space.
# Additionally, comments (such as these) may be inserted on individual
# lines or following the machine name denoted by a '#' symbol.
# For example:
#
#       102.54.94.97       rhino.acme.com           # source server
#       38.25.63.10       x.acme.com               # x client host
# localhost name resolution is handled within DNS itself.
#   127.0.0.1             localhost
#   ::1                   localhost
172.17.161.168 fortigatessl.fortinet.local

```

4. Enter valid SAML credentials to successfully establish the SSL VPN tunnel.
5. Confirm that the entry in the hosts file was removed after FortiClient established the SSL VPN tunnel connection:

```

# Copyright (c) 1993-2009 Microsoft Corp.
# This is a sample HOSTS file used by Microsoft TCP/IP for Windows.
# This file contains the mappings of IP addresses to host names. Each
# entry should be kept on an individual line. The IP address should
# be placed in the first column followed by the corresponding host name.
# The IP address and the host name should be separated by at least one
# space.
# Additionally, comments (such as these) may be inserted on individual
# lines or following the machine name denoted by a '#' symbol.
# For example:
#
#       102.54.94.97       rhino.acme.com           # source server
#       38.25.63.10       x.acme.com               # x client host

```



```
# localhost name resolution is handled within DNS itself.
# 127.0.0.1 localhost
# ::1 localhost
```

6. Disconnect from the VPN tunnel.
7. Start a new connection to the same VPN tunnel.
8. Confirm that an entry was added to resolve the SSL VPN tunnel FQDN to a different remote gateway:

```
# Copyright (c) 1993-2009 Microsoft Corp.
# This is a sample HOSTS file used by Microsoft TCP/IP for Windows.
# This file contains the mappings of IP addresses to host names. Each
# entry should be kept on an individual line. The IP address should
# be placed in the first column followed by the corresponding host name.
# The IP address and the host name should be separated by at least one
# space.
# Additionally, comments (such as these) may be inserted on individual
# lines or following the machine name denoted by a '#' symbol.
# For example:
#
# 102.54.94.97 rhino.acme.com # source server
# 38.25.63.10 x.acme.com # x client host
# localhost name resolution is handled within DNS itself.
# 127.0.0.1 localhost
# ::1 localhost
172.17.162.20 fortigatessl.fortinet.local
```

9. Confirm that the entry in the hosts file was removed after FortiClient established the SSL VPN tunnel connection.

## SAML authentication for VPN before login

With SAML authentication for IPsec and SSL VPN before login, you can connect to VPN before signing in to Windows, improving ease of access.

The following example uses FortiOS 7.2.8 with FortiClient and EMS 7.2.5.

### Use case: SAML authentication with FortiAuthenticator as IdP

The following instructions that FortiAuthenticator has already been configured to support SAML login.

#### To configure SAML authentication with FortiAuthenticator as IdP:

1. Configure the VPN settings in FortiOS:

```
config vpn ipsec phase1-interface
edit "ikeV2"
set type dynamic
set interface "port1"
set ike-version 2
set peertype any
set net-device disable
set mode-cfg enable
```

```

        set proposal aes256-sha256 aes128-sha256
        set comments "VPN: ikeV2 (Created by VPN wizard)"
        set dhgrp 5
        set eap enable
        set eap-identity send-request
        set authusrgrp "saml-group"
        set ipv4-start-ip 10.20.30.1
        set ipv4-end-ip 10.20.30.250
        set dns-mode auto
        set save-password enable
        set client-auto-negotiate enable
        set client-keep-alive enable
        set psksecret ENC
y1+jieyn2rEnylBuykQQjPDIvG2dP9RraKl5lh0HrZZyn7rBh4lmUUQ+wYYQhdicxM/VnxCFqjQj5JvdYLeB4j/j
+9CSGwLrxNZnpaaoUgjZhWxqVhU2pGxZfyBtOSwvtCq8bMcAKrtZbnbr+o/5WrbUZ51AXcJP9R5fW7qR4J3n7ZvR
TBWEZ0EJmPoXiGd77iQqQQ==
    next
end
config vpn ipsec phase2-interface
    edit "ikeV2"
        set phaselname "ikeV2"
        set proposal aes256-sha256 aes128-sha256
        set dhgrp 5
        set comments "VPN: ikeV2 (Created by VPN wizard)"
    next
end
config system global
    set auth-ike-saml-port 10428
end
config user saml
    edit "IPSec-FAC"
        set cert "Fortinet_Factory"
        set entity-id "https://fgt.example.com:10428/remote/saml/metadata/"
        set single-sign-on-url "https://fgt.example.com:10428/remote/saml/login/"
        set single-logout-url "https://fgt.example.com:10428/remote/saml/logout/"
        set idp-entity-id "http://fac.example.com/saml-idp/1111/metadata/"
        set idp-single-sign-on-url "https://fac.example.com/saml-idp/1111/login/"
        set idp-single-logout-url "https://fac.example.com/saml-idp/1111/logout/"
        set idp-cert "REMOTE_Cert_8"
        set user-name "username"
        set group-name "saml-group"
        set digest-method sha1
    next
end

```

## 2. In EMS, configure the VPN settings:

- a. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
- b. Create a new profile or edit an existing one.
- c. Under *General*, enable *Show VPN before Logon*.
- d. Under *VPN Tunnels*, click *Add Tunnel*.
- e. Select *Manual*. Click *Next*.
- f. If available, under *Type*, select *IPsec VPN*.
- g. In *Advanced Settings*, toggle on *Enable SAML Login*.

- h. In the *SAML Port* field, enter 10428, the same port that you configured in FortiOS.

Creating VPN Tunnel

*Changes to this VPN tunnel will not be saved until the profile is saved.*

Basic Settings

VPN Settings

Phase 1

Phase 2

Split Tunnel

Application Based

Advanced Settings

On Connect Script

On Disconnect Script

Advanced Settings

☐ Enable One-Time Password

☒ Enable XAuth
 XAuth Timeout

☒ Prompt for Certificate

☐ Enable Single User Mode

☐ Show Passcode

☐ Save Username

☐ Enforce Acceptance of Disclaimer Message

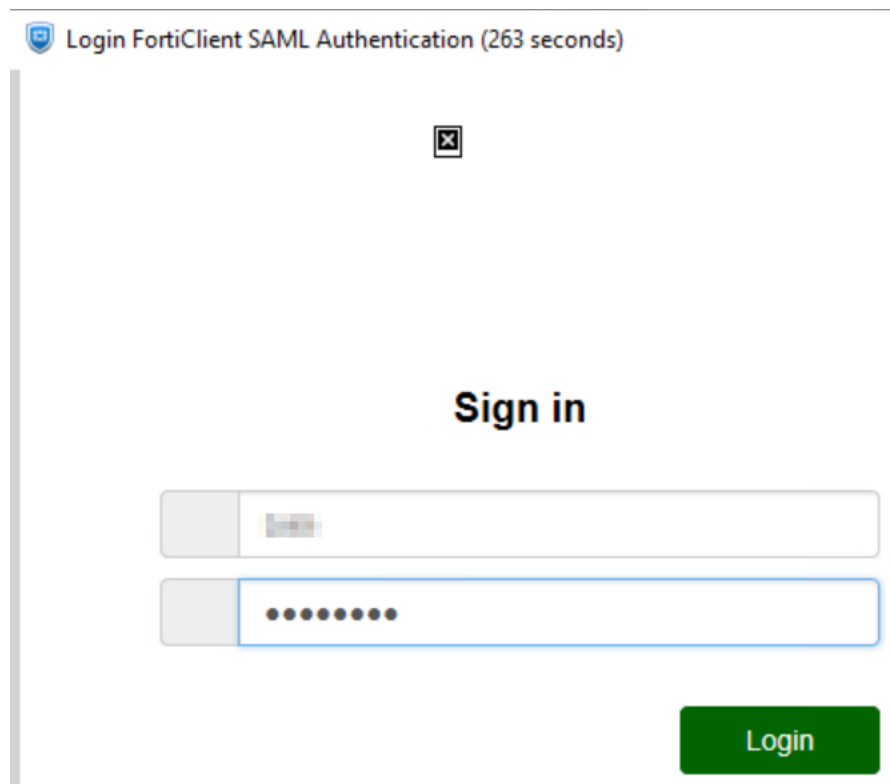
☒ Enable SAML Login
 SAML Port

i. Configure the tunnel to match the settings that you configured in FortiOS. Click **Save**.

- On the endpoint, if required, add the FortiAuthenticator FQDN as an entry in the hosts file if required.
- After the endpoint receives the profile updates from EMS, restart the endpoint.
- On the login page, under *Sign-in options*, select the VPN option.
- Enter the Windows login credentials.
- A SAML authentication dialog displays after the certificate warning. Enter your SAML login credentials. After a successful login, FortiClient connects to the IPsec VPN tunnel successfully.

FortiClient EMS 7.2.8 Administration Guide  
Fortinet Inc.

212

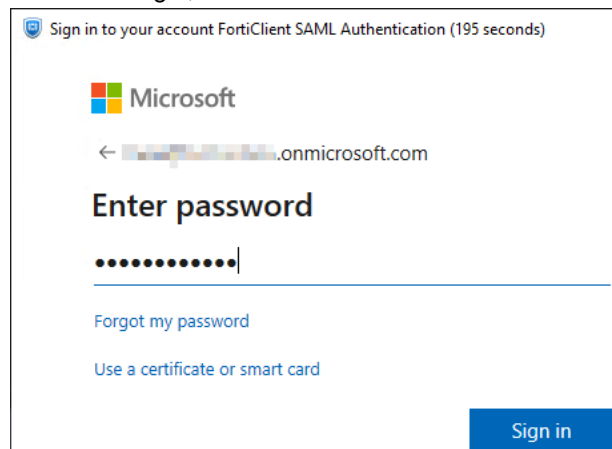


### Use case: SAML authentication with Microsoft Entra ID as IdP

In this example, the endpoint is already joined to a Microsoft Entra ID domain.

#### To log in using SAML authentication with Microsoft Entra ID as IdP:

1. After the endpoint receives the profile updates from EMS, restart the endpoint.
2. On the login page, under *Sign-in options*, select the VPN option.
3. A SAML authentication dialog displays after the certificate warning. Enter your Entra ID login credentials. After a successful login, FortiClient connects to the VPN tunnel successfully.



## Certificate path configuration for automated certificate selection

You can configure a certificate location in a Remote Access profile for SSL and IPsec VPN. FortiClient (Android) automatically goes to the certificate location when doing the following:

- Selecting a certificate
- User clicks *Connect* to connect to SSL VPN

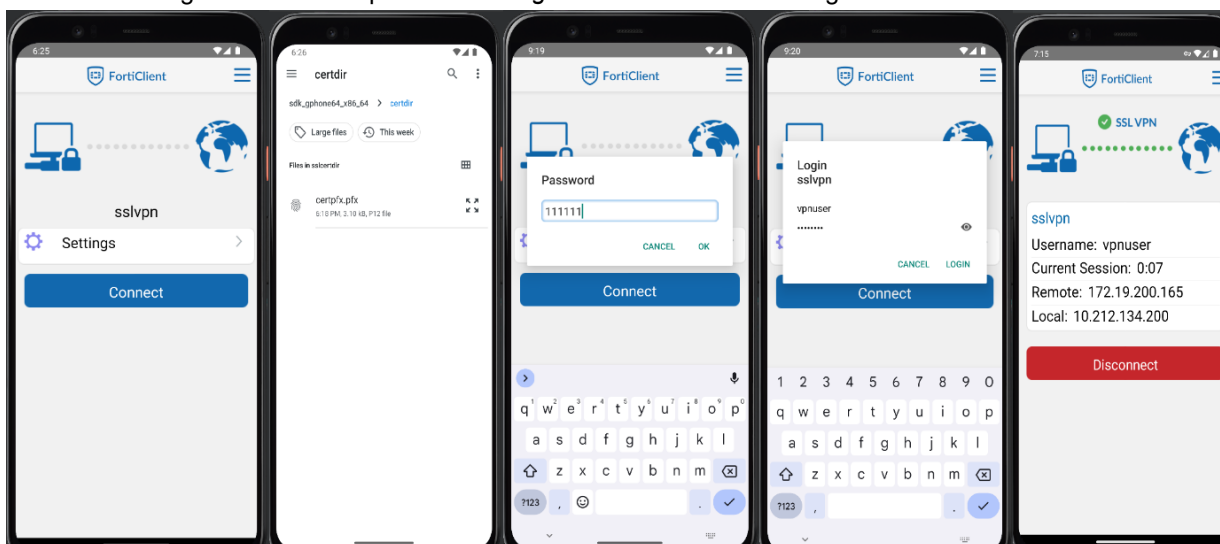
### To configure certificate path for automated certificate selection:

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
2. Create a new profile or edit an existing one.
3. Click *Add Tunnel*.
4. Do one of the following:
  - For an SSL VPN tunnel, enable *Require Certificate*.



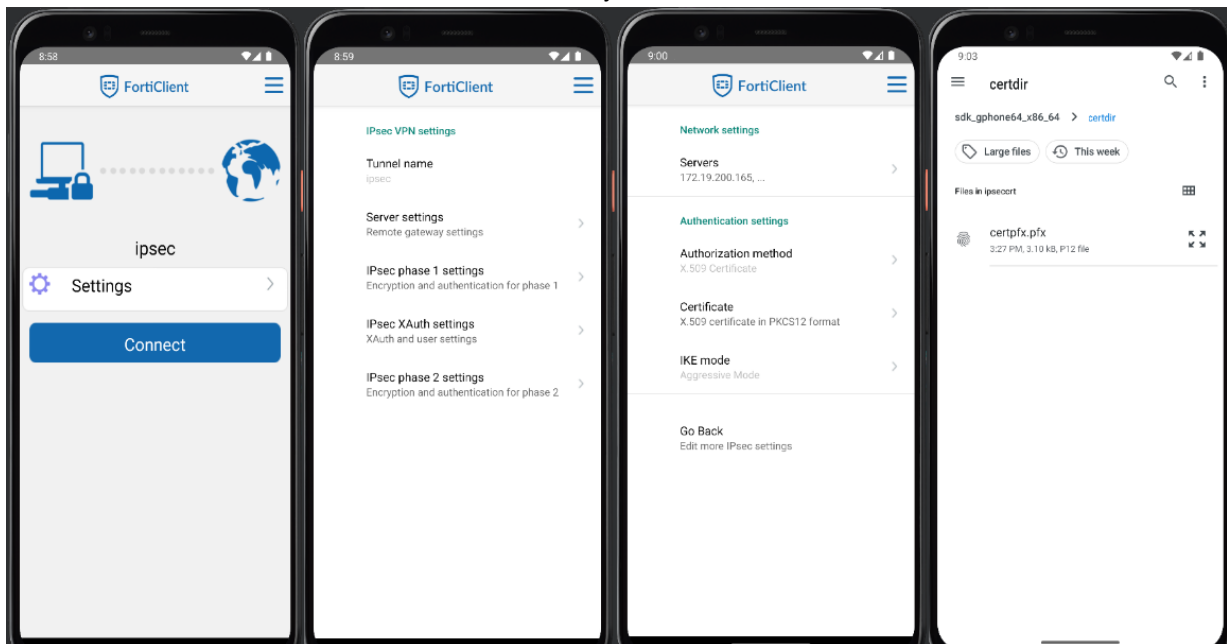
To view and configure SSL VPN settings, you must enable SSL VPN visibility in *System Settings > Feature Select*. See [Feature Select on page 508](#).

- For an IPsec VPN tunnel, from the *Authentication Method* dropdown list, select *Smart Card Certificate* or *System Store Certificate*.
5. In the *Android Certificate Location* field, enter the certificate location for the Android device. In this example, the location is `certdir/`. You should already have created this directory in the Android device internal storage. The certificate path can be only one level deep. For example, you could configure this field as `Folder/clientcert.p12`.
  6. Connect FortiClient (Android) to EMS.
  7. After FortiClient (Android) receives the configuration changes, do one of the following:
    - For SSL VPN, connect to VPN. Clicking *Connect* automatically goes to `certdir`, the configured certificate location. Clicking the options in *Settings* for the VPN tunnel also goes to `sslcertdir`.



- For IPsec VPN, go to the tunnel, then *Settings > Server settings > Certificate*. FortiClient (Android) automatically navigates to `certdir`, the configured certificate location. Select the certificate, enter the password,

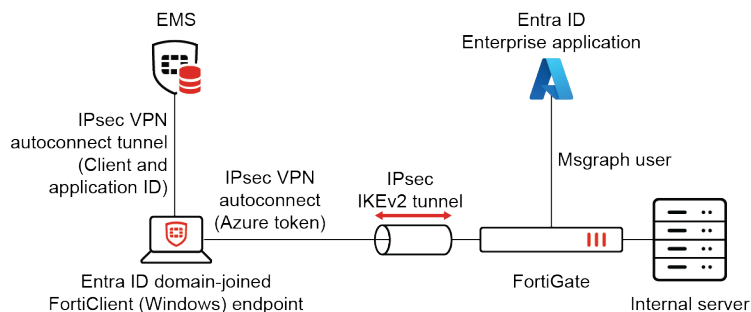
then click *Connect*. The tunnel establishes successfully.



## Autoconnect to IPsec VPN using Entra ID logon session information

This feature enables seamless and secure connectivity for users accessing corporate resources by automatically establishing IPsec VPN connections based on Microsoft Entra ID (formerly known as Azure Active Directory or AD) logon session information.

In the example use case, an organization has implemented a comprehensive security strategy that includes using IPsec VPN for securing communications between its network resources. To enhance user experience and streamline the connectivity process, the organization wants to implement IPsec VPN autoconnect, leveraging Entra ID logon session information. With automated IPsec VPN connections, users can focus on their tasks without the burden of manual VPN setup processes. Leveraging Entra ID logon session information ensures that only compliant and authenticated users can establish IPsec VPN connection.



The following instructions assume the following:

- You have configured an enterprise application on your Entra ID domain.
- The FortiClient (Windows) endpoint is connected to that Entra ID domain.

**To configure FortiOS for this use case:****1. Configure the msgraph user:**

```
config user external-identity-provider
    edit "msgraph"
        set type ms-graph
        set version v1.0
    next
end
```

**2. Assign the msgraph user to the msgraphgrp group:**

```
config user group
    edit "msgraphgrp"
        set member "msgraph"
    next
end
```

**3. Create an IPsec VPN tunnel that uses IKEv2. This example uses childless IKE authentication. Ensure that you enable the azure-ad-autoconnect option:**

```
config vpn ipsec phase1-interface
    edit "Azure"
        set type dynamic
        set interface "port1"
        set ike-version 2
        set peertype any
        set net-device disable
        set mode-cfg enable
        set proposal aes128-sha256 aes256-sha256 aes128gcm-prfsha256 aes256gcm-
prfsha384 chacha20poly1305-prfsha256
        set comments "VPN: Azure (Created by VPN wizard)"
        set dhgrp 5
        set authusrgrp "msgraphgrp"
        set childless-ike enable
        set azure-ad-autoconnect enable
        set ipv4-start-ip 192.168.1.1
        set ipv4-end-ip 192.168.1.255
        set dns-mode auto
        set ipv4-split-include "Azure_split"
        set save-password enable
        set client-auto-negotiate enable
        set client-keep-alive enable
        set psksecret ENC
Idtp0Ostic/GXm0KwTMjMVlhWoZIchWPCm5RMfvk9Q7jLbgSwhHhkdyo35bMrNzdUglsq8saXNGM5fcnczN
C1X9Yn1E3F3THUE5U+g1XoIgXJt98VoEs4ROYGZaCOQTBusqMgBmtmRGSY3kZVzgk+Ym+lCpEPaPvTLxmzX
T5h7xl4MFMuOT+6v3cmb6Rz/xoqlzXFg==
    next
end
```

**To configure EMS for this use case:**

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
2. Select the desired profile.
3. In XML view, configure the following for the desired tunnel for FortiClient to automatically connect to. This example configures an IPsec VPN tunnel as the tunnel that FortiClient automatically connects to. For <client\_id>, enter the Entra ID application ID. For <tenant\_name>, enter the Entra ID tenant ID. You can find these values in the Entra ID portal:

```
<forticlient_configuration>
  <vpn>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <sslvpn>
      <connections/>
      <options>
        <dnscache_service_control>0</dnscache_service_control>
        <enabled>1</enabled>
        <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>0</disallow_invalid_server_
certificate>
        <warn_invalid_server_certificate>1</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
        <negative_split_tunnel_metric/>
        <preferred_dtls_tunnel>0</preferred_dtls_tunnel>
        <prefer_sslvpn_dns>1</prefer_sslvpn_dns>
        <no_dns_registration>0</no_dns_registration>
      </options>
    </sslvpn>
    <ipsecvpn>
      <connections>
        <connection>
          <azure_auto_login>
            <enabled>1</enabled>
            <azure_app>
              <client_id>Example client ID</client_id>
              <tenant_name>Example tenant ID</tenant_name>
            </azure_app>
          </azure_auto_login>
          <name>IPSEC</name>
          <uid>AEC683C-310E-4747-815A-B53C86983CFB</uid>
          <machine>0</machine>
          <keep_running>0</keep_running>
          <disclaimer_msg/>
          <sso_enabled>0</sso_enabled>
          <single_user_mode>0</single_user_mode>
          <type>manual</type>
          <ui>
            <show_remember_password>1</show_remember_password>
            <show_alwaysup>1</show_alwaysup>
            <show_autoconnect>1</show_autoconnect>
            <show_passcode>0</show_passcode>
            <save_username>0</save_username>
          </ui>
          <redundant_sort_method>0</redundant_sort_method>
        </connection>
      </connections>
      <tags>
        <allowed/>
        <prohibited/>
      </tags>
    </ipsecvpn>
  </vpn>
</forticlient_configuration>
```



```

<host_check_fail_warning/>
<ike_settings>
  <server>172.19.200.113</server>
  <authentication_method>Preshared Key</authentication_method>
  <fgt>1</fgt>
  <prompt_certificate>0</prompt_certificate>
  <xauth>
    <use_otp>0</use_otp>
    <enabled>0</enabled>
    <prompt_username>0</prompt_username>
  </xauth>
  <version>2</version>
  <mode>aggressive</mode>
  <key_life>86400</key_life>
  <localid/>
  <implied_SPDO>0</implied_SPDO>
  <implied_SPDO_timeout>96</implied_SPDO_timeout>
  <nat_traversal>1</nat_traversal>
  <nat_alive_freq>5</nat_alive_freq>
  <enable_local_lan>0</enable_local_lan>
  <enable_ike_fragmentation>0</enable_ike_fragmentation>
  <mode_config>1</mode_config>
  <dpd>1</dpd>
  <dpd_retry_count>3</dpd_retry_count>
  <dpd_retry_interval>5</dpd_retry_interval>
  <run_fcauth_system>0</run_fcauth_system>
  <auth_data>
    <preshared_key>Enc
8000cad35ca0ce889e17d2f949042781fd02a57a1ae7afb13be95840b7e4</preshared_key>
  </auth_data>
  <dhgroup>5;14</dhgroup>
  <proposals>
    <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
    <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
  </proposals>
</ike_settings>
<ipsec_settings>
  <remote_networks>
    <network>
      <addr>0.0.0.0</addr>
      <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
    </network>
    <network>
      <addr>::/0</addr>
      <mask>::/0</mask>
    </network>
  </remote_networks>
  <dhgroup>5</dhgroup>
  <key_life_type>seconds</key_life_type>
  <key_life_seconds>43200</key_life_seconds>
  <key_life_Kbytes>5200</key_life_Kbytes>
  <replay_detection>1</replay_detection>
  <pfs>1</pfs>
  <use_vip>1</use_vip>
  <virtualip>
    <type>modeconfig</type>

```

```

        <ip>0.0.0.0</ip>
        <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
        <dnsserver>0.0.0.0</dnsserver>
        <winserver>0.0.0.0</winserver>
    </virtualip>
    <proposals>
        <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
        <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
    </proposals>
</ipsec_settings>
<android_cert_path/>
<warn_invalid_server_certificate>1</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
<on_connect>
    <script>
        <os>windows</os>
    </script>
    <script>
        <os>MacOSX</os>
    </script>
    <script>
        <os>linux</os>
    </script>
</on_connect>
<on_disconnect>
    <script>
        <os>windows</os>
    </script>
    <script>
        <os>MacOSX</os>
    </script>
    <script>
        <os>linux</os>
    </script>
</on_disconnect>
<traffic_control>
    <enabled>0</enabled>
    <mode>1</mode>
</traffic_control>
</connection>
</connections>
<options>
    <enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>0</enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>
    <use_win_local_computer_cert>1</use_win_local_computer_cert>
    <disable_default_route>0</disable_default_route>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <usesmcardcert>1</usesmcardcert>
    <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>0</disallow_invalid_server_
certificate>
    <block_ipv6>1</block_ipv6>
    <usewincert>1</usewincert>

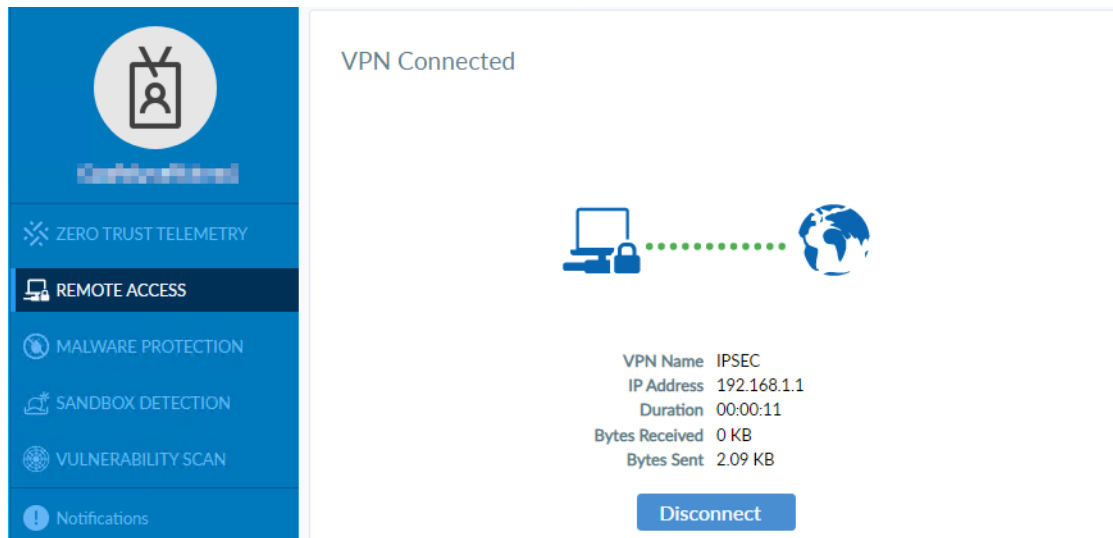
```

```

        <use_win_current_user_cert>1</use_win_current_user_cert>
        <show_auth_cert_only>0</show_auth_cert_only>
        <check_for_cert_private_key>0</check_for_cert_private_key>
        <uselocalcert>0</uselocalcert>
        <beep_if_error>0</beep_if_error>
        <no_dns_registration>0</no_dns_registration>
        <enable_udp_checksum>0</enable_udp_checksum>
    </options>
</ipsecvpn>
<lockdown>
    <enabled>0</enabled>
    <exceptions>
        <apps/>
        <ips/>
    </exceptions>
    <max_attempts>3</max_attempts>
    <grace_period>120</grace_period>
</lockdown>
<options>
    <on_os_start_connect/>
    <on_os_start_connect_has_priority>0</on_os_start_connect_has_priority>
    <autoconnect_only_when_offnet>0</autoconnect_only_when_offnet>
    <autoconnect_on_install>0</autoconnect_on_install>
    <keep_running_max_tries>0</keep_running_max_tries>
    <suppress_vpn_notification>0</suppress_vpn_notification>
    <secure_remote_access>0</secure_remote_access>
    <minimize_window_on_connect>1</minimize_window_on_connect>
    <allow_sslvpn>0</allow_sslvpn>
    <show_negotiation_wnd>0</show_negotiation_wnd>
    <use_legacy_vpn_before_logon>0</use_legacy_vpn_before_logon>
    <show_vpn_before_logon>0</show_vpn_before_logon>
    <use_windows_credentials>0</use_windows_credentials>
    <disable_connect_disconnect>0</disable_connect_disconnect>
    <allow_personal_vpns>1</allow_personal_vpns>
    <autoconnect_tunnel>IPSEC</autoconnect_tunnel>
</options>
</vpn>
<endpoint_control>
    <ui>
        <display_vpn>1</display_vpn>
    </ui>
</endpoint_control>
</forticlient_configuration>

```

After the profile changes sync to the endpoint, it autoconnects to the IPsec VPN tunnel.



### To verify the connection:

1. From the endpoint, ping the internal server located behind the edge FortiGate. The ping succeeds.
2. In FortiOS, go to *Dashboard > Network* and expand the *IPsec* widget. Observe that the tunnel is up.

| IPsec                                                                                                                                                     |                |                |               |               |         |                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------|-------------------|
| <a href="#">Reset Statistics</a> <a href="#">Bring Up</a> <a href="#">Bring Down</a> <a href="#">Locate on VPN Map</a> <a href="#">Show Matching Logs</a> |                |                |               |               |         |                   |
| Name                                                                                                                                                      | Remote Gateway | Peer ID        | Incoming Data | Outgoing Data | Phase 1 | Phase 2 Selectors |
| Custom                                                                                                                                                    |                |                |               |               |         |                   |
| Azure_0                                                                                                                                                   | 172.19.200.185 | 172.19.200.185 | 2.81 kB       | 480 B         | Azure_0 | Azure             |

3. View debug logs on FortiOS by running `diagnose debug enable` and `diagnose debug application ike-1` commands. The following shows the example output, which includes the endpoint IP address, hostname, and serial number:

Debug messages will be on for 30 minutes.

```
(root) # 2023-11-28 15:52:07.878432 ike 0: comes
172.19.200.185:500>172.19.200.113:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0....
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878511 ike 0: IKEv2 exchange=SA_INIT
id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000 len=468
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878517 ike 0: in
D9AE37737FFAA01F00000000000000002120220800000000000001D42200006C0200003401010005030
0000C0100000C800E008003000008020000020300000803

000002030000080400000E000000080400000500000034020100050300000C0100000C800E010003000
00802000005030000080300000C030000080400000E0000000804000005280000C80005000029C52815
C

D2472B215CE446B390FE2DF7C6F052B8D7944B839A10FCF82153A4B45D3B643A6E1780214D599926C29
C343BEE53AFA1E9E5E2D21E8E50A2401E36EC5C50C087E8BEB44C42E63AE180B6AD200B7C9D0CC38307
1

2BFBFE094239F2D8DDD688CCF47ACFEC2E6BF0AA12741D464C3DB27B281D592D6380E8D7B0CFB5EDEA3
AD2C708EF3DF586208F6FD4546D5C2BA940B753D85B167F1B579189E4799963B0A52D5F25715F7FADA4
A
```

374429CDA00A47867F430F12BE423EB60FB026B762B000014B8CC569F7DF724021D79F462613E502E2B  
0000144C53427B6D465D1B337BB755A37A7FEF29000014B4F01CA951E9DA8D0BAFBBD34AD3044E29000  
0

1C00004004E899574FF8046F347253D49303195705324AB60F2900001C000040051601420DB7DE78D20  
5377D3EC86A5AC8FBE790D6290000080100F1060000000801004022  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878529 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: responder  
received SA\_INIT msg  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878533 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: VID  
forticlient connect license 4C53427B6D465D1B337BB755A37A7FEF  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878538 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: VID Fortinet  
Endpoint Control B4F01CA951E9DA8D0BAFBBD34AD3044E  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878541 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: received  
notify type NAT\_DETECTION\_SOURCE\_IP  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878545 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: received  
notify type NAT\_DETECTION\_DESTINATION\_IP  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878763 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: received  
notify type AZURE\_AD\_AUTOCONNECT  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878767 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: received  
notify type CHILDLESS\_IKEV2\_SUPPORTED  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878771 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: ignoring  
unauthenticated notify payload (CHILDLESS\_IKEV2\_SUPPORTED)  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878983 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: incoming  
proposal:  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.878987 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: proposal id  
= 1:  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879196 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: **protocol =  
IKEv2:**  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879199 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:  
encapsulation = IKEv2/none  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879203 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:  
type=ENCR, val=AES\_CBC (key\_len = 128)  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879205 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:  
type=INTEGR, val=AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA\_96  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879419 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:  
type=PRF, val=PRF\_HMAC\_SHA  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879423 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:  
type=DH\_GROUP, val=MODP1536.  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879426 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:  
type=DH\_GROUP, val=MODP2048.  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879430 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: proposal id  
= 2:  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879640 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: **protocol =  
IKEv2:**  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879643 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:  
encapsulation = IKEv2/none  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879646 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:

```
type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_len = 256)
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879649 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
type=INTEGR, val=AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879860 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
type=PRF, val=PRF_HMAC_SHA2_256
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879863 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
type=DH_GROUP, val=MODP1536.
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879866 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
type=DH_GROUP, val=MODP2048.
2023-11-28 15:52:07.879874 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: matched
proposal id 2
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880080 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: proposal id
= 2:
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880083 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: protocol =
IKEv2:
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880336 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
encapsulation = IKEv2/none
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880339 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_len = 256)
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880342 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
type=INTEGR, val=AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880344 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
type=PRF, val=PRF_HMAC_SHA2_256
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880345 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
type=DH_GROUP, val=MODP1536.
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880347 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31:
lifetime=86400
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880351 ike 0:d9ae37737ffaa01f/0000000000000000:31: SA proposal
chosen, matched gateway Azure
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880369 ike 0:Azure: created connection: 0x10bdc0b0 3
172.19.200.113->172.19.200.185:500.
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880375 ike 0:Azure:31: processing notify type NAT_DETECTION_
SOURCE_IP
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880391 ike 0:Azure:31: processing NAT-D payload
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880396 ike 0:Azure:31: NAT not detected
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880398 ike 0:Azure:31: process NAT-D
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880400 ike 0:Azure:31: processing notify type NAT_DETECTION_
DESTINATION_IP
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880407 ike 0:Azure:31: processing NAT-D payload
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880409 ike 0:Azure:31: NAT not detected
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880411 ike 0:Azure:31: process NAT-D
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880413 ike 0:Azure:31: processing notify type AZURE_AD_
AUTOCONNECT
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880425 ike 0:Azure:31: enable FortiClient endpoint compliance
check, use 169.254.1.1
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880436 ike 0:Azure:31: responder preparing SA_INIT msg
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880460 ike 0:Azure:31: generate DH public value request queued
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880467 ike 0:Azure:31: responder preparing SA_INIT msg
```

```
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880660 ike 0:Azure:31: compute DH shared secret request queued
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880665 ike 0:Azure:31: responder preparing SA_INIT msg
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880668 ike 0:Azure:31: create NAT-D hash local
172.19.200.113/500 remote 172.19.200.185/500
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880674 ike 0:Azure:31: out
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F208212022200000000000000168220000300000002C02010004030
0000C0100000C800E01000300000802000005

030000080300000C0000000804000005280000C80005000019215B62D25A7F7A5E7B358E5B2C1C3C700
84FD3A606A456015CF1A74314BCD7B5372C2CFBA2AB3F4DEA7A5531C27B59CC043D3BAE9002875A6496
6

DFA7E6A953742D24719C5E3D8D5D45D50A46C700DB099C0D7A0C719CAD5E0D6B061FE75CF3B1E5E492E
9AFDC8D5E0020FA2E93A4208BE12604E8E1EE4A6B68C6131164DE13D03DF19214F9685C2ADAA3CE8768
D

0E47654EBA43016F0E61C5FEE550FA44A822334501F56199BD0DDD7BB19C0D8BF5AC626D6D9F7069ECE
2F932191A0D30E22900001456BC1469291826AE59A604D454BFF2BF2900001C00004004F6DBD029D92D
8

03928AE0CE23033027A9C20CAE92900001C000040054F8EE7A0730C99FD82681C8CAF9D7F488C6EE751
0000000801004022
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880692 ike 0:Azure:31: sent IKE msg (SA_INIT_RESPONSE):
172.19.200.113:500->172.19.200.185:500, len=360, vrf=0,
id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f20
8
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880725 ike 0:Azure:31: IKE SA d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208
SK_ei 32:021F8486C8956677F0B0F1F2BA452F75DD9833DA841D47DA772126AFE49CBF1B
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880728 ike 0:Azure:31: IKE SA d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208
SK_er 32:A5EF924BD16BCE20AE70FE0FD61EAF70781D575E6EFA8F788A666B6700EA2DED
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880731 ike 0:Azure:31: IKE SA d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208
SK_ai 32:382A41BB8F3AD7A75964AA0E686052E71E63E3CC2C932EF15987A44DB3F5911A
2023-11-28 15:52:07.880738 ike 0:Azure:31: IKE SA d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208
SK_ar 32:4C1FC87AE6A0912DAA2636F2A81FBA793E702DA73FBEEAA3504EEAB68B32F193
2023-11-28 15:52:07.993013 ike 0: comes 172.19.200.185:500-
>172.19.200.113:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0....
2023-11-28 15:52:07.993062 ike 0: IKEv2 exchange=AUTH
id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208:00000001 len=464
2023-11-28 15:52:07.993290 ike 0: in
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E20230800000001000001D0230001B4E7B1C9245F45F810624
FFD12C9F2A28B2F2C08E9401A2AA912E7A53BE340A62EF5

5B7617F3B1EA24AAC418B700B79127C1763D611430D75C12D7AAF4AB48289536DF9812D23A742255846
E785CA1F93405BBBD31240155DED929C1AA9AEB2C6E4DE29DE2B305EC3B4ADFDB2ECD31FEF13A5B20C9A
B

5FE18E83F3A5A8A8FB9826512545661675ED918D7687429FDCA7156FECD7E95DFEF9FE399A760167F0
```

292EAA7601FE9E02BF4265EE6A3291747029E483D4C5C319F4885C2A5C4E1AA74BFF38857285E4B9128  
F

6BD7875A193D27C63692C6A082B2E3AF4C97ECE69486688397470A7160AF07604F168298F44EE433FDD  
91A23A6746B4A34232D0C60EDCE3A869F46D00340FD314E3A19E23813DCD55D6F001C9A461A9151FC43  
4

7212AE54D139BFBD95072184D6BCD96BFE91A77484A14EF21A510947AF72004E73188BDCA2D90B99B26  
C6ADAE0DED61096A5A9033250DB16CAFB8330F8B86374EE426F22A37F1B5E4B4C03B785064601CD9D78  
6

B97F1A5915AE1FF0AAB9548C0AB645E8817AA421E16F2190F38F708FDA1ED0FB8E242B1251D36A4AEF3  
B84CDF858D6CA30118400B7DE7CD32AB86E5BCBFEAFA38E  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.993602 ike 0:Azure:31: dec  
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E20230800000001000001A9230000042900000C01000000AC1  
3C8B92900000800004000270001010000F100

5645523D310A4643545645523D372E322E332E303931380A5549443D434643363241413233463334343  
23335423544384136313835354537464636440A49503D3137322E31392E3230302E3138350A4D41433D  
3

0302D31352D35642D35312D30332D30343B0A484F53543D4445534B544F502D3043444F4633560A5553  
45523D476F70696368616E644D75726172690A4F535645523D4D6963726F736F66742057696E646F777  
3

20313020456E74657270726973652045646974696F6E2C2036342D62697420286275696C64203139303  
435290A5245475F5354415455533D300A454D53534E3D464354454D53383832333039313730320A002F  
0

0002802000000A5C200F5D13E654044C91714F1EC7BBC77964528DB2A56F03CBD82F7EECCBEF290000  
44010000000007001046435438303030353332303235303330000100000002000000030000000400000  
0  
0D000070010000540A0000540B0000700000000001900000000000800004022  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.993807 ike 0:Azure:31: responder received AUTH msg  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.994029 ike 0:Azure:31: processing notify type INITIAL\_CONTACT  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.994083 ike 0:Azure:31: processing notify type FORTICLIENT\_  
CONNECT  
2023-11-28 15:52:07.994277 ike 0:Azure:31: received FCT data len = 249, data =  
'VER=1  
**FCTVER=7.2.3.0918**  
**UID=CFC62AA23F344235B5D8A61855E7FF6D**  
**IP=172.19.200.185**  
**MAC=00-15-5d-51-03-04;**  
**HOST=DESKTOP-0CDOF3V**  
**USER=MCarey**  
**OSVER=Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise Edition, 64-bit (build 19045)**  
**REG\_STATUS=0**  
**EMSSN=FCTEMS123456**



```
,
2023-11-28 15:52:07.994510 ike 0:Azure:31: received FCT-UID :
CFC62AA23F344235B5D8A61855E7FF6D
2023-11-28 15:52:07.994714 ike 0:Azure:31: received EMS SN : FCTEMS123456
2023-11-28 15:52:07.994736 ike 0:Azure:31: EMS SN check passed
2023-11-28 15:52:07.994939 ike 0:Azure:31: processing notify type CHILDLESS_IKEV2_
SUPPORTED
2023-11-28 15:52:07.994965 ike 0:Azure:31: peer identifier IPV4_ADDR 172.19.200.185
2023-11-28 15:52:07.995168 ike 0:Azure:31: re-validate gw ID
2023-11-28 15:52:07.995178 ike 0:Azure:31: gw validation OK
2023-11-28 15:52:07.995413 ike 0:Azure:31: auth verify done
2023-11-28 15:52:07.995628 ike 0:Azure:31: responder AUTH continuation
2023-11-28 15:52:07.995634 ike 0:Azure:31: authentication succeeded
2023-11-28 15:52:07.995874 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 7 request
16:'46435438303030353332303235303330'
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996080 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg received APPLICATION_VERSION
'FCT8000532025030'
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996086 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 1 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996312 ike 0:Azure: mode-cfg allocate 192.168.1.1/0.0.0.0
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996319 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg using allocated IPv4
192.168.1.1
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996535 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 2 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996540 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 3 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996763 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 4 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996769 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg WINS ignored, no WINS servers
configured
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996989 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 13 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.996995 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 28673 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997215 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg UNITY type 28673 requested
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997446 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 21514 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997451 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 21514 requested
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997455 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 21515 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997460 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 21515 requested
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997464 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 28672 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997468 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg UNITY type 28672 requested
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997472 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg no banner configured, ignoring
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997476 ike 0:Azure:31: mode-cfg type 25 request 0:''
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997483 ike 0:Azure:31: responder preparing AUTH msg
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997489 ike 0:Azure: IPv6 pool is not configured
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997494 ike 0:Azure: adding new dynamic tunnel for
172.19.200.185:500
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997513 ike 0:Azure_0: tunnel created tun_id
192.168.1.1/::10.0.0.11 remote_location 0.0.0.0
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997592 ike 0:Azure_0: added new dynamic tunnel for
172.19.200.185:500
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997598 ike 0:Azure_0:31: established IKE SA
d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997606 ike 0:Azure_0:31: check peer route: if_addr4_rcvd=0, if_
```

```
addr6_rcvd=0, mode_cfg=1
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997614 ike 0:Azure_0:31: processing INITIAL-CONTACT
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997617 ike 0:Azure_0: flushing
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997635 ike 0:Azure_0: flushed
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997638 ike 0:Azure_0:31: processed INITIAL-CONTACT
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997655 ike 0:Azure_0:31: mode-cfg assigned (1) IPv4 address
192.168.1.1
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997658 ike 0:Azure_0:31: mode-cfg assigned (2) IPv4 netmask
255.255.255.255
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997662 ike 0:Azure_0:31: mode-cfg send (13)
0:192.168.150.0/255.255.255.0:0
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997664 ike 0:Azure_0:31: mode-cfg send (3) IPv4 DNS(1)
96.45.45.45
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997667 ike 0:Azure_0:31: mode-cfg send (3) IPv4 DNS(2)
96.45.46.46
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997669 ike 0:Azure_0:31: mode-cfg send APPLICATION_VERSION
'FortiGate-VM64-HV v7.2.5,buidl8347,230829 (GA) '
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997671 ike 0:Azure_0:31: mode-cfg send (28673) UNITY_SAVE_
PASSWD
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997674 ike 0:Azure_0:31: mode-cfg send (21514) FNT_AUTO_
NEGOTIATE
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997676 ike 0:Azure_0:31: mode-cfg send (21515) FNT_KEEP_ALIVE
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997678 ike 0:Azure_0:31: add INTERFACE-ADDR4 169.254.1.1
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997685 ike 0:Azure_0:31: enc
2700000C01000000AC13C8712F00002802000000032B2600E754DD686A012B0F6F15B5ACF188C6E360
430E082BCDFDA0C720EC129000078020000

0000010004C0A8010100020004FFFFFFFF000D0008C0A89600FFFFFFFF0000030004602D2D2D000300046
02D2E2E0007002E466F727469476174652D564D36342D48562076372E322E352C6275696C6438333437
2

C3233303832392028474129700100020001540A00020001540B0002000100000000C0000F0F9A9FE0101
0706050403020107
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997699 ike 0:Azure_0:31: out
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E2023200000000100000100240000E4F3993F243D0F8263A84
37BAE5FA374BDCCB76F12A529CF6D140BDB

7D16F4A31BCF8A01BF7FF565745E7A34CEF5DA87D60248CE37ECC09215900856FFD63450E0051F59931
0EAF799FB34362432B731B6A1CFD33A47923089B4989C08F2E8ADB97CB6DC62FE3D5B8A2F556B9A9F7B
2

1455AF2B117804AEFFAB89332A0CEAFF6C1D45AFDAB9C8158074F8D9F1440500FA0BEB08B873C299BD9
E554688D9A5BD986DD42974E0F247CC80DA4025BF026C05CEB1248A95C86483ECB765FBA232F6E07D0E
6
7FBAEB45416899D51C253077D91C4E9D8BD7DDACDC5425510CAC1BC0B1CF
2023-11-28 15:52:07.997721 ike 0:Azure_0:31: sent IKE msg (AUTH_RESPONSE):
172.19.200.113:500->172.19.200.185:500, len=256, vrf=0,
id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208
```

```
:00000001
2023-11-28 15:52:08.110149 ike 0: comes 172.19.200.185:500-
>172.19.200.113:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0....
2023-11-28 15:52:08.110199 ike 0: IKEv2 exchange=INFORMATIONAL
id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208:00000002 len=2240
2023-11-28 15:52:08.110432 ike 0: in
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E20250800000002000008C0290008A49B6A9D7BD4E662F6667
AF723F93D5160ED6B11316EEA6DF7D75902415CD63031EF

F10A6D97A8409055084EB77803F990D01B2156EF6465F3087AE502976340903689A8D9D4ED842DBA99E
4321FF23844FA93051D39987C5AAB2D1376805066E44D318566A0A1Aafb8443C9E53B04B0BEF5519A6E
3

4FF0351BAAB2343987A9845665B4A4B902C6F684284C156A5FC0F71D8B32D2F8A8C6BD0C1780723915C
D9ABC36299EFF3D7FAF9EEB8C05BEFDB0396241E37AC740E9B37EFA80849FA5F610E34D315A9B6800EB
9

EE7D6264772E78FF2A1E829B183DF08BCCB5F6FE7EF97E3DFD7721416E587584AE570BDA90F51B854FB
E491269323A8B2769092658EFF3603786B4D6F9A42BDDA28ADA53FB57ACE83A002F8E22C73B1BAAAAB95
C

13843E0F13E0BB38A35E134276DBA0028775D43D9E63626FA740CD2ADE5B1E044FB136498C1391E1318
0A878A011D1EAFEF705959F04EDAAFB1F4D0B4D7BE32595BF0626B48A8B4A4FE60BF3E3F258D07EA447
4

2F763EA6021A209BE7026F3B694D078B4D083B0AB5E018D8FDD4E236E0428CC22A6A5E3F14D01E0D0E5
74DB9CD058ADCDBA705E3A3FA9E445BFEB9015B367C458AF0510072C3B7FCF59346FDA3D9B90D69FA28
3

E553773E6F9C8CCC17630F33DCA445D5847DF9F5599CD8A9E1E65F99113F3BC18D88A70BB11D7EAAA98
58DA284B488F58B49EC7E879FE1FE7126BDCCCFB2CD62447203DE15485F957A602160D739B38F57EB1
8

023F4023C1C8C30729D87EF932701E69BA474478222FA4A427F38EA36B314F452CCD29C57F75A7BD159
6AA4300C42714BEF3E3A538786F30668B714880F2A2715C6B18AAA61DBFAA98C22302319917BEB5219A
1

70B7250B69402A84697685055CDCE5B276B047FB172501DEA4FC7EF51A4B3FE06B590F212C9DCBB6AEF
859A8FD3E4A5118B603E75218294C3DF97A009F2CDD5D31CA9E28CB9C5A1D5CA56B3B6C0DF9BA7DED12
E

0A44CE3A2C8B0101B2812B8FD3EC43A0AF07F3701AC6B0F5EA182C9797DCFF215207238A9DC5F3F544A
919B6E147C20847F20AD9CFD602734224EBB3E18A7200DFA06FA9EE6A4F665AE6559587F963C1116A43
E

6D673601ABEA502DC789085D9537AC26DCB75A582AD12962C858910EF7AA42E9E04742B80483B02870C
B600AEF9F050A84A44213FDF23B283F73F7E064C9167FCFC63C9DBBBB8DC8727E27EB62A2B412CF798
9
```

665E248B5514E87264EAE9BE7E870D8243558548706092E2F2FB7B69307808CAA903BCE0B0EDACE95FC  
E7BD5DD6D93EEB901BD4C541999D7E16A8ABF7B3FA99B163119CC27D851D42E7820659EBDA3E1649062  
A

3DE4544F7DC568665A5D5A52D6A62E252D9C6240AB32930B0066ECFBF9E4845768F8708E89A8A699786  
237D741659FB7F36E45F649F860C04523820584F0A668519DC200A16A9AE6F94714A5C9AFAA9CEA3B15  
9

8836482ADA061F3E6BC73CDF18B441E3939F938A407E2FAB66563F32EFDE4EA1D26756B4983CDA33282  
5B6CC71A64B3A2790CED7156AE0C7A9D684BBAF50095283C23ADF9882E4901C6DDA7E8132B632B9D33B  
6

961D1558323FAB4447CC6C1B6E0A543CF289566955CD045D42B3853934E98575FF0EB4F9DDCCD33E16E  
E3989185CBD4C536CBEB55F2DE760AD87D0D0896952425F6099EC3775DABEC43669B3060371818B55CB  
1

09420BC54D6819785BE1D4380878ACA24502D20B8552E035B3FA728340CEC7114D557E9AFE7C6051053  
E4CF702D9C9CEB88F066EDC7C41ED7A2C331EAF1331DBEB965988F564515A11AD7023C4F5EECF73C870  
A

6B41C9006ADDA326377969F7309E42BEB220F6B8BB0DC4581304B5A26EFBFC91A3E6AF4B5E25DBDEA2A  
B79EF700948B05677B7B613D7C45D273B7A9F1E14809D90154C0B7E57E3144063DECEC730EC22D4AE45  
0

FA064F428DBDAD2E7225AE832C66C4A79CA327EF8DE1B9DC1325CC5D7891A4F3619E813374306AA1379  
836A4B7CD50A826E709D33FF24BF4E311DBB960732269470EBCA42F5A68A7038352B0C7DA6454541B3F  
3

348CED47D7FEFE7131FB3610D7D884B4E71BFEF414235CB6AC577F3D5B4EC816682CDA2480B8D232894  
AEEF9D8578A97197D9C33A9D2C4E524A59FA0167D8759D3C2B089D715B005F5FB9403E822A1B5723531  
A

DD1527A4BEEC54C673470017057E7D6C0A64D1F4463E7453F61A1FA5C60BAD683E11F57ADF8C4147DE3  
37897FD913FF451A663E511515A1EEF1B64BC66125E310F729712CCBAF97316874986C52D96AB16C758  
7

31171EEBDAC8948D173532A92473AB990F853657A6E2F299C3C32C534D6560FDAF66C3C2E5CE690C3E0  
381E2883E09C9E8F2E039B2403526419A810E048C9BFFB863EB00D4EEA8C2980799AF8FFE4D0FDA92C2  
E

8AEB30AB1D044CF5E806414B8BF4F630DD54274235295540A230B1E58CBBE6642A0D91AD0DE920B4DE3  
85975A10F97AB58C01508D43F40531F04EF403E626C06F1D70E6A5649721F60F9CED9ACB70997A26511  
0

83E1E2F373049A1CB0012C181244F90DF3B917B7D337679F4EA3E4F5781929793E57DCE57426DE306E1  
C7348B05FF5412AD20CBD323C9ACD9B381462F428EFB084DE2DF4AAA39F3A2498EBE0903E190C89B3CB  
6

9FE70EF451C17C337F2965F0F2FCEA63036DAC1735305113720441A040920DE11C76E597D2346766AC2  
31966E200FB6908954B049B57E077C8F9FF1E43019D22DCB75839C0BE084385510FE6CC225A84E8AE56  
D

9854C739545EB19DA193E031D59D58270E12D9A5F6E86E4870DD775F1C3C4DB80F5138B20521E746304  
5E48EF1C1BE55D40F7AACC65BFA78B2D7C50832A08CAEE1534C9EF0D9309321D685102EA34BC45A62BE  
B

A927141839B4756BC3D33B33DD6F829762D9FEC37E8C5F6C28D3E0D513967D3E878D597A0F262263D47  
E696C443B3AD33742944F1EA8094AA1147E189EA3DC2E1838C12186A9ADA2534485D026E8456996E981  
5

0675B20DC5F337A0A90BD5E5516668AD234AF0FA4F0141F8145BF7F931E80C2B62E5517900CBAE94B37  
748E713A895CBB415319FA485C69C4CBE89F689DA9926597548CD5FC1F509F584330B07686F0EDE7EE1  
B

FCD55949

2023-11-28 15:52:08.110903 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: dec

D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E202508000000020000089F290000040000087F0000F107657  
94A30655841694F694A4B563151694C434A

756232356A5A534936496D704B4D314A6B55304A7653484A4B4F4570574D6B5A54646A687A595646596  
24668336457773357484D325A4656786347307A5A316F74616C45694C434A68624763694F694A53557A  
4

9314E694973496E673164434936496C5178553351745A457855646E6C58556D6434516C38324E7A5A31  
4F47747957464D7453534973496D74705A434936496C5178553351745A457855646E6C58556D6434516  
C

38324E7A5A314F47747957464D7453534A392E65794A68645751694F6949774D4441774D4441774D793  
0774D4441774C5441774D444174597A41774D4330774D4441774D4441774D4441774D4441694C434A70  
6

3334D694F694A6F64485277637A6F764C334E30637935336157356B6233647A4C6D356C644338315A44  
6B324D4463335A4330794F47566D4C5451774E5749744F474A6A4E53307A5A6A6333595452695A47526  
B

5A6D59764969776961574630496A6F784E7A41784D6A45794E546B794C434A75596D59694F6A45334D4  
445794D5449314F544973496D5634634349364D5463774D5449784F4445344F53776959574E6A644349  
3

64D43776959574E79496A6F694D534973496D467062794936496B4657555546784C7A68575155464251  
545A48644463765230647553545259516D566C615538356343394C65454931563235434E46553363474  
E

6B596D4A4B546B7036626E52525931523052474E545158526B54445A3254334E32536D30304B3231726  
56B3835627974355445343157556C715169397454304A59626B783365577451526A67334F5374516255  
6

877636E6C6D616E45324D465259636B564650534973496D46746369493657794A77643251694C434A79  
633245694C434A745A6D45695853776959584277583252706333427359586C755957316C496A6F69644  
7

567A6447647663476B694C434A68634842705A434936496A59334D574978597A5A684C5464694E6A4D7  
44E474E6C595330344F4463334C544D304D544A695A5463344E546B7A59794973496D467763476C6B59  
5

74E79496A6F694D434973496D526C646D6C6A5A576C6B496A6F694D7A41355954526D4D7A4574593249  
34596930305A6D4A6D4C546B785A6A67744F474E6B4D324E6D4D574D775932566949697769615752306  
5

5841694F694A316332567949697769615842685A475279496A6F694D6A41344C6A6B784C6A45784E533  
47A4D434973496D3568625755694F694A486233427059326868626D51675458567959584A7049697769  
6

2326C6B496A6F694E4467324E4451324E6D45744F546B774F4330305A6A49324C546C6C4D7A41744F57  
55344D3249344D6A49305A47526D4969776963477868644759694F69497A49697769634856705A43493  
6

496A45774D444D794D4441794E445133516A45314D5463694C434A776432526664584A73496A6F69614  
8523063484D364C79397762334A305957777562576C6A636D397A62325A30623235736157356C4C6D4E  
7

662533944614746755A32565159584E7A643239795A4335686333423449697769636D67694F6949774C  
6B46576130466D5557565857475534623163775130783456446B7A6345777A5A4639335455464251554  
6

4251554642515864425155464251554642515546445A45464F627934694C434A7A593341694F694A765  
A6D5A736157356C5832466A5932567A63794276634756756157516763484A765A6D6C735A5342566332  
5

6794C6C4A6C595751675A573168615777694C434A7A615764756157356663335268644755694F6C7369  
6132317A61534A644C434A7A645749694F694A61596D4D7964546C7955486C57636C4A4F6154464F5A3  
1

524A65484E4352575A44566C6C4D52304A72615667795A3168324D6B354A4D325A4A496977696447567  
55957353058334A6C5A326C76626C397A593239775A534936496B35424969776964476C6B496A6F694E  
5

751354E6A41334E3251744D6A686C5A6930304D4456694C546869597A55744D3259334E324530596D52  
6B5A475A6D49697769645735706358566C58323568625755694F694A6E6258567959584A7051455A766  
3

6E5270513278705A5735304D6A41756232357461574E7962334E765A6E5175593239744969776964584  
275496A6F695A323131636D46796155424762334A3061554E7361575675644449774C6D397562576C6A  
6

36D397A62325A304C6D4E7662534973496E563061534936496A457864484A365447397A4D6A4174636D  
5534556D4E6D64463951515763694C434A325A5849694F6949784C6A41694C434A336157527A496A706  
2

496A59795A546B774D7A6B304C5459355A6A55744E44497A4E7930354D546B774C5441784D6A45334E7  
A45304E5755784D434973496D49334F575A695A6A526B4C544E6C5A6A6B744E4459344F5330344D5451  
7

A4C546332596A45354E4755344E5455774F534A644C434A3462584E6664474E6B644349364D5459324E  
7A45784D4451794D33302E4C5173624B7A695A52504F39505971495071754B4C316B39704F477A54776  
B

35376E3854676B4A616C79327362325333635A763541313736426539594A5A4D7978424F366F6349677  
731324663304B4841316E354A474E5A36526E74674D73574457476F6968506E756B503474725F554976  
6

74A567A4578516D67554D6C3545723361635A7849577A41766E3353383259306E6F6245733461526865  
417231387A6271364D435F6137344C7668307332367263435A473675755767656D457A5F52376866503  
9

3473586D4A68506F42564A427175357372662D3366766758615647525559456A6F746441496E744A485  
2414263784B5647654E506C7276696C4F6B454D7577694A753544312D4F465064696C7A63686A644A34  
3

2576B5A7A4D6F583250645849706938416F4565784D55435F49425A5A696379514F6A67307776724650  
537531464A675539364F3637424841464C2D77

2023-11-28 15:52:08.110922 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: received informational request

2023-11-28 15:52:08.110925 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: **processing notify type AZURE\_AD\_TOKEN**

2023-11-28 15:52:08.110948 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: **received Azure AD token (len=2167)**

2023-11-28 15:52:08.110949 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: **initiating Azure AD token**

#### **authentication**

2023-11-28 15:52:08.110951 ike 0:Azure\_0: **Azure AD token (len=2167)**

2023-11-28 15:52:08.110953 ike 0:Azure: **auth group msgraphgrp**

2023-11-28 15:52:08.111007 ike 0:Azure\_0: Azure AD auth 1975011919 pending

2023-11-28 15:52:08.111012 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: enc 0F0E0D0C0B0A0908070605040302010F

2023-11-28 15:52:08.111021 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: out

D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E202520000000020000005000000034ABDA11BFF7F1B3E0DE3  
7C51CC74D97E9E750351C4C59506A84CEC1

E9D726613718F6C5928D05641F3BA20B17F06A0E39

2023-11-28 15:52:08.111037 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: sent IKE msg (INFORMATIONAL\_RESPONSE):  
172.19.200.113:500->172.19.200.185:500, len=80, vrf=0, id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3  
ed77f208:00000002

2023-11-28 15:52:08.506195 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: Azure AD auth 1975011919 result FNBAM\_  
SUCCESS

2023-11-28 15:52:08.507752 ike 0:Azure\_0: FNBAM\_SUCCESS

2023-11-28 15:52:08.508794 ike 0:Azure\_0: **Azure AD auth succeeded (msgraphgrp)**

2023-11-28 15:52:08.510216 ike 0:Azure\_0:31: send AD\_AUTH\_SUCCESS

```
2023-11-28 15:52:08.511426 ike 0:Azure_0:15: sending NOTIFY msg
2023-11-28 15:52:08.512857 ike 0:Azure_0:31:15: send informational
2023-11-28 15:52:08.514534 ike 0:Azure_0:31: enc 000000080000F1080706050403020107
2023-11-28 15:52:08.516395 ike 0:Azure_0:31: out
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E2025000000000000000502900003413256E2704001DC9F80
EBD2A735175246557478164D30E355013BC
69A0BDED148E2E2A603EF6D28DD13A932FAF61EC74
2023-11-28 15:52:08.519714 ike 0:Azure_0:31: sent IKE msg (INFORMATIONAL):
172.19.200.113:500->172.19.200.185:500, len=80, vrf=0,
id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208
2023-11-28 15:52:08.522490 ike 0: comes 172.19.200.185:500-
>172.19.200.113:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0....
2023-11-28 15:52:08.524446 ike 0: IKEv2 exchange=INFORMATIONAL_RESPONSE
id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208 len=80
2023-11-28 15:52:08.526370 ike 0: in
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E202528000000000000005000000034925EA6E305C033FBBF32
AEB5403FF3390A6AA68943E6E95FFD42F9A9DB5F2211EA2
E5030A8DCDC68A0D952C49B7C104C
2023-11-28 15:52:08.529516 ike 0:Azure_0:31: dec
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E202528000000000000002000000004
2023-11-28 15:52:08.531826 ike 0:Azure_0:31: received informational response
2023-11-28 15:52:08.533168 ike 0:Azure_0:15: received NOTIFY acknowledgement
2023-11-28 15:52:08.534569 ike 0:Azure_0:31:15: processing informational
acknowledgement
2023-11-28 15:52:09.446751 ike 0: comes 172.19.200.185:500-
>172.19.200.113:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0....
2023-11-28 15:52:09.448432 ike 0: IKEv2 exchange=CREATE_CHILD
id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208:00000003 len=448
2023-11-28 15:52:09.450319 ike 0: in
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E20240800000003000001C0210001A4D1C2C49AECAEBA124A5
DE2DF944A81ECC42E35F47089131AAAA1D089F60E74845C

A77B0F46616B3946EC1DB6386B95B3E4AAD48624AD098716B7C09377070A34A4A8FA29C5205A53FB705
FB95FB1196320A24E54F123C45E7EAA07DA2F7E5C73D5D68FCC29711163372CC0601061A1629C10D4B4
D

29240FEB22BF758E73A0BF47D3EF2311B547683FBED69DE40960A30FDCACEFA83C5B002C117EF1849D9
EFCBF5D5C594424160C6DDAE59D72CA0FE69109D677B36A3E52251B12E609EBC39105228F03821F52DC
C

A8F48FFCD2B1E467EFD6D22C944A2FE1668F52111B863790EAB4B70AC111BBBEA1BD4E400920E6002F5
41DBBFA5B1270DB7F9A8E17DB837A55A161A848FBD3CEE545C59673114BC6C7192CB8FC3A2222664776
9

A47C5EC14F9A927A2DC22D3AEC869F7D22728EA36AE72C79BCAEC678F832D868F4AF4A9F11316AB525E
E29E83D7FE4B36B4C907FD695FC958F391CC53A55BA3D70768458374E0DEB496B4EE2C764259816EB4A
5
```



```
1C500F83A98A8E134A7E5287057AC06D0DFB99A6403EB711B5ED4A0AD431D342BDF4E9674B614C0EA63
AD879BE72F0F6FB
2023-11-28 15:52:09.463679 ike 0:Azure_0:31: dec
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E2024080000000300000190210000042800006402000030010
30404B6309E870300000C0100000C800E00

8003000008030000020300000804000005000000008050000000000003002030404B6309E870300000C0
100000C800E0100030000080300000C0300000804000005000000080500000022000014B152C3DB9D7C
4

DCB76B245B1B1E537752C0000C80005000013FC512EBBD59D5EE5926D399D13FE2811F9D965F6489E67
27340F15F2588D0B37347D70C4DB2A056AEDE07A0B83D0BC6C124CFBEFD8B8EC28E3BE927E3ADDCB585
5

6010430E13A03A123A11C1A1F5F603093844ED7CA9CA65C97BF77689456F933584C0D706024321EB1BA
2DEAB6C7CDBF9D8C6B3CAEF02B8D98F10B8EF0B7F975EB3F922360B21B419E71D91DC8A86BF7361500B
E

FD67B0AB19F0F89423D8E9229B2A71FD283FEAC4845F4DB2092A48ECECCD84C12CA552C234A2B6614FA
F02D00001801000000070000100000FFFF00000000FFFFFFFF0000001801000000070000100000FFFF0
0
000000FFFFFFFF
2023-11-28 15:52:09.476082 ike 0:Azure_0:31: received create-child request
2023-11-28 15:52:09.477573 ike 0:Azure_0:31: responder received CREATE_CHILD
exchange
2023-11-28 15:52:09.479026 ike 0:Azure_0:31: responder creating new child
2023-11-28 15:52:09.480311 ike 0:Azure_0:31:16: peer proposal:
2023-11-28 15:52:09.481643 ike 0:Azure_0:31:16: TSi_0 0:0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255:0
2023-11-28 15:52:09.483041 ike 0:Azure_0:31:16: TSr_0 0:0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255:0
2023-11-28 15:52:09.484917 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: comparing selectors
2023-11-28 15:52:09.486431 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: matched by rfc-rule-2
2023-11-28 15:52:09.488240 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: phase2 matched by subset
2023-11-28 15:52:09.489819 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: using mode-cfg override
0:192.168.1.1-192.168.1.1:0
2023-11-28 15:52:09.493018 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: accepted proposal:
2023-11-28 15:52:09.494773 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: TSi_0 0:192.168.1.1-
192.168.1.1:0
2023-11-28 15:52:09.496728 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: TSr_0 0:0.0.0.0-
255.255.255.255:0
2023-11-28 15:52:09.498785 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: dialup
2023-11-28 15:52:09.500228 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: incoming child SA proposal:
2023-11-28 15:52:09.502191 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: proposal id = 1:
2023-11-28 15:52:09.504280 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16:      protocol = ESP:
2023-11-28 15:52:09.506390 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16:      encapsulation = TUNNEL
2023-11-28 15:52:09.508479 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16:      type=ENCR, val=AES_
CBC (key_len = 128)
2023-11-28 15:52:09.510929 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16:      type=INTEGR, val=SHA
2023-11-28 15:52:09.513041 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16:      type=DH_GROUP,
```

```
val=MODP1536
2023-11-28 15:52:09.514921 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: type=ESN, val=NO
2023-11-28 15:52:09.517047 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: matched proposal id 1
2023-11-28 15:52:09.518363 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: proposal id = 1:
2023-11-28 15:52:09.519673 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: protocol = ESP:
2023-11-28 15:52:09.521199 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: encapsulation = TUNNEL
2023-11-28 15:52:09.522991 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: type=ENCR, val=AES_
CBC (key_len = 128)
2023-11-28 15:52:09.524846 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: type=INTEGR, val=SHA
2023-11-28 15:52:09.526296 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: type=DH_GROUP,
val=MODP1536
2023-11-28 15:52:09.527909 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: type=ESN, val=NO
2023-11-28 15:52:09.529345 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: lifetime=43200
2023-11-28 15:52:09.531065 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: PFS enabled, group=5
2023-11-28 15:52:09.532636 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: generate DH public value
request queued
2023-11-28 15:52:09.535270 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: compute DH shared secret
request queued
2023-11-28 15:52:09.538204 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: replay protection enabled
2023-11-28 15:52:09.540564 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: set sa life soft
seconds=43185.
2023-11-28 15:52:09.543517 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: set sa life hard
seconds=43200.
2023-11-28 15:52:09.545940 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: IPsec SA selectors #src=1
#dst=1
2023-11-28 15:52:09.548329 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: src 0 7 0:0.0.0.0-
255.255.255.255:0
2023-11-28 15:52:09.549967 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: dst 0 7 0:192.168.1.1-
192.168.1.1:0
2023-11-28 15:52:09.551724 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: add dynamic IPsec SA
selectors
2023-11-28 15:52:09.553656 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: added dynamic IPsec SA
proxyids, new serial 1
2023-11-28 15:52:09.555661 ike 0:Azure:16: add route 192.168.1.1/255.255.255.255 gw
192.168.1.1 oif Azure(17) metric 15 priority 1
2023-11-28 15:52:09.558385 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: tunnel 1 of VDOM limit 0/0
2023-11-28 15:52:09.559849 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: add IPsec SA:
SPIs=089ed054/b6309e87
2023-11-28 15:52:09.559855 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: IPsec SA dec spi 089ed054 key
16:7266651ABA6DF54EA23C5F16ACA4323A auth 20:E5DE2B49D803AD657613D5E7A217019449E172E
D
2023-11-28 15:52:09.559859 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: IPsec SA enc spi b6309e87 key
16:E5FC462D5B45E3D2D2CDBE80354F766A auth 20:B4FD4EC142626C58359AAC6278370986E4B9C4F
8
2023-11-28 15:52:09.559883 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: added IPsec SA:
SPIs=089ed054/b6309e87
2023-11-28 15:52:09.560126 ike 0:Azure_0: tunnel up event assigned address
192.168.1.1
```

```
2023-11-28 15:52:09.560352 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: sending SNMP tunnel UP trap
2023-11-28 15:52:09.560772 ike 0:Azure_0: sent tunnel-up message to EMS: (fct-
uid=CFC62AA23F344235B5D8A61855E7FF6D, intf=Azure_0, addr=192.168.1.1, vdom=root)
2023-11-28 15:52:09.561092 ike 0:Azure_0:31:Azure:16: responder preparing CREATE_
CHILD message
2023-11-28 15:52:09.561320 ike 0:Azure_0:31: enc
280000340000003001030404089ED0540300000C0100000C800E0080030000080300000203000008040
0000500000008050000002200001480626D

7A23F5008349B6CC4289825B292C0000C800050000C26CB6DC83F23198EFB6B595A44AD7A2D4506D048
F7E3BA27ED14CB47FF12B2C20ED2F7C59022E698A8EEB22AC1269DE785F4E4D674261E2268E6D5219EA
8

DBCD598D59CE007D831420E3654A93ED0733AA1AC51B2908611CA39D64B17ABA6E3EFC338A700480CC5
CB65549BDA2B527FDAC9B68A4CAFBFE90ACEE70333451F31BA79FFA53B7028879E38682E2A2E74E692D
6

03B41ACA394E5EAEBEDAD923ADF8DF6E5B60C19A17860A9F72079F2A9B162244DA2ED48931DA94505F8
A9784C6AE2D00001801000000070000100000FFFFC0A80101C0A8010100000018010000000700001000
0
0FFFF000000000FFFFFFFFFF0F0E0D0C0B0A0908070605040302010F
2023-11-28 15:52:09.561585 ike 0:Azure_0:31: out
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E2024200000000300000190210001747521BEB5752BC8166B8
70187B8184577A936B1617899657B3F61B0

ACE844FACE72E945DEC6A91FC5AB1001D8120A73ED5732605FE6D0DD57CDDFD2EB624A38490841A6381
72E86FAD3C27C255DF6508AE96D3C127C2FF9B479FD8007EE12B1E59227220F4A817A0BF29D9695C420
F

5C0B9F5D74F910345D843AD638946098D38C7F2C5C19FD854F2BE128DD336328DBF1072308F4AAFD103
AEE529495D8D7A48233F6565104F277EFC9E8371A81A6B9EB59CA9AF66AD93332F3F767585522A750AD
9

1B124CD84C903BE6A64B3D63BA3E6D212E73C744D59DED2AE2580A12EB0550AD140F7CDB7587A531291
0586972D01A39110DBF639CDF077B9B66799AA1C0F2A39C0106887F1D7E43B135B170A478A9DBF01B18
7

C20E21A04A953B0BDC4E71A00BCED1C0B2F95C5188F701EB0372CFF5FD0DD347BD7765540E45AB0E641
9EC8EB139099561E1A95F7C5056AB3B18E023338A23B26C32421BD7D5CB1C1308CA9EBAE191A87E5025
6
83811AB0C5E644
2023-11-28 15:52:09.561966 ike 0:Azure_0:31: sent IKE msg (CREATE_CHILD_RESPONSE):
172.19.200.113:500->172.19.200.185:500, len=400, vrf=0,
id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3
ed77f208:00000003
2023-11-28 15:52:13.239889 ike 0: comes 172.19.200.185:500-
>172.19.200.113:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0....
2023-11-28 15:52:13.239970 ike 0: IKEv2 exchange=INFORMATIONAL
```

```

id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3ed77f208:00000004 len=80
2023-11-28 15:52:13.239976 ike 0: in
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E2025080000000400000005000000034BFA2DC51F014978F5F6
95462630406B37D7311206880F4BA747BA1E786092E7F6F
34C63B6D3B48A8E6531AABAA72FE55
2023-11-28 15:52:13.240004 ike 0:Azure_0:31: dec
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E20250800000004000000020000000004
2023-11-28 15:52:13.240222 ike 0:Azure_0:31: received informational request
2023-11-28 15:52:13.240230 ike 0:Azure_0:31: enc 0F0E0D0C0B0A0908070605040302010F
2023-11-28 15:52:13.240443 ike 0:Azure_0:31: out
D9AE37737FFAA01FE0E51AE3ED77F2082E20252000000004000000050000000349815B795B19825052A1
CEB3BFBD0890035F90BFBAB8D3DC8B2D24
3C0F347C253853573C4692A2FAB41271E0935FD0BE
2023-11-28 15:52:13.240670 ike 0:Azure_0:31: sent IKE msg (INFORMATIONAL_RESPONSE):
172.19.200.113:500->172.19.200.185:500, len=80, vrf=0, id=d9ae37737ffaa01f/e0e51ae3
ed77f208:00000004
2023-11-28 15:52:17.875738 ike shrank heap by 344064 bytes

```

## IPsec VPN SAML-based authentication

FortiClient IPsec VPN IKEv2 supports SAML authentication with identity providers (IdP) such as Microsoft Entra ID, Okta, and FortiAuthenticator. This configuration also supports pushing authentication tokens. This provides a similar experience as using SAML-based authentication for SSL VPN.

The following instructions assume that you have already configured your Entra ID environment, that your EMS and FortiGate are part of a Fortinet Security Fabric, and that the FortiGate has been configured in Azure as an enterprise application for SAML single sign on.

The following provide configuration examples for Entra ID, Okta, and FortiAuthenticator:

- [Use case 1: SAML authentication with Entra ID as IdP on page 237](#)
- [Use case 2: SAML authentication with Okta as IdP on page 243](#)
- [Use case 3: SAML authentication with FortiAuthenticator as IdP on page 245](#)

The examples use the following product versions:

| Product            | Version |
|--------------------|---------|
| FortiClient        | 7.2.4   |
| FortiClient EMS    |         |
| FortiGate          | 7.4.3   |
| FortiAuthenticator | 6.5.3   |

### Use case 1: SAML authentication with Entra ID as IdP

#### To configure SAML authentication with Entra ID as IdP:

1. The following shows an example enterprise application for SAML single sign on in Azure. Key to this configuration is that the endpoint can resolve the FortiGate fully qualified domain name (FQDN) (in this example, it is

remote...de01). Also note the port number, which in this example is 10428. Under *SAML Certificates*, beside *Certificate (Base64)*, click *Download*.

The screenshot shows the Azure portal interface for configuring SAML-based Sign-on. The left sidebar contains navigation links for Overview, Deployment Plan, Diagnose and solve problems, and various management and security options. The main content area is titled 'Set up Single Sign-On with SAML' and includes a configuration guide link. It is divided into three numbered sections:

- Basic SAML Configuration**: Contains fields for Identifier (Entity ID), Reply URL (Assertion Consumer Service URL), Sign on URL, Relay State (Optional), and Logout URL (Optional).
- Attributes & Claims**: Lists attributes like givenname, surname, emailaddress, name, username, group, and Unique User Identifier, each mapped to a user attribute.
- SAML Certificates**: Shows the 'Token signing certificate' with its status (Active), thumbprint, expiration, and notification email. It also provides download links for the Certificate (Base64), Certificate (Raw), and Federation Metadata XML. Below this, it shows 'Verification certificates (optional)' with a 'Required' status of 'No' and 'Active' status of '0'.

## 2. Configure FortiOS:

- Import the certificate that you downloaded from the Azure portal to FortiOS by going to *System > Certificates > Create/Import > Remote Certificate* and selecting the desired certificate.
- Define a user IKE SAML authentication port:
 

```
config system global
    set auth-ike-saml-port 10428
end
```
- Configure SAML user settings. In this example, remote...de01 is the remote gateway. Port 10428 is the IKE SAML authentication port that you defined in step 2a:
  - Configure a SAML user:
 

```
config user saml
    edit "IPSec-SAML-FAC"
        set cert "Fortinet_Factory"
```

```

set entity-id "https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/metadata"
set single-sign-on-url "https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/login"
set single-logout-url "https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/logout"
set idp-entity-id "https://sts.windows.net/fla72219-.../"
set idp-single-sign-on-url
    "https://login.microsoftonline.com/fla72219-.../saml2"
set idp-single-logout-url
    "https://login.microsoftonline.com/fla72219-.../saml2"
set idp-cert "REMOTE_Cert_2"
set user-name "username"
set group-name "saml-group"
set digest-method sha1
next
end

```

- ii. Configure a user group. The example user group is ipsec-saml-group, which includes the SAML user that you configured. You will use this group in a FortiOS firewall policy to control access permission to protected resources:

```

config user group
    edit "ipsec-saml-group"
        set member "IPSec-SAML-FAC"
    next
end

```



You must configure the SAML group configured, <group-name>, inside the IPsec Phase 1 setting, set `authusrgrp <group-name>`, or in the firewall policy, set `groups <group-name>`, to allow the traffic to flow through the IPsec VPN tunnel. If the SAML group is configured in both IPsec VPN Phase 1 setting and firewall policy, the traffic stops to flow through the IPsec VPN tunnel. In the example discussed, it is configured it in the firewall policy.

- d. Configure the IKE SAML server for the FortiOS interface used for VPN connection. This example uses port1 as the WAN interface, which the configuration uses for IPsec VPN IKEv2 connection:

```

config system interface
    edit "port1"
        set ike-saml-server IPSec-SAML-FAC
    next
end

```

- e. Configure the IPsec VPN IKEv2 tunnel:

- i. Configure an IP address range for the IPsec VPN tunnel to use. In this example, there is a file server with IP address 192.168.235.180 sitting on the FortiOS LAN network 192.168.235.0/24. Substitute your own values as needed.

```

config firewall address
    edit "IPSec_Tunnel_Addr1"
        set type iprange
        set start-ip 192.168.1.100
        set end-ip 192.168.1.108
    next
end
config firewall address
    edit "LAN2-192.168.235.0"
        set subnet 192.168.235.0 255.255.255.0
    next
end

```

- ii. Create an IPsec VPN IKEv2 tunnel. This example uses a preshared key as the authentication method. Ensure that you set `eap enable` and `eap-identity send-request` correctly:

```
config vpn ipsec phase1-interface
  edit "v4-PSK-IKEv2"
    set type dynamic
    set interface "port1"
    set ike-version 2
    set peertype any
    set net-device disable
    set mode-cfg enable
    set ipv4-dns-server1 172.17.60.6
    set ipv4-dns-server2 8.8.8.8
    set proposal aes128-sha1 aes256-sha256
    set dpd on-idle
    set dhgrp 5
    set eap enable
    set eap-identity send-request
    set assign-ip-from name
    set ipv4-split-include "LAN2-192.168.235.0"
    set ipv4-name "IPSec_Tunnel_Addr1"
    set save-password enable
    set client-auto-negotiate enable
    set client-keep-alive enable
    set psksecret 11111111
    set dpd-retryinterval 60
  next
end
config vpn ipsec phase2-interface
  edit "v4-PSK-IKEv2"
    set phase1name "v4-PSK-IKEv2"
    set proposal aes128-sha1 aes256-sha1 aes128-sha256 aes256-sha256
    set dhgrp 5
  next
end
```

- iii. Add the SAML group to the firewall policy for the VPN tunnel. In this example, `ipsec-saml-group` is the SAML group name, and `port3` is the FortiGate LAN interface. Modify the commands to fit your environment:

```
config firewall address
  edit "LAN2_port3 address"
    set type interface-subnet
    set subnet 192.168.235.0 255.255.255.0
    set interface "port3"
  next
end
config firewall policy
  edit 117
    set name "v4-PSK-IKEv2 -> LAN"
    set srcintf "v4-PSK-IKEv2"
    set dstintf "port3"
    set action accept
    set srcaddr "IPSec_Tunnel_Addr1"
    set dstaddr "LAN2_port3 address"
    set schedule "always"
    set service "ALL"
    set nat enable
    set groups "ipsec-saml-group"
```

```
next
end
```

- iv. (Optional) FortiClient validates the certificate configured in FortiOS. To prevent an invalid server certificate prompt, the certificate common name (CN) should match the VPN remote gateway FQDN (remote...de01 in this example) and you should import the certificate authority (CA) as a trusted root CA authority. FortiClient also verifies certificates for IdPs such as FortiAuthenticator, Azure, and Okta.

```
config user setting
  set auth-cert "remote...de01-oldca"
end
```

### 3. Configure a new IPsec VPN IKEv2 tunnel in EMS:

- a. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
- b. Create a new profile or edit an existing one.
- c. Under *VPN Tunnels*, click *Add Tunnel*.
- d. Select *Manual*.
- e. Configure *Basic Settings*:
  - i. In the *Name* field, configure the desired tunnel name.
  - ii. For *Type*, select *IPsec VPN*.
  - iii. In the *Remote Gateway* field, enter the remote gateway. In this example it is remote...de01.
  - iv. From the *Authentication Method* dropdown list, select *Pre Shared Key*.
  - v. In the *Pre-Shared Key* field, enter the same key that you configured in step 2.e.ii.

Editing IPsec VPN Tunnel: IPSec-V2-EAP-SAML

Changes to this VPN tunnel will not be saved until the profile is saved.

| Basic Settings                                                                                        | Basic Settings |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| VPN Settings                                                                                          |                |
| Phase 1                                                                                               |                |
| Phase 2                                                                                               |                |
| <b>Split Tunnel</b>                                                                                   |                |
| Application Based  |                |
| <b>Advanced Settings</b>                                                                              |                |
| On Connect Script                                                                                     |                |
| On Disconnect Script                                                                                  |                |

Name

Cannot contain the characters \\*%&<>.

Type

IPsec VPN

Remote Gateway

Authentication Method

Pre Shared Key

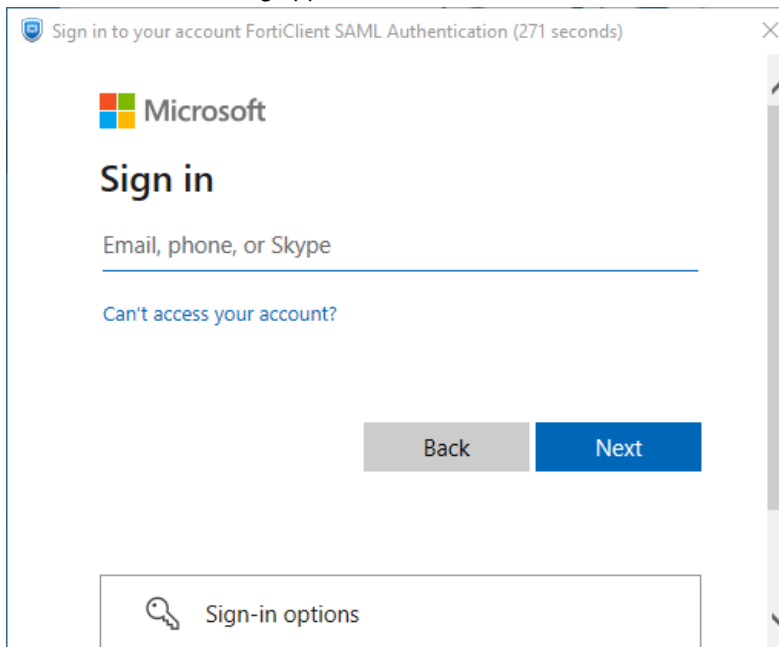
Pre-Shared Key

☒ Prompt for Username

Save Cancel



- f. Configure *Advanced Settings*:
  - i. Disable *Prompt for Certificate*.
  - ii. Toggle on *Enable SAML Login*.
  - iii. In the *SAML Port* field, enter the port that you noted from the Azure portal. In this example, it is 10428.
  - iv. Enable *Show "Remember Password" Option*.
  - v. Enable *Show "Always Up" Option*.
  - vi. Enable *Show "Auto Connect" Option*.
- g. Leave other fields at their default values, and save. For the XML configuration for the tunnel, see [IPsec VPN tunnel XML configuration on page 245](#).
4. After FortiClient receives the configuration changes from EMS, connect to the tunnel:
  - a. In FortiClient, go to the *Remote Access* tab.
  - b. From the *VPN Name* dropdown list, select the IPsec VPN tunnel.
  - c. Click *Connect*.
  - d. An authentication dialog appears. Enter the Entra ID credentials to establish the VPN connection.



5. After the VPN tunnel is up, attempt access to a resource that a FortiOS firewall policy protects. The following shows diagnose firewall auth list output for such access:

```
192.168.1.100, user@example.onmicrosoft.com
  type: fw, id: 0, duration: 74, idled: 74
  server: IPSec-SAML-FAC
  packets: in 0 out 0, bytes: in 0 out 0
  group_id: 6
  group_name: ipsec-saml-group
```

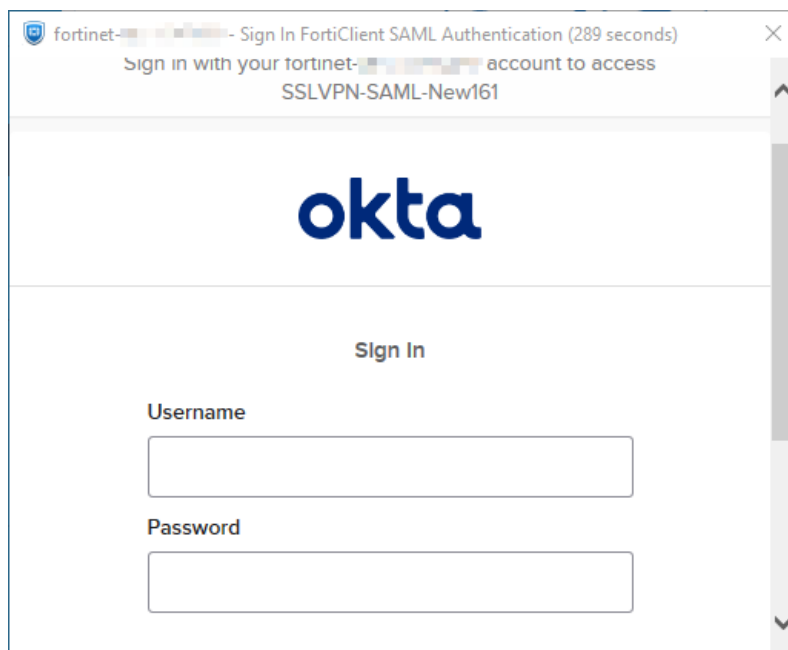
```
----- 1 listed, 0 filtered -----
```

To view IKE debug log output for this access, see [IKE debug log reference on page 251](#).

## Use case 2: SAML authentication with Okta as IdP

Configuring IPsec VPN SAML authentication using Okta as the IdP is similar to [Use case 1: SAML authentication with Entra ID as IdP on page 237](#). The following shows an example configuring the SAML user for Okta (step 2.c.i):

```
config user saml
  edit "IPSec-SAML-FAC"
    set cert "Fortinet_Factory"
    set entity-id "https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/metadata/"
    set single-sign-on-url "https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/login/"
    set single-logout-url "https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/logout/"
    set idp-entity-id "http://www.okta.com/exk5v..."
    set idp-single-sign-on-url "https://dev-....okta.com/app/dev-..._samlloginfgt39_1/exk5v.../sso/saml"
    set idp-single-logout-url "https://dev-....okta.com/app/dev-..._samlloginfgt39_1/exk5v.../slo/saml"
    set idp-cert "REMOTE_Cert_4"
    set user-name "username"
    set group-name "saml-group"
    set digest-method sha1
  next
end
```



### To verify the configuration:

1. After the VPN tunnel is up, attempt access to a resource that a FortiOS firewall policy protects. Run `get ipsec vpn tunnel details` in the FortiOS CLI. Following is the expected output:

```
gateway
name: 'v4-PSK-IKEv2_0'
local-gateway: 10.152.35.161:0 (static)
remote-gateway: 10.152.35.170:0 (dynamic)
dpd-link: on
```

```
mode: ike-v2
interface: 'port1' (3) vrf:0
rx packets: 18 bytes: 2259 errors: 13
tx packets: 0 bytes: 0 errors: 0
dpd: on-idle/negotiated idle: 60000ms retry: 3 count: 0
selectors
name: 'v4-PSK-IKEv2'
auto-negotiate: disable
mode: tunnel
src: 0:0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255:0
dst: 0:192.168.1.100-192.168.1.100:0
SA
lifetime/rekey: 43200/43101
mtu: 1438
tx-esp-seq: 1
replay: enabled
qat: 0
inbound
spi: 758626b4
enc: aes-cb 37491f896e23475bcb98cb98fe6511c
auth: sha1 01cfde3affa4edcca94626c9fcc474fe55113e36
outbound
spi: 80b1a046
enc: aes-cb 88c755eec85f512ca31ce65b687932bb
auth: sha1 d2953b6376c145b82e88a05983dfec180e33dbc4
NPU acceleration: none
```

- 2. Run `diagnose sniffer packet <gateway name>` to view the packet sniffer information. Following is the expected output:**

```
Using Original Sniffing Mode
interfaces=[v4-PSK-IKEv2]
filters=[none]
pcap_lookupnet: v4-PSK-IKEv2: no IPv4 address assigned
8.902304 192.168.1.100 -> 192.168.235.180: icmp: echo request
8.902770 192.168.235.180 -> 192.168.1.100: icmp: echo reply
9.910247 192.168.1.100 -> 192.168.235.180: icmp: echo request
9.910518 192.168.235.180 -> 192.168.1.100: icmp: echo reply
10.925738 192.168.1.100 -> 192.168.235.180: icmp: echo request
10.926070 192.168.235.180 -> 192.168.1.100: icmp: echo reply
11.941364 192.168.1.100 -> 192.168.235.180: icmp: echo request
11.942012 192.168.235.180 -> 192.168.1.100: icmp: echo reply
49.060511 192.168.1.100 -> 192.168.235.180: icmp: echo request
49.061039 192.168.235.180 -> 192.168.1.100: icmp: echo reply
50.066813 192.168.1.100 -> 192.168.235.180: icmp: echo request
50.067084 192.168.235.180 -> 192.168.1.100: icmp: echo reply
51.082305 192.168.1.100 -> 192.168.235.180: icmp: echo request
51.082633 192.168.235.180 -> 192.168.1.100: icmp: echo reply
52.097539 192.168.1.100 -> 192.168.235.180: icmp: echo request
52.097898 192.168.235.180 -> 192.168.1.100: icmp: echo reply
```

**3. Run diagnose firewall auth list. Following is the expected output:**

```
192.168.1.100, example@fortinet.com
type: fw, id: 0, duration: 664, idled: 458
server: IPSec-SAML-FAC
packets: in 8 out 8, bytes: in 480 out 480
group_id: 6
group_name: ipsec-saml-group
```

```
----- 1 listed, 0 filtered -----
```

**Use case 3: SAML authentication with FortiAuthenticator as IdP**

Configuring IPsec VPN SAML authentication using FortiAuthenticator as the IdP is similar to [Use case 1: SAML authentication with Entra ID as IdP on page 237](#). The following shows an example configuring the SAML user for FortiAuthenticator (step 2.c.i). Ensure the endpoint can resolve the remote gateway FQDN (in this example remote...de01) and the FortiAuthenticator FQDN (in this example fac.example.fct.local):

```
config user saml
  edit "IPSec-SAML-FAC"
    set cert "Fortinet_Factory"
    set entity-id "https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/metadata/"
    set single-sign-on-url "https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/login/"
    set single-logout-url "https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/logout/"
    set idp-entity-id "http://fac.example.fct.local/saml-idp/lxat.../metadata/"
    set idp-single-sign-on-url "https://fac.example.fct.local/saml-idp/lxat.../login/"
    set idp-single-logout-url "https://fac.example.fct.local/saml-idp/lxat.../logout/"
    set idp-cert "REMOTE_Cert_3"
    set user-name "username"
    set group-name "saml-group"
    set digest-method sha1
  next
end
```

**IPsec VPN tunnel XML configuration**

The following shows the XML configuration for the IPsec VPN tunnel configured in [Use case 1: SAML authentication with Entra ID as IdP on page 237](#) step 3. Note the <sso\_enabled> and <ike\_saml\_port> elements:

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<forticlient_configuration>
  <vpn>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <sslvpn>
      <options>
        <negative_split_tunnel_metric/>
        <dnscache_service_control>0</dnscache_service_control>
        <warn_invalid_server_certificate>1</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
        <no_dns_registration>0</no_dns_registration>
        <use_gui_saml_auth>0</use_gui_saml_auth>
        <preferred_dtls_tunnel>0</preferred_dtls_tunnel>
        <prefer_sslvpn_dns>1</prefer_sslvpn_dns>
        <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>0</disallow_invalid_server_certificate>
        <enabled>1</enabled>
```

```

    </options>
  </connections/>
</sslvpn>
<ipsecvpn>
  <options>
    <use_win_local_computer_cert>1</use_win_local_computer_cert>
    <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>1</disallow_invalid_server_certificate>
    <usesmcardcert>1</usesmcardcert>
    <show_auth_cert_only>0</show_auth_cert_only>
    <no_dns_registration>0</no_dns_registration>
    <enable_udp_checksum>0</enable_udp_checksum>
    <beep_if_error>0</beep_if_error>
    <disable_default_route>0</disable_default_route>
    <block_ipv6>1</block_ipv6>
    <check_for_cert_private_key>0</check_for_cert_private_key>
    <enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>0</enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>
    <usewincert>1</usewincert>
    <uselocalcert>0</uselocalcert>
    <use_win_current_user_cert>1</use_win_current_user_cert>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
  </options>
  <connections>
    <connection>
      <name>IPSec-V2-EAP-SAML</name>
      <uid>BA387F1D-E421-4753-AAA4-657C4C8202AF</uid>
      <machine>0</machine>
      <keep_running>0</keep_running>
      <disclaimer_msg/>
      <sso_enabled>1</sso_enabled>
      <single_user_mode>0</single_user_mode>
      <type>manual</type>
      <ui>
        <show_remember_password>1</show_remember_password>
        <show_alwaysup>1</show_alwaysup>
        <show_autoconnect>1</show_autoconnect>
        <show_passcode>0</show_passcode>
        <save_username>0</save_username>
      </ui>
      <redundant_sort_method>0</redundant_sort_method>
      <tags>
        <allowed/>
        <prohibited/>
      </tags>
      <host_check_fail_warning/>
      <ike_settings>
        <server>remote...de01</server>
        <authentication_method>Preshared Key</authentication_method>
        <fgt>1</fgt>
        <prompt_certificate>0</prompt_certificate>
        <xauth>
          <use_otp>0</use_otp>
          <enabled>1</enabled>
          <prompt_username>1</prompt_username>
        </xauth>
        <version>2</version>
        <mode>aggressive</mode>
      </ike_settings>
    </connection>
  </connections>
</ipsecvpn>

```

```

    <key_life>86400</key_life>
    <localid/>
    <implied_SPDO>0</implied_SPDO>
    <implied_SPDO_timeout>0</implied_SPDO_timeout>
    <nat_traversal>1</nat_traversal>
    <nat_alive_freq>5</nat_alive_freq>
    <enable_local_lan>0</enable_local_lan>
    <enable_ike_fragmentation>0</enable_ike_fragmentation>
    <mode_config>1</mode_config>
    <dpd>1</dpd>
    <run_fcauth_system>0</run_fcauth_system>
    <sso_enabled>1</sso_enabled>
    <ike_saml_port>10428</ike_saml_port>
    <dpd_retry_count>3</dpd_retry_count>
    <dpd_retry_interval>5</dpd_retry_interval>
    <auth_data>
      <preshared_key>Enc
380ffd71e1570436106bf459ff8fc41e43a7279260bec9b01e7dd3bfc3c8dfc0</preshared_key>
    </auth_data>
    <xauth_timeout>120</xauth_timeout>
    <dhgroup>5</dhgroup>
    <proposals>
      <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
      <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
    </proposals>
  </ike_settings>
  <ipsec_settings>
    <remote_networks>
      <network>
        <addr>0.0.0.0</addr>
        <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
      </network>
      <network>
        <addr>::/0</addr>
        <mask>::/0</mask>
      </network>
    </remote_networks>
    <dhgroup>5</dhgroup>
    <key_life_type>seconds</key_life_type>
    <key_life_seconds>43200</key_life_seconds>
    <key_life_Kbytes>5200</key_life_Kbytes>
    <replay_detection>1</replay_detection>
    <pfs>1</pfs>
    <use_vip>1</use_vip>
    <virtualip>
      <type>modeconfig</type>
      <ip>0.0.0.0</ip>
      <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
      <dnsserver>0.0.0.0</dnsserver>
      <winserver>0.0.0.0</winserver>
    </virtualip>
    <proposals>
      <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
      <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
    </proposals>
  </ipsec_settings>

```

```

<android_cert_path/>
<warn_invalid_server_certificate>1</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
<on_connect>
  <script>
    <os>windows</os>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>MacOSX</os>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>linux</os>
  </script>
</on_connect>
<on_disconnect>
  <script>
    <os>windows</os>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>MacOSX</os>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>linux</os>
  </script>
</on_disconnect>
<traffic_control>
  <enabled>0</enabled>
  <mode>1</mode>
</traffic_control>
</connection>
<connection>
  <name>IPSec-V2-SAML-LM0</name>
  <uid>186A1714-E2EA-44D1-AC8D-60B21922C48A</uid>
  <machine>0</machine>
  <keep_running>0</keep_running>
  <disclaimer_msg/>
  <sso_enabled>1</sso_enabled>
  <single_user_mode>0</single_user_mode>
  <type>manual</type>
  <ui>
    <show_remember_password>1</show_remember_password>
    <show_alwaysup>1</show_alwaysup>
    <show_autoconnect>1</show_autoconnect>
    <show_passcode>0</show_passcode>
    <save_username>0</save_username>
  </ui>
  <redundant_sort_method>0</redundant_sort_method>
  <tags>
    <allowed/>
    <prohibited/>
  </tags>

```

```

    <host_check_fail_warning/>
    <ike_settings>
      <server>remote...de01</server>
      <authentication_method>System Store X509
Certificate</authentication_method>
      <fgt>1</fgt>
      <prompt_certificate>1</prompt_certificate>
      <xauth>
        <use_otp>0</use_otp>
        <enabled>1</enabled>
        <prompt_username>1</prompt_username>
      </xauth>
      <version>2</version>
      <mode>aggressive</mode>
      <key_life>86400</key_life>
      <localid/>
      <implied_SPDO>0</implied_SPDO>
      <implied_SPDO_timeout>0</implied_SPDO_timeout>
      <nat_traversal>1</nat_traversal>
      <nat_alive_freq>5</nat_alive_freq>
      <enable_local_lan>0</enable_local_lan>
      <enable_ike_fragmentation>0</enable_ike_fragmentation>
      <mode_config>1</mode_config>
      <dpd>1</dpd>
      <run_fcauth_system>0</run_fcauth_system>
      <sso_enabled>1</sso_enabled>
      <ike_saml_port>10428</ike_saml_port>
      <dpd_retry_count>3</dpd_retry_count>
      <dpd_retry_interval>5</dpd_retry_interval>
      <xauth_timeout>120</xauth_timeout>
      <dhgroup>5</dhgroup>
      <proposals>
        <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
        <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
      </proposals>
      <auth_data/>
    </ike_settings>
    <ipsec_settings>
      <remote_networks>
        <network>
          <addr>0.0.0.0</addr>
          <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
        </network>
        <network>
          <addr>::/0</addr>
          <mask>::/0</mask>
        </network>
      </remote_networks>
      <dhgroup>5</dhgroup>
      <key_life_type>seconds</key_life_type>
      <key_life_seconds>43200</key_life_seconds>
      <key_life_Kbytes>5200</key_life_Kbytes>
      <replay_detection>1</replay_detection>
      <pfs>1</pfs>
      <use_vip>1</use_vip>
      <virtualip>

```



```
<type>modeconfig</type>
<ip>0.0.0.0</ip>
<mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
<dnsserver>0.0.0.0</dnsserver>
<winserver>0.0.0.0</winserver>
</virtualip>
<proposals>
  <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
  <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
</proposals>
</ipsec_settings>
<android_cert_path/>
<warn_invalid_server_certificate>1</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
<on_connect>
  <script>
    <os>windows</os>
    <script/>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>MacOSX</os>
    <script/>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>linux</os>
    <script/>
  </script>
</on_connect>
<on_disconnect>
  <script>
    <os>windows</os>
    <script/>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>MacOSX</os>
    <script/>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>linux</os>
    <script/>
  </script>
</on_disconnect>
<traffic_control>
  <enabled>0</enabled>
  <mode>1</mode>
</traffic_control>
</connection>
</connections>
</ipsecvpn>
<lockdown>
  <exceptions>
    <ips/>
    <apps/>
  </exceptions>
  <max_attempts>3</max_attempts>
  <grace_period>120</grace_period>
  <enabled>0</enabled>
```

```

</lockdown>
<options>
  <show_vpn_before_logon>1</show_vpn_before_logon>
  <keep_running_max_tries>0</keep_running_max_tries>
  <on_os_start_connect_has_priority>0</on_os_start_connect_has_priority>
  <autoconnect_only_when_offnet>0</autoconnect_only_when_offnet>
  <secure_remote_access>1</secure_remote_access>
  <minimize_window_on_connect>1</minimize_window_on_connect>
  <show_negotiation_wnd>0</show_negotiation_wnd>
  <allow_personal_vpns>1</allow_personal_vpns>
  <on_os_start_connect/>
  <autoconnect_on_install>0</autoconnect_on_install>
  <suppress_vpn_notification>1</suppress_vpn_notification>
  <disable_connect_disconnect>0</disable_connect_disconnect>
  <use_windows_credentials>0</use_windows_credentials>
  <use_legacy_vpn_before_logon>0</use_legacy_vpn_before_logon>
</options>
</vpn>
<endpoint_control>
  <ui>
    <display_vpn>1</display_vpn>
  </ui>
</endpoint_control>
</forticlient_configuration>

```

## IKE debug log reference

Following is a FortiOS IKE debug log as reference:

```

VPN-ZTNA-FGT1 # diagnose debug reset

VPN-ZTNA-FGT1 # diagnose debug application ike -1
Debug messages will be on for 30 minutes.

VPN-ZTNA-FGT1 # diagnose debug application samld -1

VPN-ZTNA-FGT1 # diagnose debug enable

VPN-ZTNA-FGT1 # ike :config update start
ike :ike_embryonic_conn_limit = 10000
ike :ikecrypt DH multi-process enabled
ike V=root:0: sync=no FGCP:disabled role:master, FGSP:disabled id:0 slave-add-
routes:disabled
ike V=root:0:V4-PSK: local-addr 10.152.35.161
ike V=root:0:V4-PSK: oif 3, vrf 0
ike V=root:0:v4-Cert: local-addr 10.152.35.161
ike V=root:0:v4-Cert: oif 3, vrf 0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: local-addr 10.152.35.161
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: oif 3, vrf 0
ike V=root:0:port3: add addr 192.168.235.0-192.168.235.255
ike V=root:0:ipsec-saml-group:6: update auth group
ike config clean start 10

```

```
ike config clean done 10
ike :config update done
samld_process_request [145]: len=453, cmd=0, pid=2293, job_id=563454
samld_process_request [162]: Received 453, 0x1272e30
__samld_sp_create_auth_req [433]: SAML SP algo: 0 -> lasso=1. Binding Method:
urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST

__samld_sp_create_auth_req [453]:
**** AuthnRequest URL ****

https://login.microsoftonline.com/f1a72219-.../saml2?SAMLRequest=1ZJBb9swDIX%2FfiqG7bcl2
EkdIAtjxigXoNqNjd9h1kGW6FSBLmSh327%2Bf4nRrdliBHUW%2B

R%2FF74AbFqM%2B8mvyjuYNvE6CPfozaIJ8bWzI5w61AhdyIEZB7yY%2FVh1ueJZSfnfVWWkleWd52CERwX1lDo
kOzJV9ZUZdlnjf7Zbmu6HpRsTqvbqqGvqsXjNYFiT6Dw6DfkmAPJsQJDga9MD6UaFbENI%2Fp8kR

zvljxrPxCoIYwKCP87Hr0%2Fow8TbV9UCYZlXQW7eCt0cpAIu2YDkyssoyt464TeVwMS4jXeVfGEvIuL1i3kkOR
XsgyEt1YJ2HOaksGoREuG7UBSj3Bn0r7nEqtTK%2FMw9uBdFcR8venUxu3n44nElW%2FQ9pbg9MI

7gjuSum4v7t9AXIwWh8IlHfKoNXCJT1QxhktsvK5O699RSe7zeXB5wDd7v%2BnjOBFL7zYpK%2FnbK7n8zFwHZr
WaiV%2FXkIahf83NkvYXFF9PMxSPhk8g1SDgj7Qa22%2F7x0IHyl1bgKS7q6f%2Fn2mu18%3D&Re

layState=magic%3D060806859681f2ed&SigAlg=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.w3.org%2F2000%2F09%2Fxmldsig%
23rsa-sha1&Signature=RkHlyfm3PThl8ei43dJ%2BERS%2B42ngKeo%2FQGxdcb17pfcuipF%2

B0tt%2FctYzOQYMXmai3zBrmOWL%2FT6UHdySEPb3xy1puf%2BxwPfbYh%2BWnR6S6OQKwkYpsBwUsXWbgrENrQ
xRFv1RRxm9TFiORYyWJCSCf94THDC0Uu%2BNmG2lyfoDXnmWUfy3hpBdMAKAQL3DJs2l2cKotLmS

pPRvK9%2BG%2BYxDcUwDDXyfTzIW7pvo57qmO3L9DRDF1woftJ4Psn4p44LTxvV7bcW4WdhSfji7Z%2F%2FyXzc
g7TGNFC1pAw%2FsSXfzp%2FdHSym3TT%2FMIWtpa8JuKrmRWhBMZCP5IIUVxNQr5WiaIA%3D%3D
*****
__samld_sp_create_auth_req [467]:
**** AuthnRequest ****
<samlp:AuthnRequest xmlns:samlp="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol"
xmlns:saml="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:assertion" ID="_
14B8833DC689A095A1B3AFAD0EB510B4" Version="2.0" IssueInstant="2024-03-06T03:57:28Z"
Destination="https://login.microsoftonline.com/f1a72219-.../saml2" SignType="0"
SignMethod=
"0" ForceAuthn="false" IsPassive="false"
ProtocolBinding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
AssertionConsumerServiceURL="https://remote...d

e01:10428/remote/saml/login"><saml:Issuer>https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/metadata
ata</saml:Issuer><samlp:NameIDPolicy Format="urn:oasis:names:tc:SA
ML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified" AllowCreate="true"/></samlp:AuthnRequest>
*****
__samld_sp_create_auth_req [472]:
**** SP Login Dump ****
```

```

<lasso:Login xmlns:lasso="http://www.entrouvert.org/namespaces/lasso/0.0"
xmlns:samlp="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol"
xmlns:saml="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:assertion" LoginDumpVersion="2"><lasso:Request><samlp:AuthnRequest ID="_
14B8833DC689A095A1B3AFAD0EB510B4" Version="2.0" IssueInstant="2024-03-06T03:57:28Z"
DestInation="https://login.microsoftonline.com/fla72219-.../saml2" SignType="0"
SignMethod="0" ForceAuthn="false" IsPassive="false" ProtocolBinding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
AssertionConsumerServiceURL="https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/login"><saml:Issuer>https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/metadata</saml:Issuer><samlp:NameIDPolicy
Format="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:unspecified" AllowCreate="true"/

</samlp:AuthnRequest></lasso:Request><lasso:RemoteProviderID>https://sts.windows.net/fla72219-.../</lasso:RemoteProviderID><lasso:MsgUrl>https://login.microsoftonline.com/fla72219-.../saml2?SAMLRequest=1zJBb9swDIX%2Ffig7bcl2EkdIAtjxigXoNqNjd9hlkGW6FSBLmSh327%2Bf4nRrdliBHUW%2BR%2FF74AbFqM%2B8mvyjuYNvE6CPfozaIJ8bwzI5w61AhdyIEZB7yY%2FVh1ueJZSfnfVWWk1eWd52CERwX1lDokOzJV9ZUZdlnjf7Zbmu6HpRsTqvbqqGvqsXjNYFiT6Dw6DfkmAPJsQJDga9MD6UaFbENI%2Fp8kRzvljxrPxCoIYwKCP87Hr0%2Fow8TbV9UCYZlXQW7eCt0cpAIu2YDkyssoyt464TeVwMS4jXeVfGEvIuLli3kkORXsgyEt1YJ2HOaksGoREuG7UBSj3Bn0r7nEqTK%2FMw9uBdFcR8venUxu3n44nElW%2FQ9pbg9MI7gjuSUM4v7t9AXIwWh8IlHfKoNXCJT1QxhktsvK5O699RSe7zeXB5wDd7v%2BnjOBFL7zYpK%2FnbK7n8zFwHZrWaiV%2FXkIahf83NkvYXF9PMxSPhk8g1SDgj7Qa22%2F7x0IHyl1bgKS7q6f%2Fn2mul8%3D&amp;RelayState=magic%3D060806859681f2ed&amp;SigAlg=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.w3.org%2F2000%2F09%2Fxmldsig%23rsa-sha1&amp;Signature=Rkhlyfm3PThl8ei43dJ%2BERS%2B42ngKeo%2FQGxdcb17pfcuipF%2B0tt%2FctYzOQYMXmai3zBrmOWL%2FT6UHdySEPB3xy1puf%2BxwPfBYh%2BwnR6S6OQKwkYpsBwUsXWbgrENRQxRFv1RRxm9TFiORyyWJCScf94THDC0Uu%2BNmG2lyfoDXnmWUfy3hpBdMAKAQL3DJ s2l2cKotLmSpPRvK9%2BG%2BYxDcUwDDXyfTzIW7pvo57qm03L9DRDF1woftJ4Psn4p44LTxvV7bcW4WdhSfji7Z%2F%2FyXzcg7TgnFC1pAw%2FsSXfzp%2FdHSym3TT%2FMIWtpa8JuKrmRWhBMzCP5IIUVxNQr5WiaIA%3D%3D</lasso:MsgUrl><lasso:MsgRelayState>magic=060806859681f2ed</lasso:MsgRelayState><lasso:HttpRequestMethod>4</lasso:HttpRequestMethod><lasso:RequestID>_14B8833DC689A095A1B3AFAD0EB510B4</lasso:RequestID></lasso:Login>
*****
samld_send_common_reply [91]: Code: 0, id: 563454, pid: 2293, len: 3517, data_len 3501
samld_send_common_reply [99]: Attr: 14, 2352, <lasso:Login
xmlns:lasso="http://www.entrouvert.org/namespaces/lasso/0.0"
xmlns:samlp="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol" xmlns:saml="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:assertion"
LoginDumpVersion="2"><lasso:Request><samlp:AuthnRequest ID="_
14B8833DC689A095A1B3AFAD0EB510B4" Versi

```

```
on="2.0" IssueInstant="2024-03-06T03:57:28Z"
Destination="https://login.microsoftonline.com/fla72219-.../saml2" SignType="0"
SignMethod="0"
ForceAuthn="false" IsPassive="false"
ProtocolBinding="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-POST"
AssertionConsumerServiceURL="https://remote...de01

:10428/remote/saml/login"><saml:Issuer>https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/metadata
</saml:Issuer><samlp:NameIDPolicy Format="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:
1.1:nameid-format:unspecified"
AllowCreate="true"/></samlp:AuthnRequest></lasso:Request><lasso:RemoteProviderID>https:
//sts.windows.net/fla72219-.../</lasso:RemoteProviderID><lasso:MsgUrl>https://login.mic
rosoftonline.com/fla72219-.../saml2?SAMLRequest=lZJBb9swDIX%2FiqG7bcl2Ekd

IAtjxigXoNqNJd9hlkGW6FSBLmSh327%2Bf4nRrdliBHUW%2BR%2FF74AbFqM%2B8mvyjuYNvE6CPfozaIJ8bWz
I5w61AhdyIEZB7yY%2FVhlueJZSfnfVWWk1eWd52CERwX1lDokOzJV9ZUZdlnjf7Zbmu6HpRsTqv

bqqGvqsXjNYFiT6Dw6DfkmAPJsQJDga9MD6UaFbENI%2Fp8kRzvljxrPxCoIYwKCP87Hr0%2Fow8TbV9UCYZlXQ
W7eCt0cpAIu2YDkyssoyt464TeVwMS4jXeVfGEvIuLli3kkORXsgyEt1YJ2HOaksGoREuG7UBSj3

Bn0r7nEqTK%2FMw9uBdFcR8venUxu3n44nElW%2FQ9pbG9MI7gjuSUM4v7t9AXIwWh8IlHfKoNXCJTlQxhktsv
K5O699RSe7zeXB5wDd7v%2BnjOBFL7zYpK%2FnbK7n8zFwHZrWaiV%2FXkIahf83NkvYXFF9PMxS

Phk8g1SDgj7Qa22%2F7x0IHyl1bgKS7q6f%2Fn2mul8%3D&RelayState=magic%3D060806859681f2ed&
&SigAlg=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.w3.org%2F2000%2F09%2Fxmldsig%23rsa-sha1&Sign

ature=RkHlyfm3PThl8ei43dJ%2BERS%2B42ngKeo%2FQGXdcbl7pfcuipF%2B0tt%2FctYzOQYMXmai3zBrmOW
L%2FT6UHdySEP3xylpuf%2BxwPfbYh%2BwnR6S6OQKwkYpsBwUsXWbgrENrQxRFv1RRxm9TFiOR

yyWJCSCf94THDC0Uu%2BNmG2lyfoDXnmWUfy3hpBdMAKAQL3DJs2l2cKotLmSpPRvK9%2BG%2BYxDcUwDDXyftz
IW7pvo57qm03L9DRDFlwoftJ4Psn4p44LTxvV7bcW4WdhSfji7Z%2F%2FyXzcg7TGNFC1pAw%2Fs

SXfzp%2FdHSym3TT%2FMIWtpa8JuKrmRWhBMzCP5IIUVxNQR5WiaIA%3D%3D</lasso:MsgUrl><lasso:MsgRe
layState>magic=060806859681f2ed</lasso:MsgRelayState><lasso:HttpRequestMetho
d>4</lasso:HttpRequestMethod><lasso:RequestID>_
14B8833DC689A095A1B3AFAD0EB510B4</lasso:RequestID></lasso:Login>
saml_send_common_reply [99]: Attr: 11, 1149,
https://login.microsoftonline.com/fla72219-.../saml2?SAMLRequest=lZJBb9swDIX%2FiqG7bcl2
Ek

dIAtjxigXoNqNJd9hlkGW6FSBLmSh327%2Bf4nRrdliBHUW%2BR%2FF74AbFqM%2B8mvyjuYNvE6CPfozaIJ8bW
zI5w61AhdyIEZB7yY%2FVhlueJZSfnfVWWk1eWd52CERwX1lDokOzJV9ZUZdlnjf7Zbmu6HpRsTq

vbqqGvqsXjNYFiT6Dw6DfkmAPJsQJDga9MD6UaFbENI%2Fp8kRzvljxrPxCoIYwKCP87Hr0%2Fow8TbV9UCYZlX
QW7eCt0cpAIu2YDkyssoyt464TeVwMS4jXeVfGEvIuLli3kkORXsgyEt1YJ2HOaksGoREuG7UBSj

3Bn0r7nEqTK%2FMw9uBdFcR8venUxu3n44nElW%2FQ9pbG9MI7gjuSUM4v7t9AXIwWh8IlHfKoNXCJTlQxhkts
vK5O699RSe7zeXB5wDd7v%2BnjOBFL7zYpK%2FnbK7n8zFwHZrWaiV%2FXkIahf83NkvYXFF9PMx
```

```

SPhk8g1SDgj7Qa22%2F7x0IHyl1bgKS7q6f%2Fn2mul8%3D&RelayState=magic%3D060806859681f2ed&Sig
Alg=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.w3.org%2F2000%2F09%2Fxmldsig%23rsa-sha1&Signature=RkHly

fm3PThl8ei43dJ%2BERS%2B42ngKeo%2FQGxdcb17pfcuipF%2B0tt%2FctYzQQYMXmai3zBrmOWL%2FT6UHdyS
EPB3xylpuf%2BxwPfbYh%2BwnR6S6OQKwkYpsBwUsXWbgrENrQxRFv1RRxm9TFiORyyWJCSCf94T

HDC0Uu%2BNmG2lyfoDXnmWUfy3hpBdMAKAQL3DJs2l2cKotLmSpPRvK9%2BG%2BYxDcUwDDXyftzIW7pvo57qmO
3L9DRDFlwftJ4Psn4p44LTxvV7bcW4WdhSfji7Z%2F%2FyXzcg7TGNFC1pAw%2FsSXfzp%2FdHS
ym3TT%2FMIWtpa8JuKrmRWhBMzCP5IIUVxNQR5WiaIA%3D%3D
samld_send_common_reply [119]: Sent resp: 3517, pid=2293, job_id=563454.
samld_process_request [145]: len=10189, cmd=2, pid=2293, job_id=563454
samld_process_request [162]: Received 10189, 0x1272e30
__samld_sp_login_resp [815]:
SP Login Response Msg Body (7536)
<samlp:Response ID="_d41828f1-07df-448b-af4d-d59b291280eb" Version="2.0"
IssueInstant="2024-03-06T03:57:28.827Z" Destination="https://remote...de01:10428
/remote/saml/login" InResponseTo="_14B8833DC689A095A1B3AFAD0EB510B4"
xmlns:samlp="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol"><Issuer
xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:

assertion">https://sts.windows.net/fla72219-.../</Issuer><samlp:Status><samlp:StatusCod
e Value="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:status:Success"
/></samlp:Status><Assertion ID="_af843ea7-5620-4f6b-bf20-4fb6db7f1100"
IssueInstant="2024-03-06T03:57:28.824Z" Version="2.0"
xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ass
ertion"><Issuer>https://sts.windows.net/fla72219-.../</Issuer><Signature
xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"><SignedInfo><Canonicali
zationMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#"><SignatureMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmldsig-more#rsa-sha256"/><Reference URI="#
_af843ea7-5620-4f6b-bf20-4fb6db7f1100"><Transforms><Transform
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#enveloped-signature"/><Transform
Algorithm="http://www.w
3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#"></Transforms><DigestMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#sha256"/><DigestValue>SxoMOgM7+7Chj+VhUVBdW
5moKwv+PwCErZyb49+g

CSY=</DigestValue></Reference></SignedInfo><SignatureValue>fgdYi3m3yz3ns7pdC3GFNg6Lu4Ow
vXiw1qh4AR5zXlCq0uQiXMgqQzRKfb1fWuI8zGtOfb451kOlACyD7gLjmdVTcNe4mQJHAKxOWWRi

VpUw10r2NMxOvxFlhlCxpYdAY1jAUt/Omu94QYShzZHQI49JrF9wA49cEPptiH83kYR+uX3u11jCpwovzly4CRX
/g6/png6cqstX2nDvwvYPbnsAsMSYovUAvG/pqGjtwz0771TdYSDDCEPVTvGZMzYgJdLfzB2qVzc

0pU419vIYgoFitgJZG9sPlWOecOBJO2ozaU69QxpRIZsNBntnOm2nzPqEAwpXUmmF6xiDV5R/SQ==</Signatur
eValue><KeyInfo><X509Data><X509Certificate>MIIC8DCCAdigAwIBAgIQReSC88H5bbBLd

kflSF49uzANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADA0MTIwMAYDVQQDEylNaWNybn3NvZnZnQgXp1cmUgRmVkbXZhdGVkIFNTTyBD
ZXJ0aWZpY2F0ZTAeFw0yMzEwMTUwNDQwMDhaFw0yNjEwMTUwNDQwMDhaMDQxMjAwBgNVBAMTKU1p

```

Y3Jvc29mdCBBenVyZSBGZWRLcmF0ZWQgU1NPIENlcnRpZmljYXRlMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIB  
BCgKCAQEAtwvk0AblPyElViGWIiup8qDUBeFoBV469YOUY87DFmQNGyTPbujE6iheWrLtBPwAnIZ

1A75FBaUNXY980vj/Oc6E+kbOy7nCm9GWueI0NvGLnS7HUKi2TrM+EcHhAR+ftV0egq/3MrdBKFKITYYwO6P0W  
0JtBjyCMY+XwGoxzREkajSXJnpsscNPwj/XdUBio7I6hnLCRzrTNy9l84nxXIFLZk+O/jzfdaYur

blfJJVa8895sMu/Ka5PBow5KJHGnFpjbOJegPBc5kdXjNGisAgpLoZEMNjA8kFSGhlOD6BBs4XGMx7SvM7w/+BP  
GgbjVyRn94YCoII9KWd7ZHpmQIDAQABMA0GCSqGSib3DQEBCwUAA4IBAQAslOVASBqPuz09n0Xqt

koSnCgmQufBOBUf5FpY990LBEPs/0Uv8LfPUuOukiJJOzbqewgBeIAJLtxfs8ckq40kiL+PjZWvRRVolJGUOiuU  
O+l+WqdIO2D3euadlguERdOK3yjs7tFTPhgqtEcQ60QuAWjwEdpjZL0UT2NTdlJz67LRXAJCjB+

bXHQ7SndSQfbMtI+DhGo6n+J5XDWQRvhrKI4f1XqzvhwkLpVxUH1f3xo+KnhCYNPY8Ge0yRHHKzS+pHKv4016Ge  
G34SmJX0Rv17xr8xXuSY2fDQOK9JnHiLWHYRVuB+Mp5lyY+5EpGd7zErPjU7jycmSJcbWMgNH</X  
509Certificate></X509Data></KeyInfo></Signature><Subject><NameID  
Format="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-  
format:emailAddress">user@example.onmicrosoft.com</  
NameID><SubjectConfirmation  
Method="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:cm:bearer"><SubjectConfirmationData InResponseTo="\_  
14B8833DC689A095A1B3AFAD0EB510B4" NotOnOrAfter="  
2024-03-06T04:57:28.694Z"  
Recipient="https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/login"/></SubjectConfirmation></Subj  
ect><Conditions NotBefore="2024-03-06T03  
:52:28.694Z" NotOnOrAfter="2024-03-  
06T04:57:28.694Z"><AudienceRestriction><Audience>https://remote...de01:10428/remote/sam  
l/metadata</Audience></Audience  
Restriction></Conditions><AttributeStatement><Attribute  
Name="http://schemas.microsoft.com/identity/claims/tenantid"><AttributeValue>fla72219-  
...</AttributeValue></Attribute><Attribute  
Name="http://schemas.microsoft.com/identity/claims/objectidentifier"><AttributeValue>a6  
de82a6-05c4-4093-8288-65af3624  
2d67</AttributeValue></Attribute><Attribute  
Name="http://schemas.microsoft.com/identity/claims/displayname"><AttributeValue>Yuyue  
Li</AttributeValue></Attribute><A  
ttribute  
Name="http://schemas.microsoft.com/identity/claims/identityprovider"><AttributeValue>ht  
tps://sts.windows.net/fla72219-...</Attrib  
uteValue></Attribute><Attribute  
Name="http://schemas.microsoft.com/claims/authnmethodsreferences"><AttributeValue>http:  
//schemas.microsoft.com/ws/2008/06/identity/  
authenticationmethod/password</AttributeValue></Attribute><Attribute  
Name="http://schemas.microsoft.com/ws/2008/06/identity/claims/wids"><AttributeValue>88d  
8e3e3-8  
f55-4a1e-953a-9b9898b8876b</AttributeValue><AttributeValue>62e90394-69f5-4237-9190-  
012177145e10</AttributeValue><AttributeValue>b79fbf4d-3ef9-4689-8143-76b194e8550  
9</AttributeValue></Attribute><Attribute  
Name="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2005/05/identity/claims/givenname"><AttributeValue>  
Yuyue</AttributeValue></Attribute><  
Attribute

```

Name="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2005/05/identity/claims/surname"><AttributeValue>Li
</AttributeValue></Attribute><Attribute Name="http://schemas.xmlso

ap.org/ws/2005/05/identity/claims/name"><AttributeValue>user@example.onmicrosoft.com</A
tttributeValue></Attribute><Attribute Name="username"><AttributeValue>yyl
i@fortinetvan.onmicrosoft.com</AttributeValue></Attribute><Attribute
Name="group"><AttributeValue>e6bbe59-cld8-49e6-916b-
2fe6339a3d1e</AttributeValue><AttributeVa
lue>1cd4e267-054c-4e6c-bled-fc0f62dde5e6</AttributeValue><AttributeValue>3ccdd7c1-b59c-
41c3-a985-229ab4ded5a2</AttributeValue></Attribute></AttributeStatement><Aut
hnStatement AuthnInstant="2024-03-06T03:51:23.739Z" SessionIndex="_af843ea7-5620-4f6b-
bf20-4fb6db7f1100"><AuthnContext><AuthnContextClassRef>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAM

L:2.0:ac:classes:Password</AuthnContextClassRef></AuthnContext></AuthnStatement></Asser
tion></samlp:Response>
__samld_sp_login_resp [836]:
**** Assertion Dump ****
<Assertion xmlns="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:assertion"
xmlns:samlp="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol" ID="_af843ea7-5620-4f6b-bf20-
4fb6db7f1100" IssueInstant
="2024-03-06T03:57:28.824Z"
Version="2.0"><Issuer>https://sts.windows.net/fla72219-.../</Issuer><Signature
xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/09
/xmldsig#"><SignedInfo><CanonicalizationMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#"><SignatureMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmldsig-m
ore#rsa-sha256"><Reference URI="#_af843ea7-5620-4f6b-bf20-
4fb6db7f1100"><Transforms><Transform
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#enveloped-signature"/>
<Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-
c14n#"></Transforms><DigestMethod
Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmenc#sha256"><DigestValue>SxoMOg

M7+7Chj+VhUVBdW5moKwv+PwCErZyb49+gCSY=</DigestValue></Reference></SignedInfo><Signature
Value>fgdYi3m3yz3ns7pdC3GFNg6Lu4OwvXiwlqh4AR5zXlCq0uQiXMgqQzRKfb1fWuI8zGtOfb

451k0lACyD7gLjmdVTcNe4mQJHAKxOWWRiVpUw10r2NMXOvxFlhlCxpYdAYljAUt/Omu94QYShzZHQI49JrF9wA
49cEPptiH83kYR+xU3u1ljCpwovz1y4CRX/g6/png6cqstX2nDvwvYPbnsAsMSYovUAvG/pqGjtw

zO771TdYSDDCEPVTvGZMzYgJdLfzB2qVzc0pU419vIYgoFitgJZG9sPlWOecOBJO2ozaU69QxpRIZsNBbtnOm2n
zPqEAwpXUmmF6xiDV5R/SQ==</SignatureValue><KeyInfo><X509Data><X509Certificate

>MIIC8DCCAdigAwIBAgIQReSC88H5bbBLdkflSF49uzANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADA0MTIwMAYDVQQDEylNaWNyb3
NvZnZgQXplcmUgRmVkZXJhdGVkIFNTTyBDZXJ0aWZpY2F0ZTAeFw0yMzEwMTUwNDQwMDhaFw0yNj

EwMTUwNDQwMDhaMDQxMjAwBgNVBAMTKUlpY3Jvc29mdCBBenVyZSBGZWRlcmF0ZWQgU1NPIENlcnRpZmljYXRlM
IIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAtwvk0Ab1PyElViGWIiup8qDUBeFoBV469

```



YOUY87DFmQNGyTPbujE6iheWrLtBPwAnIZ1A75FBaUNXY980vj/Oc6E+kbOy7nCm9GWueI0NvGLnS7HUKi2TrM+  
EcHhAR+ftV0egq/3MrdBKFKITYYYwO6P0W0JtBjyCMY+XwGoxzREkajSXJnpsscNPwj/XdUBio7I

6hnLCRzrTNy9l84nxXIFLZk+O/jzfdaYurblfJJVa8895sMu/Ka5PBow5KJHGnFpjbOJegPBc5kdXjNGisAgpLo  
ZEMNjA8kFSGhlOD6BBs4XGMx7SvM7w/+BPGGbjVyRn94YCoII9KWd7ZHpmQIDAQABMA0GCSqGSIB

3DQEBCwUAA4IBAQAslOVASBqPuz09n0XqtkoSnCgmQufBObUF5FpY990LBEPs/0Uv8LfPUuOukiJJ0zbqewgBeI  
AJLtxfs8ckq40kiL+PjZWvRRVolJGUOiuUO+l+WqdI6O2D3euadlgueRdOK3yjs7tFTPhgqtEcQ6

0QuAWjwEdpjZL0UT2NTdlJz67LRXAJCjB+bXHq7SndSQfbMtI+DhGo6n+J5XDWQRvhrKI4f1XqzvhkwlpVxUH1f  
3xo+KnhCYNPY8Ge0yRHHKzS+pHKv4O16GeG34SmJX0Rv17xr8xXuSY2fDQOK9JnHiLWHYRVuB+Mp

5lyY+5EpGd7zErPjU7jycmSJcbWMgNH</X509Certificate></X509Data></KeyInfo></Signature><Subj  
ect><NameID Format="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:1.1:nameid-format:emailAddress">  
user@example.onmicrosoft.com</NameID><SubjectConfirmation  
Method="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:cm:bearer"><SubjectConfirmationData InResponseTo="\_  
14B8833DC689A0  
95A1B3AFAD0EB510B4" NotOnOrAfter="2024-03-06T04:57:28.694Z"  
Recipient="https://remote...de01:10428/remote/saml/login"/></SubjectConfirmation></Subj  
ect><C  
onditions NotBefore="2024-03-06T03:52:28.694Zike :shrank heap by 172032 bytes  
ike V=root:0: comes 10.152.35.170:500->10.152.35.161:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0,len=456....  
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=SA\_INIT id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000 len=456  
ike 0: in  
91D7E3BFD6EB828700000000000000002120220800000000000001C82200005C0200002C010100040300000  
C0100000C800E00800300000802000002030000080300000200000008040000050  
000002C020100040300000C0100000C800E01000300000802000005030000080300000C0000000804000005  
2800000C8000500000A5F0F0154C1F23D09D2C498ABD86C9875EFFC0E746A12E55AE182E3FBAFA  
D9BA91FCAA52E25EB1E78AD3C6BD6A389E119BDBB8D07480F81680DACAF5D162042DF7FDAD3A091A9E0C2A0  
26388A39B658D8913B2376AF01B2F02E2AC22E6FC9309393388CF76676F136DB18B5BCE96EE1  
87E06C3F481C0214A4392641C4F0163F2DA7A8B4F2C7168FE09C7F485C17A02360BA1A3358DEC4992DA2784  
338ACD23A03ADABB04146732E3D51C4A4F1530F66E5951E668DAD51BB9FA1EF9D9C45F302B2B  
000014FC1604191670582A2C223ECA5E6FD1862B0000144C53427B6D465D1B337BB755A37A7FEF2B000014B  
4F01CA951E9DA8D0BAFBBD34AD3044E29000014C1DC4350476B98A429B91781914CA43E29000  
01C000040049CFF24AC5C389CA04560B76DE2EA4DAD3980D4E90000001C00004005C736780986F56FDCFB69  
E529BD4EFEB9405FBB47  
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: responder received SA\_INIT msg  
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: VID forticlient connect license  
4C53427B6D465D1B337BB755A37A7FEF  
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: VID Fortinet Endpoint Control  
B4F01CA951E9DA8D0BAFBBD34AD3044E  
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: VID unknown (16):  
C1DC4350476B98A429B91781914CA43E  
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: received notify type NAT\_DETECTION\_

```
SOURCE_IP
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: received notify type NAT_DETECTION_
DESTINATION_IP
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: incoming proposal:
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: proposal id = 1:
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: protocol = IKEv2:
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: encapsulation = IKEv2/none
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_len =
128)
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=INTEGR, val=AUTH_HMAC_SHA_96
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=PRF, val=PRF_HMAC_SHA
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=DH_GROUP, val=MODP1536.
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: proposal id = 2:
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: protocol = IKEv2:
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: encapsulation = IKEv2/none
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_len =
256)
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=INTEGR, val=AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_
128
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=PRF, val=PRF_HMAC_SHA2_256
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=DH_GROUP, val=MODP1536.
ike V=root:0: cache rebuild start
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK: cached as dynamic
ike V=root:0:v4-Cert: cached as dynamic
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: cached as dynamic
ike V=root:0: cache rebuild done
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: matched proposal id 1
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: proposal id = 1:
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: protocol = IKEv2:
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: encapsulation = IKEv2/none
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_len =
128)
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=INTEGR, val=AUTH_HMAC_SHA_96
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=PRF, val=PRF_HMAC_SHA
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: type=DH_GROUP, val=MODP1536.
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: lifetime=86400
ike V=root:0:91d7e3bfd6eb8287/0000000000000000:14: SA proposal chosen, matched gateway
v4-PSK-IKEv2
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: created connection: 0xe9bf900 3 10.152.35.161-
>10.152.35.170:500.
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: processing notify type NAT_DETECTION_SOURCE_IP
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: processing NAT-D payload
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: NAT not detected
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: process NAT-D
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: processing notify type NAT_DETECTION_DESTINATION_IP
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: processing NAT-D payload
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: NAT not detected
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: process NAT-D
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: FEC vendor ID received FEC but IP not set
```

```
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder preparing SA_INIT msg
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: generate DH public value request queued
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder preparing SA_INIT msg
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: compute DH shared secret request queued
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder preparing SA_INIT msg
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: create NAT-D hash local 10.152.35.161/500 remote
10.152.35.170/500
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: out
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE267212022200000000000000160220000300000002C010100040300000
C0100000C800E008003000008020000020300000803000002

0000000804000005280000C80005000065955E1E4681E843C5618C637FE43851C15AD4D34C8E1738B09188C
6B3DA57CFFC88346E35095286C904E5751B1722F8FA0455F59AE7489A67180C2A36D65DAC6FA

FA4B9DADCE79F8B35851C2A22B8F452110665B6D16342709F5979D43F95CCE0617C40786355FF35D5E45864
6564356ED08A1A1CF29EA7C046246F09EFD49D3574DCC9D980EAFB1D08685642169ECB1E7081

9DB02E208F0C130FA97F071ADBD53F16E79384BA05CB0B8B18C6A0D125834119877FE45C11E7CDC77FFFA63
B8729000014473843BD329EC550DD27667C37BFDA7A2900001C00004004B752F27710DE7BFDF
FDDC48461DDFE77FE24B70F0000001C000040054F2308001BB502EDADE2CF75B498CCFD47FCEE4A
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: sent IKE msg (SA_INIT_RESPONSE): 10.152.35.161:500-
>10.152.35.170:500, len=352, vrf=0, id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267, oif=3
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: IKE SA 91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267 SK_ei
16:8B1FC416E2A711C0A33BF3074485A78F
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: IKE SA 91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267 SK_er
16:A4BB868B7D8FBB81EDE5C9FD1555365E
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: IKE SA 91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267 SK_ai
20:2CB9528C9AE4B625B6F4A931ED07641416A51DCA
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: IKE SA 91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267 SK_ar
20:7F182EEB73D4DE03695AF202E620B2C741CF503A
ike V=root:0: comes 10.152.35.170:500->10.152.35.161:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0,len=620....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=AUTH id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000001 len=620
ike 0: in
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202308000000010000026C230002508DC5174C77E069C310D8A83
82293B7125A27239C47932A34F2C27458FC9774DC6FB3E3E179F8777D69A7E54EE

CDC0F4291E3B33E953B0761FC06B39882FA1EC00FFCB4CEB559AAD7272918C485A2A125CCD4B35B34CE7244
BDD04B5183E43AFF419452A1AE12917BDF31AB2D758983B60ED97A2183EE38A98BCD8FEFA0CD

4DF478699267107DC508EFF092359589355084DAEC722EBF52DD7699B409295987A6648989CF760D2FD44F2
EB83B2F897D2653D52FB5A073BAD3687CE0913A55CD36C6D481F362F5133CEBA3D623C64F360

4F2D7187A5130A479A7029EE4291F9A9E54AC3338AC79B151F97CE9900B50FC3C986F348FABDC430B5A5357
477AA0B58F4E29C08904A43DDA6938BCE9520D0CE4193B904CED247770B70F62A0BFE41C4396

DB9386B505910AE947DFDC37E8D75C6F71E202CF163EB4B90C5E68FF5F9817D7255EA3C3AB8C8DDAE99B04D
619BC1E56CD282EAE3873316290E349578360AC5F8136C69A7C2ABD0E4F2F419AE710899F1AD
```

```
6AE8A3A50EDC29574AC4D9F3ED065D6504344E2FA553E620F7D488D19FC4232556CC35EF4A84BE3A865E31A
B4C169F0280975271DEDFCD43E53B1E60D75DFACC56801D09E0AE14B3D39161963AB92402263

65F39E975EF85E988A3BD1D2419E2CA7C0A1B354CF920DC0B453B5FCBED5CC48F5617C15869185F0501380F
2687B30709328485EE6520AFCB174F49B2292FFAE97F11474672E1AE754A5132CCFB5A0DBEC4

AD9BCF9DEEE1EC905E464F83A8448CEA16FFE33938A96485B283A40732CA6B25AF0870A974239DA5ED7CD83
62308A4C438FC7DC4512E4
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: dec
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E2023080000000100000244230000042900000C010000000A9823A
A29000008000040002F0001380000F1005645523D310A4643

545645523D372E322E342E303937320A5549443D45363946374145304438343434344634413141463844463
039424445383539330A49503D31302E3135322E33352E3137300A4D41433D30302D31352D356

42D32332D61382D30313B0A484F53543D4445534B544F502D5550494E42524A0A555345523D453639463741
45304438343434344634413141463844463039424445383539330A4F535645523D4D6963726F

736F66742057696E646F777320313020456E74657270726973652045646974696F6E2C2036342D626974202
86275696C64203139303435290A5245475F5354415455533D300A454D53534E3D464354454D5

3313034333537353533320A454D5349443D30303030303030303030303030303030303030303030303030
30303030300A00210000540100000000070010464354383030313434383131303439300001

0000000200000003000000040000000D00000019000000080000000F0000000A0000000B000070010000540
A0000540B0000700000002C0000540200002801030403E03A386C0300000C0100000C800E008

0030000080300000200000008050000000000002802030403E03A386C0300000C0100000C800E0100030000
080300000C00000008050000002D00001801000000070000100000FFFF00000000FFFFFFFFF00
00001801000000070000100000FFFF00000000FFFFFFFFF
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder received AUTH msg
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: processing notify type INITIAL_CONTACT
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: processing notify type FORTICLIENT_CONNECT
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: received FCT data len = 304, data = 'VER=1
FCTVER=7.2.4.0972
UID=E69F7AE0D84444F4A1AF8DF09BDE8593
IP=10.152.35.170
MAC=00-15-5d-23-a8-01;
HOST=DESKTOP-UPINBRJ
USER=E69F7AE0D84444F4A1AF8DF09BDE8593
OSVER=Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise Edition, 64-bit (build 19045)
REG_STATUS=0
EMSSN=FCITEMS1043575532
EMSID=00000000000000000000000000000000
,
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: received FCT-UID : E69F7AE0D84444F4A1AF8DF09BDE8593
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: peer identifier IPV4_ADDR 10.152.35.170
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: re-validate gw ID
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: gw validation OK
```

```
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder preparing EAP identity request
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: enc
27000000C010000000A9823A13000001C0200000066323F7A3C4C726A3D4D29D163A1D2EE26A29F160000000
9018C0005010E0D0C0B0A0908070605040302010E
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: out
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202320000000010000007C2400006019975696D3E610D0A55FCE2
141CE07B6CADD98E08E17E48B28D411CC7807751490126226

6AC460CEB8EF355E8DF5E1990674923144292715C8A7FFBE5186369083671645EB6300E98FAEE17C0613A79
BBE3934314FCE2BABD0835112
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: sent IKE msg (AUTH_RESPONSE): 10.152.35.161:500-
>10.152.35.170:500, len=124, vrf=0, id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000001, oi
f=3
ike V=root:0: comes 10.152.35.170:500->10.152.35.161:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0,len=108....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=AUTH id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000002 len=108
ike 0: in
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202308000000020000006C30000050D355C65E627AB11AA4880DB
9B65E4660D5CE9F3414AD9C4ED0F64CCF1A4A250265D56EE573F5AF208A1E4EA6F
BC2CEED73E7EE8AB356C80FEC7B02D78C7CC1E7328CEF9F039CA8F6D3D9175B
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: dec
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E20230800000002000000493000000400000029028C00250145363
9463741453044383434343446344131414638444630394244
4538353933
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder received EAP msg
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: send EAP message to FNBAM
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: initiating EAP authentication
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: EAP user "E69F7AE0D84444F4A1AF8DF09BDE8593"
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: auth candidate group 'ipsec-saml-group' 6
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: EAP 300162803 pending
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14 EAP 300162803 result FNBAM_CHALLENGED
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: EAP challenged for user "E69F7AE0D84444F4A1AF8DF09BDE8593"
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder preparing EAP pass through message
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: enc
00000025018D00211A018D001C10127D990A0E60029A5973F7E9DB3C302D686F73746170640A09080706050
40302010A
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: out
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202320000000020000006C3000005023BDD3F892B81FF71C36F5A
1F8818AAC1B5E266CA932E002099308830C1AD89103AE2A6C
BF22418D54EF94C27A081D1BDF9AFC403110DF51F2ACDC00FDCF48A3CB4FAC40AAEC2DA278FD1019
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: sent IKE msg (AUTH_RESPONSE): 10.152.35.161:500-
>10.152.35.170:500, len=108, vrf=0, id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000002, oi
f=3
ike V=root:0: comes 10.152.35.170:500->10.152.35.161:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0,len=156....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=AUTH id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000003 len=156
ike 0: in
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202308000000030000009C30000080C3287818C3211DB53758AFF
EA523DCFCFA3299F4AFBEBBBE50EC3DB44EA5D914B612529B169CD10D41F0220488
```

```
8F1AEEB193BA3640B87DA27AF7772921FC74494B837E26EEA63393ABF21AC2CD3532B128AF2BFBE362DE8A1
0A4DD97775353B65175262B421E4483DBA79842E0CA09D2C3F52DD7149658445582DC8C1
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: dec
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202308000000030000007F300000040000005F028D005B1A028D0
05631C828BD1F5DC09E2EAE44A295D803BD5E000000000000

00000D807F3A068A31FDCDBEA9D6273968C91D3F1F5EB1CFFB7E00453639463741453044383434343446344
1314146384446303942444538353933
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder received EAP msg
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: send EAP message to FNBAM
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: EAP 300162803 pending
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14 EAP 300162803 result FNBAM_CHALLENGED
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: EAP challenged for user "E69F7AE0D84444F4A1AF8DF09BDE8593"
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder preparing EAP pass through message
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: enc
0000003C018E00381A038D0033533D433037373736363541423444333736423632393936343636424544383
53036354246413742433338204D3D4F4B03020103
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: out
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202320000000030000007C3000006062B69000FB6AEE38971A70E
ACE9897104893B4B65D8E8CB390C129332713613C9F1EE27F

B09FDDBCA849ACA0E9852F3BA62AF9472271F3A29BFF603E74E5BF2B45A818A679B93D29F4C24B1A33761B9
50B654B4EF14D417BF1E40510
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: sent IKE msg (AUTH_RESPONSE): 10.152.35.161:500-
>10.152.35.170:500, len=124, vrf=0, id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000003, oi
f=3
ike V=root:0: comes 10.152.35.170:500->10.152.35.161:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0,len=76....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=AUTH id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000004 len=76
ike 0: in
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202308000000040000004C30000030BC217F9ADF27626EC3E13C2
2D86598BEC75E9887C9407B868045ED29084660F870974CD011CFADFDEF02D58C5
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: dec
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202308000000040000002A300000040000000A028E00061A03
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder received EAP msg
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: send EAP message to FNBAM
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: EAP 300162803 pending
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14 EAP 300162803 result FNBAM_SUCCESS
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: user 'user@example.onmicrosoft.com' authenticated group
'ipsec-saml-group' 6
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder preparing EAP pass through message
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: enc 00000008038E00040706050403020107
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: out
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202320000000040000004C300000309A60CF863B708309D8C1418
333CF21EC2A32E00615FDDDF53EF5072DE9422A4D280605F88
257E11FED22FF0D5
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: sent IKE msg (AUTH_RESPONSE): 10.152.35.161:500-
>10.152.35.170:500, len=76, vrf=0, id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000004, oif
=3
ike V=root:0: comes 10.152.35.170:500->10.152.35.161:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0,len=92....
```

```
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=AUTH id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000005 len=92
ike 0: in
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E2023080000000500000005C270000409F291281AD48EC4CD1DFEF5
961D33BE185A04F1810661E66FBC1F5846796CD0A535C063D19A0E930A51130F3D
9413512EF92EC71E582D10991B7FE42
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: dec
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E2023080000000500000003C270000040000001C0200000063A2A16
4BD0FE9F4D29DDA752517ACD373B1567E
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder received AUTH msg
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: auth verify done
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder AUTH continuation
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: authentication succeeded
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder creating new child
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 7 request
16:'46435438303031343438313130343930'
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg received APPLICATION_VERSION 'FCT8001448110490'
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 1 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: mode-cfg allocate 192.168.1.100/0.0.0.0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg using allocated IPv4 192.168.1.100
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 2 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 3 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 4 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg WINS ignored, no WINS servers configured
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 13 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 25 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 8 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: IPv6 pool is not configured
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg could not allocate IPv6 address
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 15 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 10 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 11 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 11 not supported, ignoring
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 28673 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg UNITY type 28673 requested
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 21514 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 21514 requested
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 21515 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 21515 requested
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg type 28672 request 0:''
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg UNITY type 28672 requested
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: mode-cfg no banner configured, ignoring
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:10: peer proposal:
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:10: TSi_0 0:0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255:0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:10: TSr_0 0:0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255:0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: comparing selectors
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: matched by rfc-rule-2
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: phase2 matched by subset
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: using mode-cfg override 0:192.168.1.100-
192.168.1.100:0
```

```
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: accepted proposal:
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: TSi_0 0:192.168.1.100-192.168.1.100:0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: TSr_0 0:0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255:0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: dialup
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: incoming child SA proposal:
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: proposal id = 1:
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: protocol = ESP:
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: encapsulation = TUNNEL
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_len = 128)
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: type=INTEGR, val=SHA
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: type=ESN, val=NO
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: PFS is disabled
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: matched proposal id 1
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: proposal id = 1:
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: protocol = ESP:
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: encapsulation = TUNNEL
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_len = 128)
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: type=INTEGR, val=SHA
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: type=ESN, val=NO
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: PFS is disabled
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: lifetime=43200
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:14: responder preparing AUTH msg
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: IPv6 pool is not configured
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2: adding new dynamic tunnel for 10.152.35.170:500
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0: tunnel created tun_id 192.168.1.100/::10.0.0.11 remote_
location 0.0.0.0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0: added new dynamic tunnel for 10.152.35.170:500
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: established IKE SA 91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: check peer route: if_addr4_rcvd=0, if_addr6_rcvd=0,
mode_cfg=1
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: processing INITIAL-CONTACT
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0: flushing
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0: flushed
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: processed INITIAL-CONTACT
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg assigned (1) IPv4 address 192.168.1.100
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg assigned (2) IPv4 netmask 255.255.255.255
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg send (13) 0:192.168.235.0/255.255.255.0:0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg send (3) IPv4 DNS(1) 172.17.60.6
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg send (3) IPv4 DNS(2) 8.8.8.8
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg send INTERNAL_IP6_SUBNET
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg IPv6 DNS ignored, no IPv6 DNS servers found
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg send APPLICATION_VERSION 'FortiGate-VM64-HV
v7.4.3,build2573,240201 (GA.F) '
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg send (28673) UNITY_SAVE_PASSWD
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg send (21514) FNT_AUTO_NEGOTIATE
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: mode-cfg send (21515) FNT_KEEP_ALIVE
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: replay protection enabled
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: set sa life soft seconds=43189.
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: set sa life hard seconds=43200.
```



```
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: IPsec SA selectors #src=1 #dst=1
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: src 0 7 0:0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255:0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: dst 0 7 0:192.168.1.100-192.168.1.100:0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: add dynamic IPsec SA selectors 682
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: added dynamic IPsec SA proxyids new 1
682
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: add route 192.168.1.100/255.255.255.255 gw 192.168.1.100
oif v4-PSK-IKEv2(14) metric 15 priority 1
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: tunnel 1 of VDOM limit 0/0
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: add IPsec SA: SPIs=758626b2/e03a386c
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: IPsec SA dec spi 758626b2 key
16:5F6D51E51801CDD3C5DDFFCD55CEBF18 auth 20:4284FFE8D12D3E617DDEEAD9E71ECBEBE07918E
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: IPsec SA enc spi e03a386c key
16:CF5000829B184D71E97B4839BB221801 auth 20:1C9497F99E0EEFD7091A20EECA7CC95E6672FDFB
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: added IPsec SA: SPIs=758626b2/e03a386c
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14:v4-PSK-IKEv2:10: sending SNMP tunnel UP trap
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0: tunnel up event assigned address 192.168.1.100
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0: sent tunnel-up message to EMS: (fct-
uid=E69F7AE0D84444F4A1AF8DF09BDE8593, intf=v4-PSK-IKEv2_0, addr=192.168.1.100,
vdom=root)
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0: user 'user@example.onmicrosoft.com' 192.168.1.100 groups 1
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: enc
27000000C010000000A9823A12F00001C02000000DE195F007E8D93462142A62E9452006F4D98B2682100008
F0200000000010004C0A8016400020004FFFFFFFFF000D00

08C0A8EB00FFFFFFFF0000030004AC113C060003000408080808000F0011000000000000000000000000000000000000
0000000070030466F727469476174652D564D36342D48562076372E342E332C6275696C64323

537332C323430323031202847412E4629700100020001540A00020001540B000200012C00002C00000002801
030403758626B20300000C0100000C800E0080030000080300000200000008050000002D0000

1801000000070000100000FFFFC0A80164C0A801640000001801000000070000100000FFFFF00000000FFFFF
FFF0C0B0A0908070605040302010C
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: out
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202320000000050000015C24000140F73C9BCD7A9F971B02F6A48
AE9B37644762FCA3FB4E3D0E2136A72A1BBC4113F7A87F3

9A611CBE1B0E5036D73020A46B6455BEE66FFC5F95E237337C4CFF0A4CCA52BB18DC3A17F497E12FDDE5D8A
6953B4295109F0BEDBA72459E3750D6924159BE555D8011EF5B9C0EA1EA91BFA6F0E850A7296

B813DE95FF47F40545584CCC00264377258E6C3769A64834AE9161B286DD9067B689E53EC59C6C3E28BE798
401730A6E01CC23756A75142244140C1EA6FE3D771F24E768D2E092888F08E3BFC3CE5486819

1B5BFB6CE6E97764CF75B6AE068B5C7398EF72C0E963FC15EDAD00A166AFECCFE35EB6314C7FD27C2C5F718
777FE73ADBB8472255BB4FDD9CE39E397432585200246F891A68A86CEE05748502CC58770BB
128F31D2FFAF62526C987A9CEFBFD15644DEB317102BB51DDD54D7C206DF42F010FC7ACCE
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: sent IKE msg (AUTH_RESPONSE): 10.152.35.161:500-
>10.152.35.170:500, len=348, vrf=0, id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000005,
oif=3
```

```
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0: link is idle 3 10.152.35.161->10.152.35.170:0 dpd=1
seqno=1 rr=0
ike V=root:0: comes 10.152.35.170:500->10.152.35.161:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0,len=76....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=INFORMATIONAL
id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000006 len=76
ike 0: in
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202508000000060000004C000000308313D182BDFE6429ACF9CD7
54A0CAA19E6997AD0F915E69445D9C1256C6CBF7694582330F8AED0C6F892FD1D
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: dec
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202508000000060000002000000004
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: received informational request
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: enc 0F0E0D0C0B0A0908070605040302010F
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: out
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202520000000060000004C00000030E74A78C1B6607A4209955C9
34EBD0486354D124282E51DAEF58CBFB26AAABE8E4E905A
2ED459F3DD076CFD23
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: sent IKE msg (INFORMATIONAL_RESPONSE):
10.152.35.161:500->10.152.35.170:500, len=76, vrf=0,
id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00
000006, oif=3
ike :shrank heap by 331776 bytes
ike V=root:0: comes 10.152.35.170:500->10.152.35.161:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0,len=76....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=INFORMATIONAL
id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000007 len=76
ike 0: in
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202508000000070000004C00000030B7731C94B7CD08C9325F550
EC0EABE733FC5DA5E50A1440AE3FE358726D1DE7EFE61CC3D02674FE0155CE28F
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: dec
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202508000000070000002000000004
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: received informational request
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: enc 0F0E0D0C0B0A0908070605040302010F
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: out
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202520000000070000004C0000003042E9544F9024C5ED6F72E90
A613C99A7EA7AFE3534D71E8FEC8CA3B65DB1708473F80D
5395ABBD30500A38DA
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: sent IKE msg (INFORMATIONAL_RESPONSE):
10.152.35.161:500->10.152.35.170:500, len=76, vrf=0,
id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00
000007, oif=3
ike V=root:0: comes 10.152.35.170:500->10.152.35.161:500,ifindex=3,vrf=0,len=76....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=INFORMATIONAL
id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00000008 len=76
ike 0: in
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202508000000080000004C00000030D72FA651DD9192B8390213F
8D30CF93C1F47EAC9934E09391EBB7F7E55C8DF0574AAFA1CCCBFD5C34F93AFD8
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: dec
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202508000000080000002000000004
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: received informational request
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: enc 0F0E0D0C0B0A0908070605040302010F
```

```
ike 0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: out
91D7E3BFD6EB8287032B6561653DE2672E202520000000080000004C00000030494190DE9E0047C7B17F642
218C27C46615E9AA717E1BDEFA2B56938BD8990C9B54783
49D4AD0420063AE9B4
ike V=root:0:v4-PSK-IKEv2_0:14: sent IKE msg (INFORMATIONAL_RESPONSE):
10.152.35.161:500->10.152.35.170:500, len=76, vrf=0,
id=91d7e3bfd6eb8287/032b6561653de267:00
000008, oif=3
```

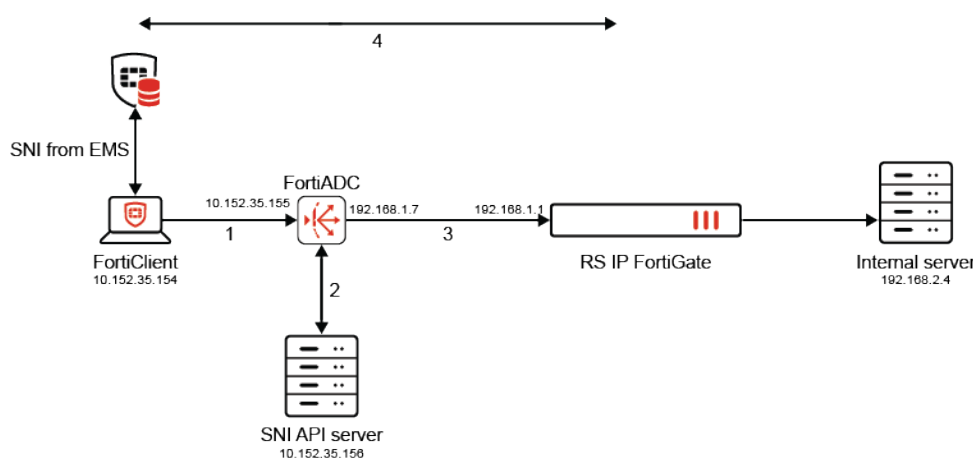
## IPsec VPN support for traffic going through FortiADC

IPsec VPN can support traffic that first goes through FortiADC. Only IKEv2 tunnels support this feature.

The example uses the following product versions:

| Product         | Version |
|-----------------|---------|
| FortiClient     | 7.2.4   |
| FortiClient EMS |         |
| FortiGate       | 7.4.3   |
| FortiADC        | 6.1.3   |

In this example use case, an organization has implemented a comprehensive security strategy that includes the use of IPsec (Internet Protocol Security) for securing communications between its network resources. By combining the secure communication that IPsec provides with the traffic optimization capabilities of FortiADC, the company can achieve a robust, secure, and high-performance network infrastructure for interconnecting branch offices with the central data center. Also, this setup enables efficient data exchange while maintaining the confidentiality and integrity of the transmitted information.



The following illustrates the flow in the diagram:

1. FortiClient sends a request to IKE port 4500 with the SNI information from EMS.
2. FortiADC sends the SNI to the API server and receives the real server (RS) IP address.
3. FortiADC sends a packet to the RS IP address;port and response.
4. VPN is setup and an IKE UDP 4500 packet is sent automatically.

The following assumes that you already have an SNI API server configured with Go service running on port 3001.

### To configure FortiADC:

**1. Configure a load balance profile for IKE traffic:**

```
config load-balance profile
  edit "IKERESOURCE"
    set type udp
    set inner-protocol ike
  next
end
```

**2. Configure the SNI API server. In this example, 10.152.35.156 is the SNI API server IP address, and 3001 is the port used:**

```
config load-balance sniproxy-domain
  set url http://10.152.35.156:3001/api/v1/system/sni-resolvers?region=region1
  set url-udp http://10.152.35.156:3001/api/v1/system/sni-resolvers?region=region1
end
```

**3. Configure the RS pool and add members (the FortiOS firewall IP address) to the pool:**

```
config load-balance pool
  edit "FGT-POOL"
    set health-check-list LB_HLTHCK_ICMP LB_HLTHCK_HTTPS LB_HLTHCK_TCP_ECHO LB_HLTHCK_
HTTP
    set real-server-ssl-profile NONE
    config pool_member
      edit 1
        set pool_member_service_port 0
        set pool_member_cookie rs1
        set real-server FGT2
      next
    end
  next
end
```

**4. Configure a virtual server. FortiClient will initiate an IPsec connection to 192.168.1.7, the remote gateway and FortiADC interface IP address, on port 4500:**

```
config load-balance virtual-server
  edit "INTERNALIPSEC"
    set interface port1
    set ip 192.168.1.7
    set port 4500
    set load-balance-profile IKERESOURCE
    set load-balance-method LB_METHOD_SNIPROXY
    set load-balance-pool FGT-POOL
    set traffic-log enable
    set traffic-group default
    set fortiview enable
  next
end
```

**To create an IPsec VPN IKEv2 tunnel in FortiOS:**

```

config vpn ipsec phase1-interface
    edit "ADC Tunnel"
        set type dynamic
        set interface "port2"
        set ike-version 2
        set peertype any
        set net-device disable
        set mode-cfg enable
        set proposal aes128-sha256 aes256-sha256 aes128gcm-prfsha256 aes256gcm-prfsha384
chacha20poly1305-prfsha256
        set comments "VPN: ADC Tunnel (Created by VPN wizard)"
        set eap enable
        set eap-identity send-request
        set authusrgrp "IPSEC"
        set ipv4-start-ip 20.21.21.1
        set ipv4-end-ip 20.21.21.250
        set dns-mode auto
        set save-password enable
        set client-auto-negotiate enable
        set client-keep-alive enable
        set psksecret ENC
FzFV1gODm1xtAzxGdBQgxyAs7EvbfThS6hbrqFrBWgAQ3LAaxZ8i7V2XsjFSOJ0D5xp/cWODWxPyUBxL/j5ItiT/DG9H
16128uA7gMeAzagGs+avmaauE4vu3/TX+wTQ2cAD19zpiBu7I3310EMM8hnmKTgwG3stznB/A4oKfEG72nQvrnk4TyXM
RmjKdoQIvOz2SA==
        next
    end

```

**To configure EMS:**

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
2. Create a new profile or edit an existing one.
3. Under *VPN Tunnels*, click *Add Tunnel*.
4. Select *Manual*.
5. Configure *Basic Settings*:
  - a. In the *Name* field, configure the desired tunnel name.
  - b. For *Type*, select *IPsec VPN*.
  - c. In the *Remote Gateway* field, enter the remote gateway, which is the same as the FortiADC IP address. In this example it is 192.168.1.7
  - d. From the *Authentication Method* dropdown list, select *Pre Shared Key*.
  - e. In the *Pre-Shared Key* field, enter the same key that you configured in FortiOS.

Editing IPsec VPN Tunnel: IPSECV2-ADC - internal

Changes to this VPN tunnel will not be saved until the profile is saved.

Basic Settings

VPN Settings

Phase 1

Phase 2

Split Tunnel

Application Based

Advanced Settings

On Connect Script

On Disconnect Script

Basic Settings

Name

IPSECV2-ADC - internal

Cannot contain the characters \ "&%<>.

Type

IPsec VPN

Remote Gateway

192.168.1.7

Authentication Method

Pre Shared Key

Pre-Shared Key

.....

Prompt for Username

Save

Cancel

6. Configure other fields as desired, and save.
7. Click **XML**, then *Edit*.
8. Under `<ike_settings>`, set `<sase_mode>` to 1. This sets the IPsec port to 4500. The following shows the XML configuration:

```
<forticlient_configuration>
  <vpn>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <sslvpn>
      <connections/>
      <options>
        <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>0</disallow_invalid_server_certificate>
        <use_gui_saml_auth>0</use_gui_saml_auth>
        <no_dns_registration>0</no_dns_registration>
        <preferred_dtls_tunnel>0</preferred_dtls_tunnel>
        <negative_split_tunnel_metric/>
        <warn_invalid_server_certificate>1</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
        <dnscache_service_control>0</dnscache_service_control>
        <prefer_sslvpn_dns>1</prefer_sslvpn_dns>
      </options>
    </sslvpn>
  </vpn>
</forticlient_configuration>
```

```

        <enabled>1</enabled>
    </options>
</sslvpn>
<ipsecvpn>
    <connections>
        <connection>
            <name>IPSECV2-ADC - internal</name>
            <uid>650F4D40-6942-4E25-B927-7EE6C5D99878</uid>
            <machine>0</machine>
            <keep_running>0</keep_running>
            <disclaimer_msg/>
            <sso_enabled>0</sso_enabled>
            <single_user_mode>0</single_user_mode>
            <type>manual</type>
            <ui>
                <show_remember_password>1</show_remember_password>
                <show_alwaysup>1</show_alwaysup>
                <show_autoconnect>1</show_autoconnect>
                <show_passcode>0</show_passcode>
                <save_username>0</save_username>
            </ui>
            <redundant_sort_method>0</redundant_sort_method>
            <tags>
                <allowed/>
                <prohibited/>
            </tags>
            <host_check_fail_warning/>
            <ike_settings>
                <server>192.168.1.7</server>
                <authentication_method>Preshared Key</authentication_method>
                <fgt>1</fgt>
                <prompt_certificate>1</prompt_certificate>
                <xauth>
                    <use_otp>0</use_otp>
                    <enabled>1</enabled>
                    <prompt_username>1</prompt_username>
                </xauth>
                <version>2</version>
                <mode>aggressive</mode>
                <key_life>86400</key_life>
                <localid/>
                <implied_SPDO>0</implied_SPDO>
                <implied_SPDO_timeout>0</implied_SPDO_timeout>
                <nat_traversal>1</nat_traversal>
                <sase_mode>1</sase_mode>
                <nat_alive_freq>5</nat_alive_freq>
                <enable_local_lan>1</enable_local_lan>
                <enable_ike_fragmentation>0</enable_ike_fragmentation>
                <mode_config>1</mode_config>
                <dpd>1</dpd>
                <run_fcauth_system>0</run_fcauth_system>
                <sso_enabled>0</sso_enabled>
                <ike_saml_port>443</ike_saml_port>
                <dpd_retry_count>3</dpd_retry_count>
                <dpd_retry_interval>5</dpd_retry_interval>
                <xauth_timeout>120</xauth_timeout>
            </ike_settings>
        </connection>
    </connections>
</ipsecvpn>

```

```
<auth_data>
  <preshared_key>Enc
7de9d08db7716deba8e66e5526eac5d952c1afb46e2edd5d51646228a1a2</preshared_key>
</auth_data>
<dhgroup>5</dhgroup>
<proposals>
  <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
  <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
</proposals>
</ike_settings>
<ipsec_settings>
  <remote_networks>
    <network>
      <addr>0.0.0.0</addr>
      <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
    </network>
    <network>
      <addr>::/0</addr>
      <mask>::/0</mask>
    </network>
  </remote_networks>
  <dhgroup>5</dhgroup>
  <key_life_type>seconds</key_life_type>
  <key_life_seconds>43200</key_life_seconds>
  <key_life_Kbytes>5200</key_life_Kbytes>
  <replay_detection>1</replay_detection>
  <pfs>1</pfs>
  <use_vip>1</use_vip>
  <virtualip>
    <type>modeconfig</type>
    <ip>0.0.0.0</ip>
    <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
    <dnsserver>0.0.0.0</dnsserver>
    <winserver>0.0.0.0</winserver>
  </virtualip>
  <proposals>
    <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
    <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
  </proposals>
</ipsec_settings>
<android_cert_path/>
<warn_invalid_server_certificate>1</warn_invalid_server_certificate>
<on_connect>
  <script>
    <os>windows</os>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>MacOSX</os>
  </script>
  <script>
    <os>linux</os>
  </script>
</on_connect>
```



```

        <on_disconnect>
            <script>
                <os>windows</os>
            </script>
            <script>
                <os>MacOSX</os>
            </script>
            <script>
                <os>linux</os>
            </script>
        </on_disconnect>
        <traffic_control>
            <enabled>0</enabled>
            <mode>1</mode>
        </traffic_control>
    </connection>
</connections>
<options>
    <usewincert>1</usewincert>
    <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>0</disallow_invalid_server_
certificate>
    <uselocalcert>0</uselocalcert>
    <beep_if_error>0</beep_if_error>
    <check_for_cert_private_key>0</check_for_cert_private_key>
    <no_dns_registration>0</no_dns_registration>
    <enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>0</enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>
    <disable_default_route>0</disable_default_route>
    <use_win_current_user_cert>1</use_win_current_user_cert>
    <enable_udp_checksum>0</enable_udp_checksum>
    <show_auth_cert_only>0</show_auth_cert_only>
    <usesmcardcert>1</usesmcardcert>
    <block_ipv6>1</block_ipv6>
    <use_win_local_computer_cert>1</use_win_local_computer_cert>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
</options>
</ipsecvpn>
<lockdown>
    <grace_period>120</grace_period>
    <max_attempts>3</max_attempts>
    <exceptions>
        <apps/>
        <ips/>
    </exceptions>
    <enabled>0</enabled>
</lockdown>
<options>
    <suppress_vpn_notification>0</suppress_vpn_notification>
    <secure_remote_access>0</secure_remote_access>
    <keep_running_max_tries>0</keep_running_max_tries>
    <use_windows_credentials>0</use_windows_credentials>
    <allow_personal_vpns>1</allow_personal_vpns>
    <show_vpn_before_logon>0</show_vpn_before_logon>
    <use_legacy_vpn_before_logon>0</use_legacy_vpn_before_logon>

```

```

        <on_os_start_connect/>
        <disable_connect_disconnect>0</disable_connect_disconnect>
        <show_negotiation_wnd>0</show_negotiation_wnd>
        <on_os_start_connect_has_priority>0</on_os_start_connect_has_priority>
        <autoconnect_on_install>0</autoconnect_on_install>
        <autoconnect_only_when_offnet>0</autoconnect_only_when_offnet>
        <minimize_window_on_connect>1</minimize_window_on_connect>
    </options>
</vpn>
<endpoint_control>
    <ui>
        <display_vpn>1</display_vpn>
    </ui>
</endpoint_control>
</forticlient_configuration>

```

9. Save. After FortiClient receives the profile changes from EMS, it can connect to an IPsec VPN tunnel pushed from FortiADC.

### To verify this configuration:

1. In FortiOS, go to *Dashboard > Network*.
2. Expand the IPsec widget.
3. Verify that the IPsec VPN tunnel is up.
4. If desired, you can enable and view FortiOS:

```
FGVMULTM12345 # diagnose debug enable
```

```
FGVMULTM212345 # diagnose debug application ike -1
Debug messages will be on for 30 minutes.
```

```

FGVMULTM12345 # ike V=root:0: comes 192.168.1.11:4500-
>192.168.1.1:4500,ifindex=5,vrf=0,len=508....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=SA_INIT id=fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000 len=504
ike 0: in
FD23616068EA787B000000000000000002120220800000000000001F82200005C0200002C0101000403000000C
0100000C800E008003000000802000002030000080300000200000008040000050000002C0201000403000000C
0100000C800E008003000000802000005030000080300000C0000000804000005280000C80005000002985CB0
E49090C90FF1B01C95C5CBE283C13C57C98C796D1AB5301AB30E5D5BD3C3B438A41F95CFDD8C2FC1086DCD18
F6B3A6EAAF8AF9E54022F8FA0B4FC16BAAF42AA3F4DDB5CC2846F09CD0CDA74B513851EAB6F9A8EAB128B0DB
8D5B4F819EA4C775B037A77BD35813230C0708077C34EB02BD3F8A71613B84365F5FCE93528C2C54FF72ADA2
76E7C4B37DF6C6A9AAAE2CA0370957B4385345ED403118D6A0D68A49834069CC7543F0597AD83FA75FE90967
A40A31F3F8CE28ABFBDE25822B000014BDDC4BD20AF71BA16FFE6AA24508B0162B0000144C53427B6D465D1B
337BB755A37A7FEF2B000014B4F01CA951E9DA8D0BAFBBD34AD3044E29000014C1DC4350476B98A429B91781
914CA43E290000180100F103464354454D5338383234303930333135290000180100F103464354454D533838
32343039303331352900001C0000400408C1FCB91852BE008BC80B00D5AD2667C42A04940000001C00004005
3DDAE5A62679ABFBD748AFCB830BBB25F2195192
Ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: responder received SA_INIT msg
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: VID forticlient connect license
4C53427B6D465D1B337BB755A37A7FEF
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: VID Fortinet Endpoint Control
B4F01CA951E9DA8D0BAFBBD34AD3044E
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: VID unknown (16):
C1DC4350476B98A429B91781914CA43E
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: received notify type 61699
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: ignoring unauthenticated notify

```

```
payload (61699)
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: received notify type 61699
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: ignoring unauthenticated notify
payload (61699)
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: received notify type NAT_DETECTION_
SOURCE_IP
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: received notify type NAT_DETECTION_
DESTINATION_IP
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: incoming proposal:
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: proposal id = 1:
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:   protocol = IKEv2:
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     encapsulation = IKEv2/none
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_
len = 128)
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=INTEGR, val=AUTH_HMAC_
SHA_96
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=PRF, val=PRF_HMAC_SHA
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=DH_GROUP, val=MODP1536.
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: proposal id = 2:
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:   protocol = IKEv2:
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     encapsulation = IKEv2/none
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_
len = 128)
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=INTEGR, val=AUTH_HMAC_
SHA2_256_128
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=PRF, val=PRF_HMAC_SHA2_
256
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=DH_GROUP, val=MODP1536.
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: matched proposal id 2
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: proposal id = 2:
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:   protocol = IKEv2:
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     encapsulation = IKEv2/none
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=ENCR, val=AES_CBC (key_
len = 128)
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=INTEGR, val=AUTH_HMAC_
SHA2_256_128
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=PRF, val=PRF_HMAC_SHA2_
256
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897:     type=DH_GROUP, val=MODP1536.
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: lifetime=86400
ike V=root:0:fd23616068ea787b/0000000000000000:897: SA proposal chosen, matched gateway
ADC Tunnel
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel: created connection: 0xf9e2ff0 5 192.168.1.1->192.168.1.11:4500.
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: processing notify type NAT_DETECTION_SOURCE_IP
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: processing NAT-D payload
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: NAT detected: PEER
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: process NAT-D
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: processing notify type NAT_DETECTION_DESTINATION_IP
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: processing NAT-D payload
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: NAT detected: ME PEER
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: process NAT-D
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: enable FortiClient endpoint compliance check, use
169.254.7.1
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: responder preparing SA_INIT msg
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: generate DH public value request queued
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: responder preparing SA_INIT msg
```

```
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: compute DH shared secret request queued
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: responder preparing SA_INIT msg
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: create NAT-D hash local 192.168.1.1/4500 remote
192.168.1.11/4500
ike 0:ADC Tunnel:897: out
FD23616068EA787B8A56F0004EEC7C3D2120222000000000000001602200003000000002C020100040300000C
0100000C800E008003000000802000005030000080300000C0000000804000005280000C80005000000AE7B89
3BC5E3A52AA663A0334F31B4E900C9F5635E5CE2817A0FD7734EA390EEDF0898E22540B9AE00E8C4E1DECB51
DA24B0A7C326FF6286ADF943020E4027FF73A6E4752FEA8B133EBAB7553723BDC61E43FBC99C2D95FA88BC5B
F8E322B7598FAB4F5C55A13B2226D71DF952B088256A57D88E16C671881DDD028AC24D9E4ACA40DC26017C87
C0553EDDE75D031FCFC0DBB74B4F26E9EE0AC662A66FAD4E48A3D2232E0BDB7552E385535D340BF34B28873
D28C8FABB2FCAC5194A5373E29000014DE6499159A9592FF9CF6A338697810782900001C0000400412CB23AF
2CCA5494532E14CE0775D4D1CFA05EA40000001C0000400514E0C02BB1C1041736812AF33F10C047BDEB6A36
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: sent IKE msg (SA_INIT_RESPONSE): 192.168.1.1:4500-
>192.168.1.11:4500, len=352, vrf=0, id=fd23616068ea787b/8a56f0004eec7c3d, oif=5
ike 0:ADC Tunnel:897: IKE SA fd23616068ea787b/8a56f0004eec7c3d SK_ei
16:5204278EAA78717A3D501DB8ED8FD673
ike 0:ADC Tunnel:897: IKE SA fd23616068ea787b/8a56f0004eec7c3d SK_er
16:7B38711FE8D81E238370F4D9D75B4954
ike 0:ADC Tunnel:897: IKE SA fd23616068ea787b/8a56f0004eec7c3d SK_ai
32:68CF5D7F413B68413D0E6411181CD5F0EE4AA630D72274B56E6790A7EE7568F8
ike 0:ADC Tunnel:897: IKE SA fd23616068ea787b/8a56f0004eec7c3d SK_ar
32:6033D1AFE65E3A3B65B1D6B58B0B7CC7083D077684039D03897CF68F23C96DAE
ike V=root:0: comes 192.168.1.11:4500->192.168.1.1:4500, ifindex=5, vrf=0, len=612....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=AUTH id=fd23616068ea787b/8a56f0004eec7c3d:00000001 len=608
ike 0: in
FD23616068EA787B8A56F0004EEC7C3D2E202308000000010000026023000244B257D3A5A3F8787BF85F7EAA
6C68421A1613119EB8BB13C7FF639E41A46A81372B058C22714F93996558DCAEC8062BD8B1D1E9521B52D41E
32A0CAF350D9865ECEB0E65118D7E6E4B6531A0F459D852390B9A560FEFFF4191C52FFB9A123C58A18EA5F9D
7DF7B39823A92FBB5FEDFA291A7936B14D3EC484252C3D199A4260FC7AC9AFD89377376397B7A043B9969ED1
89E6590A9F68A5832A56E8D114E75C8736806DF7B85DA894EA7B7582894051CBE24AD640DC00BADF578DFC5B
CA6F2895F71FDB1F3D4BE11DFD6C2D63F3735C3931BCE9109BDD47110112FEC282A94EB7C855F401F2BD5340
3E6F302506914CA81888C8AE0AD9E1E90F252F8C1AD288BC1C5295FE046A176F107F79E6397E4428C30160FF
EEACEA0B2BCCA9BC34DA2E35EE233745B0A05665E8A95747D760282784B987DAB28DDCF50348B2550B414BE2
0297647BD15500EC8D4E6E5113BC403772153A671DA8587920F7C7E1C9E3A9341F3C5094DC01DC4E3539B19E
178DB92A6D282D891FDAC63CB9F95F1821DBE530FD9C42106E0AE2DB13C8722039335FAE1A840E1BA2BC125A
A48279530799BB48D91DF3DC5F000917B21DAD85BB55E2A14EC068DA364FA8941F0DFA25C267349C21F7125E
7836B19ACC6E42FB581061D7D4F81D2D581B42C96BFE4E710B14148D4E1EEA2D8C6C361566F8BABFDB5A66A1
A59E07F25BAC6CA8AD8698C8E0B2D0F73D7E06697504110A83ACC586E4C3227AEF2CE616041F18C464A0CC31
374E1A18993FD8B92ABF2C4A1C900A7EF444684BD683E8013A237D8E7E6780831EF13D24
ike 0:ADC Tunnel:897: dec
FD23616068EA787B8A56F0004EEC7C3D2E202308000000010000023A230000042900000C01000000C0A8010B
29000008000040002F00012E0000F1005645523D310A4643545645523D372E322E342E303937320A5549443D
39354630373530334342373234424530383332303846393745454239434638320A49503D3139322E3136382E
312E31310A4D41433D30302D31352D35642D32332D61382D34613B30302D31352D35642D32332D61382D3561
3B0A484F53543D4445534B544F502D493134495656430A555345523D69707365630A4F535645523D4D696372
6F736F66742057696E646F777320313020456E74657270726973652045646974696F6E2C2036342D62697420
286275696C64203139303435290A5245475F5354415455533D300A454D53534E3D464354454D533838323430
39303331350A454D5349443D3030303030303030303030303030303030303030303030303030303030303030
0A00210000540100000000070010464354383030313634373839323939340001000000020000000300000004
0000000D00000019000000080000000F0000000A0000000B000070010000540A0000540B00007000000002C00
005402000028010304038DE23FFD0300000C0100000C800E0080030000080300000200000008050000000000
0028020304038DE23FFD0300000C0100000C800E0080030000080300000C00000008050000002D0000180100
0000070000100000FFFF00000000FFFFFFFF0000001801000000070000100000FFFF00000000FFFFFFFF
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: responder received AUTH msg
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: processing notify type INITIAL_CONTACT
```

```

ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: processing notify type FORTICLIENT_CONNECT
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: received FCT data len = 294, data = 'VER=1
FCTVER=7.2.4.0972
UID=95F07503CB724BE083208F97EEB9CF82
IP=192.168.1.11
MAC=00-15-5d-23-a8-4a;00-15-5d-23-a8-5a;
HOST=DESKTOP-I14IVVC
USER=ipsec
OSVER=Microsoft Windows 10 Enterprise Edition, 64-bit (build 19045)
REG_STATUS=0
EMSSN=FCTEMS12345
EMSID=00000000000000000000000000000000
'
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: received FCT-UID : 123456
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: peer identifier IPV4_ADDR 192.168.1.11
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: re-validate gw ID
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: gw validation OK
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: responder preparing EAP identity request
ike 0:ADC Tunnel:897: enc
2700000C01000000C0A80101300000028020000002CC85F24CD85A4D9BBD5130FD954CDE9631E41538971618A
C5CA89FFDA271E450000000901B8000501020102
ike 0:ADC Tunnel:897: out
FD23616068EA787B8A56F0004EEC7C3D2E2023200000000100000080240000642D7B15B7617F0AAB77FB620A
310E31571D63B20BDE4BF92244B54828CCEA823498115B71F5CF9E3A6CE97DDB9C2256805BA9204032A89FF3
D43D7772BFF51C427158D5E20A7CCE25EEF29F6B9AFEFCEB4ED31E7DFDB6171994083D5F59A0DDF25
ike V=root:0:ADC Tunnel:897: sent IKE msg (AUTH_RESPONSE): 192.168.1.1:4500-
>192.168.1.11:4500, len=128, vrf=0, id=fd23616068ea787b/8a56f0004eec7c3d:00000001, oif=5
ike V=root:0: comes 192.168.1.11:4500->192.168.1.1:4500,ifindex=5,vrf=0,len=84....
ike V=root:0: IKEv2 exchange=AUTH id=fd23616068ea787b/8a56f0004eec7c3d:00000002 len=80

```

5. After the VPN connection succeeds, ping internal servers located behind the FortiGate from the endpoint to verify that it can access them. Ping should succeed:

```

ping 192.168.2.4
Pinging 192.168.2.4 with 32 bytes of data:
Reply from 192.168.2.4: bytes=32 time=1ms TTL=127
Reply from 192.168.2.4: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=127
Reply from 192.168.2.4: bytes=32 time=1ms TTL=127
Reply from 192.168.2.4: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=127

```

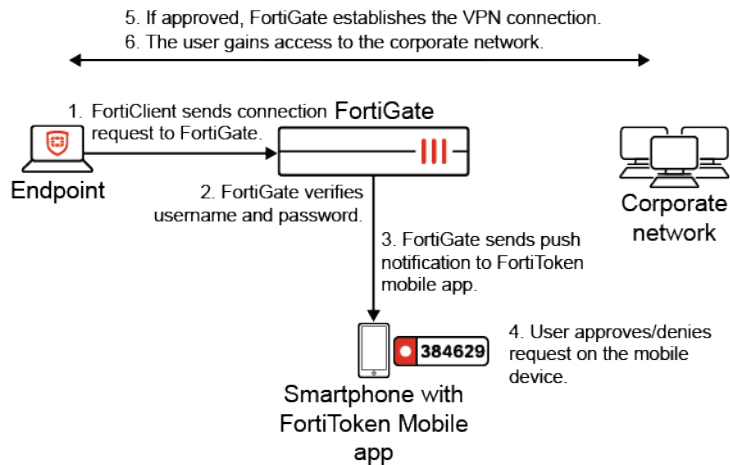
```

Ping statistics for 192.168.2.4:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),
    Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds:
        Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 1ms, Average = 0ms

```

## IPsec VPN with FortiToken Mobile push MFA

IPsec VPN now supports FortiToken Mobile push for multifactor authentication (MFA), which significantly improves security and user experience by providing a seamless, convenient, and robust authentication mechanism. Previously, IPsec VPN connection security relied on single factor authentication or cumbersome manual MFA methods.



### To configure IPsec VPN with FortiToken Mobile push MFA in FortiOS:

```
config user local
    edit "TokenUser"
        set type password
        set two-factor fortitoken-cloud
        set email-to "example123@gmail.com"
        set passwd-time 2024-07-18 06:20:44
        set passwd ENC
+SkUbc+PGjQ8kLsVczQpnsnyknoAHxL6HRcNq9StK4ByvzQsFyL7TGLEbxIxVj2YjfsNdPZFD4Buu4DfmEjvLsQAjePi
wynhc4kWzLosEsbPVdEk5fxAqw/guvleqijIcaNiL4bz6sgMFS1JiotI4bTYGuOzYfBPoLp82VppZz1YYCQ+wZkaPail
JAaAiYvaARN7dQ==
        next
    end

config user group
    edit "IPSEC"
        set member "TokenUser"
    next
end

config vpn ipsec phase1-interface
    edit "Azure"
        set type dynamic
        set interface "port1"
        set ike-version 2
        set peertype any
        set net-device disable
        set mode-cfg enable
        set proposal aes128-sha256 aes256-sha256 aes128gcm-prfsha256 aes256gcm-prfsha384
chacha20poly1305-prfsha256
        set comments "VPN: Azure (Created by VPN wizard)"
        set dhgrp 14
        set authusrgrp "IPSEC"
        set eap enable
        set eap-identity send-request
        set ipv4-start-ip 192.168.1.1
        set ipv4-end-ip 192.168.1.255
        set dns-mode auto
        set save-password enable
```

```

        set client-auto-negotiate enable
        set client-keep-alive enable
        set psksecret ENC
Idtp0Ostic/GXm0KwTMjMVlhWoZiCHWPCm5RMfvk9Q7jLbgSwhHhkdyo35bMrNzdUglsq8saXNGM5fcnczNC1X9Yn1E3
F3THUE5U+g1XoIgXJt98VoEs4ROYGZaCOQTBusqMgBmtmRGSY3kZVzgk+Ym+lCpEPaPvTLxmzXT5h7x14MFMuOT+6v3c
mb6Rz/xoqlzXFg==
    next
end

```

### To configure IPsec VPN with FortiToken Mobile push MFA in EMS:

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
2. Select the desired profile.
3. Click *XML*.
4. Enter the following:

```

<ipsecvpn>
    <connection>
        <name>IPsecVPN_IKEv2</name>
        <uid>394B0149-2802-45FA-B50F-4A913F1DFA60</uid>
        <machine>0</machine>
        <keep_running>0</keep_running>
        <disclaimer_msg/>
        <single_user_mode>0</single_user_mode>
        <type>manual</type>
        <ui>
            <show_remember_password>1</show_remember_password>
            <show_alwaysup>1</show_alwaysup>
            <show_autoconnect>1</show_autoconnect>
            <show_passcode>0</show_passcode>
            <save_username>0</save_username>
        </ui>
        <redundant_sort_method>0</redundant_sort_method>
        <tags>
            <allowed/>
            <prohibited/>
        </tags>
        <host_check_fail_warning/>
        <ike_settings>
            <server>10.152.35.150</server>
            <authentication_method>Preshared Key</authentication_
method>
            <fgt>1</fgt>
            <prompt_certificate>0</prompt_certificate>
            <xauth>
                <use_otp>0</use_otp>
                <enabled>1</enabled>
                <prompt_username>1</prompt_username>
            </xauth>
            <version>2</version>

```

```

    <mode>aggressive</mode>
    <key_life>86400</key_life>
    <localid>666</localid>
    <implied_SPDO>0</implied_SPDO>
    <implied_SPDO_timeout>0</implied_SPDO_timeout>
    <nat_traversal>1</nat_traversal>
    <nat_alive_freq>5</nat_alive_freq>
    <enable_local_lan>1</enable_local_lan>
    <enable_ike_fragmentation>1</enable_ike_fragmentation>
    <mode_config>1</mode_config>
    <dpd>1</dpd>
    <run_fcauth_system>1</run_fcauth_system>
    <sso_enabled>0</sso_enabled>
    <ike_saml_port>443</ike_saml_port>
    <dpd_retry_count>3</dpd_retry_count>
    <dpd_retry_interval>5</dpd_retry_interval>
    <auth_data>
      <preshared_key>Enc
7a13f86261e1942ef978d6ba263d88e96e69f69e26f832f0c9c53d08f584</preshared_key>
    </auth_data>
    <xauth_timeout>120</xauth_timeout>
    <dhgroup>14</dhgroup>
    <proposals>
      <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
      <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
    </proposals>
  </ike_settings>
  <ipsec_settings>
    <remote_networks>
      <network>
        <addr>0.0.0.0</addr>
        <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
      </network>
      <network>
        <addr>::/0</addr>
        <mask>::/0</mask>
      </network>
    </remote_networks>
    <dhgroup>14</dhgroup>
    <key_life_type>seconds</key_life_type>
    <key_life_seconds>43200</key_life_seconds>
    <key_life_Kbytes>5200</key_life_Kbytes>
    <replay_detection>1</replay_detection>
    <pfs>1</pfs>
    <use_vip>1</use_vip>
    <virtualip>
      <type>modeconfig</type>
      <ip>0.0.0.0</ip>

```



```

        <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
        <dnsserver>0.0.0.0</dnsserver>
        <winserver>0.0.0.0</winserver>
    </virtualip>
    <proposals>
        <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
        <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
    </proposals>
</ipsec_settings>
<android_cert_path/>
<warn_invalid_server_certificate>1</warn_invalid_server_
certificate>

    <on_connect>
        <script>
            <os>windows</os>
        </script>
        <script>
            <os>MacOSX</os>
        </script>
        <script>
            <os>linux</os>
        </script>
    </on_connect>
    <on_disconnect>
        <script>
            <os>windows</os>
        </script>
        <script>
            <os>MacOSX</os>
        </script>
        <script>
            <os>linux</os>
        </script>
    </on_disconnect>
    <traffic_control>
        <enabled>0</enabled>
        <mode>1</mode>
    </traffic_control>
</connection>
</connections>
<options>
    <enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>0</enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>

```

```

        <enabled>1</enabled>
        <no_dns_registration>0</no_dns_registration>
        <show_auth_cert_only>1</show_auth_cert_only>
        <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>0</disallow_invalid_server_
certificate>
        <disable_default_route>0</disable_default_route>
        <use_win_local_computer_cert>1</use_win_local_computer_cert>
        <block_ipv6>0</block_ipv6>
        <use_win_current_user_cert>1</use_win_current_user_cert>
        <usesmcardcert>1</usesmcardcert>
        <check_for_cert_private_key>0</check_for_cert_private_key>
        <enable_udp_checksum>0</enable_udp_checksum>
        <uselocalcert>0</uselocalcert>
        <beep_if_error>0</beep_if_error>
        <usewincert>1</usewincert>
    </options>
</ipsecvpn>

```

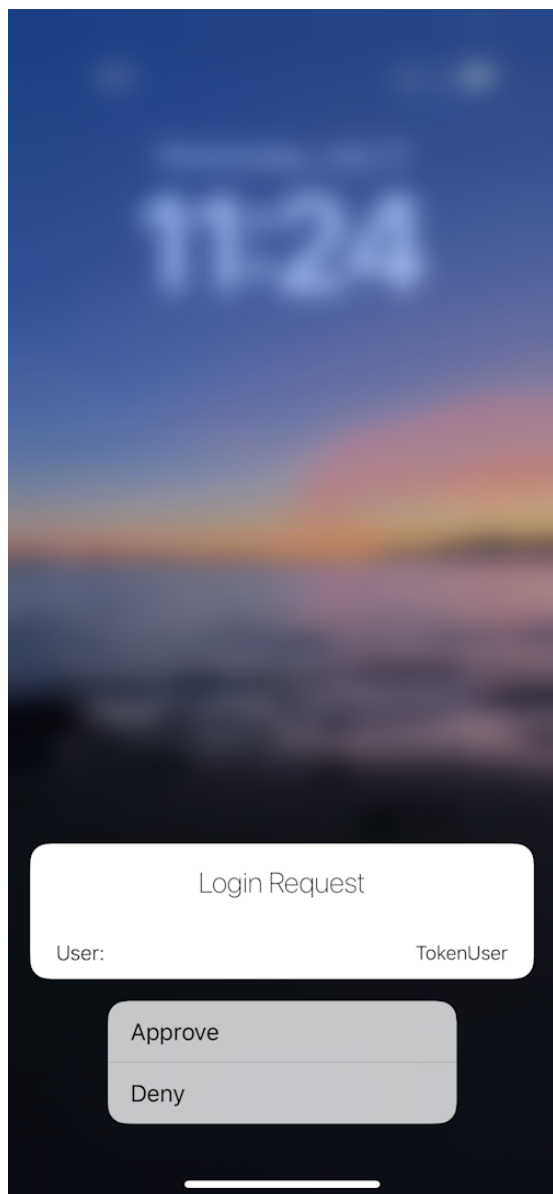
5. Save.

**To test the configuration:**

1. On an endpoint that received the Remote Access profile configuration, on the *Remote Access* tab, connect to the IPsec VPN tunnel using the VPN user that has MFA enabled.

The screenshot shows the FortiClient EMS interface. On the left is a sidebar with a user profile 'Administrator' and navigation options: ZERO TRUST TELEMETRY, REMOTE ACCESS (highlighted), WEB & VIDEO FILTER, VULNERABILITY SCAN, Notifications, Settings, and About. The main area displays a 'FortiToken Code' dialog for connecting to an IPsec VPN. The dialog includes fields for VPN Name (IPsecVPN\_IKEv2), Username (TokenUser), Password (masked with dots), and Token (empty). Below these fields are checkboxes for 'Save Password', 'Auto Connect', and 'Always Up'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons. An illustration of a laptop connected to a globe with a lock icon is shown above the input fields.

2. The user receives an activation code for FortiToken Mobile. After installing FortiToken Mobile, approve the connection request.



FortiGate establishes the VPN connection and the user gains secure access to the corporate network. FortiClient displays that the connection succeeded. You can test the connection by pinging internal resources located behind the edge FortiGate.

## IPsec VPN support network lockdown and hotel mode

FortiClient supports network lockdown for off-Fabric endpoints that are not connected to IPsec VPN. With network lockdown enabled, if an endpoint is off-Fabric, the end user has a grace period that the EMS administrator configured to connect to IPsec VPN. During the grace period, there are no restrictions and the endpoint can access LAN and the internet, which is required to log in to captive portals. Once the grace period expires, the endpoint cannot reach the LAN network or internet. The endpoint can reach IP addresses or applications added in the exceptions list that the EMS administrator configured. The end user can connect to VPN during or after the grace period to gain internet access. The EMS administrator configures a limited number of attempts for the user to enter the correct credentials to connect to

VPN. If the user fails to enter the correct VPN credentials and exceeds the maximum attempt limit, the endpoint goes into network lockdown, where it cannot reach the LAN network or internet. In network lockdown, the endpoint can reach IP addresses or applications added in the exceptions list that the EMS administrator configured.

The following example describes network lockdown used in hotel mode. Hotel mode is a configuration that is often associated with FortiOS. Hotel mode is designed to provide a secure and temporary network environment. Hotel mode is useful in scenarios such as a public Wi-Fi network in hotels, ensuring that devices connected to the network can only access predefined resources, minimizing the risk of unauthorized access to sensitive parts of the network. This is especially important in a scenario where users connect from potentially untrusted locations, such as public or hotel Wi-Fi.

### To configure a captive portal in FortiOS:

A captive portal is a webpage that users must interact with before gaining broader access to the network. Captive portals are commonly used in public or semi-public networks, such as those in hotels, where users must authenticate, accept terms of service, or log in before they can access the internet or other network resources.

#### 1. Create a user and add it to a group:

```
config user local
    edit "Test"
        set type password
        set passwd-time 2024-08-09 17:21:41
        set passwd ENC
gtehWYz5I9KtDpVVJewMfL676m9Dntg6AD7kCKKR+0qqhvhpsm8vSariByfVJ1j/m8bQdO5RDxhTBFuSBe
VE2/qN2TUxaiofrYIUWYG8yaZKy9WqwYKIq/7OuEgrvrSCY589PnSm7/DLazODIRAAv3HFi/WwsaMilAoOr
HvN3e9ei4MQdiUim9ulpqCbX01VOgxVVlmMjY3dkVA
    next
end

config user group
    edit "Test"
        set member "Test"
    next
end
```

#### 2. Configure the captive portal:

```
config wireless-controller vap
    edit "captiveportal"
        set ssid "captiveportal123"
        set passphrase ENC
IIZjdB9PD9Zyh4Dz97RfctA8wdE0IzU5teVpi56lLdrWakT88G5zWW5UZEqPoR4Au09QM7KrBR6L0nqZNIY
YN6kI7eoy+vZvImgcCS/wmkt+kQ4Men+WUnqADmIUPVhz70i+1y5goamKlW3hi+4UuYh3W0WctPiesUsuh2
nRZQaZJd9cQ0DJsbLWYfhPaKS0XHIfIVlmMjY3dkVA
        set portal-message-override-group "auth-intf-wqt.root"
        set selected-usergroups "Test"
        set schedule "always"
        set captive-portal enable
    next
end
```

**Edit Interface**

**WiFi Settings**

SSID: captiveportal123

Client limit: ☐

Broadcast SSID: ☒

Beacon advertising: ☐ Name ☐ Model ☐ Serial number

**Security Mode Settings**

Security mode: WPA2 Personal

Captive Portal: ☒

Portal type: Authentication

Authentication portal: Local External

User groups: Test

Customize portal messages: ☒ auth-intf-wqt.root

Exempt sources: +

Exempt destinations/services: +

Redirect after Captive Portal: Original Request Specific URL

**Pre-shared Key**

Mode: Single Multiple

Passphrase: .....

**Client MAC Address Filtering**

RADIUS server: ☐

Address group policy: Disable Allow Deny

**Additional Settings**

Schedule: always

Block intra-SSID traffic: ☐

OK Cancel

3. Configure hotel mode. Create a policy that restricts access to only the necessary resources or the internet. In the policy, ensure that traffic from the interface where the captive portal is enabled is directed through the captive portal for authentication. You can also configure time-based access or other controls to limit user activity as per the hotel requirements. Apply the policy to ensure that users connected to the designed network interface must pass through the captive portal before gaining access to the network.

```
config firewall policy
edit 9
set name "Captiveportal"
set uuid 2bc3be8a-4aaf-51ef-f427-752a7d4dc0e9
set srcintf "captiveportal"
set dstintf "wan1"
set action accept
```

```
        set srcaddr "all"
        set dstaddr "all"
        set srcaddr6 "all"
        set dstaddr6 "all"
        set schedule "always"
        set service "ALL"
        set nat enable
    next
end
```

#### 4. Create an IPsec VPN IKEv2 tunnel:

```
config vpn ipsec phase1-interface
    edit "v2_psk_eap"
        set type dynamic
        set interface "port1"
        set ike-version 2
        set peertype any
        set net-device disable
        set mode-cfg enable
        set proposal aes128-sha1 aes256-sha256
        set localid "666"
        set comments "VPN: v2_psk_eap (Created by VPN wizard)"
        set dhgrp 14
        set eap enable
        set eap-identity send-request
        set authusrgrp "IPSEC"
        set ipv4-start-ip 9.10.10.1
        set ipv4-end-ip 9.10.10.250
        set dns-mode auto
        set save-password enable
        set client-auto-negotiate enable
        set client-keep-alive enable
        set psksecret ENC
        t8uLnwuKoZhjNoBdp82gK+qEpFlkl7KX0r113Cgg47JBQDXJ9mz3XuIJ8lH/Ef692ZKCzkrCDmy/o0pMe+b
        Am+kDn8oiJXIPyXV51vpL2g4UMtrdZnXxEYx67WbsGvzKlyr+3Q7pfm8rPstzZ0S41eqAQi5WtVZzGnlTyu
        BCOAad7llnsZxrUDVIbGkZFHg4Rc09Ug==
    next
end
```

#### To configure EMS for this deployment:

1. Configure network lockdown for the IPsec VPN tunnel:
  - a. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Remote Access*.
  - b. Edit the desired profile.
  - c. In XML view, configure the following to implement network lockdown:

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
<forticlient_configuration>
    <vpn>
```

```

<ipsecvpn>
  <connections>
    <connection>
      <name>IPsec_VPN</name>
      <uid>4064C61F-DFC3-4963-8B73-EB134D2FC693</uid>
      <machine>0</machine>
      <keep_running>0</keep_running>
      <disclaimer_msg/>
      <single_user_mode>0</single_user_mode>
      <type>manual</type>
      <ui>
        <show_remember_password>1</show_remember_password>
        <show_alwaysup>1</show_alwaysup>
        <show_autoconnect>1</show_autoconnect>
        <show_passcode>1</show_passcode>
        <save_username>0</save_username>
      </ui>
      <redundant_sort_method>0</redundant_sort_method>
      <tags>
        <allowed/>
        <prohibited/>
      </tags>
      <host_check_fail_warning/>
      <ike_settings>
        <server>10.152.35.150</server>
        <authentication_method>Preshared Key</authentication_
method>

        <fgt>1</fgt>
        <prompt_certificate>0</prompt_certificate>
        <xauth>
          <use_otp>0</use_otp>
          <enabled>1</enabled>
          <prompt_username>1</prompt_username>
        </xauth>
        <version>2</version>
        <mode>aggressive</mode>
        <key_life>86400</key_life>
        <localid>666</localid>
        <implied_SPDO>0</implied_SPDO>
        <implied_SPDO_timeout>0</implied_SPDO_timeout>
        <nat_traversal>1</nat_traversal>
        <nat_alive_freq>5</nat_alive_freq>
        <enable_local_lan>1</enable_local_lan>
        <enable_ike_fragmentation>1</enable_ike_fragmentation>
        <mode_config>1</mode_config>
        <dpd>1</dpd>
        <run_fcauth_system>1</run_fcauth_system>
        <sso_enabled>0</sso_enabled>

```

```

        <ike_saml_port>443</ike_saml_port>
        <dpd_retry_count>3</dpd_retry_count>
        <dpd_retry_interval>5</dpd_retry_interval>
        <auth_data>
            <preshared_key>Enc
f4b4441ac2f88fd80dda7bf907acb6be2cdef35fe0af41fea81297c92f6c</preshared_key>
        </auth_data>
        <xauth_timeout>120</xauth_timeout>
        <dhgroup>14</dhgroup>
        <proposals>
            <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
            <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
        </proposals>
    </ike_settings>
    <ipsec_settings>
        <remote_networks>
            <network>
                <addr>0.0.0.0</addr>
                <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
            </network>
            <network>
                <addr>::/0</addr>
                <mask>::/0</mask>
            </network>
        </remote_networks>
        <dhgroup>14</dhgroup>
        <key_life_type>seconds</key_life_type>
        <key_life_seconds>43200</key_life_seconds>
        <key_life_Kbytes>5200</key_life_Kbytes>
        <replay_detection>1</replay_detection>
        <pfs>1</pfs>
        <use_vip>1</use_vip>
        <virtualip>
            <type>modeconfig</type>
            <ip>0.0.0.0</ip>
            <mask>0.0.0.0</mask>
            <dnsserver>0.0.0.0</dnsserver>
            <winserver>0.0.0.0</winserver>
        </virtualip>
        <proposals>
            <proposal>AES128|SHA1</proposal>
            <proposal>AES256|SHA256</proposal>
        </proposals>
    </ipsec_settings>
    <android_cert_path/>
    <warn_invalid_server_certificate>1</warn_invalid_server_
certificate>
    <on_connect>

```



```

        <script>
            <os>windows</os>
        </script>
    </on_connect>
    <on_disconnect>
        <script>
            <os>windows</os>
        </script>
        <script>
            <os>MacOSX</os>
        </script>
        <script>
            <os>linux</os>
        </script>
    </on_disconnect>
</connections>
<options>
    <uselocalcert>0</uselocalcert>
    <disallow_invalid_server_certificate>0</disallow_invalid_server_
certificate>
    <beep_if_error>0</beep_if_error>
    <disable_default_route>0</disable_default_route>
    <use_win_current_user_cert>1</use_win_current_user_cert>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <enable_udp_checksum>0</enable_udp_checksum>
    <show_auth_cert_only>0</show_auth_cert_only>
    <enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>0</enhanced_key_usage_mandatory>
    <no_dns_registration>0</no_dns_registration>
    <use_win_local_computer_cert>1</use_win_local_computer_cert>
    <usewincert>1</usewincert>
    <check_for_cert_private_key>0</check_for_cert_private_key>

```

```

        <usesmcardcert>1</usesmcardcert>
        <block_ipv6>1</block_ipv6>
    </options>
</ipsecvpn>
<lockdown>
    <grace_period>60</grace_period>
    <max_attempts>3</max_attempts>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <exceptions>
        <domains>
            <domain>fortinet.com</domain>
        </domains>
        <apps>
            <app>C:\Program
Files\Google\Chrome\Application\chrome.exe</app>
        </apps>
        <icdb_domains>
            <name>ms-teams</name>
        </icdb_domains>
        <ips>
            <ip>10.152.35.158 icmp</ip>
            <ip>10.152.35.155 tcp</ip>
            <ip>10.152.35.156:3001</ip>
            <ip>10.152.35.151:443</ip>
            <ip>10.152.35.151:80</ip>
        </ips>
    </exceptions>
    <detect_captive_portal>
        <enabled>1</enabled>
        <login_method>1</login_method>
        <os_active_probing>0</os_active_probing>
    </detect_captive_portal>
</lockdown>
</vpn>
</forticlient_configuration>

```

The following highlights `<detect_captive_portal>` elements that are related to captive portal configuration:

| Element                                | Description                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;os_active_probing&gt;</code> | Enable or disable active probing by the operating system. Active probing involves sending network requests to determine if a captive portal is present. |

Remote Access Profile  

▼ Expand All

---

Name  Basic

---

Grace Period  seconds

Maximum Connection Attempts

---

Paths to Excluded Applications

Enter one fully qualified path per line. Environmental variables are allowed. Wildcards aren't allowed.

---

Excluded IPs

One IPv4 address/IPv4 subnet in CIDR format per line. Each address/subnet can be further specified by an optional port/port range and/or protocol (tcp, udp, or icmp).

---

Excluded Domains

One domain/FQDN per line.

---

Excluded SaaS Applications

---

☒ IPsec VPN

☐ SSL VPN

---

VPN Tunnels

| Name      | Type  | Remote Gateway |
|-----------|-------|----------------|
| IPsec_VPN | IPsec | 10.152.35.150  |

Showing: 1 Total: 1

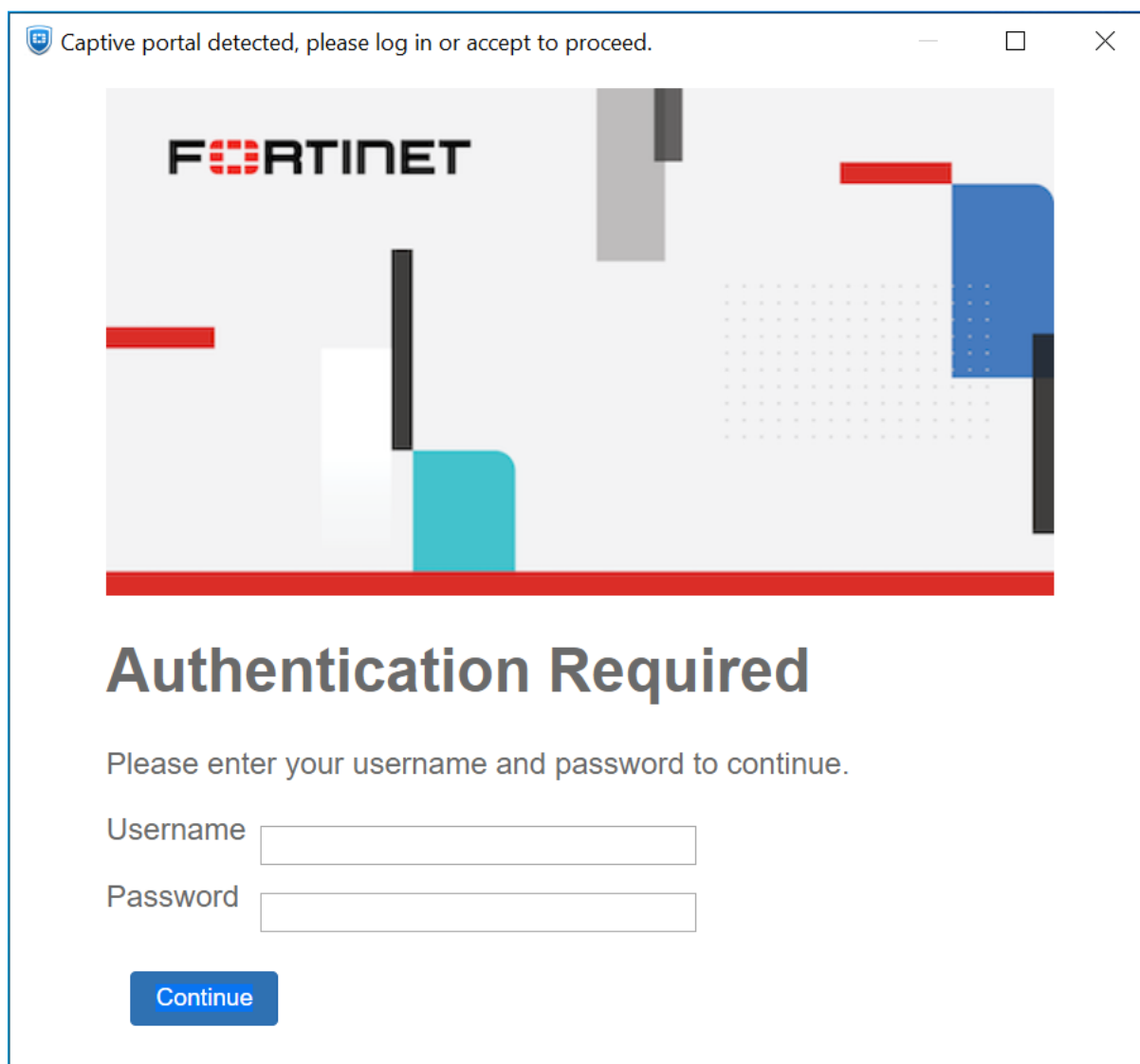
Save Discard Changes

## 2. Configure an on-Fabric rule:

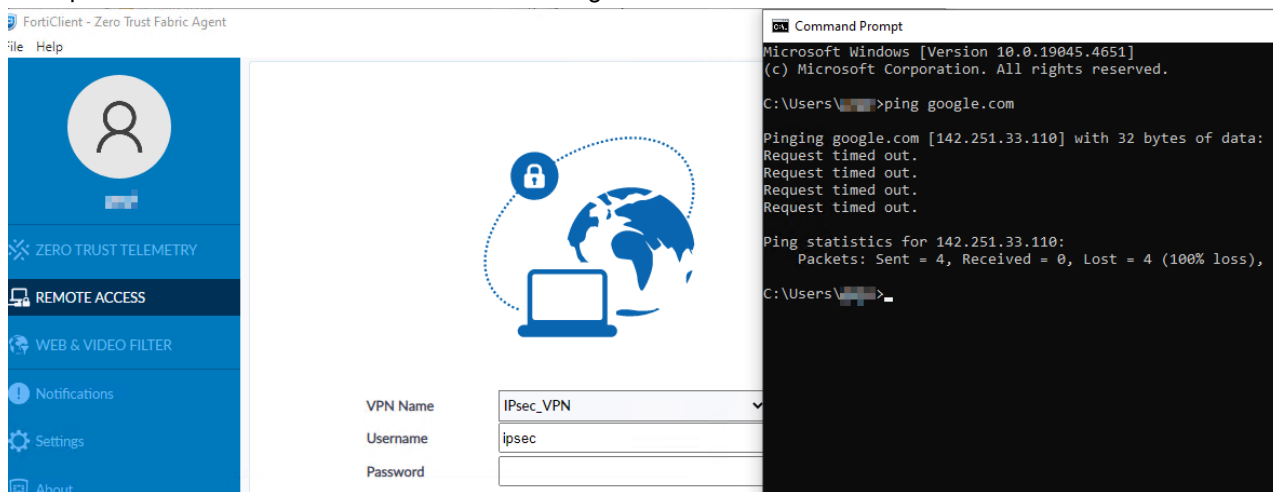
- a. Go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > On-fabric Detection Rules*.
- b. Click *Add*, then *Add Rule*.
- c. Configure a rule as desired, then save.

## To test network lockdown:

1. On an off-Fabric endpoint, after the endpoint receives the VPN configuration, the user has a grace period of 120 seconds to connect to VPN. During the grace period, the user can access LAN and the internet to log in to the captive portal if required. Attempt to connect to Wi-Fi. The FortiClient embedded browser redirects to the captive portal login page that you configured on FortiOS.



2. After the grace period ends without an active IPsec VPN connection, machine enters network lockdown. Ping an exempted IP address to confirm that it succeeds. Pings to other domains fail.



3. Connect to the IPsec VPN tunnel. The network is unlocked and you can access LAN and the internet.

## ZTNA Destinations

You can use FortiClient to create a secure encrypted connection to protected applications without using VPN. Acting as a local proxy gateway, FortiClient works with the FortiGate application proxy feature to create a secure connection via HTTPS using a certificate received from EMS that includes the FortiClient UID. The FortiGate retrieves the UID to identify the device and check other endpoint information that EMS provides to the FortiGate, which can include other identity and posture information. The FortiGate allows or denies the access as applicable. See [Zero Trust Network Access](#) for FortiOS configuration requirements. For TCP forwarding to non-web-based applications, you must define ZTNA destinations as follows.

You can configure these destinations in a ZTNA Destinations profile in EMS to deploy to endpoints as part of an endpoint policy.

### To configure a ZTNA destination using the ZTNA application catalog from FortiOS 7.4.4 and later versions:

The following assumes that you have configured a Fortinet Security Fabric connection between FortiOS 7.4.4 or later and EMS and a ZTNA server is configured in FortiOS. See [Configuring FortiClient EMS](#). EMS can retrieve a ZTNA application catalog from FortiOS 7.4.4 and later versions.

1. Go to *Fabric & Connectors > ZTNA Applications Catalog* to view the list of automatically detected TCP forwarding and SaaS application and ZTNA applications that users manually added.

| Name                     | FQDN/IP     | Port Range | Profiles & Gateways        | Created             | Last Updated        | Type       |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------|
| > gmail                  | N/A         | All        | 2 profiles 1 Auto-detected | 2024-06-29 13:55:26 | 2024-07-09 13:52:12 | SaaS       |
| > 192.168.1.5/255.255... | 192.168.1.5 | 3389       | Default 1 Auto-detected    | 2024-07-08 16:37:13 | 2024-07-09 13:52:12 | TCP        |
| > 192.168.1.2/255.255... | 192.168.1.2 | 3389       | Default 1 Auto-detected    | 2024-06-29 13:55:26 | 2024-07-09 13:52:12 | TCP        |
| > salesforce             | N/A         | All        | Default 1 Manual           | 2024-06-26 14:22:15 | 2024-06-26 14:22:15 | SaaS       |
| > E                      | 2.2.2.2     | All        | Default 1 Manual           | 2024-06-26 14:21:55 | 2024-06-26 14:21:55 | TCP        |
| > MS                     | N/A         | All        | Default 1 Manual           | 2024-06-20 15:07:36 | 2024-06-20 15:07:36 | SaaS Group |
| > R                      | 1.1.1.1     | All        | Default 1 Manual           | 2024-06-20 15:06:45 | 2024-06-20 15:06:45 | TCP        |

2. Configure the ZTNA destinations profile:
  - a. To select applications to provision as part of a ZTNA destinations profile, go to *Endpoint Profiles > ZTNA Destinations*. Select the desired profile or create a new one.
  - b. Enable or disable the eye icon to show or hide this feature from the end user in FortiClient.
  - c. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
  - d. If desired, enable *Allow Personal Destinations* to allow end users to configure personal ZTNA destinations.
  - e. If desired, enable *Enforce Valid Server Certificate* to block end users from accessing ZTNA destinations if they have an invalid server certificate.
  - f. If desired, enable *Notify user on error*. If enabled, FortiClient displays an error message to users when a TCP forwarding error occurs.
  - g. Under *Rules*, click *Add*.

- h. In the dialog, select the required applications. Click *Finish*.

ZTNA applications

+

Filter Filter Applications

+ Create

↺ Refresh

| <div><div></div></div> | Name                                                                                                                     | Application Endpoint | Port                        | Gateways                                   | Type       |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------|
| <div><div></div></div> | <div> gmail</div>                       | N/A                  | <div><div></div> All</div>  | <div><div></div> 9.9.9.9:8443</div>        | SaaS       |
| <div><div></div></div> | <div> 192.168.1.5/25: 192.168.1.5</div> |                      | <div><div></div> 3389</div> | <div><div></div> 172.19.200.144:9000</div> | TCP        |
| <div><div></div></div> | <div> 192.168.1.2/25: 192.168.1.2</div> |                      | <div><div></div> 3389</div> | <div><div></div> 172.19.200.144:8443</div> | TCP        |
| <div><div></div></div> | <div> salesforce</div>                  | N/A                  | <div><div></div> All</div>  | <div><div></div> 2.2.2.2:20</div>          | SaaS       |
| <div><div></div></div> | <div> E</div>                           | 2.2.2.2              | <div><div></div> All</div>  | <div><div></div> 2.2.2.2:20</div>          | TCP        |
| <div><div></div></div> | <div> MS</div>                          | N/A                  | <div><div></div> All</div>  | <div><div></div> 2.2.2.2:20</div>          | SaaS Group |
| <div><div></div></div> | <div> R</div>                           | 1.1.1.1              | <div><div></div> All</div>  | <div><div></div> 2.2.2.2:20</div>          | TCP        |

Selected: 7

Showing: 7

Total: 7

10 Entries 

⌵

Cancel

Finish

- i. Save the profile.
- j. On an endpoint that received the profile changes, go to *ZTNA Destination*. You can see the ZTNA applications from the list that EMS received from FortiOS.

### To configure a ZTNA destination by manually configuring rules:

- Go to *Endpoint Profiles > ZTNA Destinations*.
- Select a profile or create a new one.
- Enable or disable the eye icon to show or hide this feature from the end user in FortiClient.
- In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
- If desired, enable *Allow Personal Destinations*. This feature allows end users to configure personal ZTNA destinations.
- If desired, enable *Do Not Accept Invalid Server Certificate*. This feature blocks end users from accessing ZTNA destinations if they have an invalid server certificate.
- If desired, enable *Notify user on error*. If enabled, FortiClient displays an error message to users when a TCP forwarding error occurs.
- Add a rule:
  - Click *Add*.
  - Click *Create*.
  - To configure a TCP rule, configure the following:
    - For *Application Type*, select *TCP*.
    - Select *IP*, *IP Range*, *FQDN*, *Wildcard FQDN*, or *CIDR* to define the destination. Enter the desired value in the field. Only FortiClient 7.4.1 and later versions support *IP Range*, *FQDN*, *Wildcard FQDN*, and *CIDR*.
    - In the *Subnet Mask* field, enter the desired subnet mask.
    - If desired, select a port option and configure the desired port.
    - From the *Select Gateways* dropdown list, selected the desired gateway. If desired, click *Add Gateway* to create a new gateway and define the IP address or FQDN, port, and alias.
    - In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
    - Click *Finish*.

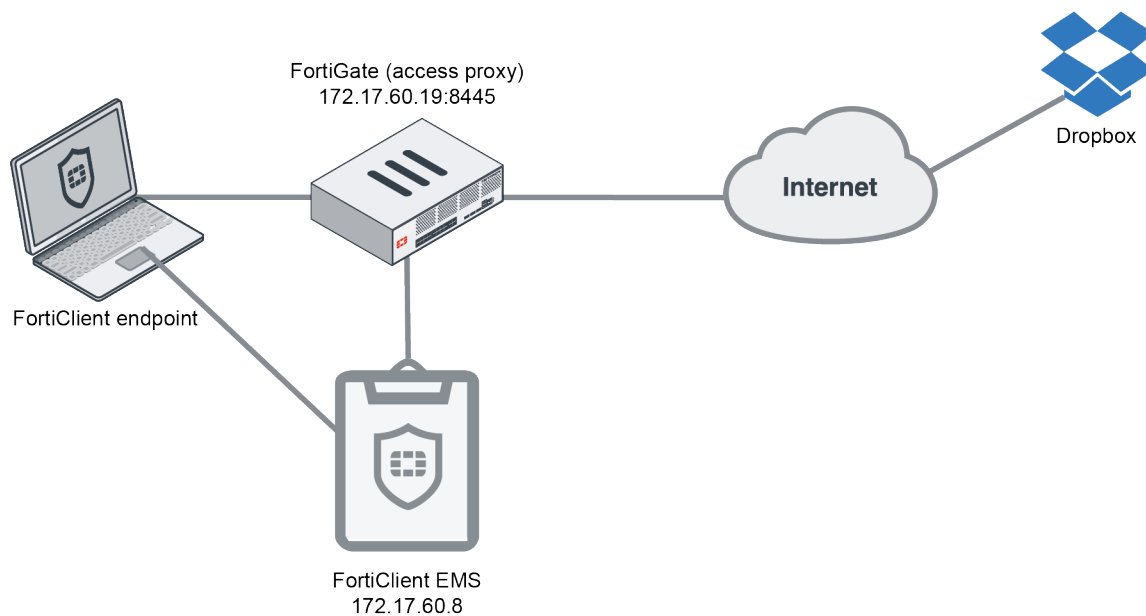
- d. To configure a SaaS rule, configure the following:
  - i. For *Application Type*, select *SaaS*.
  - ii. Configure SaaS applications by searching for and selecting the desired application in the dropdown list.
  - iii. From the *Select Gateways* dropdown list, selected the desired gateway. If desired, click *Add Gateway* to create a new gateway and define the IP address or FQDN, port, and alias.
  - iv. Click *Finish*.
9. Click *Save*.

## Wildcard support for ZTNA FQDN rules

This feature requires FortiOS 7.2.2 or a later version.

This example uses external browser-based SAML authentication for the zero trust network access (ZTNA) policy. This configuration requires the following:

- A Security Fabric connector is established between FortiOS and EMS.
- FortiOS ZTNA settings are configured.
- FortiClient is registered to EMS



In the example topology, the EMS IP address is 172.17.60.8. The FortiGate acts as an access proxy, with virtual IP address 172.17.60.19 and port 8445. You can use one of the following methods to configure a ZTNA rule that supports wildcard FQDNs:

- Configuring a ZTNA rule in EMS
- Configuring FortiClient to pull SaaS application information from FortiOS

**To configure a ZTNA rule for an FQDN in wildcard format using method 1:**

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > ZTNA Destinations*.
2. Click *Add Destination*. Configure the following:
  - a. In the *Destination Host* field, enter \*.dropbox.com:443.
  - b. In the *Proxy Gateway* field, enter the FortiGate IP address and port. In this example, the value is 172.17.60.19:8445.
  - c. Configure other fields as desired.
  - d. Click *Save*.
3. Click *XML*.
4. Confirm that the `<ztna><portals>` element is empty.

## ZTNA Destinations Profile

Name

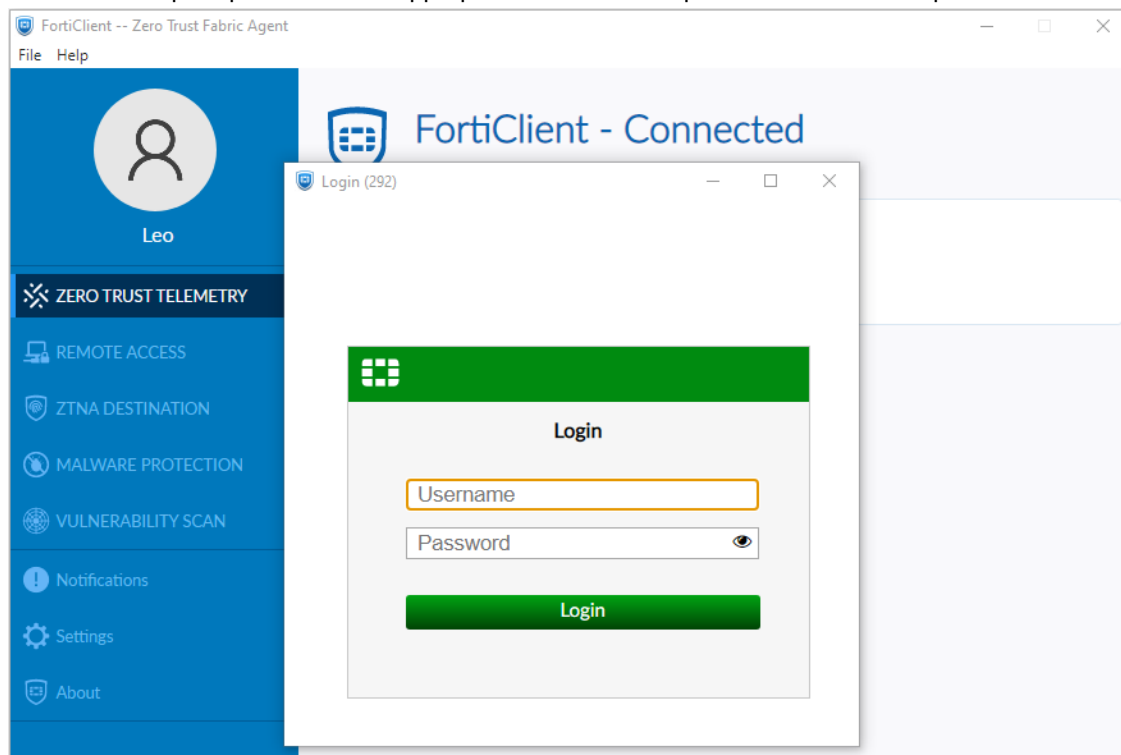
```

36 <type>private</type>
37 </rule>
38 <rule uid="796EA176-24DD-4FB9-872D-51DACD49A2E0">
39 <name>Info fortinet com</name>
40 <destination>info.fortinet.com:443</destination>
41 <gateway>172.17.60.19:8445</gateway>
42 <mode>transparent</mode>
43 <local_port>7788</local_port>
44 <encryption>1</encryption>
45 <redirect>0</redirect>
46 <type>private</type>
47 </rule>
48 <rule uid="56475319-A2C1-4D71-A74D-97850C11C27B">
49 <name>RDP ztna local</name>
50 <destination>rdp.ztna.local:3389</destination>
51 <gateway>172.17.60.19:8445</gateway>
52 <mode>transparent</mode>
53 <local_port>7788</local_port>
54 <encryption>1</encryption>
55 <redirect>0</redirect>
56 <type>private</type>
57 </rule>
58 <rule uid="72912BC7-5772-4EE7-B113-78B92EBD8772">
59 <name>ssh ztna local</name>
60 <destination>ssh.ztna.local:22</destination>
61 <gateway>172.17.60.19:8445</gateway>
62 <mode>transparent</mode>
63 <local_port>7788</local_port>
64 <encryption>1</encryption>
65 <redirect>0</redirect>
66 <type>private</type>
67 </rule>
68 </rules>
69 <portals/>
70 </ztna>

```



5. On an endpoint with the profile applied, attempt to access Dropbox in a browser. The browser displays a SAML authentication prompt. Provide the appropriate credentials to proceed to access Dropbox.



6. To troubleshoot this configuration, you can view the ZTNA debug log file (fortitcs\_1.log) to confirm that all traffic requests to \*.dropbox.com, such as to aem.dropbox.com or consent.dropbox.com, go through the ZTNA tunnel. You can also use the log to verify that FortiClient handles the request to \*.dropbox.com.

```

"C:\Program Files\Fortinet\FortiClient\logs\trace\fortitcs_1.log - Notepad++ [Administrator]
File Edit Search View Encoding Language Settings Tools Macro Run Plugins Window ?
fortitcs_1.log
359 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0515849] [fortitcs] Forward aem.dropbox.com:: local: 127.0.0.1:52967 -> remote: 127.0.0.1:53053proxy: 172.17.60.10:53058 -> remote: 172.17.60.19:8445
360 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0522014] [fortitcs] According to PID 8540 Get session ID: 1
361 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0522091] [fortitcs] SAML address: https://172.17.60.18:8445/tcp?address=aem.dropbox.com&port=443&tl=1
362 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0522119] [fortitcs] Cache address: https://172.17.60.19:8445/tcp
363 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0522170] [fortitcs] Request :GET /tcp?address=aem.dropbox.com&port=443&tl=1 HTTP/1.1
364 Host: 172.17.60.19:8445
365 User-Agent: Forticlient
366 Accept: */*
367 Cookie: FTNT-EP-FGVMO2TM22016704=5xLamvVVLVJPBtu-alcvmun70_nEtq-aK9_M-cS2r5qrT835xLavmin9_MlwOrk2rarnrfXwvbExdqr5Lamv==
368 Authorization: Basic
369
370
371 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0523389] [fortitcs] Send tunnel cmd Success
372 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0523350] [fortitcs] html Reply:HTTP/1.1 101 Switching Protocols
373 Upgrade: tcp-forwarding/1.0
374 Connection: Upgrade
375
376
377 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0533419] [fortitcs] Tunnel upgrade success
378 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0533480] [fortitcs] Forward aem.dropbox.com:: local: 127.0.0.1:52967 -> remote: 127.0.0.1:53053proxy: 172.17.60.10:53062 -> remote: 172.17.60.19:8445
379 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0533500] [fortitcs] html Reply:HTTP/1.1 101 Switching Protocols
380 Upgrade: tcp-forwarding/1.0
381 Connection: Upgrade
382
383
384 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0570648] [fortitcs] Tunnel upgrade success
385 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0570713] [fortitcs] Forward aem.dropbox.com:: local: 127.0.0.1:52967 -> remote: 127.0.0.1:53056proxy: 172.17.60.10:53061 -> remote: 172.17.60.19:8445
386 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0586180] [fortitcs] html Reply:HTTP/1.1 101 Switching Protocols
387 Upgrade: tcp-forwarding/1.0
388 Connection: Upgrade
389
390
391 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0586239] [fortitcs] Tunnel upgrade success
392 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0586297] [fortitcs] Forward aem.dropbox.com:: local: 127.0.0.1:52967 -> remote: 127.0.0.1:53059proxy: 172.17.60.10:53063 -> remote: 172.17.60.19:8445
393 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.0737342] [fortitcs error] CopyNetBuffer error: read tcp 172.17.60.10:53060->172.17.60.19:8445: use of closed network connection
394 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.1125669] [fortitcs error] CopyNetBuffer error: write tcp 127.0.0.1:52967->127.0.0.1:53057: use of closed network connection
395 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.1127759] [fortitcs error] CopyNetBuffer error: read tcp 172.17.60.10:53058->172.17.60.19:8445: use of closed network connection
396 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.1327599] [fortitcs error] CopyNetBuffer error: read tcp 172.17.60.10:53061->172.17.60.19:8445: use of closed network connection
397 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.1330388] [fortitcs error] CopyNetBuffer error: read tcp 172.17.60.10:53063->172.17.60.19:8445: use of closed network connection
398 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4236328] [fortitcs] Accept success
399 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4236472] [fortitcs] raw socket: 1028
400 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4236679] [fortitcs] status: <nil> recordsSize: 860
401 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4236709] [fortitcs] redirectContextSize: 260
402 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4236775] [fortitcs] contextSize: 260
403 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4236830] [fortitcs] family: 2 port: 443 ip: 10.235.0.7 pid: 8540
404 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4237935] [fortitcs] forward ip: 10.235.0.7 port: 443
405 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4237987] [fortitcs] UpdateDohRedirectEntry: Ip=183173127 Port=443 RealIp=1666590309 Fqdn=consent.dropbox.com Flag=0
406 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4237948] [fortitcs] find wildcard, Fqdn: *.dropbox.com match: consent.dropbox.com
407 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4237985] [fortitcs] UpdateFQDNIPAndPort: get real_ip: 99.86.38.101 fqdn: consent.dropbox.com
408 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4238014] [fortitcs] gateway ip: 172.17.60.19 port: 8445Encryption: 1
409 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4296599] [fortitcs] According to PID 8540 Get session ID: 1
410 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4296681] [fortitcs] SAML address: https://172.17.60.18:8445/tcp?address=consent.dropbox.com&port=443&tl=1
411 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4296711] [fortitcs] Cache address: https://172.17.60.19:8445/tcp
412 [2022-11-02 16:12:49.4296781] [fortitcs] Request :GET /tcp?address=consent.dropbox.com&port=443&tl=1 HTTP/1.1

```

Consider that it may be difficult to configure all URLs embedded in a website, such as \*.dropbox.com.

## To configure a ZTNA rule for an FQDN in wildcard format using method 2:

For this method, you do not need to configure a ZTNA rule as in the previous method. This method assumes that SSH and RDP TCP forwarding are configured on the FortiGate and continue to work. FortiClient pulls SSH and RDP rules from the FortiGate based on the EMS portal settings mapped to the FortiGate virtual access proxy server.

FortiClient actively queries FortiGate for ZTNA setting changes every 30 seconds, and pulls changes as needed.

Configure the following in the FortiOS CLI:

```

config firewall access-proxy
edit "ZTNA-tcp-server"
set vip "ZTNA-tcp-server"
set auth-portal enable
config api-gateway
edit 5
set url-map "/saas"
set service saas
set application "dropbox"
next
end
next
end

```

On the endpoint, clear the browser cache and FortiClient SAML cookies, then attempt to access Dropbox. The browser displays a SAML authentication prompt. Provide the appropriate credentials to proceed to access Dropbox.

To troubleshoot this configuration, you can view the ZTNA debug log file (fortitcs\_1\_111.log). FortiClient prints all related FQDNs for a defined application, in this case dropbox.com, and all related URLs contained in the website based on the ICDB signature to the ZTNA debug log. The ICDB signature file is in the FortiClient installation directory *vir\_sig\icdb* in JSON format. FortiClient reads the related parts from the ICDB signature file-based SaaS/application settings in FortiOS and updates them if there are updates on the FortiOS side.

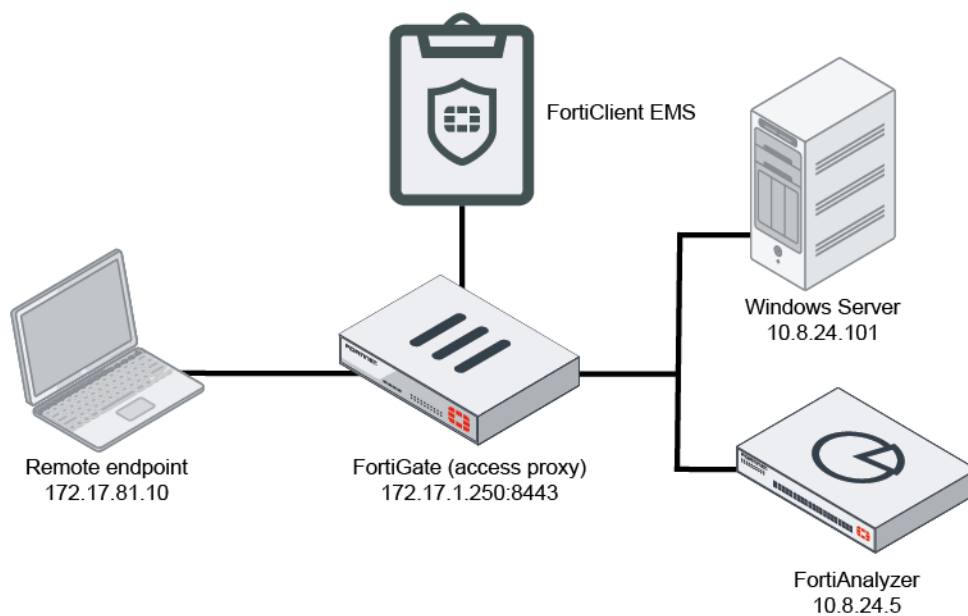
| fortitcs_1_111.log |                               |            |                                            |  |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|--|
| 3962               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680483] | [fortitcs] | gateway: 172.17.60.19:8445                 |  |
| 3963               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680502] | [fortitcs] | encryption: 1                              |  |
| 3964               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680520] | [fortitcs] | FQDN: *dl.dropboxusercontent.com           |  |
| 3965               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680537] | [fortitcs] | FQDN_flag: 1                               |  |
| 3966               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680554] | [fortitcs] | IPStart: 10.235.0.28                       |  |
| 3967               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680572] | [fortitcs] | IPEnd: 10.235.0.28                         |  |
| 3968               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680590] | [fortitcs] | SubnetMask: 255.255.255.255                |  |
| 3969               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680607] | [fortitcs] | PortStart: 0                               |  |
| 3970               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680624] | [fortitcs] | PortEnd: 65535                             |  |
| 3971               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680641] | [fortitcs] | Path: /saas                                |  |
| 3972               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680658] | [fortitcs] | *****                                      |  |
| 3973               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680681] | [fortitcs] | name: dropbox-api.arkoselabs.com           |  |
| 3974               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680700] | [fortitcs] | mode: transparent                          |  |
| 3975               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680718] | [fortitcs] | destination: 10.235.0.29                   |  |
| 3976               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680735] | [fortitcs] | gateway: 172.17.60.19:8445                 |  |
| 3977               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680754] | [fortitcs] | encryption: 1                              |  |
| 3978               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680771] | [fortitcs] | FQDN: *dropbox-api.arkoselabs.com          |  |
| 3979               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680788] | [fortitcs] | FQDN_flag: 1                               |  |
| 3980               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680805] | [fortitcs] | IPStart: 10.235.0.29                       |  |
| 3981               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680823] | [fortitcs] | IPEnd: 10.235.0.29                         |  |
| 3982               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680840] | [fortitcs] | SubnetMask: 255.255.255.255                |  |
| 3983               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680858] | [fortitcs] | PortStart: 0                               |  |
| 3984               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680875] | [fortitcs] | PortEnd: 65535                             |  |
| 3985               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680892] | [fortitcs] | Path: /saas                                |  |
| 3986               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680909] | [fortitcs] | *****                                      |  |
| 3987               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680926] | [fortitcs] | name: dropbox-dns.com                      |  |
| 3988               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680944] | [fortitcs] | mode: transparent                          |  |
| 3989               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680967] | [fortitcs] | destination: 10.235.0.30                   |  |
| 3990               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6680984] | [fortitcs] | gateway: 172.17.60.19:8445                 |  |
| 3991               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681003] | [fortitcs] | encryption: 1                              |  |
| 3992               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681019] | [fortitcs] | FQDN: *dropbox-dns.com                     |  |
| 3993               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681036] | [fortitcs] | FQDN_flag: 1                               |  |
| 3994               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681053] | [fortitcs] | IPStart: 10.235.0.30                       |  |
| 3995               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681070] | [fortitcs] | IPEnd: 10.235.0.30                         |  |
| 3996               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681091] | [fortitcs] | SubnetMask: 255.255.255.255                |  |
| 3997               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681108] | [fortitcs] | PortStart: 0                               |  |
| 3998               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681125] | [fortitcs] | PortEnd: 65535                             |  |
| 3999               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681143] | [fortitcs] | Path: /saas                                |  |
| 4000               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681161] | [fortitcs] | *****                                      |  |
| 4001               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681179] | [fortitcs] | name: dropbox.com                          |  |
| 4002               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681197] | [fortitcs] | mode: transparent                          |  |
| 4003               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681214] | [fortitcs] | destination: 10.235.0.2                    |  |
| 4004               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681232] | [fortitcs] | gateway: 172.17.60.19:8445                 |  |
| 4005               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681250] | [fortitcs] | encryption: 1                              |  |
| 4006               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681267] | [fortitcs] | FQDN: *dropbox.com                         |  |
| 4007               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681284] | [fortitcs] | FQDN_flag: 1                               |  |
| 4008               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681301] | [fortitcs] | IPStart: 10.235.0.2                        |  |
| 4009               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681321] | [fortitcs] | IPEnd: 10.235.0.2                          |  |
| 4010               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681338] | [fortitcs] | SubnetMask: 255.255.255.255                |  |
| 4011               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681355] | [fortitcs] | PortStart: 0                               |  |
| 4012               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681374] | [fortitcs] | PortEnd: 65535                             |  |
| 4013               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681391] | [fortitcs] | Path: /saas                                |  |
| 4014               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681408] | [fortitcs] | *****                                      |  |
| 4015               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681429] | [fortitcs] | name: dropbox.siteintercept.qualtrics.com  |  |
| 4016               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681446] | [fortitcs] | mode: transparent                          |  |
| 4017               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681463] | [fortitcs] | destination: 10.235.0.31                   |  |
| 4018               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681485] | [fortitcs] | gateway: 172.17.60.19:8445                 |  |
| 4019               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681504] | [fortitcs] | encryption: 1                              |  |
| 4020               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681524] | [fortitcs] | FQDN: *dropbox.siteintercept.qualtrics.com |  |
| 4021               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681540] | [fortitcs] | FQDN_flag: 1                               |  |
| 4022               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681558] | [fortitcs] | IPStart: 10.235.0.31                       |  |
| 4023               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681575] | [fortitcs] | IPEnd: 10.235.0.31                         |  |
| 4024               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681593] | [fortitcs] | SubnetMask: 255.255.255.255                |  |
| 4025               | [2022-11-02 17:23:01.6681613] | [fortitcs] | PortStart: 0                               |  |
| Normal text file   |                               |            |                                            |  |

In this configuration, FortiClient depends on ICDB signatures being updated properly. In the case, FortiClient automatically and dynamically updates and refreshes the FQDNs if there are any changes in the SaaS applications as defined in FortiOS. FortiClient also pulls SSH/RDP/SMBA settings and specific FQDNs including rules using wildcard formats from FortiOS, if available.

## FQDN-based ZTNA TCP forwarding services

FortiClient supports using fully qualified domain names (FQDN) as destination hosts in zero trust network access (ZTNA) TCP forwarding destinations. This allows you to avoid exposing private/internal IP addresses to end users by using FQDNs instead.

The following shows the topology for this example. This example uses two FQDNs, `rdp.win.test` and `ssh.win.test`, in place of the Windows server IP address, `10.8.24.100`. This hides the internal IP address, `10.8.24.100`, from end users.



### To configure FortiOS:

1. In FortiOS, go to *Policy & Objects > ZTNA > ZTNA Servers*.
2. Click *Create New*.
3. For *Type*, select *IPv4*.
4. For *Service*, select *TCP Forwarding*.

5. Under **Servers**, configure RDP and SSH services.

Edit Service/Server Mapping

Type IPv4

Service **HTTPS** **TCP Forwarding**

Servers

| Address         | Ports |
|-----------------|-------|
| internal_server | 3389  |
| ssh_test        | 22    |

OK Cancel

6. Click **OK**.

7. In the CLI, add the rdp.win.test FQDN to RDP and SSH services as the domain:

```
config firewall access-proxy
  edit "ZTNA-test"
    set vip "ZTNA-test"
    set client-cert enable
    config api-gateway
      edit 2
        set url-map "/tcp"
        set service tcp-forwarding
        config realservers
          edit 1
            set address "internal_server"
            set domain "rdp.win.test"
            set mappedport 3389
          next
          edit 2
            set address "ssh_test"
            set domain "ssh.win.test"
            set mappedport 22
          next
        end
      next
    end
  next
end
```

8. Ensure that you have configured the ZTNA policy rule and firewall policy as desired.

**To configure ZTNA destinations:**

You can configure ZTNA destinations from EMS or FortiClient. Using EMS is the recommended method. If using FortiClient, connect to the EMS that is connected to the FortiGate acting as the TCP forwarding server.

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > ZTNA Destinations*.
2. Create the RDP server rule:
  - a. Click *Add Destination*.
  - b. In the *Destination Name* field, enter the desired name.
  - c. In the *Destination Host* field, enter rdp.win.test:<port number>. This field does not support entering a hostname.

- d. In the *Proxy Gateway* field, enter the FortiGate IP address and port number. In this example, it is 172.17.81.250:8443.
  - e. Click *Create*.
3. Create the SSH server rule:
- a. Click *Add Destination*.
  - b. In the *Destination Name* field, enter the desired name.
  - c. In the *Destination Host* field, enter ssh.win.test:<port number>. This field does not support entering a hostname.
  - d. In the *Proxy Gateway* field, enter the FortiGate IP address and port number. In this example, it is 172.17.81.250:8443.
  - e. Click *Create*.

## Web Filter

For Windows, macOS, and Linux profiles, you must enable *FortiProxy (Disable Only When Troubleshooting)* on the *System Settings* tab to use the *Web Filter* options.

| Configuration          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Web Filter</i>      | Enable web filtering.<br>Enable or disable the eye icon to show or hide this feature from the end user in FortiClient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Scheduling</b>      | Enable to have Web Filter settings only take effect during the configured schedule. This feature functions based on the system time in EMS. Time changes on the endpoint do not affect this feature.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>Days of Week</i>    | From the dropdown list, select the days of the week for the schedule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>All Day</i>         | If desired, enable <i>All Day</i> to schedule Web Filter settings to take effect all day long on the selected days of the week.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>Start At</i>        | Select the desired time for the Web Filter settings to start on the selected days of the week. This option is not available if you select <i>All Day</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>End At</i>          | Select the desired time for the Web Filter settings to end on the selected days of the week. This option is not available if you select <i>All Day</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>Fallback Action</i> | Select the desired action for Web Filter to take for web traffic outside of the scheduled times. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you configure <i>Fallback Action</i> as <i>Allow</i>, FortiClient allows all web access on the endpoint, including categories that Web Filter is set to block during the schedule timeframe.</li> <li>When you configure <i>Fallback Action</i> as <i>Block</i>, FortiClient blocks all web access on the endpoint, excluding URLs that you have configured to be allowed in the blocklist.</li> </ul> |

| Configuration                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>General</b>                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Enable WebFiltering on FortiClient</i>                | Select <i>Always On</i> to enable client web filtering when on-fabric. Select <i>Only When Endpoint is Off-Fabric</i> to enable Web Filter on endpoints only when the endpoint is considered off-Fabric. See <a href="#">On-fabric Detection Rules on page 163</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>Log All URLs</i>                                      | Log all URLs. When this setting is disabled, FortiClient only logs URLs as specified by per-category or per-URL settings. FortiClient only logs these logs locally or sends them to FortiAnalyzer if configured.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Log User Initiated Traffic</i>                        | Log only user-initiated traffic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Action On HTTPS Site Blocking</i>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Display In-Browser Message</li> <li>• Fail Connection &amp; Show Bubble Notification</li> <li>• Fail Connection</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>Enable Web Browser Plugin for HTTPS Web Filtering</i> | Enable a web browser plugin for HTTPS web filtering. This improves detection and enforcement of Web Filter rules on HTTPS sites. When this option is enabled, the user must open the browser to approve installing the new plugin. EMS only installs the web browser plugin for the Google Chrome, Mozilla Firefox, and Microsoft Edge browsers on Windows platforms.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>Sync Mode</i>                                         | When this option is enabled, the web browser waits for a response from an HTTPS request before sending another HTTPS request.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>Check User Initiated Traffic Only</i>                 | Use the web browser plugin for only user-initiated traffic. This allows for faster processing. When this option is disabled, the plugin checks all URL requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Enable Safe Search</i>                                | <p>For Windows endpoints and Chromebooks, when enabling Safe Search, you can configure the Restriction Level to Strict or Moderate. This setting affects the content that endpoint users can access via YouTube and search engine, including Google and Bing. For Chromebooks, to set YouTube access to Unrestricted, you can disable Safe Search and configure Google Search and YouTube access with the Google Admin Console instead of FortiClient EMS.</p> <p>For macOS endpoints, enabling Safe Search sets the endpoint's Google search to Restricted mode and YouTube access to Strict Restricted access.</p> <p>Enabling Safe Search adds records, including Yandex.ru, to the client device's hosts file in order to redirect search engine requests.</p> <p>You can enable Safe Search on the Video Filter and Web Filter profiles. When Safe Search is enabled on both profiles, the more restrictive settings are applied to YouTube.</p> |



| Configuration                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Enable HTTPS Deep Inspection</i> | Toggle to enable or disable HTTPS deep inspection on FortiClient (macOS) and (Linux) endpoints. When HTTPS deep inspection is enabled, FortiClient can proxy HTTPS requests and rate whole HTTPS URL requests. Otherwise, FCT can only rate domain URLs for HTTPS requests.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Site Categories</b>              | <p>Enable site categories from FortiGuard. When you disable site categories, the exclusion list protects FortiClient.</p> <p>See the <a href="#">FortiGuard</a> website for descriptions of the available categories and subcategories.</p> <p>For all categories, you can configure an action for the entire site category by selecting one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Block</li> <li>• Warn</li> <li>• Allow</li> <li>• Monitor</li> </ul> <p>You can also click the + button beside the site category to view all subcategories and configure individual actions (Block, Warn, Allow, Monitor) for each subcategory. The following lists each site category's subcategories.</p> |
| <i>Adult/Mature Content</i>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abortion</li> <li>• Advocacy Organizations</li> <li>• Alcohol</li> <li>• Alternative Beliefs</li> <li>• Dating</li> <li>• Gambling</li> <li>• Lingerie and Swimsuit</li> <li>• Marijuana</li> <li>• Nudity and Risque</li> <li>• Other Adult Materials</li> <li>• Pornography</li> <li>• Sex Education</li> <li>• Sports Hunting and War Games</li> <li>• Tobacco</li> <li>• Weapons (Sales)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>Bandwidth Consuming</i>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• File Sharing and Storage</li> <li>• Freeware and Software Downloads</li> <li>• Internet Radio and TV</li> <li>• Internet Telephony</li> <li>• Peer-to-peer File Sharing</li> <li>• Streaming Media and Download</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>General Interest-Business</i>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Armed Forces</li> <li>• Business</li> <li>• Charitable Organizations</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Configuration | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Finance and Banking</li><li>• General Organizations</li><li>• Government and Legal Organizations</li><li>• Information Technology</li><li>• Information and Computer Security</li><li>• Online Meeting</li><li>• Remote Access</li><li>• Search Engines and Portals</li><li>• Secure Websites</li><li>• Web Analytics</li><li>• Web Hosting</li><li>• Web-based Applications</li></ul> |

| Configuration                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>General Interest-Personal</i> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Advertising</li><li>• Arts and Culture</li><li>• Auction</li><li>• Brokerage and Trading</li><li>• Child Education</li><li>• Content Servers</li><li>• Digital Postcards</li><li>• Domain Parking</li><li>• Dynamic Content</li><li>• Education</li><li>• Entertainment</li><li>• Folklore</li><li>• Games</li><li>• Global Religion</li><li>• Health and Wellness</li><li>• Instant Messaging</li><li>• Job Search</li><li>• Meaningless Content</li><li>• Medicine</li><li>• News and Media</li><li>• Newsgroups and Message Boards</li><li>• Personal Privacy</li><li>• Personal Vehicles</li><li>• Personal Websites and Blogs</li><li>• Political Organizations</li><li>• Real Estate</li><li>• Reference</li><li>• Restaurant and Dining</li><li>• Shopping</li><li>• Social Networking</li><li>• Society and Lifestyles</li><li>• Sports</li><li>• Travel</li><li>• Web Chat</li><li>• Web-based Email</li></ul> |

| Configuration             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Potentially Liable</i> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Child Sexual Abuse</li> <li>• Crypto Mining</li> <li>• Discrimination</li> <li>• Drug Abuse</li> <li>• Explicit Violence</li> <li>• Extremist Groups</li> <li>• Hacking</li> <li>• Illegal or Unethical</li> <li>• Plagiarism</li> <li>• Potentially Unwanted Program</li> <li>• Proxy Avoidance</li> <li>• Terrorism</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>Security Risk</i>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dynamic DNS</li> <li>• Malicious Websites</li> <li>• Newly Observed Domain</li> <li>• Newly Registered Domain</li> <li>• Phishing</li> <li>• Spam URLs</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>Unrated</i>            | <p>Sites that FortiGuard categorizes as unrated.</p> <p>If FortiClient receives an unrated IP address for specific cloud applications that FortiGuard categorizes as unrated, it may use the Internet Service Database (ISDB) as a backup. You can expand the <i>Unrated</i> category for cloud applications, and click <i>Add</i> to configure an action for selected cloud applications using ISDB. In the <i>Add Cloud Application</i> dialog, select the desired cloud application, configure the desired action, then click <i>Add</i>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>Rate IP Addresses</i>  | <p>Have FortiClient request the rating of the site by URL and IP address separately, providing additional security against attempts to bypass the FortiGuard Web Filter.</p> <p>If the rating determined by the domain name and the rating determined by the IP address differ, a weighting assigned to the different categories determines the action that FortiClient enforces. The higher weighted category takes precedence in determining the action. This has the side effect that sometimes the action is determined by the classification based on the domain name and other times it is determined by the classification that is based on the IP address.</p> <p>FortiGuard Web Filter ratings for IP addresses are not updated as quickly as ratings for URLs. This can sometimes cause FortiClient to allow access to sites that should be blocked, or to block sites that should be allowed.</p> |

| Configuration                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                | An example of how this works is if a URL's rating based on the domain name indicates that it belongs in the category Lingerie and Swimsuit, which is allowed but the category assigned to the IP address was Pornography which has an action of Block, because the Pornography category has a higher weight, the effective action is Block.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Use HTTPS Rating Server</b>                 | By default, Web Filter sends URL rating requests to the FortiGuard rating server via UDP protocol. You can instead enable Web Filter to send the requests via TCP protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Allow websites when rating error occurs</b> | Configure the action to take with all websites when FortiGuard is temporarily unavailable. This may occur when an endpoint is forced to access a network via a captive portal. FortiClient takes the configured action until contact is reestablished with FortiGuard. Available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Block: Deny access to any websites. This may prevent endpoints from accessing captive portals.</li> <li>Warn: Display in-browser warning to user, with an option to proceed to the website</li> <li>Allow: Allow full, unfiltered access to all websites</li> <li>Monitor: Log the site access</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>FortiGuard Server Location</b>              | Configure the FortiGuard server location. If <i>FortiGuard Anycast</i> is selected for the <i>Server</i> field, you can select from global, U.S., or Europe. If <i>FortiGuard</i> is selected for the <i>Server</i> field, you can select from global or U.S. When <i>Global</i> is selected, FortiClient uses the closest FortiGuard server.<br>FortiClient connects to FortiGuard to query for URL ratings.<br>The URLs connected to for each server location are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FortiGuard: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Global: fgd1.fortigate.com</li> <li>U.S.: usfgd1.fortigate.com</li> </ul> </li> <li>FortiGuard Anycast: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Global: fctguard.fortinet.net</li> <li>U.S.: fctusguard.fortinet.net</li> <li>Europe: fcteuguard.fortinet.net</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Server</b>                                  | Configure the FortiGuard server to <i>FortiGuard</i> or <i>FortiGuard Anycast</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Keyword Scanning on Search Engine</b>       | Use rating categories from FortiGuard to allow, block, or monitor searches for certain terms. This feature is only available for Chromebooks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Banned Word Search</b>                      | Enable to configure actions (block or monitor) to take when the user searches for terms that belong to the following categories: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Violence/Terrorism</li> <li>Extremist</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Configuration                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pornography</li> <li>• Cyber Bullying</li> <li>• Self Harm</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Custom Banned Words</i>                   | <p>Configure actions for individual terms. Enable <i>Custom Banned Words</i>, type the desired term in the <i>Add Word</i> field, then click <i>Add Word</i>. Configure the action for the term (<i>Block</i>, <i>Monitor</i>, or <i>Allow</i>), then toggle the <i>Status</i> to <i>On</i>.</p> <p>You can remove a term from the <i>Custom Banned Word</i> list by selecting the checkbox beside the term, then clicking the <i>Remove Word</i> button.</p> <p>The custom term may belong to a category under <i>Banned Word Search</i>. If the action configured for the category under <i>Banned Word Search</i> and the action configured for the term under <i>Custom Banned Words</i> differ, EMS applies the action configured under <i>Custom Banned Words</i>.</p> |
| <b>Exclusion List</b>                        | Adding more than 1000 exclusions is not recommended and can cause EMS instability.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>Action</i>                                | <p>Select one of the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Allow</i></li> <li>• <i>Block</i></li> <li>• <i>Monitor</i></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>URL</i>                                   | Enter specific URLs to allow, block, or monitor. You can provide the full URL or only the domain name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Referrer/Host</i>                         | <p>Enter a specific referrer or host to allow, block, or monitor. You can provide the full URL or only the domain name.</p> <p>If the end user visits the URL through the referrer provided, EMS considers the rule a match and applies the specified action.</p> <p>If the end user visits the URL directly or through a different referrer, EMS does not consider the rule a match and does not apply the specified action.</p> <p>This option is only available for Chromebooks.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Type</i>                                  | <p>Select one of the following types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Simple</i></li> <li>• <i>Wildcard</i></li> <li>• <i>Regular Expression</i></li> </ul> <p>You can use wildcard characters and Perl Compatible Regular Expressions.</p> <p>This field only applies to the value in the <i>URL</i> field and does not apply to the value in the <i>Referrer/Host</i> field.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>Move this rule up/Move this rule down</i> | Move the exclusion rule up or down in the list. If multiple exclusion rules are applicable, EMS applies the first applicable exclusion rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |



You cannot configure Web Filter to block the Chrome web store URL, as it is a critical resource to download the FortiClient Web Filter extension. FortiClient can access the Chrome web store URL regardless of the Web Filter configuration.

## Importing a Web profile from FortiOS or FortiManager

You can import a Web Filter profile from FortiOS or FortiManager into FortiClient EMS, then synchronize the Web Filter profile settings to an endpoint profile in FortiClient EMS.

This feature is only available if Web Filter is enabled in *Feature Select*. See [Feature Select on page 508](#).

### To import a Web Filter profile:

1. Configure FortiOS or FortiManager to allow EMS profile importation:
  - a. If using FortiOS, go to *Network > Interfaces*, select the desired port, and under *Administrative Access*, enable the *HTTPS* checkbox.
  - b. If using FortiManager, do the following:
    - i. Go to *System Settings > Network* and enable the *HTTPS* checkbox under *Administrative Access*.
    - ii. You must set Remote Procedure Call to `read`. Run the `get system admin user admin` command. Ensure that `rpc-permit` is set to `read`.
    - iii. If `rpc-permit` is not set to `read`, run the following commands:
 

```
config system admin user
  edit "admin"
    set rpc-permit read
  end
```
2. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Import from FortiGate / FortiManager*. Click *Import from FortiGate / FortiManager*.

3. Under *Type*, select *FortiGate* or *FortiManager*.

4. Complete the following options, and click *Next*.

|                            |                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>IP address/Hostname</b> | Enter the IP address and port of the FortiGate or FortiManager from which you are importing the profile, in the format: <ip address>:<port>. |
| <b>VDOM</b>                | Enter a VDOM name from the FortiGate or FortiManager if applicable.                                                                          |
| <b>Username</b>            | Enter a username for the FortiGate or FortiManager.                                                                                          |
| <b>Password</b>            | Enter the password for the user account entered above.                                                                                       |

The list of Web Filter profiles configured on the FortiGate or FortiManager displays.

You can click the </> icon beside each profile to preview the settings in XML format.

5. Select the profiles to import into FortiClient EMS and click *Next*.
6. Under *Synchronization Mode*, select one of the following options.

- One Time Pull:** FortiClient EMS does not automatically sync profile changes from the FortiGate or FortiManager. You can manually sync profile changes after importing the profile. See [Syncing profile changes on page 172](#).
  - Group Schedule:** Configure a group synchronization schedule for all selected profiles. Select the next date and time to automatically update the profiles, and the profile update interval in days, hours, or minutes.
  - Individual Schedule:** Configure an individual synchronization schedule for each selected profile. Select the next date and time to automatically update each profile, and the profile update interval in days, hours, or minutes.
7. Click *Import*. EMS imports the selected profiles and displays them in *Endpoint Profiles > Import from FortiGate/FortiManager* in a group named after the FortiGate or FortiManager that you imported them from. You can now configure an EMS endpoint profile to synchronize Web Filter settings from the imported FortiGate or FortiManager Web Filter profile. See [Web Filter on page 304](#).



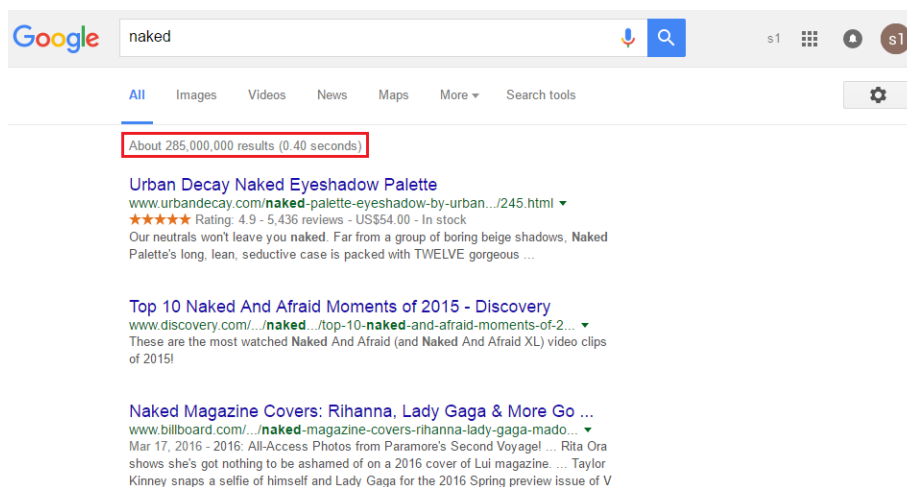
- After importing the profile, you can synchronize the profile from the FortiGate or FortiManager on-demand by selecting the profile, then clicking *Sync Now*.

## Enabling and disabling Safe Search

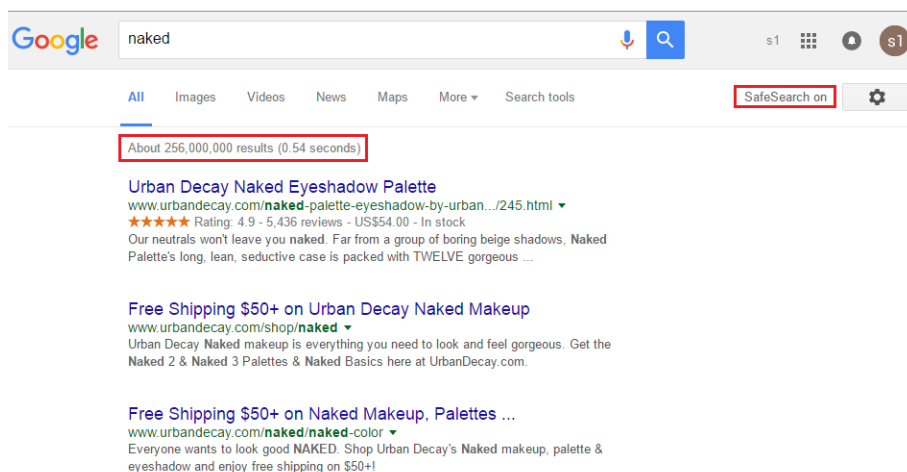
The search engine provides a Safe Search feature that blocks inappropriate or explicit images from search results. The Safe Search feature helps avoid most adult content. FortiClient EMS supports Safe Search for most common search engines, such as Google, Yahoo, and Bing.

The profile in FortiClient EMS controls the Safe Search feature.

Following are examples of search results with the Safe Search feature disabled and enabled. Notice the difference between the number of results. Here are the search results when the Safe Search feature is disabled, which has about 285000000 results:



Here are the search results when the Safe Search feature is enabled, which has about 256000000 results.



### To enable or disable Safe Search:

- In FortiClient EMS, in the *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles* area, click the *Default - Chromebooks* profile or another profile.

2. On the *Web Filter* tab, enable or disable *Enable Safe Search*.

You can enable Safe Search on the Video Filter and Web Filter profiles. When Safe Search is enabled on both profiles, the more restrictive settings are applied to YouTube

## Support banned word check in URL

You can configure keyword scanning on search engines for Chromebook endpoints. EMS has a content safeguard service-provided file with a list of words in various languages for different categories. The *Keyword Scanning on Search Engine* feature supports monitoring and blocking searches for banned words that users perform in popular search engines. You can use this feature to protect students from inappropriate and malicious content.

### To enable keyword scanning on search engines:

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles*. Select the desired Chromebook profile, or create a new one.
2. Enable *Keyword Scanning on Search Engine*.
3. Configure the following features:

#### Banned Word Search

Enable to configure actions (block or monitor) to take when the user searches for terms that belong to the following categories:

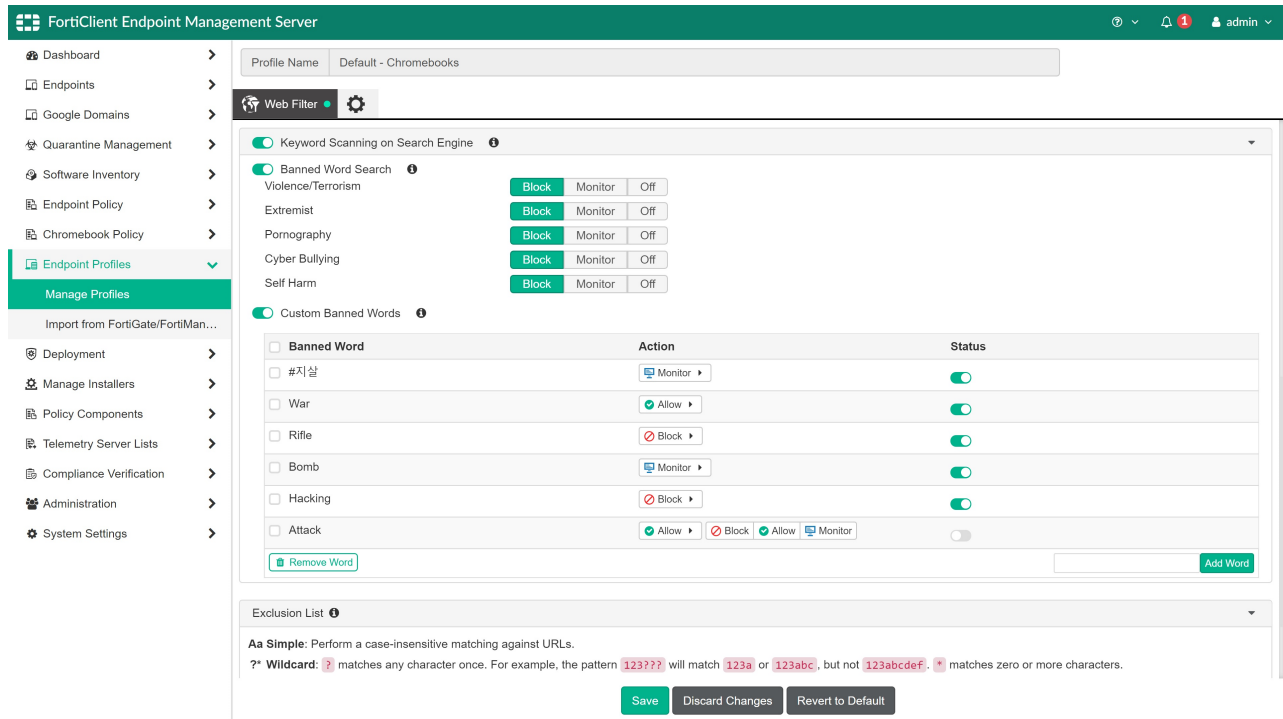
- Violence/Terrorism
- Extremist
- Pornography
- Cyber Bullying
- Self Harm

#### Custom Banned Words

Configure actions for individual terms. Enable *Custom Banned Words*, type the desired term in the *Add Word* field, then click *Add Word*. Configure the action for the term (*Block*, *Monitor*, or *Allow*), then toggle the *Status* to *On*.

You can remove a term from the *Custom Banned Word* list by selecting the checkbox beside the term, then clicking the *Remove Word* button.

The custom term may belong to a category under *Banned Word Search*. If the action configured for the category under *Banned Word Search* and the action configured for the term under *Custom Banned Words* differ, EMS applies the action configured under *Custom Banned Words*.



**FortiClient Endpoint Management Server**

Profile Name: Default - Chromebooks

**Web Filter**

☒ Keyword Scanning on Search Engine

☒ Banned Word Search

Violence/Terrorism: Block Monitor Off

Extremist: Block Monitor Off

Pornography: Block Monitor Off

Cyber Bullying: Block Monitor Off

Self Harm: Block Monitor Off

☒ Custom Banned Words

| Banned Word | Action                    | Status                              |
|-------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| #지살         | Monitor                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| War         | Allow                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Rifle       | Block                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Bomb        | Monitor                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Hacking     | Block                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Attack      | Allow Block Allow Monitor | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

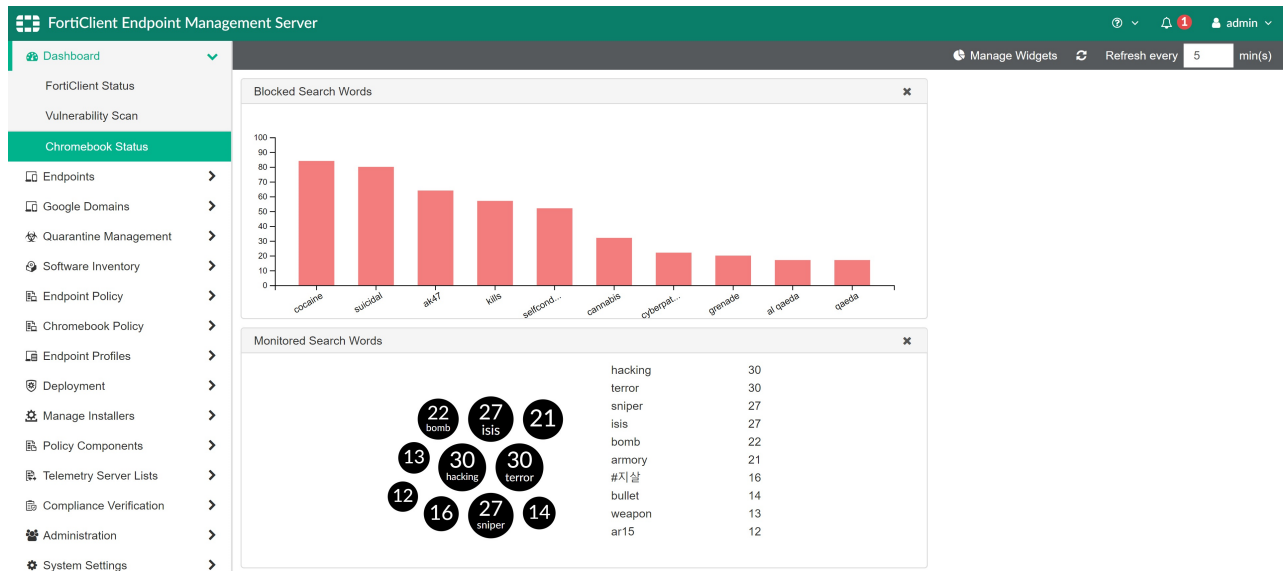
Exclusion List

**As Simple:** Perform a case-insensitive matching against URLs.

**Wildcard:** ? matches any character once. For example, the pattern 123??? will match 123a or 123abc, but not 123abcdef. \* matches zero or more characters.

Save Discard Changes Revert to Default

You can view user statistics on the *Blocked Search Words* and *Monitored Search Words* widgets in *Dashboard > Chromebook Status*.



**FortiClient Endpoint Management Server**

Dashboard

FortiClient Status

Vulnerability Scan

**Chromebook Status**

Endpoints

Google Domains

Quarantine Management

Software Inventory

Endpoint Policy

Chromebook Policy

Endpoint Profiles

Deployment

Manage Installers

Policy Components

Telemetry Server Lists

Compliance Verification

Administration

System Settings

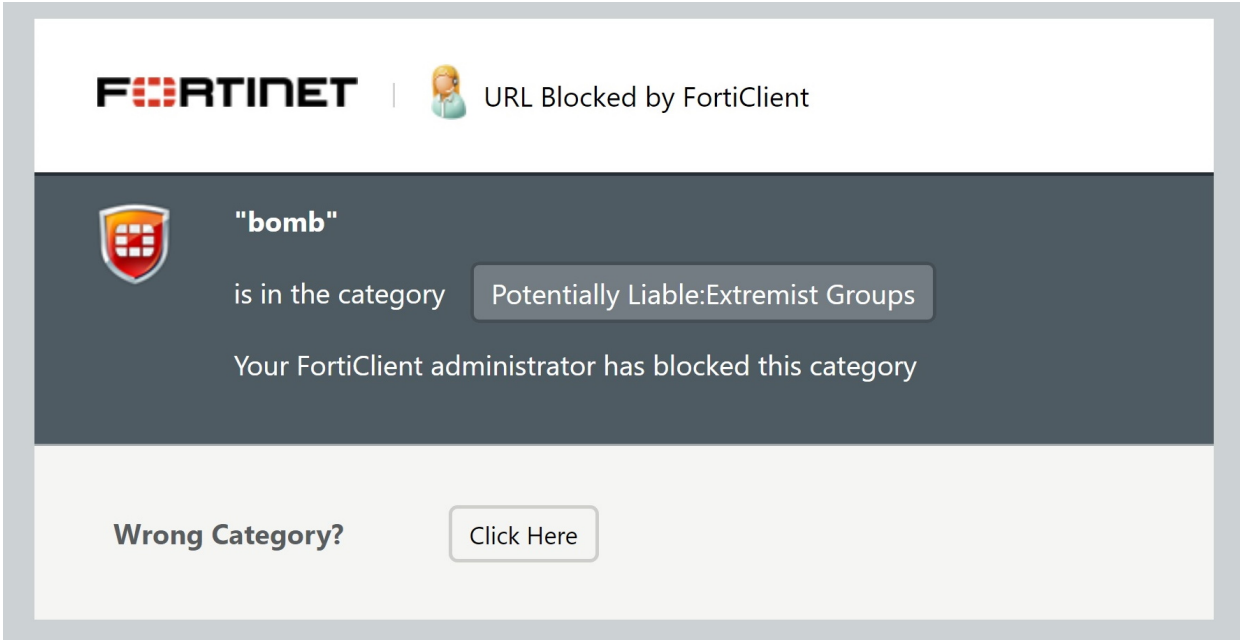
**Blocked Search Words**

| Word        | Frequency |
|-------------|-----------|
| cocaine     | 85        |
| suicide     | 80        |
| ak47        | 65        |
| kills       | 55        |
| selfcomb... | 50        |
| cannabis    | 35        |
| cyberpat... | 25        |
| grenade     | 20        |
| at quada    | 15        |
| qanda       | 15        |

**Monitored Search Words**

| Word    | Frequency |
|---------|-----------|
| hacking | 30        |
| terror  | 30        |
| sniper  | 27        |
| isis    | 27        |
| bomb    | 22        |
| armory  | 21        |
| #지살     | 16        |
| bullet  | 14        |
| weapon  | 13        |
| ar15    | 12        |

When the user searches for a banned word, they see the following. In the example, the user searched for "bomb", which belongs to the Extremist category.



## Video Filter

This feature requires the Web Filter profile and *Enable Web Browser Plugin for Web Filtering* to be enabled. This feature is available for FortiClient (Windows) and Chromebook endpoints.

| Configuration        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Video Filter Profile | Enable video filtering.<br>Enable or disable the eye icon to show or hide this feature from the end user in FortiClient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Name                 | Enter a name for the profile.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Youtube Categories   | Enable categories. When you disable categories, the channel and video override lists protect FortiClient.<br>For all categories, you can configure an action for the entire category by selecting one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Block</li><li>Warn</li><li>Allow</li><li>Monitor</li></ul> The following lists the available categories: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Not Rated</li><li>Knowledge</li><li>People</li><li>Business</li><li>Lifestyle</li><li>Society</li></ul> |

| Configuration                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Entertainment</li> <li>• Music</li> <li>• Sports</li> <li>• Games</li> <li>• News</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Youtube Advanced Settings</b>                                | Enable advanced settings for YouTube filtering.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Hide Video Comments                                             | Hide YouTube comments from end users.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Enable Safe Search                                              | <p>When enabling Safe Search, you can configure the Restriction Level to Strict or Moderate. This setting affects the content that endpoint users can access via YouTube.</p> <p>You can enable Safe Search on the Video Filter and Web Filter profiles. When Safe Search is enabled on both profiles, the more restrictive settings are applied to YouTube.</p>                                                                       |
| Youtube Channel Override List                                   | <p>Configure access for a specific YouTube channel. In the <i>Channel ID</i> field, enter the YouTube channel ID. You can also import a list of channels using a CSV file.</p> <p>If you block access to a channel and allow access to a specific video that belongs to the blocked channel, FortiClient blocks access to the video. The action configured for the channel overrides the action configured for the specific video.</p> |
| Youtube Video Override List                                     | Configure access for a specific YouTube video. In the <i>Video URL</i> field, enter the video URL in the format: youtube.com/watch?v=<video ID>. You can also import a list of videos using a CSV file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Other FortiGuard Settings</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Traffic Action When FortiGuard Server is Unreachable for Rating | <p>Select an action for FortiClient to take for YouTube videos when it cannot reach the FortiGuard server. Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Block</li> <li>• Warn</li> <li>• Allow</li> <li>• Monitor</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| FortiGuard Server Location                                      | <p>Configure the FortiGuard server location. FortiClient connects to FortiGuard to query for URL ratings.</p> <p>The URLs connected to for each server location are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Global: fctguard.fortinet.net</li> <li>• U.S.: fctusguard.fortinet.net</li> </ul>                                                                                                                         |
| FortiGuard Server Type                                          | Only FortiGuard Anycast is available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Vulnerability Scan

| Configuration                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vulnerability Scan                     | <p>Enable or disable Vulnerability Scan.</p> <p>Enable or disable the eye icon to show or hide this feature from the end user in FortiClient.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Scanning</b>                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Scan on Registration                   | Scan endpoints upon connecting to EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Scan on Vulnerability Signature Update | Scan endpoints upon updating a vulnerability signature.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Scan on OS Updates                     | <p>Run system updates for the underlying operating system (OS):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For an endpoint with Microsoft Windows installed, this option scans for and applies Windows OS patches for security updates.</li> <li>For an endpoint with macOS installed, this option runs the OS software updates.</li> </ul> <p>FortiClient notifies the OS to do these updates.</p>        |
| Force Enable Windows Update            | <p>If you disable this option, FortiClient sends a message to EMS to specify the endpoint paused Windows Update.</p> <p>If you enable this option and Windows Update is in a paused state, FortiClient deletes the Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\WindowsUpdate\UX\Settings registry key and Windows Update resumes so that FortiClient VCM can detect OS vulnerabilities again.</p>       |
| Enable Proxy                           | Enable using proxy settings configured in when downloading updates for vulnerability patches.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Automatic Maintenance</b>           | <p>Configure settings for automatic maintenance. This configures Vulnerability Scan to run as part of Windows automatic maintenance. Adding FortiClient Vulnerability Scans to the Windows automatic maintenance queue allows the system to choose an appropriate time for the scan that minimally impacts the user, PC performance, and energy efficiency. See <a href="#">Automatic maintenance</a>.</p> |
| Period                                 | Specify how often Vulnerability Scan needs to be started during automatic maintenance. Enter the desired number of days.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Deadline                               | <p>Specify when Windows must start Vulnerability Scan during emergency automatic maintenance, if Vulnerability Scan did not complete during regular automatic maintenance. Enter the desired number of days.</p> <p>This value must be greater than the <i>Period</i> value.</p>                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Scheduled Scan</b>                  | Configure settings for scheduled scanning.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Schedule Type                          | Select <i>Daily</i> , <i>Weekly</i> , <i>Monthly</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Configuration                                                                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Scan On                                                                                        | Configure the day the scan will run. This only applies if the schedule type is configured to <i>Weekly</i> or <i>Monthly</i> . Select a day of the week (Sunday through Monday) or a day of the month (1st through the 31st).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Start At                                                                                       | Configure the time the scan starts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Automatic Patching</b>                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Patch Level                                                                                    | <p>Patches are installed automatically when vulnerabilities are detected. Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Critical: Patch critical vulnerabilities only</li> <li>• High: Patch high severity and above vulnerabilities</li> <li>• Medium: Patch medium severity and above vulnerabilities</li> <li>• Low: Patch low severity and above vulnerabilities</li> <li>• All: Patch all vulnerabilities.</li> </ul> <p>Automatic patching may require the endpoint to reboot.</p>                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Exclusions</b>                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Exempt Application Vulnerabilities Requiring Manual Update from Vulnerability Compliance Check | <p>All applications that require the endpoint user to manually patch vulnerabilities are excluded from vulnerability compliance check.</p> <p>This option does not exclude applications from vulnerability scanning.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Exclude Selected Applications from Vulnerability Compliance Check                              | <p>In the <i>&lt;number&gt; Applications</i> list, click the applications to exclude from vulnerability compliance check, and they are automatically moved to the <i>&lt;number&gt; Excluded Applications</i> list.</p> <p>In the <i>&lt;number&gt; Excluded Applications</i> list, click the applications to remove from the exclusion list.</p> <p>Applications on the exclusion list are exempt from needing to install software patches within the time frame specified in FortiGate compliance rules to maintain compliant status and network access.</p> <p>Applications on the list are not excluded from vulnerability scanning.</p> |
| Disable Automatic Patching for These Applications                                              | Disable automatic patching for the applications excluded from vulnerability compliance check.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Malware Protection

The *Malware Protection* tab contains options for configuring antivirus (AV), antiransomware, antiexploit, cloud-based malware detection, removable media access, exclusions list, and other options. Some options only display if you enable *Advanced view*.

Only features that FortiClient EMS is licensed for are available for configuration. See [Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25](#) for details on which features each license type includes.

Enable or disable the eye icon to show or hide this feature from the end user in FortiClient.

## AntiVirus Protection

Enable AV protection. FortiClient's AV component supports twelve levels of nested compressed files for scanning.

| Options                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>General</b>                                                            | These settings apply to all AV protection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Delete Malware Files After                                                | Enter the number of days after which to delete malware files from the client.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Identify Malware and Exploits Using Signatures Received From FortiSandbox | Enable to allow FortiClient to use signatures from FortiSandbox to identify malware and exploits for real-time protection (RTP) and on-demand scanning. This option is available only if the <i>Sandbox Detection</i> tab is enabled.                                    |
| Update Sandbox Signatures Every                                           | Enter the number of minutes after which to update signatures.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Real-Time Protection</b>                                               | Enable RTP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Action On Virus Discovery                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quarantine Infected Files. You can use FortiClient to view the quarantined file, virus name, and logs, as well as submit the file to FortiGuard.</li> <li>Deny Access to Infected Files</li> <li>Ignore Infected Files</li> </ul> |
| Alert When Viruses Are Detected                                           | Displays the <i>Virus Alert</i> dialog when RTP detects a virus while attempting to download a file via a web browser. The dialog allows you to view recently detected viruses, their locations, and statuses.                                                           |
| Scan Compressed Files                                                     | Scan archive files, including zip, rar, and tar files, for threats. RTP exclusions list default file extensions.                                                                                                                                                         |



| Options                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Max Size                                  | Only scan files under the specified size. To allow scanning compressed files of any size, enter 0. For compressed files, FortiClient supports a maximum file size of 1 GB for AV scanning. For a compressed file with a size larger than 1 GB, FortiClient scans it after decompression.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Scan Files Accessed by User Process       | Configure when RTP should scan files that a user-initiated process accesses. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scan Files When Processes Read or Write Them</li> <li>• Scan Files When Processes Read Them</li> <li>• Scan Files When Processes Write Them</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Scan Network Files                        | Scan network files for threats when a user-initiated process accesses them.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| System Process Scanning                   | Enable system process scanning. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scan Files When System Processes Read or Write Them</li> <li>• Scan Files When System Processes Read Them</li> <li>• Scan Files When System Processes Write Them</li> <li>• Do Not Scan Files When System Processes Read or Write Them</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Enable Windows Antimalware Scan Interface | Enable Microsoft Anti-Malware Interface Scan (AMSI). This feature is only available for Windows 10 endpoints. AMSI scans memory for the following malicious behavior: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• User Account Control (elevation of EXE, COM, MSI, or ActiveX installation)</li> <li>• PowerShell (scripts, interactive use, and dynamic code evaluation)</li> <li>• Windows Script Host (wscript.exe and script.exe)</li> <li>• JavaScript and VBScript</li> <li>• Office VBA macros</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Enable Machine Learning Analysis          | Enable or disable machine learning (ML). This feature uses the new FortiClient AV engine, which incorporates smarter signature-less ML-based advanced threat detection. The antimalware solution includes ML models static and dynamic analysis of threats.<br>From the <i>Action On Virus Discovery With Machine Learning Analysis</i> dropdown list, select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Log detection and warn the User</i>: detect the sample, display a warning message, and log the activity.</li> <li>• <i>Quarantine Infected Files</i>: quarantine infected files. You can view, restore, or delete the quarantined file, as well as view the virus name, submit the file to FortiGuard, and view logs.</li> </ul> |
| <b>On Demand Scanning</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Options                                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Action On Virus Discovery                                                             | <p>Select one of the following from the dropdown list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Warn the User If a Process Attempts to Access Infected Files</li> <li>Quarantine Infected Files. You can use FortiClient to view the quarantined file, virus name, and logs, as well as submit the file to FortiGuard.</li> <li>Ignore Infected Files</li> </ul> |
| Integrate FortiClient into Windows Explorer's Context Menu                            | Adds a <i>Scan with FortiClient AntiVirus</i> option to the Windows Explorer right-click menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Hide AV Scan from Windows Explorer's Context Menu                                     | Hide AV scan option from Windows Explorer's context menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Hide AV Analyse from Windows Explorer's Context Menu                                  | Hide option to submit file for AV analysis from Windows Explorer's context menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Pause Scanning When Running on Battery Power                                          | Pause scanning when the computer is running on battery power.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Allow Admin Users to Terminate Scheduled and On-Demand Scans from FortiClient Console | Control whether the local administrator can stop a scheduled or on-demand AV scan initiated by the EMS administrator. A user who is not a local administrator cannot stop a scheduled or on-demand AV scan regardless of this setting.                                                                                                                             |
| Automatically Submit Suspicious Files to FortiGuard for Analysis.                     | Automatically submit suspicious files to FortiGuard for analysis. You do not receive feedback for files submitted for analysis. The FortiGuard team can create signatures for any files that are submitted for analysis and determined to be malicious.                                                                                                            |
| Scan Compressed Files                                                                 | Scan archive files, including zip, rar, and tar files, for threats.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Max Size                                                                              | Only scan files under the specified size (in MB). To allow scanning compressed files of any size, enter 0. For compressed files, FortiClient supports a maximum file size of 1 GB for AV scanning. For a compressed file with a size larger than 1 GB, FortiClient scans it after decompression.                                                                   |
| Max Scan Speed on Computers With                                                      | <p>Select the minimum amount of memory that must be installed on a computer to maximize scan speed. AV maximizes scan speed by loading signatures on computers with a minimum amount of memory:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 GB</li> <li>6 GB</li> <li>8 GB</li> <li>12 GB</li> <li>16 GB</li> </ul>                                               |

| Options                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable Machine Learning Analysis                                     | <p>Enable or disable machine learning (ML). This feature uses the new FortiClient AV engine, which incorporates smarter signature-less ML-based advanced threat detection. The antimalware solution includes ML models static and dynamic analysis of threats.</p> <p>From the <i>Action On Virus Discovery With Machine Learning Analysis</i> dropdown list, select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Log detection and warn the User</i>: detect the sample, display a warning message, and log the activity.</li> <li>• <i>Quarantine Infected Files</i>: quarantine infected files. You can view, restore, or delete the quarantined file, as well as view the virus name, submit the file to FortiGuard, and view logs.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Scheduled Scan</b>                                                | Enable scheduled scans.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Schedule Type                                                        | Select <i>Daily</i> , <i>Weekly</i> , or <i>Monthly</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Scan On                                                              | <p>If <i>Weekly</i> is selected, select the day of the week to perform the scan.</p> <p>If <i>Monthly</i> is selected, select the day of the month to perform the scan.</p> <p>If you configure monthly scans to occur on the 31st of each month, the scan occurs on the first day of the month for months with fewer than 31 days.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Start At                                                             | Configure the start time for the scheduled scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Scan Type                                                            | <p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Quick</i>: Runs the rootkit detection engine to detect and remove rootkits. The quick scan only scans executable files, DLLs, and drivers that are currently running for threats.</li> <li>• <i>Full</i>: Runs the rootkit detection engine to detect and remove rootkits, then performs a full system scan of all files, executable files, DLLs, and drivers.</li> <li>• <i>Custom</i>: Runs the rootkit detection engine to detect and remove rootkits. In the <i>Scan Folder</i> field, enter the full path of the folder on your local hard disk drive to scan.</li> </ul>                                                                                                              |
| Scan Priority                                                        | Set to <i>Low</i> , <i>Normal</i> , or <i>High</i> . This refers to the amount of processing power that the scan uses and its impact on other processes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Scan Removable Media                                                 | Scan connected removable media, such as USB drives, for threats, if present.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Scan Network Drives                                                  | Scan attached or mounted network drives for threats.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Enable Scheduled Scans Even When a Third-Party AV Product Is Present | Enable scheduled scans even when a third party AV product is present.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Anti-Ransomware

Enable antiransomware to protect specific files, folders, or file types on your endpoints from unauthorized changes. FortiClient automatically updates antiransomware signatures and engines as available from FortiGuard Distribution

Servers.



Only FortiClient (Windows) supports the antiransomware feature.

| Options              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protected Folders    | Select the desired folders from the list, or click <i>Add Folder</i> to add a custom directory. FortiClient antiransomware protects all content in the selected folders against unauthorized changes. To remove a folder, select it then click the <i>Remove Folder</i> button. This field supports path variables.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Protected File Types | Enter the desired file types to protect from suspicious activity, separating each file type with a comma. Do not include the leading dot when entering a file type. For example, to include text files, you would enter <code>txt</code> , as opposed to <code>.txt</code> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Action               | <p>Select the desired action for when antiransomware detects suspicious activity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Terminate ransomware behavior with Anti-Ransomware detection</i>: FortiClient terminates the suspicious processes, which can include child processes, depending on the ransomware, and quarantines the files that the detected ransomware modified. If <i>Enable File Backup</i> is enabled, FortiClient backups files from the protected locations and recovers the files from the backup folder to the protected locations. If <i>Enable File Backup</i> is disabled, FortiClient cannot recover the files. You can allowlist the quarantined files if you need to access them. See <a href="#">Allowlisting quarantined files on page 430</a>.</li> <li>• <i>Wait for user response with Anti-Ransomware detection</i>: suspend the processes and display a popup asking the user if they want to terminate the process: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the user selects <i>Yes</i>, FortiClient terminates the process as described for <i>Terminate ransomware behavior with Anti-Ransomware detection</i>.</li> <li>• If the user selects <i>No</i>, FortiClient resumes the processes unless the process is already exited by the time of detection.</li> <li>• If the user does not select an option, FortiClient waits for the configured <i>Action Timeout</i>, then terminates the process as described for <i>Terminate ransomware behavior with Anti-Ransomware detection</i>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <i>Monitor only with Anti-Ransomware detection</i>: log when antiransomware detects suspicious activity.</li> </ul> |
| Action Timeout       | Enter the desired timeout value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Bypass Valid Signer  | Enable FortiClient to exclude a process from the selected antiransomware action if it has a valid signer. FortiClient considers the file as having a valid signer if it is digitally signed with a valid certificate issued by a trusted certificate authority (CA). Enabling this feature may reduce false positives and speed up file analyses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Enable File Backup   | Enable FortiClient to restore files that the detected ransomware encrypted after detecting ransomware behavior on the endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Options                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Backup Interval        | Enter the desired backup interval value in hours. FortiClient backs up files in protected folders that were last modified at a time that is longer ago than the backup interval value. The backup only occurs when the files are modified. |
| Backup File Size Limit | Enter the desired size limit in MB for ransomware-encrypted files for FortiClient to back up. The size limit refers to the original file size, not the size limit after encryption.                                                        |
| Free Disk Quota        | Enter the desired backup disk quota value as a percentage of free disk space.                                                                                                                                                              |

## Anti-Exploit

Enable antiexploit engine to detect suspicious processes (payload) running from legitimate applications. You must enable *Real-Time Protection* for antiexploit to function.

## Cloud-Based Malware Detection

Enable cloud-based malware outbreak detection. Cloud-based malware protection helps protect endpoints from high-risk file types from external sources such as the internet or network drives by querying FortiGuard to determine whether files are malicious. The following describes the process for cloud-based malware protection:

1. A high risk file is downloaded or executed on the endpoint.
2. FortiClient generates a SHA1 checksum for the file.
3. FortiClient sends the checksum to FortiGuard to determine if it is malicious against the FortiGuard checksum library.
4. If the checksum is found in the library, FortiGuard communicates to FortiClient that the file is deemed malware. By default, FortiClient quarantines the file.

This feature only submits high risk file types such as .exe, .doc, .pdf, and .dll to FortiGuard. The list of high risk file types is the same as the list of file types submitted to Sandbox by default.

| Options                                                | Description                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Server</b>                                          |                                                                                                                               |
| Wait for Cloudscan Results before Allowing File Access | Have the endpoint user wait for cloud scanning results before being allowed access to files. Set the timeout in seconds.      |
| Deny Access to File When There is No Cloudscan Result  | Deny access to downloaded files if there is no cloud scan result. This may happen if FortiClient EMS cannot reach FortiGuard. |
| <b>File Submission Options</b>                         |                                                                                                                               |
| All Files Executed from Removable Media                | Submit all files executed on removable media, such as USB drives, to FortiSandbox for analysis.                               |
| All Files Executed from Mapped Network Drives          | Submit all files executed from mapped network drives.                                                                         |
| All Web Downloads                                      | Submit all web downloads.                                                                                                     |
| All Email Downloads                                    | Submit all email downloads.                                                                                                   |

| Options                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Exclude Files from Trusted Sources | Exclude files signed by trusted sources from cloud-based malware protection submission. FortiClient considers the file as from a trusted source if it is digitally signed with a valid certificate issued by a trusted CA. Enabling this feature may reduce false positives and speed up file analyses.                                                             |
| <b>Remediation Actions</b>         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Action                             | Choose <i>Quarantine</i> or <i>Alert &amp; Notify</i> for malicious files. The user can access the file depending on <i>Wait for Cloudscan Results before Allowing File Access</i> and <i>Deny Access to File When There Is No Cloudscan Result</i> configuration. Whether FortiClient quarantines the file depends on if FortiGuard reports the file as malicious. |

## Removable Media Access

Control access to removable media devices, such as USB drives. You can configure rules to allow or block specific removable devices.

FortiClient (macOS) and (Linux) only support the action configured for *Default removable media access*. FortiClient (macOS) and (Linux) do not support other removable media access rules received from EMS.

For the class, manufacturer, vendor ID, product ID, and revision, you can find the desired values for the device in one of the following ways:

- Microsoft Windows Device Manager: select the device and view its properties.
- [USBDeview](#)

| Options                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Show bubble notifications | Display a bubble notification when FortiClient takes action with a removable media device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Action                    | Configure the action to take with removable media devices connected to the endpoint that match this rule. Available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Allow</i>: Allow access to removable media devices connected to the endpoint that match this rule.</li> <li>• <i>Block</i>: Block access to removable media devices connected to the endpoint that match this rule.</li> <li>• <i>Monitor</i>: Log removable media device connections to the endpoint that match this rule.</li> </ul> |
| Description               | Enter the desired rule description.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Type                      | Select <i>Simple</i> or <i>Regular Expression</i> for the rule type.<br>When <i>Simple</i> is selected, FortiClient performs case-insensitive matching against classes, manufacturers, vendor IDs, product IDs, and revisions.<br>When <i>Regular Expression</i> is selected, FortiClient uses Perl Compatible Regular Expressions (PCRE) to perform matching against classes, manufacturers, vendor IDs, product IDs, and revisions.                                                                               |

| Options                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Class                          | Enter the device class.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Manufacturer                   | Enter the device manufacturer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Vendor ID                      | Enter the device vendor ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Product ID                     | Enter the device product ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Revision                       | Enter the device revision number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Remove this rule               | Remove this rule from the profile.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Add a new rule                 | Add a new removable media access rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Move this rule up/down         | Move this rule up or down. If a connected device is eligible for multiple rules, FortiClient applies the highest rule to the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Default removable media access | Configure the action to take with removable media devices that do not match any configured rules. Available options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Allow</i>: Allow access to removable media devices connected to the endpoint that do not match any configured rules.</li> <li>• <i>Block</i>: Block access to removable media devices connected to the endpoint that do not match any configured rules.</li> <li>• <i>Monitor</i>: Log removable media device connections to the endpoint that do not match any configured rules.</li> </ul> |

## Exclusions

Enable exclusions from AV scanning. FortiClient EMS supports using wildcards and path variables to specify files and folders to exclude from scanning. EMS supports the following wildcards and variables:

- Using wildcards to exclude a range of file names with a specified extension, such as Edb\*.jrs
- Using wildcards to exclude all files with a specified extension, such as \*.jrs
- Path variable %allusersprofile%
- Path variable %appdata%
- Path variable %localappdata%
- Path variable %systemroot%
- Path variable %systemdrive%
- Path variable %userprofile%
- Path variable %windir%

Combinations of wildcards and variables are supported.

Having a longer exclusion list affects AV performance. It is advised to keep the exclusion list as short as possible.



Exclusion lists are case-sensitive.



When excluding a network share, you may enter the path using drive letters (Z:\folder\ ) or the UNC path (\\172.17.60.193\filesrvr\folder).

| Options                                            | Description                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Paths to Excluded Folders                          | Enter fully qualified excluded folder paths in the provided text box to exclude these folders from RTP and on-demand scanning. |
| Paths to Excluded Files                            | Enter fully qualified excluded files in the provided text box to exclude these files from RTP and on-demand scanning.          |
| File Extensions Excluded from Real-Time Protection | RTP skips scanning files with the specified extensions.                                                                        |
| File Extensions Excluded from On Demand Scanning   | On-demand AV protection skips scanning files with the specified extensions.                                                    |

## Other

| Options                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Scan for Rootkits                 | Scan for files implementing advanced OS hooks used by malware to protect themselves from being shutdown, killed, or deleted. A rootkit is a collection of programs that enable administrator-level access to a computer or computer network. Typically a rootkit is installed on a computer after first obtaining user-level access by exploiting a known vulnerability or cracking a password.                                                                 |
| Scan for Adware                   | Scan for adware. Adware is a form of software that downloads or displays unwanted ads when a user is online.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Scan for Riskware                 | Scan for riskware. Riskware refers to legitimate programs which, when installed and executed, presents a possible but not definite risk to the computer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Enable Advanced Heuristics        | Enable AV scan with heuristics signature. Advanced heuristics is a sequence of heuristics to detect complex malware.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Scan Removable Media on Insertion | <p>Scan removable media on insertion. FortiClient scans the following media types on insertion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Floppy drives</li> <li>Thumb drives</li> <li>Flash card reader</li> <li>USB devices (BusTypeUsb)</li> <li>External hard drives (BusType1394)</li> </ul> <p>This feature does not scan the following on insertion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remote (network) drive</li> <li>CD-ROM drive</li> </ul> |



| Options                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• RAM disk</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Scan Email                                            | Scan emails for threats with SMTP and POP3 protocols.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Scan MIME Files (Inbox Files)                         | Scan inbox email content with Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) file types. MIME is an internet standard that extends the format of the email to support the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Text in character sets other than ASCII</li><li>• Non-text attachments (audio, video, images, applications)</li><li>• Message bodies with multiple parts</li></ul> |
| Enable FortiGuard Analytics                           | Automatically sends suspicious files to FortiGuard for analysis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Notify Logged in Users if Their AV Signatures Expired | Notify logged in users if their AV signatures expired.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Sandbox

Enable Sandbox Detection. Some options only display if you enable *Advanced* view.

Some options on this tab are only available for configuration if your FortiClient EMS license includes the Sandbox Cloud feature. For example, if you have only applied the zero trust network access license, the FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) options are unavailable. See [Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25](#) for details on which features each license type includes.

For each endpoint, FortiClient can send a maximum of 300 files daily to FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS). If multiple files are submitted around the same time, FortiClient sends one file to FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS), waits until it receives the verdict for that file, then sends the next file to FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS).



This feature does not rely on FortiClient real-time protection. You can use it alongside other real-time antimalware applications such as Windows Defender. FortiClient cannot send files that these applications have quarantined to FortiSandbox.

Configure the following options:

| Options       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sandbox       | <p>Enable Sandbox.</p> <p>Enable or disable the eye icon to show or hide this feature from the end user in FortiClient.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Server</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| FortiSandbox  | <p>To configure connection to an on-premise FortiSandbox appliance or FortiSandbox Cloud, select <i>Appliance</i>. Select <i>Cloud</i> to configure connection to FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS). FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) offers a more affordable alternative to a FortiSandbox appliance, since it is a cloud service that you do not need to host on-site. However, FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) does not offer the full range of features that a FortiSandbox appliance offers. FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) is a service that uploads and analyzes files that FortiClient antivirus (AV) marks as suspicious.</p> <p>If FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) is enabled and configured on the assigned profile, FortiClient uploads suspicious files to FortiGuard for analysis. Once uploaded, the file is executed and the resulting behavior analyzed for risk. If the file exhibits risky behavior or is found to contain a virus, a new virus signature is created and added to the FortiGuard AV signature database. The next time the FortiClient updates its AV database it has the new signature. The turnaround time on Cloud Sandboxing and AV submission ranges from ten minutes for automated FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) detection to ten hours if FortiGuard Labs is involved.</p> <p>FortiGuard Labs considers a file suspicious if it exhibits some unusual behavior, yet does not contain a known virus. The behaviors that it considers suspicious change depending on the current threat climate and other factors.</p> <p>FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) is only available with the Endpoint Protection Platform license.</p> |

| Options                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP address/Hostname                                       | <p>For a FortiSandbox appliance, enter the FortiSandbox's IP address, FQDN, or hostname.</p> <p>Although the <i>IP address/Hostname</i> field is only available when <i>Appliance</i> is selected, you can also configure this option for FortiSandbox Cloud. Enter the FortiSandbox Cloud FQDN and account ID in the <i>Account ID</i> field.</p> <p>Click <i>Test Connection</i> to ensure that EMS can communicate with FortiSandbox. This option is only available when <i>Appliance</i> is selected.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Account ID                                                | Optional. Enter the FortiSandbox Cloud account ID. You should only use this option when configuring a FortiSandbox Cloud using the FQDN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Username                                                  | Optional. Enter the FortiSandbox username. This option is only available for a FortiSandbox appliance. When using a FortiSandbox appliance, the username is necessary to view detailed FortiSandbox reports on the <i>Sandbox Events</i> tab. See <a href="#">Viewing Sandbox event details on page 122</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Password                                                  | Optional. Enter the FortiSandbox password. This option is only available for a FortiSandbox appliance. When using a FortiSandbox appliance, the password is necessary to view detailed FortiSandbox reports on the <i>Sandbox Events</i> tab. See <a href="#">Viewing Sandbox event details on page 122</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Region                                                    | FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) region. See <a href="#">Configuring FortiGuard Services settings on page 498</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Time Offset                                               | FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) time offset. See <a href="#">Configuring FortiGuard Services settings on page 498</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| License Status                                            | Displays the Sandbox Cloud license status. Using FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) requires an additional license. See <a href="#">FortiClient EMS on page 24</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Inspection Mode                                           | <p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>None</i>: FortiClient does not send any files to FortiSandbox for inspection.</li> <li><i>High-Risk Files</i>: FortiClient inspects all supported high-risk files and sends to FortiSandbox as appropriate. The following are considered high-risk file types: exe, bat, vbs, js, htm, htm, gz, rar, tar, lzh, upx, zip, cab, bz2, 7z, pdf, xz, swf, rtf, dll, doc, xls, ppt, docx, xlsx, pptx, thmx, apk, exe, lnk, kgb, z, ace, jar, msi, mime, mac, dmg, mac, iso, elf, arj</li> <li><i>All Supported Extensions</i>: FortiClient inspects all supported file extensions and sends to FortiSandbox as appropriate. This option is only available for a FortiSandbox appliance.</li> </ul> |
| Excluded File Extensions                                  | Select a file extension to exclude from FortiSandbox scanning. You can select multiple file extensions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Wait for FortiSandbox Results before Allowing File Access | Have the endpoint user wait for FortiSandbox scanning results before being allowed access to files. Set the timeout in seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Deny Access to File When There Is No Sandbox Result       | Deny access to downloaded files if there is no FortiSandbox result. This may happen if FortiSandbox is offline.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Options                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>File Submission Options</b>                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| File Size Limit                               | The default value is 200 MB.<br>For a FortiSandbox appliance, you can configure a file size limit up to 500 MB.<br>For FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS), you can configure a file size limit up to 100 MB.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| All Files Executed from Removable Media       | Submit all files executed on removable media, such as USB drives, to FortiSandbox for analysis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| All Files Executed from Mapped Network Drives | Submit all files executed from mapped network drives.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| All Web Downloads                             | Submit all web downloads.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| All Email Downloads                           | Submit all email downloads.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Remediation Actions</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Action                                        | Choose <i>Quarantine</i> or <i>Alert &amp; Notify</i> for infected files. The user can access the file depending on <i>Wait for FortiSandbox Results before Allowing File Access</i> and <i>Deny Access to File When There Is No Sandbox Result</i> configuration. Whether FortiClient quarantines the file depends on if FortiSandbox reports the file as malicious and the <i>FortiSandbox Detection Verdict Level</i> setting.                                                                                                                                                                |
| FortiSandbox Detection Verdict Level          | Select the desired detection verdict level. For FortiClient to apply the action selected in the <i>Action</i> field to an infected file, FortiSandbox must detect the file as this level or higher. For example, if <i>Action</i> is configured as <i>Quarantine</i> and <i>FortiSandbox Detection Verdict Level</i> is configured as <i>Medium</i> , FortiClient quarantines all infected files that FortiSandbox detects as Medium or a higher level (High or Malicious). FortiClient does not quarantine files for which FortiSandbox returns a verdict below this level (Low Risk or Clean). |
| <b>Exceptions</b>                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Exclude Files from Trusted Sources            | Exclude files signed by trusted sources from FortiSandbox submission. Following is a list of sources trusted by FortiSandbox: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Microsoft</li> <li>• Fortinet</li> <li>• Mozilla</li> <li>• Windows</li> <li>• Google</li> <li>• Skype</li> <li>• Apple</li> <li>• Yahoo!</li> <li>• Intel</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Exclude Specified Folders/Files               | Exclude specified folders/files from FortiSandbox submission. You must also create the exclusion list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Options                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                        | <p>FortiClient EMS supports using wildcards and path variables to specify files and folders to exclude from scanning. EMS supports the following wildcards and variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using wildcards to exclude a range of file names with a specified extension, such as Edb*.jrs</li> <li>• Using wildcards to exclude all files with a specified extension, such as *.jrs</li> <li>• Path variable %allusersprofile%</li> <li>• Path variable %appdata%</li> <li>• Path variable %localappdata%</li> <li>• Path variable %systemroot%</li> <li>• Path variable %systemdrive%</li> <li>• Path variable %userprofile%</li> <li>• Path variable %windir%</li> </ul> <p>Combinations of wildcards and variables are supported.</p> |
| <b>Inclusions</b>                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Include Specified Folders/Files                        | Include specified folders/files in FortiSandbox submission. You must also create the inclusion list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Other</b>                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Hide Sandbox Scan from Windows Explorer's Context Menu | Hide Sandbox scan option from Windows Explorer's right-click context menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Notification Type                                      | <p>Select the desired notification type to display to end users when FortiClient Cloud Sandbox (SaaS) detects an infected file:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Lite:</b> Displays notification balloon when FortiSandbox detects malware in a submission.</li> <li>• <b>Full:</b> Displays a popup for all FortiSandbox file submissions.</li> <li>• <b>None:</b> Does not display any notification for FortiSandbox file submissions, malware detection, or quarantine.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |



In addition to the configuration above, you must also configure the connection to EMS on the FortiSandbox. In FortiSandbox, go to *Scan Input > Devices*, and search for and authorize EMS using its serial number. You can find the EMS serial number on the *System Information* widget on the Dashboard.

## Firewall

FortiClient does not include SSL deep inspection. As FortiClient cannot apply signatures marked as "Deep Inspection", do not use these signatures in a profile.

| Configuration                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Application Firewall                                                 | <p>Enable application control.</p> <p>Enable or disable the eye icon to show or hide this feature from the end user in FortiClient.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>General</b>                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Notification Bubbles on User's Desktop When Applications Are Blocked | Enable notification bubbles when applications are blocked.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Detect & Block Exploits                                              | Inspect network traffic for intrusions attempting to exploit known vulnerabilities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Block Known Communication Channels Used by Attackers                 | Enable Command and Control (C&C) detection using IP reputation database signatures. Check network traffic against known C&C IP address plus port number combinations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Categories</b>                                                    | <p>Enable FortiClient firewall to allow, block, or monitor applications based on their signature.</p> <p>Block, allow or monitor the following categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Botnet</li> <li>• Business</li> <li>• Cloud.IT</li> <li>• Collaboration</li> <li>• Email</li> <li>• Game</li> <li>• General.Interest</li> <li>• Industrial</li> <li>• Mobile</li> <li>• Network.Service</li> <li>• P2P</li> <li>• Proxy</li> <li>• Remote.Access</li> <li>• Social.Media</li> <li>• Storage.Backup</li> <li>• Update</li> <li>• Video/Audio</li> <li>• VoIP</li> <li>• Web.Client</li> <li>• All Other Unknown Applications</li> </ul> |
| <b>Application Overrides</b>                                         | <p>Enable FortiClient firewall to allow, block, or monitor applications based on their signature.</p> <p>Adding more than 1000 application overrides is not recommended and can cause EMS instability.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Delete                                                               | Delete an application.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Configuration                       | Description                                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Add Signatures                      | Add a signature to an application.                              |
| <b>Custom Application Overrides</b> | FortiClient does not support this feature. Do not configure it. |

## Define exceptions for Firewall Detect & Block Exploits feature

When you enable *Detect & Block Exploits* in an Application Firewall profile in EMS, FortiClient inspects network traffic for intrusions attempting to exploit known vulnerabilities and blocks application traffic based on the intrusion prevention system (IPS) signature IDs. You can define exceptions to allow any application traffic based on the IPS signature ID. You can obtain the signature IDs from [FortiGuard Labs](#). Application Firewall allows access to application traffic that matches signature IDs configured in the pass action list. You can configure multiple signature IDs on the same rule.

This feature is helpful for when you want to allow network access for an application that *Detect & Block Exploits* blocks. In the example, Veeam Data Platform, a data backup and restore application, backs up data to a remote server through Remote.CMD.Shell. The example configures an exception for Remote.CMD.Shell IPS signature ID to allow network access to the Veeam application. If you do not configure an exception, Application Firewall detects Remote.CMD.Shell as an exploit and blocks Veeam application traffic.

### To define exceptions for Application Firewall Detect & Block Exploits:

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > Firewall*.
2. Under *General*, enable *Detect & Block Exploits*.

#### Firewall Profile

Name

Default

##### General

Notification Bubbles on User's Desktop When Applications Are Blocked

Detect & Block Exploits 

3. Click *XML*, then *Edit*.
4. Add the following pass rule for IPS detection, using the `<ips>` element, entering the IPS signature ID of the desired application. The example enters 12449, the IPS signature ID for Remote.CMD.Shell:

```
<forticlient_configuration>
  <firewall>
    <enable_exploit_signatures>1</enable_exploit_signatures>
    <show_bubble_notifications>1</show_bubble_notifications>
    <candc_enabled>1</candc_enabled>
    <current_profile>1000</current_profile>
    <app_enabled>1</app_enabled>
    <profiles>
      <profile>
```

```
<id>1000</id>
<rules>
  <rule>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <action>block</action>
    <category>
      <id>23</id>
    </category>
  </rule>
  <rule>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <action>monitor</action>
    <category>
      <id>8</id>
    </category>
  </rule>
  <rule>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <action>pass</action>
    <ips>
      <id>12449</id>
    </ips>
  </rule>
</rules>
</profile>
</profiles>
</firewall>
<endpoint_control>
  <ui>
    <display_firewall>1</display_firewall>
  </ui>
</endpoint_control>
</forticlient_configuration>
```



✓ Profile updated successfully

## Firewall Profile

Name

```

2 <forticlient_configuration>
3   <firewall>
4     <enable_exploit_signatures>1</enable_exploit_signatures>
5     <show_bubble_notifications>1</show_bubble_notifications>
6     <candc_enabled>1</candc_enabled>
7     <current_profile>1000</current_profile>
8     <app_enabled>1</app_enabled>
9     <profiles>
10      <profile>
11        <id>1000</id>
12        <rules>
13          <rule>
14            <enabled>1</enabled>
15            <action>block</action>
16            <category>
17              <id>23</id>
18            </category>
19          </rule>
20          <rule>
21            <enabled>1</enabled>
22            <action>monitor</action>
23            <category>
24              <id>8</id>
25            </category>
26          </rule>
27          <rule>
28            <enabled>1</enabled>
29            <action>pass</action>
30            <ips>
31              <id>12449</id>
32            </ips>
33          </rule>
34        </rules>

```

After an endpoint (Endpoint A) receives the configuration update, you can access Endpoint A's Command Prompt from another endpoint (Endpoint B) if Endpoint B has an application installed for launching a remote command shell. You can pass Windows commands to execute on Endpoint A from Endpoint B. FortiClient on Endpoint A does not block the execution of these commands because of the configuration of Remote.CMD.Shell IPS signature ID (12449) as an exception.

## System Settings

The majority of these configuration options are only available for Windows, macOS, and Linux profiles. The table indicates which options are available for Chromebook profiles, such as *Upload Logs to FortiAnalyzer/FortiManager*.

Some options are only available when you enable *Advanced* view.

| Configuration                                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>UI</b>                                                   | Specify how the FortiClient user interface appears when installed on endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>Require Password to Disconnect From EMS</i>              | Turn on password lock for FortiClient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Password</i>                                             | Enter a password. The endpoint user must enter this password to disconnect FortiClient from FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>Allow endpoint admin to uninstall without a password</i> | This setting is only available if you enable <i>System Setting &gt; UI &gt; Require Password to Disconnect from EMS</i> and provide a password. This allows the FortiClient endpoint administrator to uninstall FortiClient using the msixexec command line without needing to use the configured EMS disconnection password. This feature is especially useful if you are using a mobile device management solution to deploy FortiClient. Because FortiClient endpoint users have no administrative privileges, there is no risk that an endpoint user could intentionally or accidentally uninstall FortiClient. |
| <i>Do Not Allow User to Back Up Configuration</i>           | Disallow users from backing up the FortiClient configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Allow User to Shutdown When Registered to EMS</i>        | Allows user to shut down FortiClient while registered to EMS. This feature is only available for FortiClient (Windows). The user must have admin privileges to shut down FortiClient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Hide User Information</i>                                | Hide the user details panel where the user can provide user details (avatar, name, phone number, email address), and link to a social media (LinkedIn, Google, Salesforce) account.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>Hide System Tray Icon</i>                                | Hide the FortiClient system tray icon.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Show Zero Trust Tag on FortiClient GUI</i>               | Show the applied host tag on the FortiClient GUI. See <a href="#">Zero Trust Tags on page 368</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Configuration      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Language</i>    | <p>Configure the language that FortiClient uses. By default, FortiClient uses the system operating language. Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Chinese (traditional)</li><li>• Chinese (simplified)</li><li>• Czech</li><li>• Danish</li><li>• Default</li><li>• English</li><li>• Estonian</li><li>• Finnish</li><li>• French</li><li>• FrenchCA (Canadian French)</li><li>• German</li><li>• Hungarian</li><li>• Japanese</li><li>• Korean</li><li>• Latvian</li><li>• Lithuanian</li><li>• Polish</li><li>• Portuguese (Brazil)</li><li>• Russian</li><li>• Slovak</li><li>• Spanish</li><li>• Swedish</li></ul> |
| <i>Default Tab</i> | <p>From the dropdown list, select the tab for FortiClient to display by default when the user opens the console.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Log</b>         | <p>Specify FortiClient log settings.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

| Configuration                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Level</i>                                     | <p>This option is available for Chromebook profiles. Generates logs equal to and more critical than the selected level. Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emergency: The system becomes unstable.</li> <li>• Alert: Immediate action is required.</li> <li>• Critical: Functionality is affected.</li> <li>• Error: An error condition exists and may affect functionality.</li> <li>• Warning: Functionality could be affected.</li> <li>• Notice: Information about normal events.</li> <li>• Info: General information about system operations.</li> <li>• Debug: Debug FortiClient. Detailed debug logs for the selected features are generated on the endpoint. You can request the creation and download of the diagnostic tool output, which includes these logs.</li> </ul> |
| <i>Features</i>                                  | <p>Select features to generate logs for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AntiVirus</li> <li>• Application Firewall</li> <li>• Telemetry</li> <li>• FSSOMA</li> <li>• Proxy</li> <li>• IPsec VPN</li> <li>• AntiExploit</li> <li>• SSL VPN</li> <li>• Update</li> <li>• Vulnerability</li> <li>• Web Filter</li> <li>• Sandbox</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Client-Based Logging When On-Fabric</i>       | <p>Include local log messages when FortiClient is on-fabric. FortiClient hides the <i>Export log</i> and <i>Clear log</i> options from the GUI when the endpoint is off-fabric. FortiClient still sends logs to FortiAnalyzer, if one is configured. If the FortiAnalyzer is unreachable because endpoint is off-fabric, FortiClient retains the logs until it can reach FortiAnalyzer and forward the logs. See <a href="#">On-fabric Detection Rules on page 163</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>Upload Logs to FortiAnalyzer/FortiManager</i> | <p>This option and all nested options are available for Chromebook profiles. Configure endpoints to sends logs to the FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager at the specified address or hostname.</p> <p>The <i>Upload UTM Logs</i>, <i>Upload System Event</i>, and <i>Upload Security Event</i> fields only apply to FortiClient 6.4.3 and later versions.</p> <p>The <i>Upload Vulnerability Logs</i> and <i>Upload Event Log</i> fields only apply to FortiClient 6.4.2 and earlier versions.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Configuration                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Upload UTM Logs</i>           | Upload unified threat management (traffic) logs to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>Upload System Event</i>       | Upload system events to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager. This includes logs for endpoint control, update, and FortiClient events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>Upload Security Event</i>     | Upload security events to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager. This includes logs for Malware Protection, Web Filter, Vulnerability Scan, and Application Firewall events.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>Upload Vulnerability Logs</i> | Upload vulnerability logs to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Upload Event Logs</i>         | Upload event logs to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Send Software Inventory</i>   | EMS sends FortiClient software inventory to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager.<br>This feature requires the EPP license. See <a href="#">FortiClient EMS on page 24</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>Send OS Events</i>            | EMS sends endpoint host events to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager. EMS supports this feature for Windows and macOS endpoints. For Windows endpoints, FortiClient sends all events found in the Windows Events Viewer under the System, Security, and Applications categories, including user login and logout. For macOS endpoints, OS event logs are stored at <code>/var/log/system.log</code> . For details on what events are sent to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager, see FortiAnalyzer documentation, such as <a href="#">Windows Events logs</a> or <a href="#">Threat Hunting</a> .                          |
| <i>Event telemetry interval</i>  | Enter the interval in seconds for FortiClient to upload OS events to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>IP Address/Hostname</i>       | Enter the FortiAnalyzer IP address or hostname/FQDN. With Chromebook profiles, use the format <code>https://FAZ-IP:port/logging</code> . If using a port other than the default, use <code>&lt;address&gt;:&lt;port&gt;</code> . For FortiAnalyzer Cloud, you must enter an FQDN. You cannot enter an IP address. For FortiAnalyzer Cloud, the FQDN is the URL that you use to access the FortiAnalyzer Cloud instance. For example, the FQDN may be <code>1208151.ca-west-1.fortianalyzer.forticloud.com</code> . You may also need to configure the server name indication. See <a href="#">Log settings</a> . |
| <i>SSL Enabled</i>               | Enable SSL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Upload Schedule</i>           | Configure the interval in minutes for FortiClient to upload logs to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager. If there are no logs, no upload takes place.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>Log Generation Timeout</i>    | Configure the maximum time in seconds for FortiClient to gather logs before sending them to FortiAnalyzer or FortiManager.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Configuration                                             | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Log Retention</i>                                      | Configure the amount of time in days that logs are kept locally on the endpoint before starting to rewrite them.                                                         |
| <b>Proxy</b>                                              |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>Use Proxy for Updates</i>                              | Access FortiGuard using the configured proxy. FortiClient (macOS) does not support signature update via proxy.                                                           |
| <i>Connect to FDN Directly If Proxy Is Offline</i>        | Connect to FortiGuard distribution network (FDN) directly if proxy is offline.                                                                                           |
| <i>Use Proxy for Virus Submission</i>                     | Use the configured proxy to submit viruses to FortiGuard.                                                                                                                |
| <i>Type</i>                                               | Configure the type. Options include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http</li> <li>• socks4</li> <li>• socks5</li> </ul>                                        |
| <i>IP Address/Hostname</i>                                | Enter the proxy server's IP address/hostname.                                                                                                                            |
| <i>Port</i>                                               | Enter the proxy server's port number. The port range is from 1 to 65535.                                                                                                 |
| <i>Username</i>                                           | If the proxy requires authentication, enter the username. Enter the encrypted or non-encrypted username.                                                                 |
| <i>Password</i>                                           | If the proxy requires authentication, enter the password. Enter the encrypted or non-encrypted username. Enable <i>Show Password</i> to show the password in plain text. |
| <b>Update</b>                                             |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>Use FortiManager for Client Signature Update</i>       | Specify whether to use FortiManager to update FortiClient on endpoints.                                                                                                  |
|                                                           | Enable FortiClient EMS to obtain antivirus (AV) signatures from the FortiManager at the specified IP address or hostname.                                                |
| <i>IP Address/Hostname</i>                                | Enter the FortiManager IP address/hostname.                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Port</i>                                               | Enter the port number.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>Failover Port</i>                                      | Enter the failover port.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>Timeout</i>                                            | Enter the timeout interval.                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>Failover to FDN When FortiManager Is Not Available</i> | Fail over to FDN when FortiManager is not available.                                                                                                                     |

| Configuration                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FortiGuard Server Location            | <p>Configure the FortiGuard server location. If <i>FortiGuard Anycast</i> is selected for the <i>Server</i> field, you can select from global, U.S., or Europe. If <i>FortiGuard</i> is selected for the <i>Server</i> field, you can select from global or U.S. When <i>Global</i> is selected, FortiClient uses the closest FortiGuard server.</p> <p>FortiClient connects to FortiGuard to query for AV and vulnerability scan engine and signature updates.</p> <p>The URLs connected to for each server location are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FortiGuard: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Global: forticlient.fortinet.net</li> <li>U.S.: usforticlient.fortinet.net</li> </ul> </li> <li>FortiGuard Anycast: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Global: fctupdate.fortinet.net</li> <li>U.S.: fctusupdate.fortinet.net</li> <li>Europe: fcteuupdate.fortinet.net</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Server                                | Configure the FortiGuard server to <i>FortiGuard</i> or <i>FortiGuard Anycast</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Endpoint Control</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Show Bubble Notifications             | Show bubble notifications when FortiClient installs new policies on endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Log off When User Logs Out of Windows | Log off FortiClient when the endpoint user logs out of Windows. Turn off to remain logged in.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Disable Disconnect                    | Forbid users from disconnecting FortiClient from FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| On-Fabric Subnets                     | <p>Turn on to enable on-fabric subnets.</p> <p>This option only applies for endpoints running FortiClient 6.2.1 and earlier versions. For endpoints running FortiClient 6.2.2 and later versions, see <a href="#">On-fabric Detection Rules on page 163</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| IP Addresses/Subnet Masks             | Enter IP addresses/subnet mask to connect to on-fabric subnets.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Gateway MAC Address                   | Enable gateway MAC address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| MAC Addresses                         | Enter MAC addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Send Software Inventory               | <p>Send installed application information to FortiClient EMS. If the <i>Upload Logs to FortiAnalyzer/FortiManager</i> option is enabled, the endpoint also sends the software inventory information to FortiAnalyzer. See <a href="#">Software Inventory on page 402</a>.</p> <p>This feature requires the EPP license. See <a href="#">FortiClient EMS on page 24</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Configuration                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Invalid Certificate Action                       | <p>Select the action to take when FortiClient attempts to connect to EMS with an invalid certificate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Allow:</b> allows FortiClient to connect to EMS with an invalid certificate.</li> <li>• <b>Warn:</b> warn the user about the invalid server certificate. Ask the user whether to proceed with connecting to EMS, or terminate the connection attempt. FortiClient remembers the user's decision for this EMS, but displays the warning prompt if FortiClient attempts to connect to another EMS (using a different EMS FQDN/IP address and certificate) with an invalid certificate.</li> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> block FortiClient from connecting to EMS with an invalid certificate.</li> </ul> |
| Enable Forensics Feature                         | <p>Enable the forensic analysis feature. You can request forensic analysis on a suspected device from on-premise EMS. The Fortinet forensics team investigates the logs and provides a detailed report with their verdict. You can download the report from EMS. See <a href="#">Requesting forensic analysis on an endpoint on page 362</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Enable DNS Cache                                 | <p>When enabled, FortiClient uses the previously resolved EMS IP address only when the DNS server fails to respond to the endpoint DNS query. FortiClient keeps the cached EMS IP address in memory.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>User Identity Settings</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Allow Users to Specify Identity Using            | <p>Enable users to specify their identity in FortiClient using the following methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manually entering their details in FortiClient</li> <li>• Logging in to their account for the following social media services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LinkedIn</li> <li>• Google</li> <li>• Salesforce</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>By default, EMS obtains user details from the endpoint OS. If the user provides their details using one of the aforementioned methods, EMS obtains the user-specified details instead.</p> <p>If you disable this option, EMS obtains and displays user details from the endpoint OS.</p>                                                                     |
| Notify Users to Submit User Identity Information | <p>Displays a notification on the endpoint for the user to specify their identity. If the user closes the notification without specifying their identity, the notification displays every ten minutes until the user submits their identity information.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Other</b>                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |



| Configuration                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Install CA Certificate on Client</i>          | <p>Turn on to select and install a CA certificate on the FortiClient endpoint.</p> <p>You can add certificates by going to <i>Endpoint Policy &amp; Components &gt; CA Certificates</i>.</p> <p>For FortiClient (iOS) and (Android), the certificate is not installed on the endpoint. The user must manually download and install the certificate. The Telemetry page displays a message instructing the user to do so after saving a certificate in the download folder (Android) or <i>Files</i> (iOS) that EMS sent.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>FortiClient Single Sign-On Mobility Agent</i> | <p>Enable single sign-on mobility agent (SSOMA) for FortiAuthenticator. To use this feature, you must apply a FortiClient SSOMA license to your FortiAuthenticator.</p> <p>When SSOMA is enabled and a Windows user locks their screen, disconnects from RDP, or the device sleeps from inactivity, FortiClient SSOMA is not logged out and stays in the FortiAuthenticator logging session.</p> <p>If a different user signs in, FortiClient sends a logout message to FortiAuthenticator for the original user, then a logon message with the new user.</p> <p>If the original user logs in, the user session is not interrupted.</p> <p>&lt;prefer_azure&gt; affects this feature. See <a href="#">SSOMA</a>.</p> |
| <i>IP Address/Hostname</i>                       | Enter the FortiAuthenticator IP address or hostname.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>Port</i>                                      | Enter the port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Pre-Shared Key</i>                            | Enter the preshared key (PSK). The PSK should match the key configured on your FortiAuthenticator.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>iOS</b>                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Distribute Configuration Profile</i>          | Enable and browse for your <code>.mobileconfig</code> file to distribute the configuration profile.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Privacy</b>                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Send Usage Statistics to Fortinet</i>         | Submit virus information to the FortiGuard distribution server. Fortinet uses this information to improve product quality and user experience.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Privilege Access Management</b>               | Enable privilege access management (PAM). This enables FortiClient to communicate with FortiPAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>Port</i>                                      | Enter the port for FortiClient to use to communicate with FortiPAM. The default port for this communication is 9191. If you change this value, ensure that you also change it in FortiPAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

The System Settings profile has several settings available to configure for client signature updates. The following summarizes which setting takes effect in various scenarios:

| <i>Use FortiManager for Client Signature Update</i> | <i>Failover to FDN When FortiManager Is Not Available</i> | <b>Result</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Disabled                                            | Disabled                                                  | FortiClient uses <i>FortiGuard Server Location</i> and <i>FortiGuard Server Type</i> settings for client signature updates.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Enabled                                             | Enabled or disabled                                       | FortiClient prioritizes updating signatures using the configured FortiManager settings. This configuration supports port failover. FortiClient uses the same protocol as configured for FortiGuard (dependent on whether legacy or Anycast FortiGuard is selected) to connect to FortiManager. |
| Enabled without FortiManager settings configured    | Enabled                                                   | FortiClient fails over to FortiGuard based on the FortiGuard server settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Configuring identity compliance for endpoints

You can assign different user identification options to different endpoints. These options, visible in FortiClient, include:

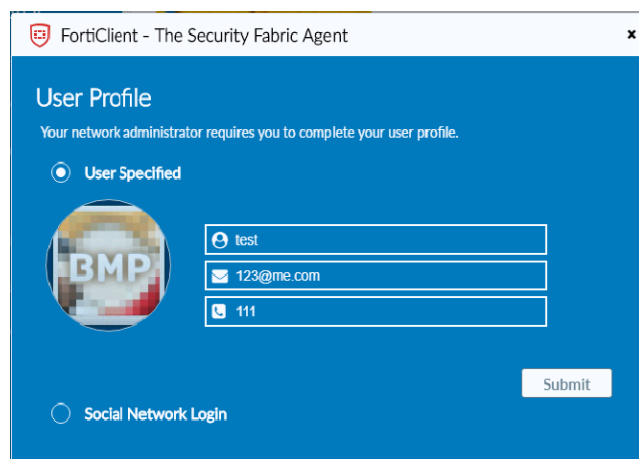
- User Input
- OS
- LinkedIn
- Google
- Salesforce

EMS sends a notification to the endpoint where the user must enter their login information. If the user closes the notification without entering any information, the notification appears again within ten minutes.

### To configure identity compliance:

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles*. Select the desired *System Settings* profile or create a new one.
2. Under *User Identity Settings*, enable the desired user identification method.
3. If desired, enable *Notify Users to Submit User Identity Information*.
4. Click **Save**.

When you enable *Notify Users to Submit User Identity Information*, the user sees the following notification on the endpoint. If you enable *Manually Enter User Details*, the user can enter their information manually.



FortiClient - The Security Fabric Agent

### User Profile

Your network administrator requires you to complete your user profile.

☒ User Specified

☐ Social Network Login

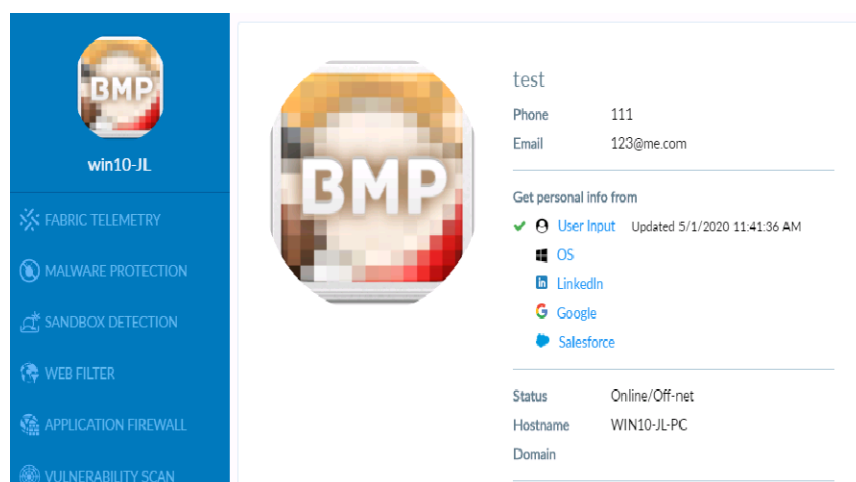
test

123@me.com

111

Submit

FortiClient displays the entered login information.



win10-JL

FABRIC TELEMETRY

MALWARE PROTECTION

SANDBOX DETECTION

WEB FILTER

APPLICATION FIREWALL

VULNERABILITY SCAN

test

Phone 111

Email 123@me.com

Get personal info from

✓ User Input Updated 5/1/2020 11:41:36 AM

OS

LinkedIn

Google

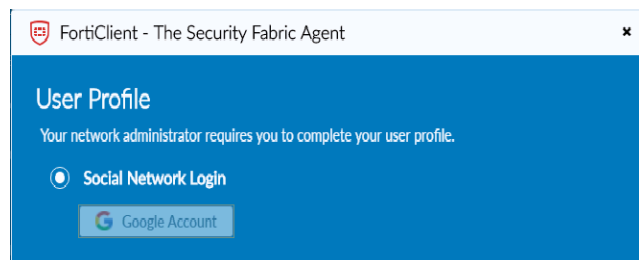
Salesforce

Status Online/Off-net

Hostname WIN10-JL-PC

Domain

If Google is enabled, the user can log in to their Google account.



FortiClient - The Security Fabric Agent

### User Profile

Your network administrator requires you to complete your user profile.

☒ Social Network Login

Google Account

FortiClient displays the Google login information.

## FortiPAM integration

To configure the FortiPAM integration for FortiClient, you must configure the following:

- FortiPAM. The following instructions assume that you have a licensed FortiPAM ready for configuration. See [To configure FortiPAM: on page 349](#).

- Enable the FortiPAM feature in EMS. If using a standalone FortiPAM agent, there is no EMS involved. See [To enable the FortiPAM feature in EMS: on page 351](#).
- Install FortiClient with the FortiPAM feature enabled, then register FortiClient to EMS. Ensure that the FortiPAM password filler extension is installed in the browser. See [To install FortiClient with the FortiPAM feature enabled and verify the configuration: on page 352](#).

This document also describes the following use cases:

- [To configure a secret for SSH to a FortiGate: on page 352](#)
- [To use a secret to log in to a website: on page 353](#)

## To configure FortiPAM:

1. Log in to FortiPAM via the console.
2. Configure the management IP address, default gateway, and DNS settings:

```
config system dns
    set primary 208.91.112.53
    set secondary 96.45.46.46
end
config router static
    edit 1
        set gateway 172.17.162.3
        set device "port1"
    next
end
config system interface
    edit "port1"
        set ip 172.17.162.167 255.255.254.0
        set allowaccess ping ssh telnet
        set type physical
        set monitor-bandwidth enable
        set snmp-index 1
    next
end
```

3. Clear the browser cache.
4. Upload a license to FortiPAM as [To upload the license via the FortiPAM-VM GUI: describes](#).
5. Configure zero trust network access (ZTNA) rules and server in FortiPAM. This example sets the ZTNA server external IP address to 172.17.162.166. Users log in to FortiPAM with this IP address to launch a secret.

```
config firewall vip
    edit "fortipam_vip"
        set uuid 188232bc-3534-51ed-897e-7d522767d173
        set type access-proxy
        set extip 172.17.162.166
        set extintf "any"
        set server-type https
        set extport 443
        set ssl-certificate "Fortinet_SSL"
    next
end
config firewall access-proxy
    edit "fortipam_access_proxy"
        set vip "fortipam_vip"
        config api-gateway
```

```
        edit 1
            set url-map "/pam"
            set service pam-service
        next
        edit 2
            set url-map "/tcp"
            set service tcp-forwarding
            config realservers
                edit 1
                    set address "all"
                next
            end
        next
        edit 3
            set service gui
            config realservers
                edit 1
                    set ip 127.0.0.1
                    set port 80
                next
            end
        next
    end
end
config firewall policy
    edit 1
        set type access-proxy
        set uuid 075cff8c-4e1e-51ed-4d83-41cb5da1944e
        set srcintf "any"
        set srcaddr "all"
        set dstaddr "all"
        set action accept
        set schedule "always"
        set access-proxy "fortipam_access_proxy"
        set groups "SSO_Guest_Users"
        set ssl-ssh-profile "deep-inspection"
    next
end
```

- 6.** Log in to FortiPAM as the admin user account. Add a "demo" user that will be used to log in to FortiPAM to launch predefined secrets for the user, or allow the user to create their own secret:

```
config system admin
    edit "demo"
        set accprofile "Power User"
        set password "1"
    next
end
```

- 7.** Create a secret folder. This example folder is called "f-demo". In FortiPAM, each secret must belong to a secret folder. The FortiPAM administrator can assign appropriate permissions for a user to the folder, such as owner or view-only permissions. Give owner permissions to the demo and admin users for the f-demo folder:

```
config secret folder
    edit 5
        set name "f-demo"
```

```
set inherit-policy disable
set inherit-permission disable
config user-permission
  edit 1
    set user-name "demo" "admin"
    set folder-permission owner
    set secret-permission owner
  next
end
next
end
```

**8. Add the "RDP Secret Launcher" secret and make it display in the f-demo folder. This example folder ID is 5:**

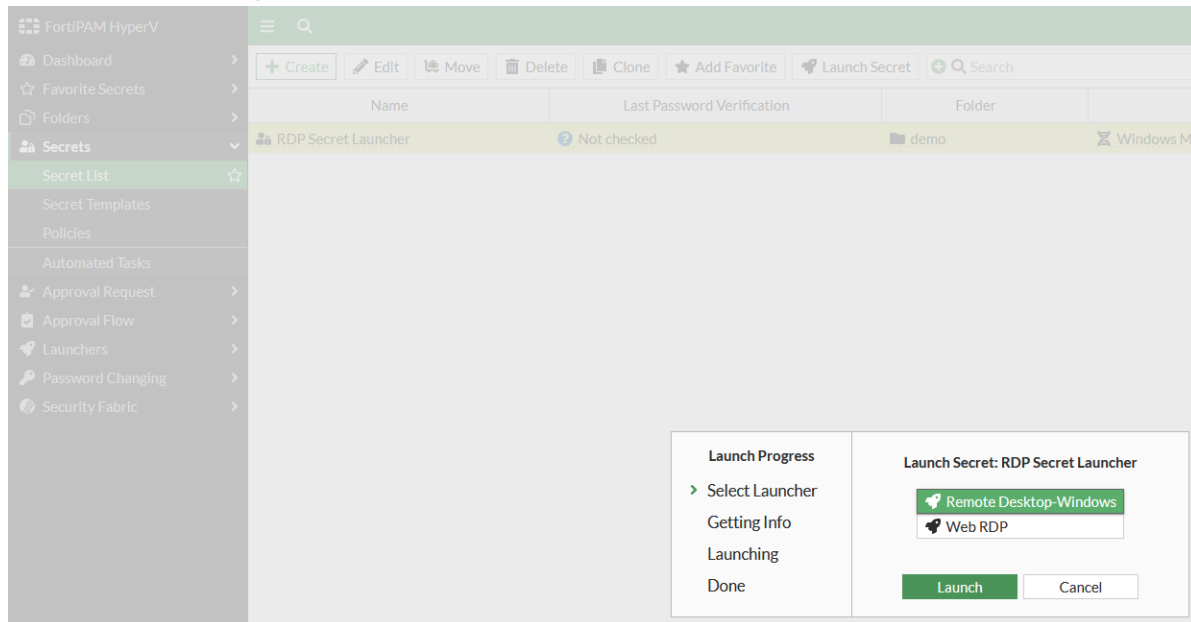
```
config secret database
  edit 22
    set name "RDP Secret Launcher"
    set folder 5
    set template "Windows Machine"
    set recording enable
    set proxy enable
    set block-rdp-clipboard disable
    set rdp-service-status up
    set samba-service-status up
    config credentials-history
  end
  config field
    edit 1
      set name "Host"
      set value "172.17.60.8"
    next
    edit 2
      set name "Username"
      set value "qa"
    next
    edit 3
      set name "Password"
      set value "ENC 1LUCAA722LevoHAohj7+Jnsyp0A="
    next
  end
next
end
```

**To enable the FortiPAM feature in EMS:**

1. The default port for communication between FortiPAM and EMS is 9191. This must match the port configured in FortiPAM in *System > Settings > Client Port*. To use a custom port, modify the port in both EMS and FortiPAM. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > System Settings*.
2. Edit the desired profile or create a new one.
3. Enable *Privilege Access Management*.
4. In the *Port* field, enter 9191.
5. Click *Save*.

### To install FortiClient with the FortiPAM feature enabled and verify the configuration:

1. On an endpoint with the FortiPAM feature enabled, open Task Manager. Confirm that the Fortvrs.exe and Fortitcs.exe daemons are running.
2. On the desired browser, ensure that the FortiPAM password filler extension is installed.
3. In FortiPAM, go to *Secrets > Secret List*.
4. Select *RDP Secret Launcher*, then click *Launch Secret*.
5. Select *Remote Desktop-Windows*, then click *Launch*.



6. In the prompt, select Yes. You should successfully log in to the remote Windows machine without needing to enter credentials.

### To configure a secret for SSH to a FortiGate:

1. Install PuTTY on the client machine.
2. Install FortiClient on the endpoint. The FortiPAM feature must be enabled.
3. Register FortiClient to EMS. Ensure that the profile assigned to the endpoint has the FortiPAM feature enabled.
4. Log in to FortiPAM as the administrator. Add the SSH secret:
  - a. Obtain the ID for the secret folder that you will use for this secret by running `show secret folder`. The example desired directory is f-demo, which has an ID of 5.
  - b. Obtain the list of secret IDs being used by running `show secret database`. In this example, the ID 22 is already being used. The example uses 23 as the ID for the new SSH secret:

```
show secret database
id      Secret ID.
22      RDP Secret Launcher
```

- c. Add a secret for SSH to FortiGate, using secret ID 23. The following commands enable proxy and session recording. Replace the demo, host, username, password, and URL values for your own configuration before running the commands:

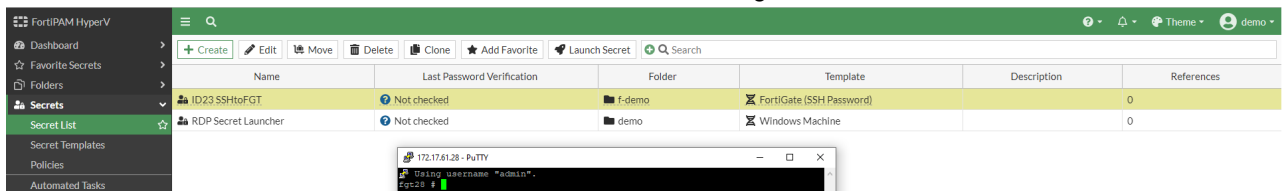
```
config secret database
  edit 23
    set name "ID23 SSHtoFGT"
```

```

set folder 5
set template "FortiGate (SSH Password)"
set recording enable
set proxy enable
set ssh-filter enable
set ssh-filter-profile "DEMO"
set ssh-service-status up
config credentials-history
end
config field
  edit 1
    set name "Host"
    set value "172.17.61.28"
  next
  edit 2
    set name "Username"
    set value "admin"
  next
  edit 3
    set name "Password"
    set value "ENC kseKVIs1SftEmwBy8OqUPyYryoA="
  next
  edit 4
    set name "URL"
    set value "https://172.17.61.28"
  next
end
next
end

```

5. In Microsoft Edge, log in to FortiPAM as the demo user to launch the secret and ensure that it works properly by going to **Secrets > Secret List**, selecting the newly created, secret, and clicking **Launch Secret**. Edge is preferred over Chrome and Firefox for testing this configuration. You should be able to log in to FortiOS successfully without needing to provide for credentials. A PuTTY dialog opens. After the end of the session, go to **Log & Reports > Secrets > Secret Video** to ensure that a video was recorded as configured.



### To use a secret to log in to a website:

The following provides instructions on how to use a secret to log in to a website. The example website is AWS.

1. Log in to FortiPAM and create a secret to log in to AWS:

```

config secret database
  edit 25
    set name "Login AWS"
    set folder 5
    set template "AWS Web Account"
    set recording enable
    set proxy enable
    config credentials-history
  end
end

```



```

end
config field
  edit 1
    set name "URL"
    set value "https://aws.amazon.com/"
  next
  edit 2
    set name "Username"
    set value "yours@gmail.com"
  next
  edit 3
    set name "Password"
    set value "ENC yNhlyigiX2TX0nJNuetryI3EJI4="
  next
  edit 4
    set name "AccountID"
  next
end
next
end

```

2. Click *Launch Secret*.
3. Click *Sign in*.
4. Click the root user email address.
5. Select *Use FortiPAM session credentials* to autofill the user account, then click *Next*.
6. Select *Use FortiPAM session credentials* to autofill in the password, then click *Sign in*. FortiClient starts the session recording and sending the video to FortiPAM until the session finishes.



### Root user sign in ⓘ

Email: @gmail.com

Password

[Forgot password?](#)

Use FortiPAM session credentials 

### To debug the integration:

By default, FortiClient-side FortiPAM daemon (fortivrs.exe) debug logs are enabled. File names are as follows. You can find the files in the trace folder:

- fortivrs\_session\_0\_1.log
- fortivrs\_session\_1\_1.log

The C:\Users\Public\FortiClient\ztna\config.json directory contains zero trust network access (ZTNA) rules. In the example from [To use a secret to log in to a website: on page 353](#), the file contains one ZTNA rule entry as follows:

```
{ "rules":
```

```
[{"name":"InternalPamRuleItem1","mode":"transparent","destination":"aws.amazon.com:443",
,"gateway":"172.17.162.166:443","encryption":0}]]}.
```

To debug on the FortiPAM side, you can do the following:

- Go to *Network > Packet Capture*.
- Use the following commands to troubleshoot:
 

```
diagnose debug enable
diagnose wad debug enable level verbose
diagnose wad debug enable category secret
diagnose wad debug enable category ssh
diagnose debug console timestamp enable
```

## Add FortiPAM agent to SSOMA

You must separately purchase FortiClient single sign on mobility agent (SSOMA) licenses for use of SSO features with FortiAuthenticator. Most key private access management (PAM) features require the FortiClient PAM agent. FortiClient supports installing SSOMA and FortiPAM agent on the same device.

You can use the following methods to install FortiPAM and SSOMA on the same device. You can also use these same methods to upgrade an existing SSOMA-only or FortiPAM-only endpoint to include both features:

- **Method 1:** Install FortiPAM, export and edit the configuration file to include the SSOMA configuration, and reimport the configuration file.
- **Method 2:** Install and run the SSO configuration tool file to create new installer files, and run the installers to install or upgrade the FortiClient PAM agent.

### To use Method 1:

1. Install FortiPAM using an installer.
2. In Command Prompt, go to the FortiClient directory.
3. Export the configuration file using the following command: `FCConfig.exe -o export -f C:\config.conf -p 11111111`
4. Edit the configuration file and add the SSOMA configuration. Confirm that the FortiPAM default port is configured as 9191. The following provides an example:

```
<forticlient_configuration>
  <fssoma>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <serveraddress>fac0824.test.local:8001</serveraddress>
    <presaredkey>
      <![CDATA[Fortinet123!]]>
    </presaredkey>
    <address_category>0</address_category>
  </fssoma>
  <pam>
    <enabled>1</enabled>
    <default_port>9191</default_port>
  </pam>
</forticlient_configuration>
```

5. Save the configuration file.
6. In Command Prompt, go to the FortiClient directory.

7. Import the configuration file using the following command: `FCConfig.exe -o import -f C:\config.conf -p 11111111`
8. Verify the configuration:
  - a. Log in to the endpoint as a domain user.
  - b. In FortiAuthenticator, go to *Monitor > SSO > SSO Sessions* to confirm whether the SSOMA session is functioning.

| Logon Time              | Update Time             | Workstation    | IP Address    | Domain Grouping | Domain   | Username      | Source      | Group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|----------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Thu Mar 2 16:12:48 2023 | Fri Mar 3 12:13:45 2023 | WIN10-0824.COM | 172.17.81.111 | DEFAULT         | 0824.COM | ADFSUSER1     | FortiClient | CN=ADFSUSER1,CN=USERS.DC=DDYS0824.DC=COM+CN=ADMINISTRATORS,CN=BUILTIN.DC=EDS0824.DC=COM+CN=REMOTE SKTOPUSERS,CN=BUILTIN.DC=DDYS0824.DC=COM+CN=KEYALINS,CN=USERS.DC=0824.C+COM+CN=TEST-GRPCN+US.S.DC=0824.DC=COM+CN=USERS,CN=BUILTIN.DC=0824.DC=COM+CN=DOMAINUS.S,CN=USERS.DC=0824.DC=COM                                                                                                           |
| Fri Mar 3 11:23:52 2023 | Fri Mar 3 12:13:53 2023 | WIN10-0824.COM | 192.168.0.7   | DEFAULT         | 0824.COM | ADMINISTRATOR | FortiClient | CN=ADMINISTRATOR,CN=USERS.DC=0824.DC=COM+CN=HEMA-ADMINS,CN=USERS.DC=DDYS0824.DC=COM+CN=ENTERISE-ADMINS,CN=USERS.DC=EDS0824.DC=COM+CN=ADMINISTRATORS,CN=BUILTIN.DC=0824.DC=COM+CN=DOMAINADNS,CN=USERS.DC=0824.DC=COM+CN=ORD REPLICATION GROUP,CN=USERS.DC=0824.DC=COM+CN=GROUP POLICY CREATOR,CN=USERS.DC=0824.DC=COM+CN=USERS,CN=BUILTIN.DC=0824.DC=COM+CN=DOMAINUSERS,CN=USERS.DC=DDYS0824.DC=COM |

- c. In FortiPAM, confirm that you can access a secret created in FortiPAM.

| Name | Template                 | Policy | References | Type   |
|------|--------------------------|--------|------------|--------|
| SSH  | FortiGate (SSH Password) |        | 0          | Secret |

## To use Method 2:

1. Acquire and unzip the FortiClientSSOConfigurationTool\_7.2.1.XXXX.zip file.
2. Run the FortiClientSSOConfigurator.
3. In the Single Sign-On Mobility Agent Settings dialog, configure SSOMA as per your deployment.
4. Enable *Include PAM*.
5. In the *PAM Port* field, enter 9191. Click *Next*. This creates a new folder, which includes x64 and x86 bit installer files.
6. Open Command Prompt as an administrator, and run the following command to run the installer: `msiexec /i FortiClientSSO.msi TRANSFORMS=FortiClientSSO.mst\`
7. Verify the configuration:
  - a. Log in to the endpoint as a domain user.
  - b. In FortiAuthenticator, go to *Monitor > SSO > SSO Sessions* to confirm whether the SSOMA session is functioning.

| Logon Time               | Update Time             | Workstation     | IP Address    | Domain Grouping | Domain    | Username      | Source      | Group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Thu Mar 2 16:12:48 20... | Fri Mar 3 12:13:45 2023 | WIN10-10824.COM | 172.17.81.111 | DEFAULT         | 10824.COM | ADFSUSER1     | FortiClient | CN=ADFSUSER1,CN=USERS.DC,DDYS0824.DC=COM+CN=ADMINISTRATORS,CN=BUILTIN,DC=EDS0824.DC=COM+CN=REMOTE SKTOP,USERS,CN=BUILTIN,DC=DDYS0824.DC=COM+CN=KEY ALINS,CN=USERS.DC=COM+CN=TEST-GRP,CN=USERS.DC=COM+CN=USERS,CN=BUILTIN,DC=EDS0824.DC=COM+CN=DOMAIN US,DC=COM+CN=USERS.DC=COM                                                                                                          |
| Fri Mar 3 11:23:52 2023  | Fri Mar 3 12:13:53 2023 | WIN10-10824.COM | 192.168.0.7   | DEFAULT         | 10824.COM | ADMINISTRATOR | FortiClient | CN=ADMINISTRATOR,CN=USERS.DC=COM+CN=HEMA,ADMIN,CN=USERS.DC=DDYS0824.DC=COM+CN=ENTERISE,ADMIN,CN=USERS.DC=EDS0824.DC=COM+CN=ADMINISTRATORS,CN=BUILTIN,DC=EDS0824.DC=COM+CN=DOMAIN ADNS,CN=USERS.DC=COM+CN=RODC PASORD REPLICATION GROUP,CN=ERS,DC=EDS0824.DC=COM+CN=GROUP POLICY CREATOR,CN=USERS.DC=COM+CN=DC=COM+CN=USERS,CN=BUILTIN,DC=EDS0824.DC=COM+CN=DOMAIN US,DC=DDYS0824.DC=COM |

c. In FortiPAM, confirm that you can access a secret created in FortiPAM.

| Name | Template                 | Policy | References | Type   |
|------|--------------------------|--------|------------|--------|
| SSH  | FortiGate (SSH Password) |        | 0          | Secret |

172.17.162.145 - PuTTY

```

Using username "admin".
FGVM04T1: #
  
```

## Configuring SSOMA with AD

The FortiClient single sign on mobility agent (SSOMA) supports the following features:

- Support for pure Microsoft Entra ID (formerly known as Azure Active Directory (AD)) mode. SSOMA sends the Entra ID domain and tenant ID to FortiAuthenticator in pure/native Entra ID mode.
- Sends FortiClient UUID and EMS serial number/tenant ID to FortiAuthenticator.
- Sets the SNI field when communicating with FortiAuthenticator.

The following document uses two use cases to illustrate these features. Use case A illustrates a scenario using a local AD. Use Case B illustrates a scenario using a pure/native Entra ID or a hybrid Entra ID.

### Use case A: local AD

1. Configure FortiAuthenticator:

- In FortiAuthenticator, go to *Fortinet SSO Methods > SSO > General*.
- Toggle on *Enable FortiClient SSO Mobility Agent Service*.
- In the *FortiClient listening port* field, enter 8001.
- Toggle on *Enable authentication*.

- e. In the *Secret key* field, enter the desired preshared key. In this example, it is Fortinet123!

Edit SSO Configuration

FortiGate

Listening port: 8000

☐ Enable encryption

☒ Enable authentication

Secret key: .....

Login expiry: 480 minutes

Extend user session beyond logoff by: 0 seconds (0-3600)

☐ Enable NTLM authentication

Fortinet Single Sign-On (FSSO)

Maximum concurrent user sessions: 0 [Configure Per User/Group]

Log level: Error Warning Info **Debug**

☐ Enable Windows event log polling (e.g. domain controllers/Exchange servers)

☐ Enable FortiNAC SSO

☐ Enable RADIUS Accounting SSO clients

☒ Enable Syslog SSO[Configure syslog sources]

☐ Allow TLS encryption

☒ Enable FortiClient SSO Mobility Agent Service

FortiClient listening port: 8001

☐ Require client certificate in TLS connection

☒ Enable authentication

Secret key: .....

- f. Go to *Authentication > Remote Auth. Servers > LDAP*.

- g. Add the remote authentication server. In this case, it is the local AD server.

2. In EMS, edit the desired endpoint profile's XML configuration to match the IP address, port, and PSK configured on the FortiAuthenticator:

```
<fssoma>
  <enabled>1</enabled>
  <serveraddress>fac0824.local:8001</serveraddress>
  <presharedkey>Fortinet123!</presharedkey>
</fssoma>
```

3. After FortiClient connects to EMS and receives the profile changes, go to *Settings*. Under *Advanced*, confirm that SSOMA is enabled and the configuration is updated.
4. Under *Logging*, click *Export logs*. Confirm that SSOMA sends the FortiClient UUID and EMS serial number/tenant ID to FortiAuthenticator:

```
6/13/2023 11:38:04 AM    debug    fsso      UUID:2ECE708...

6/13/2023 11:38:04 AM    debug    fsso      strUsername:administrator,
strAZDomain:MYFOREST.LOCAL

6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso      GetAzureSessionUserInfo(), Calling of
RunExternalProgram is successful
```

```

6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    GetAzureSessionUserInfo(), Calling of
ParseConsoleOutput is failed, error:-1
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    session ID:2 has added to session table
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    Succeeded to add session 2
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    Found current user, session ID: 2
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    CSessionManager::AddSession has been
called, dwSession:65536
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    Failed to call WTSQueryUserToken for
session ID:65536,error:2
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    Failed to get token for session
ID:65536,error:2
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    failed to add session 65536
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    current active session 2
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    Found current logon session 2 in session
list
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    CSessionManager::GetAllIPAddress is
called
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    CSessionManager::GetAllIPAddress:1293
IPv4 address:192.168.90.2
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    EMS SN:FCTEMS8821090628
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    Start to resolve address for
FortiAuthenticator:fac0824.local, TICC:5894281, TID:9072
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    Succeeded to resolve address for
FortiAuthenticator:fac0824.local, FAC IP:172.19.200.110, TICC:5894281, TID:9072
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    SendAndReceive(), Local IP:192.168.90.2,
FAC IP:172.19.200.110, FAC Port:8001, TICC:5894281, TID:9072
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    SendAndReceive(), succeeded to send event
to authenticator, TID:9072
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    FortiAuthenticator
config:fac0824.local:8001
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    debug    fsso    Address Category:0
6/13/2023 11:38:26 AM    info     fsso    date=2023-06-13 time=11:38:25 logver=1
id=96980 type=securityevent subtype=fsso eventtype=status level=info uid=2ECE708...
devid=FCT8000... hostname=DESKTOP-JSOHIL9 pcdomain=myforest.local
deviceip=192.168.90.2 devicemac=00-15-5d-23-03-0e site=default fctver=7.2.0.0690
fgtserial=N/A emsserial=FCTEMS88... usingpolicy=Default os="Microsoft Windows 10
Professional Edition, 64-bit (build 19045)" user=administrator msg="Single Sign-On
event" action=logon domain="MYFOREST.LOCAL,Workstation Name:DESKTOP-
JSOJHIL9,IP:192.168.90.2,FAC:172.19.200.110,succeeded to send session info,
TICC:5894375, TID:9072"

```

## Use case B: pure/native or hybrid Entra ID

1. Configure Entra ID and add an enterprise application for FSSO:
  - a. Sign in to the Entra ID portal as an administrator. Some configurations require a global administrator privilege.
  - b. Create a user and ensure that users may join devices:
    - i. Go to *Home > Manage Azure Active Directory > View button > Manage > Users > New User*. Configure a new user as desired.

- ii. Go to *Home > Manage Azure Active Directory > View button > Manage > Devices > Device Settings*. Enable *Users may join devices to Entra ID*.
  - c. Create an enterprise application:
    - i. Go to *Home > Manage Azure Active Directory > View button > Manage > Enterprise Applications > New Application > Create Your Own Application*.
    - ii. Select *Integrate any other application you don't find in the gallery (Non-gallery)*. Configure other settings as desired.
  - d. Set the newly created enterprise application as a directory reader:
    - i. Go to *Home > Manage Azure Active Directory > View button > Manage > Roles and Administrators*.
    - ii. In the *Administrative Roles* list, search for and select *Directory Readers*.
    - iii. Add *Assignments > Search for the name of the newly created enterprise application > Add button*.
  - e. Register the enterprise application with the Microsoft Identity Platform and generate an authentication key:
    - i. Go to *Home > Manage Azure Active Directory > View button > Manage > App Registrations > All Applications*.
    - ii. Search for and select the newly created enterprise application.
    - iii. Click *Manage > Certificates & Secrets > New Client Secret*.
    - iv. In the *Add a Client* dialog, set a description and expiry date, then click *Add*.
    - v. Note down the string in the *Value* column. This value is only visible immediately after creation and will be hidden after you leave this page. You will use this value later.
2. In EMS, edit the desired endpoint profile's XML configuration to match the IP address, port, and PSK configured on the FortiAuthenticator, and to have FortiClient detect Azure user information and send it to FortiAuthenticator:

```
<fssoma>
  <enabled>1</enabled>
  <serveraddress>fac0824.local:8001</serveraddress>
  <presaredkey>Fortinet123!</presaredkey>
  <prefer_azure>1</prefer_azure>
</fssoma>
```

3. In FortiAuthenticator, configure OAuth:
  - a. Go to *Authentication > Remote Auth. Servers > OAUTH > Create New*.
  - b. From the *OAuth source* dropdown list, select *Azure Directory*.
  - c. In the *Client ID* field, enter the application ID of the enterprise application that you created. You can find the client ID in Azure by going to *Home > Manage Azure Active Directory > View button > (in sidebar) Manage > Enterprise Applications > Search for Application Name*.
  - d. In the *Client Key* field, enter the value from the Value column in step 1.e.v.
  - e. Enable *Include for SSO*.
  - f. In the *Azure AD tenant ID* field, enter the tenant ID. You can find this value in Azure by going to *Home > Manage Azure Active Directory > View button > Overview > Tenant ID*. Click *OK*.

Edit Remote OAuth Server

Name: FSSOMA\_Modi

OAuth source: Azure Directory

Client ID: cfca7791-...

Client Key: .....

☒ Include for SSO

Azure AD tenant ID: f1a72219-...

OK Cancel

4. Connect the endpoint with Entra ID. On the endpoint, go to *Settings > Accounts*. Beside *Add a work or school account*, click *Connect*.
5. Install FortiClient on the endpoint. Go to *Settings* and verify that FortiClient has received the SSOMA configuration from EMS.
6. In FortiAuthenticator, go to *Monitor > SSO > SSO Sessions*. Confirm that there is an entry for the endpoint.
7. In FortiClient, go to *Settings > Logging* and click *Export logs*. Confirm that SSOMA sends the FortiClient UUID and EMS serial number/tenant ID to FortiAuthenticator:

```

6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      GetAzureSessionUserInfo(), Calling of
RunExternalProgram is successful
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      GetAzureSessionUserInfo(), username:jkim,
domain:fortinetvan.onmicrosoft.com, tenantID:fla72219-...
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      strAZUsername:jkim,
strAZDomain:fortinet.onmicrosoft.com, strAZTenantID:fla72219-...
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      session ID:2 has added to session table
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      Succeeded to add session 2
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      Found current user, session ID: 2
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      CSessionManager::AddSession has been
called, dwSession:65536
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      Failed to call WTSQueryUserToken for
session ID:65536,error:2
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      Failed to get token for session
ID:65536,error:2
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      failed to add session 65536
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      CSessionManager::AddSession has been
called, dwSession:65537
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      Failed to call WTSQueryUserToken for
session ID:65537,error:2
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      Failed to get token for session
ID:65537,error:2
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      failed to add session 65537
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      current active session 2
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      Found current logon session 2 in session
list
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      CSessionManager::GetAllIPAddress is
called
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      CSessionManager::GetAllIPAddress:1325
IPv4 address:192.168.90.5
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      EMS SN:FCTEMS882...
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      Start to resolve address for
FortiAuthenticator:fac0824.local, TICC:-1981885328, TID:9452
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      Succeeded to resolve address for
FortiAuthenticator:fac0824.local, FAC IP:172.19.200.110, TICC:-1981885328, TID:9452
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso      SendAndReceive(), Local IP:192.168.90.5,
FAC IP:172.19.200.110, FAC Port:8001, TICC:-1981885312, TID:9452
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    info     fsso      date=2023-06-13 time=11:29:29 logver=1
id=96980 type=securityevent subtype=fsso eventtype=status level=info
uid=FDE6A554A2... devid=FCT800... hostname=Arjuna pcdomain=N/A
deviceip=192.168.90.5 devicemac=00-15-5d-23-03-3f site=default fctver=7.2.1.0759

```



```
fgtserial=N/A emsserial=FCTEMS882... usingpolicy=Default os="Microsoft Windows 11 Professional Edition, 64-bit (build 22621)" user=jkim msg="Single Sign-On event" action=logon domain="fortinet.onmicrosoft.com,Workstation Name:Arjuna,IP:192.168.90.5,FAC:172.19.200.110,succeeded to send session info, TICC:-1981885234, TID:9452"
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso    SendAndReceive(), succeeded to send event to authenticator, TID:9452
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso    FortiAuthenticator
config:fac0824.local:8001
6/13/2023 11:29:30 AM    debug    fsso    Address Category:0
```

## Requesting forensic analysis on an endpoint

You can request forensic analysis on a suspected device from on-premise EMS. The Fortinet forensics team investigates the logs and provides a detailed report with their verdict. You can download the report from EMS.

You can only request forensic analysis for Windows endpoints.

You need to apply the Forensics license to EMS to access this feature. The following assumes that you have acquired and applied the license as necessary.

### To request forensic analysis for an endpoint:

1. Enable the forensic analysis feature:
  - a. In EMS, go to *System Settings > Feature Select*.
  - b. Enable *FortiGuard Forensics Analysis*.
  - c. Click *Save*.
2. Configure forensic analysis in a profile:
  - a. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > System Settings*.
  - b. Create a new profile or edit an existing one.
  - c. Under *Endpoint Control*, toggle *Enable Forensics Feature* on.

d. Click **Save**.

System Settings Profile ▼ Expand All ▲ Collapse All

Name  Basic **Advanced** XML

---

**Endpoint Control** ▼

Show Bubble Notifications ☒

Log off When User Logs out of Windows ☐

Disable Disconnect ⓘ ☐

Send Software Inventory ⓘ ☒

Invalid Certificate Action

Enable Forensics Feature ⓘ ☒

---

**User Identity Settings** ▼

Allow Users to Specify Identity Using

Manually Enter User Details ☒

LinkedIn ☒

Save Discard Changes

e. Include this profile in a policy, and apply the policy to the desired endpoint.

## 3. Request analysis:

- a. Go to *Endpoints > All Endpoints*.
- b. Select the desired endpoint.
- c. Under *Forensics Analysis*, click *Request Analysis*.

## 4. Complete the questionnaire:

- a. In the *Summary of the Issue* field, enter a description of the issue that you are observing on the endpoint.
- b. In the *Reason of Escalation* field, select the desired option, or enter another reason in the *Other* field.
- c. In the *First Identified Activity* field, enter the date that you first observed the issue.
- d. In the *Actions Taken to Date* field, select any actions you took to resolve this issue.
- e. In the *Supplementary Logs* field, enter the path to logs that you would like the analyst to review.
- f. If desired, provide details in the *Comment* field.

5. Click *Finish*. Once you submit the request, EMS notifies FortiClient and the forensics agent on the endpoint starts collecting forensics logs. FortiClient uploads the logs to the cloud and shares a link with the analyst. In EMS, you can see status of the analysis request in the endpoint summary:

| Status        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ticket Status | <p>Status of the ticket. Possible statuses are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Request Submitted:</b> EMS is creating the forensics analysis request and sending the information to the team.</li> <li>• <b>Pending:</b> Forensic analysis request has been initiated. The Forensics team has not yet assigned it to an analyst.</li> <li>• <b>In Progress:</b> Forensics team has assigned the request to an analyst, who has begun working on it.</li> <li>• <b>Failed:</b> analyst could not connect to the endpoint.</li> </ul> |

| Status       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Cancelled:</b> indicates one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The analyst needed more information about the endpoint to perform the analysis.</li> <li>• The EMS administrator canceled the request.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Completed:</b> analyst has completed analysis on the endpoint and shared the result in a PDF document. You can download the report from the endpoint summary's <i>Forensic Analysis</i> section.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Agent Status | <p>Status of the forensic agent collecting logs on the endpoint. Possible statuses are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Pending:</b> EMS has notified FortiClient that a forensic analysis request is submitted, but the forensic agent is not running yet.</li> <li>• <b>Running:</b> forensics agent starts collecting forensics logs.</li> <li>• <b>Collection Completed:</b> forensics agent has completed collecting forensics logs.</li> <li>• <b>Upload Started:</b> FortiClient has started to upload the logs to the cloud.</li> <li>• <b>Upload Completed:</b> FortiClient has completed uploading the logs to the cloud.</li> <li>• <b>Upload Failed:</b> FortiClient failed to upload the logs to the cloud.</li> </ul> |
| Task ID      | Request ID in the FortiGuard forensics system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

6. Once the analysis is complete, you can click *Download Report* in the endpoint summary to view the details. You can also view the verdict that the analyst arrived at. You can also filter the endpoint list based on whether the forensics service is enabled, the status, and verdict.

The screenshot displays the FortiClient EMS interface. At the top, there are status indicators for various security features: Not Installed (0), Not Registered (0), Out-Of-Sync (0), Security Risk (0), and Quarantined (0). Below this is a navigation bar with 'Endpoints', 'Scan', and 'Action' tabs, along with a search bar and filters.

The main content area is divided into three columns:

- Left Column (Device Details):**
  - Device: Bilbo
  - OS: Microsoft Windows 10 Profession...
  - IP: 192.168.0.5
  - MAC: 00-15-5d-51-42-03
  - Public IP: 172.19.200.93
  - Status: Online
  - Location: On-Fabric
  - Owner: [Redacted]
  - Organization: [Redacted]
  - Group Tag: [Redacted]
  - Zero Trust Tags: all\_registered\_clients
  - Network Status: Ethernet
  - Hardware Details:
    - Model: Virtual Machine
    - Vendor: Microsoft Corporation
    - CPU: Intel(R) Core(TM) i9-9980...
    - RAM: 4095 MB
    - S/N: [Redacted]
    - HDD: 79 GB
- Middle Column (Policy & Forensic Analysis):**
  - Policy: Policy01
  - Installer: Not assigned
  - FortiClient Version: 7.2.2.0820
  - FortiClient Serial Number: FCT80C...
  - FortiClient ID: E6576F...
  - ZTNA Serial Number: 5D135F...
  - Classification Tags: Low
  - Forensic Analysis:
    - Ticket Status: Completed
    - Verdict: Compromised
    - Task ID: 3358
    - Buttons: Download Report, Request Analysis
- Right Column (Security Features):**
  - Antivirus enabled
  - Real-Time Protection enabled
  - Anti-Ransomware enabled
  - Cloud Based Malware Outbreak Detection installed
  - Sandbox installed
  - Sandbox Cloud enabled
  - Web Filter enabled
  - Video Filter enabled
  - Application Firewall enabled
  - Remote Access enabled
  - Vulnerability Scan installed
  - SSOMA installed
  - User Verification supported
  - ZTNA enabled
  - Privilege Access Management installed
  - Third Party Features:
    - Virus & Threat Protection: None

## XML Configuration

| Configuration | Description                                                                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| XML editor    | Configure the endpoint profile using the XML editor. See the <a href="#">FortiClient XML Reference Guide</a> . |

### Creating a profile with XML

You can configure FortiClient profile settings in FortiClient EMS by using XML or a custom XML configuration file. The custom XML file must include all settings required by the endpoint at the time of deployment. For information about how to configure a profile with XML, see the [FortiClient XML Reference](#).

#### To create a profile with XML:

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles*, and click the *Add* button.
2. In the *Profile Name* field, enter a name for the profile.
3. Click the *Advanced* button. The *XML Configuration* tab displays, and the profile configuration displays in XML.
4. Click the *XML Configuration* tab, and click the *Edit* button.
5. Edit the XML.
6. Click *Test XML*.
7. Click *Save* to save the profile.

### Importing a profile from an XML file

#### To import a profile from an XML file:

1. Go to *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles*.
2. Click *Import From File*.
3. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
4. Under *XML*, browse to and select the desired XML profile configuration file.
5. Click *Upload*.

If the profile has a feature enabled that is disabled in Feature Select, EMS displays a warning that the feature is disabled on endpoints that the profile is deployed to. To enable this feature on the endpoint, you must enable the feature in Feature Select. See [Feature Select on page 508](#).

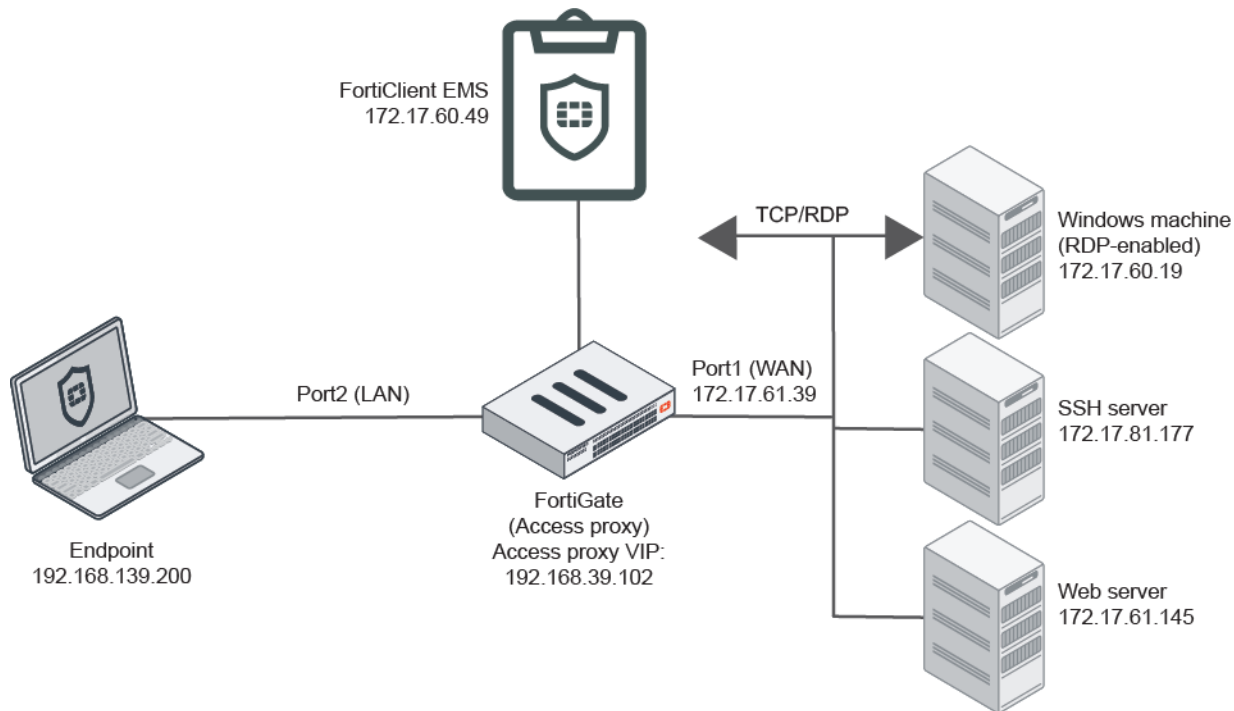
### Configuring encrypted ZTNA rules

FortiClient supports encryption and non-encryption modes for Zero Trust Network Access (ZTNA) via a toggle switch. You can manually add ZTNA rules in the FortiClient GUI or receive rules from EMS. This feature requires the prerequisites:

- A Security Fabric connector between FortiOS and EMS must be configured.
- FortiOS ZTNA-related settings must be configured properly. See [ZTNA TCP forwarding access proxy example](#).

- FortiClient must be registered to EMS.
- You must add ZTNA rules in EMS or FortiClient.

The following shows the topology for the example configuration. In this topology, RDP access is configured to one server, and SSH access to another.



### To configure ZTNA rules in EMS:

1. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Profiles > Manage Profiles*.
2. Edit the desired profile.
3. On the *XML Configuration* tab, add the following configuration:

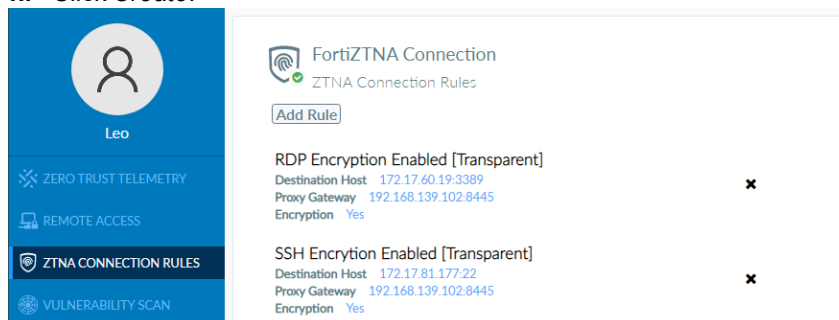
```

<ztna>
  <enabled>1</enabled>
  <rules>
    <rule>
      <name>RDP Forwarding</name>
      <destination>172.17.60.19:3389</destination>
      <gateway>192.168.139.102:8445</gateway>
      <encryption>1</encryption>
      <mode>transparent</mode>
    </rule>
    <rule>
      <name>SSH Forwarding</name>
      <destination>172.17.81.177:22</destination>
      <gateway>192.168.139.102:8445</gateway>
      <encryption>1</encryption>
      <mode>transparent</mode>
    </rule>
  </rules>
</ztna>
  
```

4. Save the configuration.

### To configure ZTNA rules in FortiClient:

1. In FortiClient, go to the *ZTNA Connection Rules* tab.
2. Create the RDP forwarding rule:
  - a. Click *Add Rule*.
  - b. In the *Rule Name* field, enter RDP Encryption Enabled.
  - c. In the *Destination Host* field, enter 172.17.60.19:3389.
  - d. In the *Proxy Gateway* field, enter 192.168.139.102:8445.
  - e. For *Mode*, select *Transparent*.
  - f. Select the *Encryption* checkbox.
3. Create the SSH forwarding rule:
  - a. Click *Create*.
  - b. Click *Add Rule*.
  - c. In the *Rule Name* field, enter SSH Encryption Enabled.
  - d. In the *Destination Host* field, enter 172.17.81.177:22.
  - e. In the *Proxy Gateway* field, enter 192.168.139.102:8445.
  - f. For *Mode*, select *Transparent*.
  - g. Select the *Encryption* Checkbox.
  - h. Click *Create*.



### To verify the configuration:

1. Start an SSH connection to 172.17.81.177 via ZTNA.
2. Run debug commands in FortiOS:
 

```
diagnose wad debug enable category all
diagnose wad debug enable level verbose
diagnose debug enable
```
3. Check the debug logs to verify whether encryption is enabled. When encryption is enabled, the debug logs contain the line `GET tcpaddress=172.17.81.177&port=22&tls=1 HTTP/1.1`. When encryption is disabled, the debug logs contain the line `GET tcpaddress=172.17.81.177&port=22&tls=0 HTTP/1.1`.

# Zero Trust Tags

Zero trust network access (ZTNA) is an access control method that uses client device identification, authentication, and zero trust tags to provide role-based application access. It gives you the flexibility to manage network access for on-net local users and off-net remote users. Access to applications is granted only after verifying the device, authenticating the user's identity, authorizing the user, and then performing context-based posture checks using zero trust tags.

Traditionally, a user and device have different rule sets for on-net access and off-net VPN access to company resources. With a distributed workforce and access that spans company networks, data centers, and cloud, managing the rules can become complex. User experience is also affected when multiple VPNs are needed to get to various resources. ZTNA can improve this experience.

You can create zero trust tagging rules for endpoints based on their operating system versions, logged in domains, running processes, and other criteria. EMS uses the rules to dynamically tag endpoints. FortiOS can use the dynamic endpoint tags to build dynamic policy rules.

When using ZTNA, configuring dynamic DNS updates as *Secure only* is not supported.

See the [Zero Trust Application Gateway Admin Guide](#) for information about ZTNA.

## Zero Trust Tagging Rules

You can create, edit, and delete zero trust tagging rules for endpoints. You can also view and manage the tags used to dynamically group endpoints.

The following occurs when using Zero Trust tagging rules with EMS and FortiClient:

1. EMS sends Zero Trust tagging rules to endpoints via Telemetry communication.
2. FortiClient checks endpoints using the provided rules and sends the results to EMS. When endpoint network changes or user logon/logoff events occur, FortiClient triggers an X-FFCK-TAG message to EMS, even if there are no tag changes. Once EMS receives the tags, it processes them immediately, and FortiOS tags update within five seconds from the REST API response. For other tag changes, FortiClient sends the information to EMS regularly as per the configured keepalive intervals. See [Configuring EMS settings on page 488](#).
3. EMS receives the results from FortiClient.
4. EMS dynamically groups endpoints together using the tag configured for each rule. You can view the dynamic endpoint groups in *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tag Monitor*. See [Zero Trust Tag Monitor on page 378](#).

## Adding a Zero Trust tagging rule set

**To add a Zero Trust tagging rule set:**

1. Go to *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tagging Rules*, and click *Add*.
2. In the *Name* field, enter the desired rule name.
3. In the *Tag Endpoint As* dropdown list, select an existing tag or enter a new tag. EMS dynamically tags endpoints that satisfy the rule, as well as any other rules that are configured to use this tag.
4. Toggle *Enabled* on or off to enable or disable the rule.

5. (Optional) In the *Comments* field, enter any desired comments.
6. Click *Add Rule*.
7. Configure the rules:
  - a. For OS, select the desired OS. This affects what rule types are available.
  - b. From the *Rule Type* dropdown list, select the rule type and configure the related options. Ensure that you click **+** after entering each criterion. See [Zero Trust tagging rule types on page 371](#) for rule type descriptions.
  - c. Click *Save*.
  - d. Configure additional rules as desired.
8. By default, an endpoint must satisfy all configured rules to be eligible for the rule set. You may want to apply the tag to endpoints that satisfy some, but not all, of the configured rules. In this case, you can modify the rule set logic. For example, consider that you want to apply the same tag to endpoints that fulfill one of the following criteria:

- Running Windows 10

- Running Windows 7 and antivirus (AV) software is installed and running

With the default rule set logic, an endpoint would be eligible for the rule set if it is running Windows 7 or 10 and has AV software installed and running. To modify the rule set logic, do the following:

- a. Click *Edit Logic*.
- b. Clicking *Edit Logic* assigns numerical values to each configured rule. In the *Rule Logic* field, enter the desired logic for the rule set using the numerical values. You can use **and** and **or** to define the rule logic. You cannot use **not** when defining the rule logic. You can also use parentheses to group rules. For this example, you would enter **(1 and 3) or 2**, to indicate that endpoints that satisfy both the AV and Windows 7 rules (rules 1 and 3) or only the Windows 10 rule (rule 2) satisfy the rule set. To restore the default logic, you can click *Default Logic*.

Zero Trust Tagging Rule Set

Name

Tag Endpoint As

Enabled ☒

Comments

| Rules              |                                             | Default Logic | + Add Rule                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Type               | Value                                       |               |                                      |
| <b>Windows (2)</b> |                                             |               |                                      |
| AntiVirus Software | 1 AV Software is installed and running      |               |                                      |
| OS Version         | 2 Windows 7                                 |               |                                      |
|                    | 3 Windows 10                                |               |                                      |
| Rule Logic         | <input type="text" value="(1 and 3) or 2"/> |               | <input type="button" value="Reset"/> |

9. Click *Save*.

## Editing a Zero Trust tagging rule set

To edit a Zero Trust tagging rule:

1. Go to *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tagging Rules*.
2. Select the Zero Trust tagging rule.



3. Click *Edit*.
4. Edit as desired.
5. Click *Save*.

## Deleting a Zero Trust tagging rule

**To delete a Zero Trust tagging rule:**

1. Go to *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tagging Rules*.
2. Click the desired Zero Trust tagging rule.
3. Click *Delete*.
4. In the confirmation dialog, click *Yes*.

## Importing and exporting a Zero Trust tagging rule set

You can import and export Zero Trust tagging rule set as a JSON file.

**To import a Zero Trust tagging rule set:**

1. Go to *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tagging Rules*.
2. Click *Import*.
3. In the *Import Rule Sets* dialog, browse to and select the desired rule set JSON file.
4. Click *Import*.

**To export a Zero Trust tagging rule set:**

1. Go to *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tagging Rules*.
2. Select the desired rule set.
3. Click *Export*.
4. Save the JSON file to the desired directory.

## Uploading signatures for FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts service

You can use a Zero Trust tagging rule as a predefined rule for FortiGuard outbreak alerts by uploading rule signatures.

To configure a Zero Trust tagging rule as a predefined rule for outbreak alerts by uploading rule signatures:

1. In EMS, go to *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tagging Rules*.
2. Click *Import Signatures*.

The screenshot shows the FortiClient Endpoint Management Server interface. On the left is a navigation menu with options: Dashboard, Endpoints, Deployment & Installers, Endpoint Policy & Components, Endpoint Profiles, Zero Trust Tags (selected), Zero Trust Tagging Rules, Zero Trust Tag Monitor, and Fabric Device Monitor. The main area displays a table titled 'Zero Trust Tagging Rule Sets'. The table has columns: Name, Tag, Enabled, and Comments. The 'Enabled' column contains green checkmarks. The 'Comments' column is empty.

| Name                           | Tag                            | Enabled | Comments |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------|----------|
| Chrome Running File_Linux      | Chrome Running File_Linux      | ✓       |          |
| Managed by EMS                 | EMS_Managed_Endpoint_Windows   | ✓       |          |
| Firefox Running Process_Linux  | Firefox Running Process_Linux  | ✓       |          |
| Firefox Running Process_Mac    | Firefox Running Process_Mac    | ✓       |          |
| Skype Running File_Mac         | Skype Running File_Mac         | ✓       |          |
| Skype Running File_Windows     | Skype Running File_Windows     | ✓       |          |
| Skype Running Process_Windows  | Skype Running Process_Windows  | ✓       |          |
| Skype Running Registry_Windows | Skype Running Registry_Windows | ✓       |          |

3. In the *Import FortiGuard Outbreak Alert Signatures* dialog, upload a JSON file. The JSON file should contain an array of alert objects, each with a tag name and array of signatures. Each signature should have the following properties: `os` (windows, mac, linux, ios, android), `type` (file, registry, process), and `content`. If the import succeeds, EMS displays a *FortiGuard outbreak alert signatures imported successfully* message. If the file is formatted incorrectly, EMS shows an *Invalid JSON* error.
4. View tagged endpoints in *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tag Monitor*.

## Managing tags

The *Manage Tags* window displays all configured tags.

To manage tags:

1. Go to *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tagging Rules*.
2. Click *Manage Tags*. You can see the list of tags and the associated rules.
3. You can configure a user notification message. The user notification message displays to the user when zero trust network access control rules on the FortiGate block FortiClient because of the applied tag. Click *Edit Description*, then enter the desired message in the text box. You can also delete an existing description using the *Delete Description* button.
4. Click *Save*.

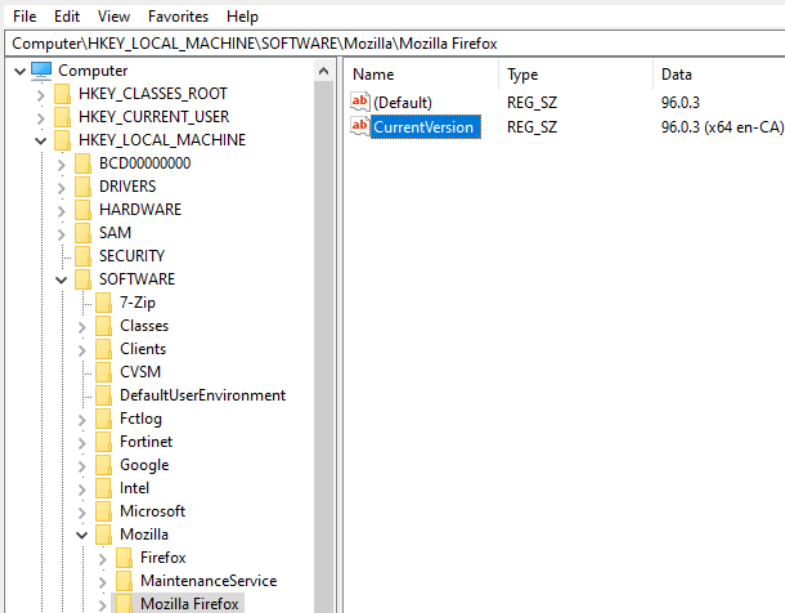
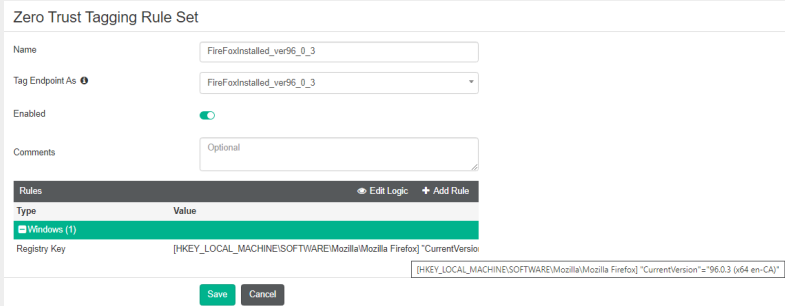
## Zero Trust tagging rule types

The following table describes Zero Trust tagging rule types and the operating systems (OS) that they are available for. For all rule types, you can configure multiple conditions using +.

| Rule type          | OS                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AntiVirus Software | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul> | <p>From the <i>AV Software</i> dropdown list, select the desired conditions. You can require that an endpoint have antivirus (AV) software installed and running and that the AV signature is up-to-date. You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option for the rule to require that the endpoint does not have AV software installed or running or that the AV signature is not up-to-date. This rule applies for FortiClient AV and third-party AV software that registers to the Windows Security Center. The third-party software notifies the Windows Security Center of its signature statuses. FortiClient queries the Windows Security Center to determine what third party AV software is installed and if the software reports signatures as up-to-date.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For Windows, this feature supports third-party AV applications.</li> <li>For Windows Server, macOS, and Linux, this feature can only check if FortiClient AV protection is enabled and does not recognize third-party AV applications.</li> </ul> <p>The following options are available. The following options are limited to FortiClient AV and you cannot use them for third-party AV applications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Enable latest update check</i>: FortiClient checks if FortiClient AV software or signatures were recently updated.</li> <li><i>Latest update within</i>: configure the amount of time after the last FortiClient AV software or signatures update was received that FortiClient considers the AV protection outdated. For example, if you configure this option to be 60 days, FortiClient considers the AV protection outdated 61 days after the most recent update.</li> </ul> <p>The endpoint must satisfy all configured conditions to satisfy this rule.</p> |
| Certificate        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul> | <p>In the <i>Subject CN</i> and <i>Issuer CN</i> fields, enter the certificate subject and issuer. You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option to indicate that the rule requires that a certain certificate is not present for the endpoint.</p> <p>For Windows and macOS, FortiClient checks certificates in the current user personal store and local computer personal store. It does not check in trusted root or other stores.</p> <p>For Linux, FortiClient checks root CA certificates installed on the system. For Ubuntu, FortiClient checks <code>/etc/ssl/certs/ca-certificates.crt</code>. For CentOS and Red Hat, FortiClient checks <code>/etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt</code>. For Linux, FortiClient does not check user certificates.</p> <p>The <i>Subject CN</i> field supports wildcards, regular expressions, and case-insensitivity. You can also leave the <i>Subject CN</i> field blank.</p> <p>The <i>Issuer CN</i> field does not support wildcards or regular expressions.</p> <p>The endpoint must satisfy all conditions to satisfy this rule. For example, if the rule is configured to require certificate A, certificate B, and NOT certificate C, then the endpoint must have both certificates A and B and not certificate C.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Rule type                            | OS                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                               | <p>In the <i>CVEs</i> field, enter the common vulnerabilities and exposures (CVE) ID in the format CVE-xxxx-xxxxx. For example, you could enter CVE-2020-26950. You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option to indicate that the rule requires that a CVE is not present on the endpoint.</p> <p>EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it satisfies one of the conditions.</p>                                     |
| EMS Management                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> | EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if the endpoint has FortiClient installed and Telemetry connected to EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| File                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                               | <p>In the <i>File</i> field, enter the file path. You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option to indicate that the rule requires that a certain file is not present on the endpoint.</p> <p>The endpoint must satisfy all configured conditions to satisfy this rule. For example, if the rule is configured to require file A, file B, and <i>NOT</i> file C, then the endpoint must have both files A and B and not file C.</p> |
| Firewall Threat                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> </ul>                                              | <p>In the <i>Firewall Threat ID</i> field, enter the firewall threat ID. You can find this ID in FortiGuard or on the <i>Firewall Events</i> tab of the endpoint details page. You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option to indicate that the rule requires that a firewall threat is not present on the endpoint.</p> <p>EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it satisfies one of the conditions.</p>          |
| FortiClient Version                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> | <p>In the <i>FortiClient Version</i> field, enter the desired FortiClient version. You can use comparators to configure the rule to apply to endpoints with a range of FortiClient versions.</p> <p>You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option for the rule to require that the endpoint not have a certain FortiClient version installed.</p>                                                                                   |
| FortiEDR                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                               | From the <i>FortiEDR</i> dropdown list, select <i>FortiEDR is installed and running</i> . EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if the endpoint has FortiEDR installed and running.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| IP Range                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> | In the <i>IP Range</i> field, enter the IP address range. If the rule is configured for multiple ranges, EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it belongs to one of the configured ranges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Logged in Domain                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                               | In the <i>Domain</i> field, enter the domain name. If the rule is configured for multiple domains, EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it belongs to one of the configured domains.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Rule type        | OS                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| On-Fabric Status | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> | By default, the rule requires that the endpoint is on-Fabric. You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option to indicate that the rule requires that the endpoint is off-Fabric.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| OS Version       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> | <p>From the <i>OS Version</i> dropdown list, select the OS version. You can use comparators to configure the rule to apply to endpoints with a range of OS versions. Only FortiClient 7.2.2 and later versions support comparators. FortiClient 7.2.1 and earlier versions do not support comparators and apply rules with comparators as if they use =.</p> <p>If the rule set is configured for multiple OS versions, EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it has one of the configured OS versions installed.</p> <p>The following options are available for Windows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Enable latest update check</i>: FortiClient checks if Windows OS updates were recently installed.</li> <li><i>Latest update within</i>: configure the amount of time after the last system update was received that FortiClient considers the OS outdated. For example, if you configure this option to be 60 days, FortiClient considers the OS outdated 61 days after the most recent system update.</li> </ul> <p>EMS does not support creating rules to tag macOS Sequoia (version 15).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Registry Key     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> </ul>                                                             | <p>In the <i>Key</i> field, enter the registry path or value name enclosed in square brackets [ ]. End the path with \ to indicate a registry path, or without \ to indicate a registry value name. In the <i>Key Name</i> field, enter the registry key name, enclosed in double quotation marks ". From the dropdown list, select the desired comparator. In the <i>Value</i> field, enter the desired key value. For a DWORD key value, enter the value as dword:&lt;value&gt;. For example, if the DWORD key value is 1, enter dword:1 in the <i>Value</i> field. For a non-DWORD key value, enter the value enclosed in double quotation marks "".</p> <p>You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option to indicate that the rule requires that a certain registry path or value name is not as configured in the rule.</p> <p>For example, the following shows a system where Firefox is installed. In this example, the registry path is <code>HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Mozilla\Mozilla Firefox</code>. The value name is <code>CurrentVersion</code>, and the value data is <code>96.0.3 (x64 en-CA)</code>. You can configure a registry key rule to match <code>HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Mozilla\Mozilla Firefox</code> as the path, <code>CurrentVersion</code> as the registry value name, or the value data as <code>96.0.3 (x64 en-CA)</code>. The example shown configures a rule to match the value data as <code>96.0.3 (x64 en-CA)</code>. The configured rule includes square brackets around the registry path and double quotation marks around the key name and value.</p> |

| Rule type         | OS                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   |                                                                                         | <br> <p>The endpoint must satisfy all configured conditions to satisfy this rule. For example, if the rule is configured to require certain values for registry key A, registry key B, and NOT the configured value for registry key C, then the endpoint must have both the required values registry keys A and B and not the configured value for registry key C.</p> |
| Running Process   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul> | <p>In the <i>Running Process</i> field, enter the process name. You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option to indicate that the rule requires that a certain process is not running on the endpoint.</p> <p>The endpoint must satisfy all configured conditions to satisfy this rule. For example, if the rule is configured to require process A, process B, and NOT process C, then the endpoint must have both processes A and B running and process C not running.</p>                                                                       |
| Sandbox Detection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> </ul>                | <p>From the <i>Sandbox Detection</i> dropdown list, select the desired condition. You can require that Sandbox detected malware on the endpoint in the last seven days. You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option for the rule to require that Sandbox did not detect malware on the endpoint in the last seven days.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Rule type        | OS                                                                                                                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Security         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>macOS</li> </ul>                                                               | Select the checkbox to require that File Vault is enabled on the endpoint. You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option to indicate that the rule requires that File Vault is disabled on the endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Security Status  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul>                                                | <p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Jail-broken / Rooted-device</i>: device where software restrictions that the manufacturer or operating system provider imposes on devices have been removed.</li> <li><i>Passcode Enabled</i>: device with screen lock enabled.</li> <li><i>Biometrics Protected</i>: device with touch or face ID enabled.</li> </ul> <p>You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option for the rule to require that the endpoint not have a certain security status.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| User Identity    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> | <p>Under <i>User Identity</i>, select the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>User Specified</i>: endpoint user manually entered their personal information in FortiClient.</li> <li><i>Social Network Login</i>: endpoint user provided their personal information by logging in to their Google, LinkedIn, or Salesforce account in FortiClient. You can further select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>All Accounts</i>: all endpoints where the user logged in to the specified social network account type.</li> <li><i>Specified</i>: enter a specific Google, LinkedIn, or Salesforce account. For example, you can enter <code>joanexample@gmail.com</code> to configure the rule to apply specifically to only that Google account. You can specify multiple social network accounts.</li> <li><i>Verified User</i>: endpoint user must be a verified user that has authenticated their connection to EMS as a member of an authorized user group. See <a href="#">User Management on page 462</a>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it satisfies one of the conditions.</p> <p>You can also use the <i>NOT</i> option for the rule to require that the endpoint user has not manually entered user details or logged in to a social network account to allow FortiClient to obtain user details.</p> <p>FortiClient iOS does not support social network login with LinkedIn or Salesforce. FortiClient Android does not support social network login with Salesforce.</p> |
| User in AD Group | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul>                               | <p>From the <i>AD Group</i> dropdown list, select the desired Active Directory (AD) group. EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if the logged in user belongs to the selected AD group. The rule considers the logged-in user's group membership, not the computer's attributes.</p> <p>By default, EMS performs AD group lookup, which is considered more efficient and prevents the issue where an endpoint loses all AD-related tags when it goes offline. You can also configure FortiClient to perform AD group lookup instead by enabling <i>Evaluate on FortiClient</i>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Rule type          | OS                                                                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    |                                                                                         | <p>In cases where the user/endpoint is a member only of a subgroup or of top and sublevel groups, EMS can apply tags for both levels.</p> <p>You can use the NOT option to indicate that the rule requires that the logged in user does not belong to certain AD groups. You cannot use the NOT option to indicate that the rule requires that the logged in user does not belong to any AD group. EMS does not support a rule to dynamically group all endpoints that do not belong to a domain.</p> <p>To use this option, you must configure your domain under <i>Endpoints</i>. See <a href="#">Adding endpoints using an AD domain server on page 107</a>.</p> <p>When using a <i>User in AD Group</i> rule, disabling the Windows switch users option is recommended to ensure EMS applies the AD tag correctly.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Vulnerable Devices | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> <li>macOS</li> <li>Linux</li> </ul> | <p>From the <i>Severity Level</i> dropdown list, select the desired range of vulnerability severity levels. If the rule set is configured for multiple severity levels, EMS considers the endpoint as satisfying the rule if it has a vulnerability of one of the configured severity levels or higher.</p> <p>You can also use the NOT option to indicate that the rule requires that the endpoint does not have vulnerabilities of a certain severity level present.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Windows Security   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows</li> </ul>                               | <p>From the <i>Windows Security</i> dropdown list, select the desired conditions. You can require that an endpoint have one or more of the following applications or configurations enabled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Windows Defender:</b> antimalware component of Windows. Scans files to detect and remediate threats.</li> <li>• <b>Bitlocker Disk Encryption:</b> data protection feature that integrates with the operating system (OS) and addresses the threats of data theft or exposure from lost, stolen, or inappropriately decommissioned computers. BitLocker enhances file and system protections and helps render data inaccessible when computers are decommissioned or recycled. See <a href="#">BitLocker overview</a>.</li> <li>• <b>Exploit Guard:</b> automatically applies exploit mitigation techniques to OS processes and applications. When Exploit Guard finds a mitigation, Windows displays a notification from the Action Center. See <a href="#">Protect devices from exploits</a>.</li> <li>• <b>Application Guard:</b> helps to prevent old and newly emerging attacks by isolating enterprise-defined untrusted sites. For example, Application Guard helps prevent untrusted Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, and Excel files from accessing trusted resources by opening untrusted files in an isolated Microsoft Hyper-V-enabled container. See <a href="#">Microsoft Defender Application Guard overview</a>.</li> <li>• <b>Windows Firewall:</b> firewall component of Windows. Helps prevent hackers and malicious software from gaining access to the device through the Internet or a network.</li> </ul> |



| Rule type | OS | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           |    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Automatic Updates:</b> downloads and installs security and other important updates to your computer automatically.</li> </ul> <p>You can also use the NOT option for the rule to require that the endpoint have one or more of the listed applications disabled.</p> <p>The endpoint must satisfy all configured conditions to satisfy this rule.</p> |

## Zero Trust Tag Monitor

You can view all dynamic endpoint groups in *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tag Monitor*. EMS creates dynamic endpoint groups based on the tag configured for each rule. This page shows endpoints tagged using the following tag types:

| Tag                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Zero Trust tags                | See <a href="#">Zero Trust Tags on page 368</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| FortiGuard outbreak alert tags | See <a href="#">FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts on page 400</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Classification tags            | See <a href="#">Viewing the Endpoints pane on page 110</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Fabric tags                    | <p>Fabric tags require connection to FortiAnalyzer. See the following process:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EMS administrator configures FortiAnalyzer in a System Settings profile. See <a href="#">System Settings on page 339</a>.</li> <li>2. FortiClient connects to EMS and receives FortiAnalyzer connection information from the profile.</li> <li>3. FortiClient sends logs to FortiAnalyzer.</li> <li>4. FortiAnalyzer administrator configures rule to tag endpoints which have indicators of compromise (IOC).</li> <li>5. If a log entry received from FortiClient on the FortiAnalyzer matches an IOC, FortiAnalyzer adds a tag to that endpoint.</li> <li>6. EMS adds this tag to the endpoint. You can view the tag in the endpoint details, as well as in <i>Zero Trust Tag Monitor</i>. This tag displays as a Fortinet Security Fabric tag in <i>Zero Trust Tag Monitor</i>, but the tag displays under <i>Classification Tags</i> in endpoint details. See <a href="#">Viewing the Endpoints pane on page 110</a>.</li> <li>7. If FortiGate is configured to receive all tags for this specific endpoint, EMS sends the tag to FortiGate.</li> </ol> <p>See <a href="#">EMS API support for FortiAnalyzer to notify and tag suspicious endpoints</a>.</p> |

The panes at the top show how many tags belong to each tag type. You can click each pane to display only tags that belong to that tag type.

|          |                                                                    |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Refresh  | Click to refresh the list of tagged endpoints in the content pane. |
| Endpoint | Endpoint's hostname.                                               |
| User     | Name of the user logged into the endpoint.                         |

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OS        | OS currently installed on the endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| IP        | Endpoint's IP address.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Category  | Type of tag that the endpoint was tagged with. This can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Zero Trust</li><li>• FortiGuard outbreak alert</li><li>• Classification</li><li>• Fabric</li></ul> |
| Tagged on | Date and time that EMS added the endpoint to the dynamic endpoint group.                                                                                                                                                    |

## FortiOS dynamic policies using EMS ZTNA tags

After defining Zero Trust tagging rules in EMS, you can configure FortiOS to receive the zero trust network access (ZTNA) tags from EMS using the FortiClient EMS Fortinet Security Fabric connector, which supports SSL and imports trusted certificates. When an endpoint's tags change, EMS sends the update to FortiOS, and FortiOS updates its dynamic policies accordingly, providing dynamic access control based on endpoint status.



FortiOS only receives endpoint information and enforces compliance for directly connected endpoints. Directly connected endpoints have FortiGate as the default gateway. See [FortiGates in Fabric Devices on page 392](#) for information on configuring Fabric device tag sharing settings.



This feature works for endpoints that are connected to a VPN tunnel as long as they can access EMS and the FortiOS version is compatible with EMS. See the [FortiClient EMS Compatibility Chart](#).

## Configuring FortiOS dynamic policies using EMS ZTNA tags

FortiOS uses an EMS connector to retrieve zero trust network access (ZTNA) tags from EMS. Configuring this feature requires the following steps:

1. [Checking prerequisites on page 380](#)
2. [Configuring the EMS connector on page 381](#):
  - a. [Uploading certificates to EMS and FortiOS on page 381](#)
  - b. [Creating the EMS connector in FortiOS on page 381](#)
  - c. [Authorizing the FortiOS EMS connector in EMS on page 382](#)
  - d. [Verifying the FortiOS-EMS connection in FortiOS on page 382](#)
3. [Creating an address group for the ZTNA tags on page 383](#)
4. [Creating a dynamic firewall policy using ZTNA tags from EMS on page 383](#)



If you configure a connection between EMS and a FortiGate that is part of a Security Fabric with multiple FortiGates, the root FortiGate can also obtain Zero Trust tags from EMS. However, the root FortiGate does not have any IP addresses to associate with the received tags.

## Checking prerequisites

You must ensure that the following prerequisites are met before configuring this feature:

- Create Zero Trust tagging rules. See [Adding a Zero Trust tagging rule set on page 368](#).
- After FortiClient connects Telemetry to EMS, confirm that EMS dynamically tags endpoints based on the Zero Trust tagging rules. See [Zero Trust Tag Monitor on page 378](#).

- Export a certificate authority (CA)-signed certificate to upload to FortiOS and web server certificate to upload to EMS. For details on configuring a server certificate using the Microsoft Certification Authority Management Console, see [Configure the Server Certificate Template](#). You can use another CA as desired.

## Configuring the EMS connector

### Uploading certificates to EMS and FortiOS

#### To upload certificates to EMS and FortiOS:

Setting up a secure connection between EMS and FortiOS requires a certificate. Uploading the CA-signed certificate to FortiOS allows FortiOS to trust the certificate that you configure in EMS.

1. Configure the server certificate in EMS:
  - a. Go to *System Settings > EMS Server Certificates*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. Configure the certificate as desired.
  - d. Go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*.
  - e. Under *Shared Settings*, from the *Webserver certificate* dropdown list, select the configured certificate.
  - f. Click *Save*.
2. Upload the certificate to FortiOS:
  - a. Go to *System > Certificates*.
  - b. From the *Create/Import* dropdown list, select *CA Certificate*.
  - c. Upload the CA-signed certificate.

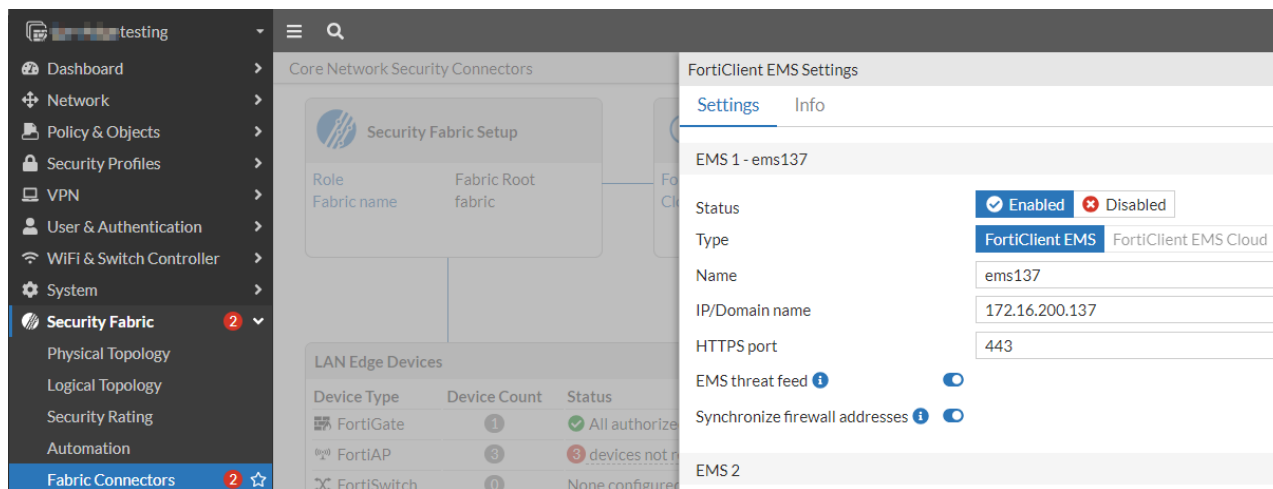
### Creating the EMS connector in FortiOS

You can create the EMS connector in the FortiOS GUI or CLI.

#### To create the EMS connector in the FortiOS GUI:

1. Go to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors*.
2. Right-click *FortiClient EMS*, then select *Edit*.
3. For *Status*, select *Enabled*.
4. For *Type*, select *FortiClient EMS*.
5. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
6. In the *IP/Domain name* field, enter the EMS IP address or domain name. If EMS multitenancy is enabled, you must enter the FQDN instead of the IP address. You must enter the FQDN in the format *site.fqdn* to integrate the FortiGate to the specific EMS multitenancy site. For example, if the site name is *sitea*, enter *sitea.ems.example.com*. See [Multitenancy on page 514](#).
7. Ensure to enable *Synchronize firewall addresses*. This allows FortiOS to automatically create and synchronize firewall addresses for ZTNA tags received from EMS.

## 8. Click OK.



## To create the EMS connector in the FortiOS CLI:

```
config endpoint-control fctems
  edit 1
    set fortinetone-cloud-authentication disable
    set server "172.16.200.137"
    set https-port 443
    set source-ip 0.0.0.0
    set pull-sysinfo enable
    set pull-vulnerabilities enable
    set pull-avatars enable
    set pull-tags enable
    set call-timeout 180
  next
end
```

## Authorizing the FortiOS EMS connector in EMS

## To authorize the FortiOS EMS connector in EMS:

EMS must authorize the Fabric connector created in FortiOS. Do one of the following:

- Log in to EMS. A prompt displays to authorize the FortiGate. Click *Authorize*.
- Go to *Fabric & Connectors > Fabric Devices*. Select the desired FortiGate, then click *Authorize*.

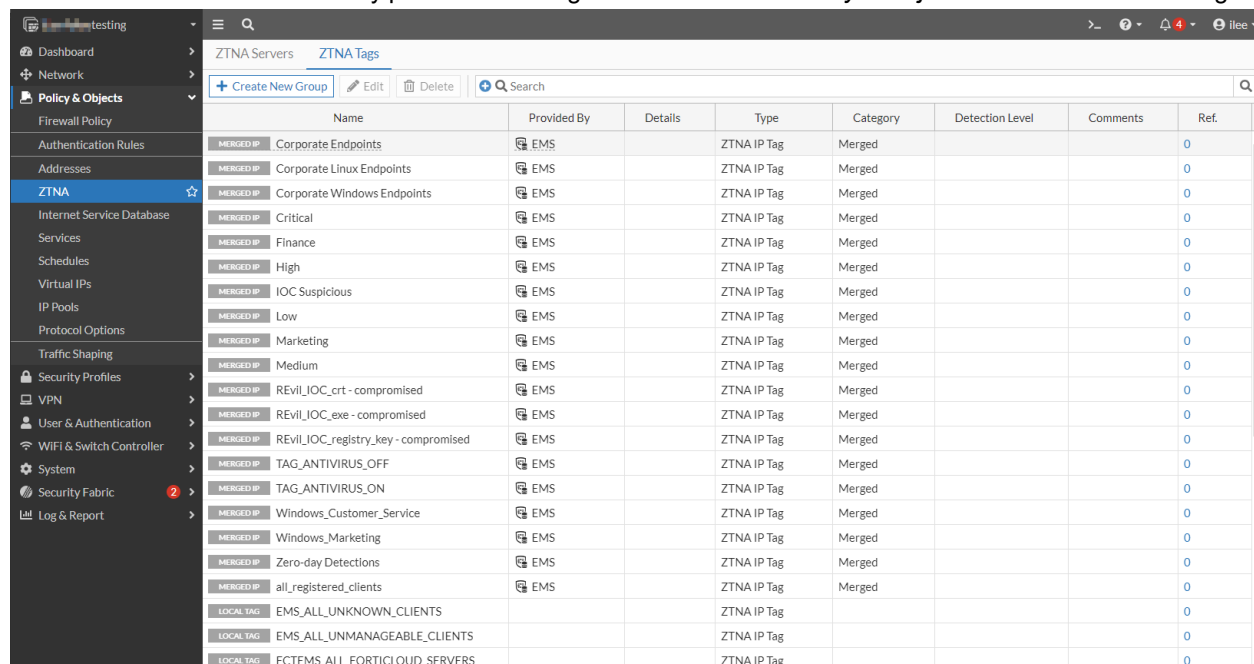
You can view all FortiGates that the EMS has authorized in *Fabric & Connectors > Fabric Devices*. See [Fabric Devices on page 392](#).

## Verifying the FortiOS-EMS connection in FortiOS

## To verify the FortiOS-EMS connection in FortiOS:

1. Authorize the connection by doing one of the following:
  - a. In *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors*, click the desired EMS connector. Click *Authorize*.
  - b. After EMS authorizes the FortiGate, authorize the connection in the FortiOS CLI by running the `execute fctems verify <EMS ID>` command.

2. FortiOS should now automatically pull the ZTNA tags from EMS. Go to *Policy & Objects > ZTNA* to view the tags.



| Name                                           | Provided By | Details | Type        | Category | Detection Level | Comments | Ref. |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|-------------|----------|-----------------|----------|------|
| MERGED IP Corporate Endpoints                  | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Corporate Linux Endpoints            | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Corporate Windows Endpoints          | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Critical                             | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Finance                              | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP High                                 | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP IOC Suspicious                       | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Low                                  | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Marketing                            | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Medium                               | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP REvil_IOC_crt - compromised          | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP REvil_IOC_exe - compromised          | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP REvil_IOC_registry_key - compromised | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP TAG_ANTIVIRUS_OFF                    | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP TAG_ANTIVIRUS_ON                     | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Windows_Customer_Service             | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Windows_Marketing                    | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP Zero-day Detections                  | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| MERGED IP all_registered_clients               | EMS         |         | ZTNA IP Tag | Merged   |                 |          | 0    |
| LOCAL TAG EMS_ALL_UNKNOWN_CLIENTS              |             |         | ZTNA IP Tag |          |                 |          | 0    |
| LOCAL TAG EMS_ALL_UNMANAGEABLE_CLIENTS         |             |         | ZTNA IP Tag |          |                 |          | 0    |
| LOCAL TAG FCTEMS_ALL_FORTICLOUD_SERVERS        |             |         | ZTNA IP Tag |          |                 |          | 0    |

## Creating an address group for the ZTNA tags

To create an address group for the ZTNA tags in the FortiOS CLI:

```
config firewall addrgrp
  edit ZTNAGroup
    set category ztna-ems-tag
  next
end
```

## Creating a dynamic firewall policy using ZTNA tags from EMS

To create a dynamic firewall policy using ZTNA tags from EMS:

1. In FortiOS, go to *Policy & Objects > Firewall Policy*. Click *Create New*.
2. In the *IP/MAC Based Access Control* field, click +. The *Select Entries* pane appears. Under *ZTNA TAG*, select the desired ZTNA tag from EMS.
3. Configure other options as desired. Click *OK*.
4. Go to *Policy & Objects > Firewall Policy* to ensure the policy was created. FortiOS updates this policy when it receives updates from EMS.

## Restricting VPN access to rogue/non-compliant devices with Security Fabric

The following guide provides instructions on configuring the Security Fabric to restrict VPN access to rogue/non-compliant devices using EMS and FortiOS. You can configure this feature with IPsec and SSL VPN. Configuring this feature consists of the following steps:

1. Create two Zero Trust tagging rules in EMS: one rule for compliant endpoints and one rule for non-compliant endpoints. In this example, one rule tags endpoints as "AV-Running" if they have antivirus software installed and running. The second rule tags endpoints as "RED-Alert" if they have the risk.txt file present. You must also configure the EMS connector in FortiOS. See [Configuring FortiOS dynamic policies using EMS ZTNA tags on page 380](#)
2. Configuring VPN settings:
  - a. [IPsec VPN](#)
  - b. [SSL VPN](#)
3. Verify the configuration in FortiClient:
  - a. [IPsec VPN](#)
  - b. [SSL VPN](#)

## Configuring VPN settings

### To configure FortiOS IPsec VPN settings:

1. In FortiOS, go to *VPN > IPsec Tunnels*.
2. Click *Create New > IPsec Tunnel*.
3. On the *VPN Setup* tab, for *Template type*, select *Remote Access*.
4. For *Remote device type*, select *Client-based*, then *FortiClient*. Click *Next*.
5. On the *Authentication* tab, for *Authentication method*, select *Pre-shared Key*. Configure the desired preshared key (PSK).
6. Configure other fields as desired, then create the tunnel.
7. Configure policies:
  - a. Go to *Policy & Objects > Firewall Policy*.
  - b. Select the VPN IPS policy. Right-click, then select *Copy*.
  - c. Right-click, then select *Paste > Above*. Repeat to paste two copies of the policy.
  - d. Edit the top pasted policy to allow endpoint and EMS connection:
    - i. For *Destination*, select the EMS destination.
    - ii. For *Service*, set to EMS port 8013.
    - iii. Set the *Action* to *ACCEPT*.
    - iv. Enable, then save the policy.

The screenshot shows the 'New Policy' configuration window in FortiOS. The fields are as follows:

| Field                       | Value          |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Name                        | EMSCConnection |
| Incoming Interface          | TeleWork       |
| Outgoing Interface          | Fabric (lan4)  |
| Source                      | TeleWork_range |
| IP/MAC Based Access Control |                |
| Destination                 | EMS-ADSRV      |
| Schedule                    | always         |
| Service                     | EMSTCP8013     |
| Action                      | ACCEPT         |
| Inspection Mode             | Flow-based     |

- e. Edit the second pasted policy to restrict access to high-risk managed endpoints:
  - i. In the *Source* field, select the tag that you configured to apply to non-compliant endpoints.
  - ii. Set the *Action* to *DENY*.
  - iii. Enable, then save the policy.

**Edit Policy**

Name: Deny-HostRisk

Incoming Interface: TeleWork

Outgoing Interface: Fabric (lan4)

Source: TeleWork\_range, RED-ALERT

Destination: all

Schedule: always

Service: ALL

Action: ACCEPT, DENY

**Select Entries**

Address User Internet Service

Search + Add

orlando

USER GROUP (5)

EMSTags

Feransi

Guest-group

SSO\_Guest\_Users

TeleWork-Users

FSSO GROUP (4)

FrnsEMS (3)

ADFERANSIWIN

AV-RUNNING

RED-ALERT

- f. Configure the third policy to permit only compliant endpoints to access resources:
  - i. In *Source*, select the tag that you configured to apply to compliant endpoints.
  - ii. Set the *Action* to *ALLOW*.
  - iii. Enable, then save the policy.

**Edit Policy**

Name: vpn\_TeleWork\_remote

Incoming Interface: TeleWork

Outgoing Interface: Fabric (lan4)

Source: TeleWork\_range, AV-RUNNING

Destination: all

Schedule: always

Service: ALL

Action: ACCEPT, DENY

**Select Entries**

Address User Internet Service

Search + Add

orlando

USER GROUP (5)

EMSTags

Feransi

Guest-group

SSO\_Guest\_Users

TeleWork-Users

FSSO GROUP (4)

FrnsEMS (3)

ADFERANSIWIN

AV-RUNNING

RED-ALERT

## 8. Ensure that the policies are in the correct sequence and enabled.

|    |                     |          |               |                              |           |        |            |        |         |
|----|---------------------|----------|---------------|------------------------------|-----------|--------|------------|--------|---------|
| 14 | EMSCConnection      | TeleWork | Fabric (lan4) | TeleWork_range               | EMS-ADSRV | always | EMSTCP8013 | ACCEPT | Enabled |
| 15 | Deny-HostRisk       | TeleWork | Fabric (lan4) | TeleWork_range<br>RED-ALERT  | all       | always | ALL        | DENY   |         |
| 12 | vpn_TeleWork_remote | TeleWork | Fabric (lan4) | TeleWork_range<br>AV-RUNNING | all       | always | ALL        | ACCEPT | Enabled |

## To configure FortiOS SSL VPN settings:

1. In FortiOS, go to *VPN > SSL-VPN Settings*.
2. Configure the *Listen on Port* and *HTTPS port* fields as desired.
3. Under *Authentication/Portal Mapping*, select *All Other Users/Groups*, then select the portal from the *Portal* dropdown list.
4. Click the *Apply* button.
5. Configure policies:



- a. FortiOS displays a message that no SSL VPN policies exist. Select to create a new SSL VPN policy using the newly configured settings:
  - i. From the *Outgoing Interface* dropdown list, select *Internal*.
  - ii. For *Source*, select the desired users.
  - iii. For *Destination*, select the EMS server.
  - iv. Under *Service*, create a custom service with destination port 8013.
  - v. Enable, then save the policy.

The image shows two side-by-side configuration windows from the FortiOS GUI.

**New Policy Window:**

- Name:** VPNCorp-EMSAccess
- Incoming Interface:** SSL-VPN tunnel interface (ssl.root)
- Outgoing Interface:** Internal
- Source:** all, VPNCorp
- Destination:** EMSCorp
- Schedule:** always
- Service:** EMSTCP8013
- Action:** ACCEPT (checked), DENY
- Inspection Mode:** Flow-based (selected), Proxy-based
- Firewall / Network Options:** NAT is disabled. Protocol Options are set to default.

**Edit Service Window:**

- Name:** EMSTCP8013
- Comments:** Write a comment... (0/255)
- Color:** Change
- Show in Service List:** checked
- Category:** Uncategorized
- Protocol Options:**
  - Protocol Type:** TCP/UDP/SCTP
  - Address:** IP Range (selected), FQDN, 0.0.0.0
  - Destination Port:** TCP, 8013 - 8013
  - Specify Source Ports:** disabled

At the bottom right of the Edit Service window are **OK** and **Cancel** buttons.

- b. Select the SSL VPN policy. Right-click, then select *Copy*.
- c. Right-click, then select *Paste > Below*. Repeat to paste two copies of the policy.
- d. Configure the policies:
  - i. Edit the top pasted policy:
    - i. For *Source*, select the tag that you configured to apply to non-compliant endpoints.
    - ii. For *Destination*, select *all*.
    - iii. For *Service*, select *ALL*.
    - iv. Set the *Action* to *DENY*.

- v. Enable, then save the policy.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Policy' window for a policy named 'SSL-DenyHostRisk'. The configuration is as follows:

- Name:** SSL-DenyHostRisk
- Incoming Interface:** SSL-VPN tunnel interface (ssl.roo)
- Outgoing Interface:** internal
- Source:** all, RED-ALERT (selected)
- Destination:** all
- Schedule:** always
- Service:** ALL
- Action:** ACCEPT (checked), DENY
- Log Violation Traffic:** unchecked
- Comments:** (Copy of VPNCorp-EMSAccess) 28/10/23
- Enable this policy:** checked

On the right, the 'Select Entries' dialog is open, showing a list of entries under the 'User' tab. The entry 'RED-ALERT' is selected.

- ii. Edit the second pasted policy:
- In the *Source* field, select the tag that you configured to apply to compliant endpoints.
  - For *Destination*, select *all*.
  - For *Service*, select *ALL*.
  - Set the *Action* to *ACCEPT*.
  - Enable, then save the policy.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Policy' window for a policy named 'SSL-TeleWorkVPNCorp'. The configuration is as follows:

- Name:** SSL-TeleWorkVPNCorp
- Incoming Interface:** SSL-VPN tunnel interface (ssl.roo)
- Outgoing Interface:** internal
- Source:** all, AV-RUNNING (selected)
- Destination:** all
- Schedule:** always
- Service:** ALL
- Action:** ACCEPT (checked), DENY
- Inspection Mode:** Flow-based (selected), Proxy-based
- Firewall / Network Options:**
  - NAT:** unchecked
  - Protocol Options:** default
- Security Profiles:**
  - AntiVirus:** unchecked
  - Web Filter:** unchecked
  - DNS Filter:** unchecked
  - Application Control:** unchecked
  - SSL Inspection:** no-inspection
- Logging Options:**
  - Log Allowed Traffic:** Security Events (selected), All Sessions
- Comments:** (Copy of VPNCorp-EMSAccess) 28/10/23
- Enable this policy:** checked

On the right, the 'Select Entries' dialog is open, showing a list of entries under the 'User' tab. The entry 'AV-RUNNING' is selected.

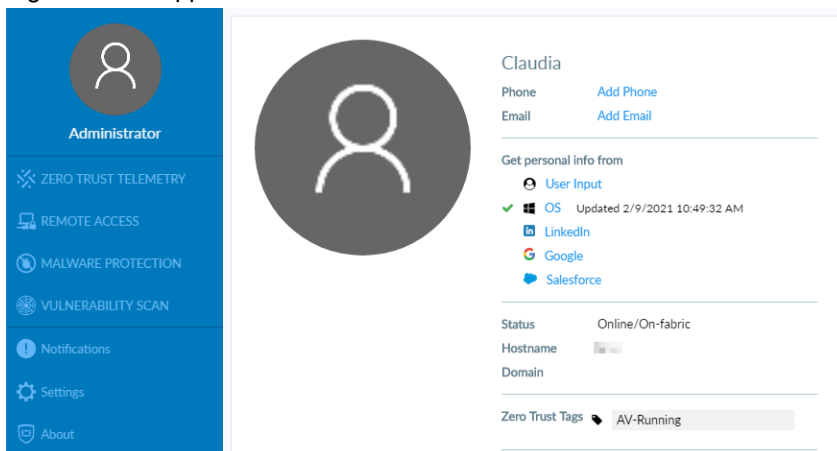
## 6. Ensure that the policies are sequenced and enabled.

| ID                                               | Name                | Source            | Destination | Schedule | Service    | Action   | NAT        |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|
| GuestWiFi (guestwifi) → wan 1                    |                     |                   |             |          |            |          |            |
| 2                                                |                     | all               | all         | always   | ALL        | ✓ ACCEPT | ✓ Enabled  |
| internal → wan 1                                 |                     |                   |             |          |            |          |            |
| 1                                                |                     | all               | all         | always   | ALL        | ✓ ACCEPT | ✓ Enabled  |
| internal → wwan 1                                |                     |                   |             |          |            |          |            |
| 3                                                |                     | all               | all         | always   | ALL        | ✓ ACCEPT | ✓ Enabled  |
| SSL-VPN tunnel interface (ssl.root) → internal 3 |                     |                   |             |          |            |          |            |
| 4                                                | VPNCorp-EMSAccess   | all<br>VPNCorp    | EMSCorp     | always   | EMSTCP8013 | ✓ ACCEPT | ✗ Disabled |
| 5                                                | SSL-DenyHostRisk    | all<br>RED-ALERT  | all         | always   | ALL        | ✗ DENY   |            |
| 6                                                | SSL-TeleWorkVPNCorp | all<br>AV-RUNNING | all         | always   | ALL        | ✓ ACCEPT | ✗ Disabled |

## Verifying the configuration in FortiClient

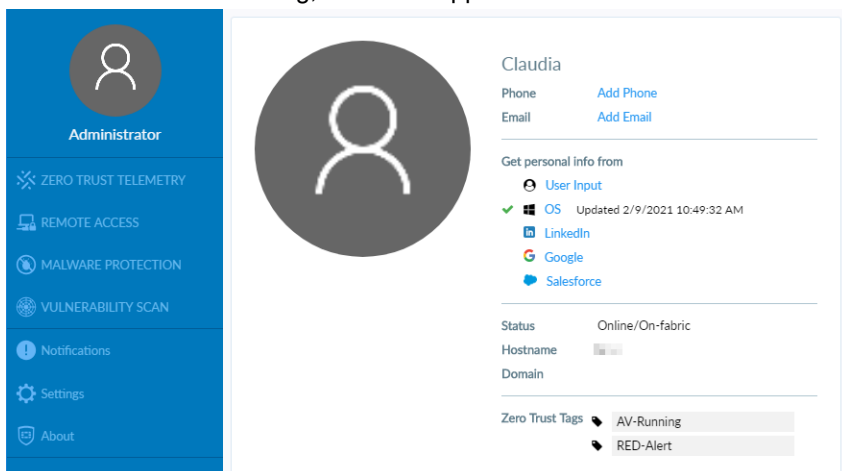
### To verify the configuration for IPsec VPN on FortiClient:

1. Install FortiClient on an endpoint and ensure that it is connected to EMS.
2. Configure and connect to an IPsec VPN tunnel.
3. Ensure that EMS and FortiOS apply the correct tags and policies for a compliant endpoint:
  - a. On the user details page, ensure that EMS has applied the appropriate tag. In this example, the AV-Running tag should be applied.

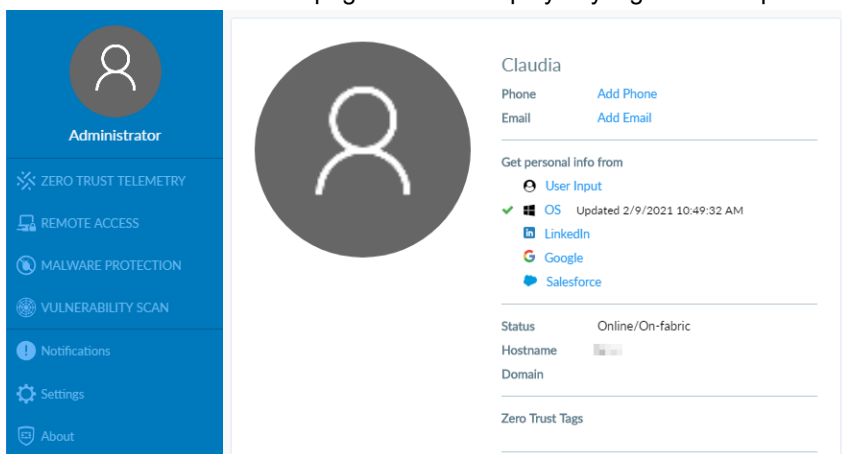


- b. Ping a device on the network to ensure that it can be reached.
4. Ensure that EMS and FortiOS apply the correct tags and policies for a non-compliant endpoint:
    - a. Change the endpoint condition so that it becomes non-compliant. In this example, that would be creating the risk.txt file on the endpoint. After a few minutes, the ping becomes denied.
    - b. Go to the user details page to ensure that the appropriate tag has been applied. Both tags, in this example

RED-Alert and AV-Running, should be applied.



5. Ensure that EMS and FortiOS apply the correct tags and policies for a rogue endpoint:
  - a. Delete the risk.txt file, and stop AV services.
  - b. Ensure that the user details page does not display any tags. The endpoint should lose network access.

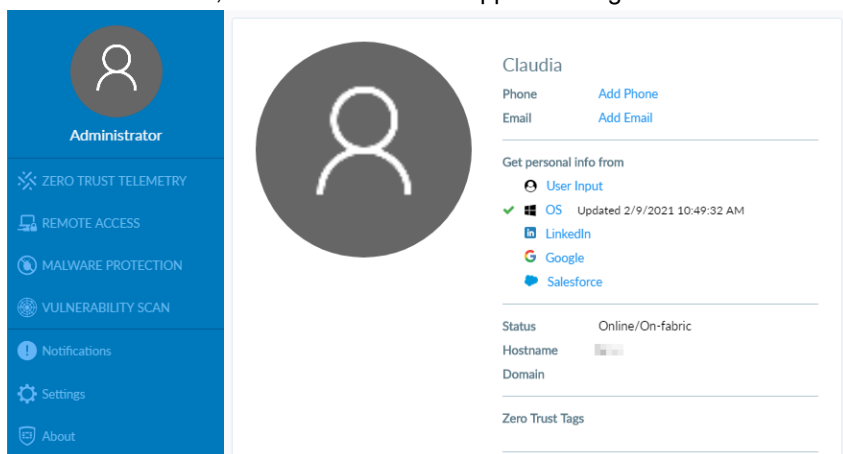


### To verify the configuration for SSL VPN on FortiClient:

1. Install FortiClient on an endpoint.
2. Configure and connect to an SSL VPN tunnel.

3. Ensure that EMS and FortiOS apply the correct tags and policies for a rogue endpoint:

- a. Ensure that AV services are not running.
- b. On the user details, ensure that EMS has applied no tags.



- c. Ping the EMS server. The endpoint should be unable to access internal resources.
- d. In FortiOS, go to *Monitor > Firewall User Monitor*. Ensure that there is no tag attribute for the user/device.

Refresh

Deauthenticate

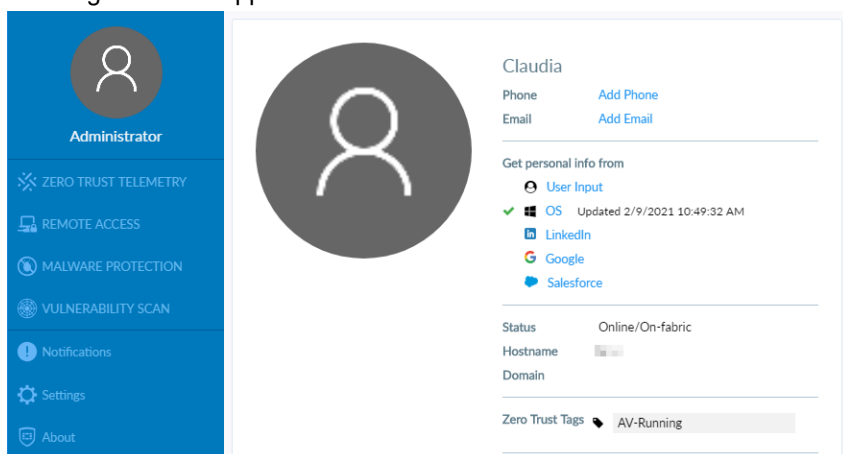
Show all FSSO Logons

Search

| User Name                            | User Group                        | Duration                      | IP Address     | Traffic Volume                   | Method                                         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <div></div> <div>CLAUDIA</div>       | <div></div> <div>AV-RUNNING</div> | 1 minute(s) and 21 second(s)  | 10.6.1.10      | 0 B                              | <div></div> <div>Fortinet Single Sign-On</div> |
| <div></div> <div>CLAUDIA</div>       |                                   | 1 minute(s) and 21 second(s)  | 10.212.134.200 | 0 B                              | <div></div> <div>Fortinet Single Sign-On</div> |
| <div></div> <div>administrator</div> | <div></div> <div>VPNCorp</div>    | 13 minute(s) and 57 second(s) | 10.212.134.200 | <div>706.87 kB</div> <div></div> | <div></div> <div>Firewall</div>                |

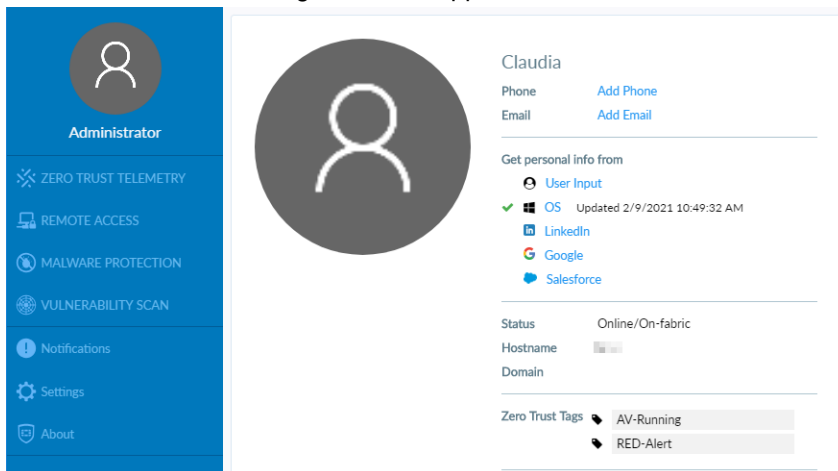
4. Ensure that EMS and FortiOS apply the correct tags and policies for a compliant endpoint:

- a. Ensure that AV services are running.
- b. Go to the user details page to ensure that the appropriate tag has been applied. In this example, only AV-Running should be applied.



- c. Ping the EMS server again. The endpoint should be able to access internal resources.
5. Ensure that EMS and FortiOS apply the correct tags and policies for a non-compliant endpoint:
- a. Change the endpoint condition so that it becomes non-compliant. In this example, that would be creating the risk.txt file on the endpoint. After a few minutes, the ping becomes denied.
  - b. Go to the user details page to ensure that the appropriate tag has been applied. Both tags, in this example

RED-Alert and AV-Running, should be applied.



## Fabric Device Monitor

On the *Fabric Device Monitor* page, you can view all FortiGate devices that are connected to EMS. For information on connecting a FortiGate to EMS, see [FortiOS dynamic policies using EMS ZTNA tags on page 380](#).

For each connected FortiGate, you can view the following information:

- Serial number
- IP address
- FortiOS version installed
- Last sync time between FortiClient EMS and the FortiGate
- Dynamic endpoint groups shared with the FortiGate and the number of endpoints in each group

# Fabric & Connectors

In *Fabric & Connectors*, you can view the relationships between FortiGates if they are part of a cooperative Fortinet Security Fabric or high availability cluster. You can also configure OAuth 2.0 Fabric connectors to Fortinet products. You can also view the zero trust network access application catalog retrieved from FortiOS.

## Fabric Devices

In *Fabric Devices*, you can view the relationships between FortiGates if they are part of a cooperative Fortinet Security Fabric or high availability cluster. You can also configure OAuth 2.0 Fabric connectors to Fortinet products.

### FortiGates in Fabric Devices

You can view all FortiGates that the EMS has authorized in *Fabric & Connectors* > *Fabric Devices*. You can also deny or authorize a FortiGate. These FortiGates receive endpoint data from EMS. FortiClient does not directly connect to FortiGates listed on this page.

*Fabric Devices* displays the relationships between FortiGates if they are part of a cooperative Security Fabric (CSF) or high availability (HA) cluster. The following shows the *Fabric Devices* page showing two FortiGates that are part of a CSF tree:

Fabric Connectors + Filter Fabric Connectors Refresh

CSF Tree managed by FGVMO2 Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number <span>↕</span>               | Status                                        | Capabilities | Last Seen IP <span>↕</span> | Version <span>↕</span> |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <div>FGVM02 <span>Alias: FGT1</span></div> | <span>✓</span> <span>a minute ago</span>      |              | 192.168.0.100               | 7.2.4.1396             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <div>FGVM02 <span>Alias: FGT2</span></div> | <span>✓</span> <span>a few seconds ago</span> |              | 192.168.0.100               | 7.4.0.2297             |

Showing: 2 Total: 2

The following shows *Fabric Devices* showing two FortiGates that are part of an HA cluster:

Fabric Connectors + Filter Fabric Connectors Refresh

CSF Tree managed by FGVML Refresh

HA cluster managed by FGVML Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number <span>↕</span>               | Status                                  | Capabilities | Last Seen IP <span>↕</span> | Version <span>↕</span>            |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <div>FGVMUL <span>Alias: FGT1</span></div> | <span>✓</span> <span>an hour ago</span> |              | 172.16.199.183              | 7.4.0.2297                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <div>FGVMUL <span>Alias: FGT2</span></div> | <span>✓</span> <span>N/A</span>         |              |                             | 7.4.0.2297                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <div>FGVMUL <span>Alias: FGT3</span></div> | <span>✓</span> <span>N/A</span>         |              |                             | 7.4.0.2297 <span>ⓘ ⚙ ⚙ ⚙ ⚙</span> |

Showing: 3 Total: 3

FortiOS versions 7.0.2 to 7.0.6 only support zero trust tags and does not support other tag types when used with EMS. FortiClient endpoints connected via zero trust network access do not provide IP addresses to FortiOS.

For connection to FortiAnalyzer, see [Incoming ports](#).

#### To edit the Fabric device tag sharing settings:

1. Go to *Fabric & Connectors > Fabric Devices*.
2. Select the desired device, then select *Edit*.
3. From the *FortiClient Endpoint Sharing* dropdown list, select one of the following:

| Option                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Share all FortiClients                                                | Selected FortiGate receives all endpoints' resolved IP or MAC addresses (hereafter referred to as "host tag"), regardless of whether the gateways point to the selected FortiGate.                                                                                         |
| Only share FortiClients connected to this fabric device (Recommended) | Default setting. Selected FortiGate only receives the host tags for endpoints whose gateways point to the selected FortiGate.                                                                                                                                              |
| Share FortiClients connected to selected fabric devices               | The selected FortiGate receives host tags for endpoints whose gateways point to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The selected FortiGate</li> <li>• Configured additional FortiGates. You can configure up to four additional FortiGates.</li> </ul> |

4. In *Tag Types Being Shared*, select at least one tag type to share. EMS selects *Zero Trust Tags* by default and you cannot deselect it. EMS only shares the selected tag types with the configured Fabric devices.

| Tag                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Zero Trust tags                | See <a href="#">Zero Trust Tags on page 368</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| FortiGuard outbreak alert tags | See <a href="#">FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts on page 400</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Classification tags            | See <a href="#">Viewing the Endpoints pane on page 110</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Fabric tags                    | <p>Fabric tags require connection to FortiAnalyzer. See the following process:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EMS administrator configures FortiAnalyzer in a System Settings profile. See <a href="#">System Settings on page 339</a>.</li> <li>2. FortiClient connects to EMS and receives FortiAnalyzer connection information from the profile.</li> <li>3. FortiClient sends logs to FortiAnalyzer.</li> <li>4. FortiAnalyzer administrator configures rule to tag endpoints which have indicators of compromise (IOC).</li> <li>5. If a log entry received from FortiClient on the FortiAnalyzer matches an IOC, FortiAnalyzer adds a tag to that endpoint.</li> <li>6. EMS adds this tag to the endpoint. You can view the tag in the endpoint details, as well as in <i>Zero Trust Tag Monitor</i>. This tag displays as a Fortinet Security Fabric tag in <i>Zero Trust Tag Monitor</i>, but the tag displays under <i>Classification Tags</i> in endpoint details. See <a href="#">Viewing the Endpoints pane on page 110</a>.</li> </ol> |



| Tag | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <p>7. If FortiGate is configured to receive all tags for this specific endpoint, EMS sends the tag to FortiGate.</p> <p>See <a href="#">EMS API support for FortiAnalyzer to notify and tag suspicious endpoints</a>.</p> |

5. Click **Save**.

#### To change the FortiGate authorization status:

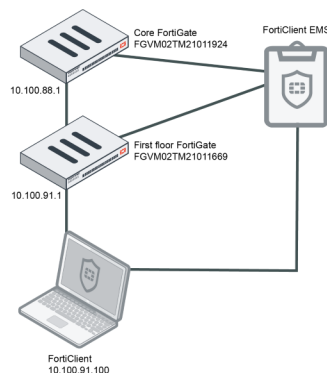
1. Go to *Fabric & Connectors > Fabric Devices*.
2. Select the desired FortiGate.
3. Click *Deny* or *Authorize*. The FortiGate status in the *Authorized* column changes.

## Configuring EMS to share tagging information with multiple FortiGates

When an endpoint has a Zero Trust tag applied and EMS is operating as part of a Fortinet Security Fabric, the FortiGate that the endpoint's FortiClient gateway points to receives the endpoint's resolved IP or MAC address (hereafter referred to as "host tag") from EMS.

If your EMS is operating as part of a Security Fabric with multiple FortiGates, you may want to configure EMS to send the host tag to other FortiGates in the Fabric, in addition to the FortiGate that the endpoint's FortiClient gateway points to. You can configure this as follows.

The following illustrates the topology in this example:



The following is true for this scenario:

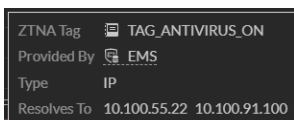
- Both FortiGates are connected to EMS as part of a Security Fabric.
- FortiClient is registered to EMS.
- The FortiClient gateway points to the first floor FortiGate.
- The FortiClient endpoint has the TAG\_ANTIVIRUS\_ON Zero Trust tag applied.
- The host tag of the FortiClient endpoint with TAG\_ANTIVIRUS\_ON applied is 10.100.91.100.

By default in this example, the core FortiGate does not retrieve the host-tag information for TAG\_ANTIVIRUS\_ON. This is because the FortiClient device gateway is 10.100.91.1, which does not match the core FortiGate.

You can configure the core FortiGate to retrieve the host tag for TAG\_ANTIVIRUS\_ON by allowing the host tag to sync from FortiClient endpoints connected to the first floor FortiGate to the core FortiGate.

### To configure EMS to share the host tag to additional FortiGates:

1. Go to *Fabric & Connectors > Fabric Devices*.
2. Select the serial number associated with the core FortiGate. In this example, it is FGVM02TM21011924.
3. Click *Edit*.
4. From the *FortiClient Endpoint Sharing* dropdown list, select *Share FortiClients connected to selected fabric devices*.
5. From the *Filter Tag IPs From Specific FortiGates* dropdown list, select the serial number of the FortiGate on the first floor. In this example, it is FGVM02TM21011669. This change triggers EMS to resynchronize tag information to the first floor FortiGate.
6. Click *Save*.
7. Reselect the core FortiGate. It now displays that it receives host tag information from the first floor FortiGate.
8. Verify that the core FortiGate is receiving the tag information:
  - a. In FortiOS on the core FortiGate, go to *Policy & Objects > ZTNA > ZTNA Tags*.
  - b. Hover over the ZTNA tag *TAG\_ANTIVIRUS\_ON*. Confirm that the *Resolves To* IP address displays the FortiClient IP address.



## Configuring FortiGate per-VDOM connection

Each FortiOS virtual domain (VDOM) can connect to a separate EMS or EMS multitenancy site. This provides EMS with the ability to only send FortiClient and tagging information to a single FortiOS VDOM.

This feature requires FortiOS 7.4.

### To configure EMS support for FortiGate per-VDOM connection:

1. In FortiOS, enable the VDOM feature by doing one of the following:
  - a. Go to *System > VDOM* and create a new site.
  - b. Run the following commands:

```
config system global
    set vdom-mode multi-vdom
end
```

| Name  | Management VDOM | Type    | NGFW Mode     | Operation Mode | Status  | CPU | Memory | Interfaces                                                                   | Comments | Ref |
|-------|-----------------|---------|---------------|----------------|---------|-----|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----|
| root  |                 | Traffic | Profile-based | NAT            | Enabled | 18% | 26%    | VPN (port1)<br>REMOTE_LAN (port2)<br>port3<br>NAT interface (natroot)        |          | 22  |
| site1 |                 | Traffic | Profile-based | NAT            | Enabled | 0%  | 3%     | NAT interface (nat/site1)<br>l2site1<br>SSL-VPN tunnel interface (ssl/site1) |          | 4   |

2. In EMS, enable multitenancy. Create a new multitenancy site.
3. Configure a Fortinet Security Fabric connection from the FortiGate root VDOM to the EMS default site. Once connected, the EMS default site shows the FortiGate root VDOM in *Fabric & Connectors > Fabric Devices* in *<FortiGate serial number> - <VDOM name>* format:

```
config vdom
edit root
config endpoint-control settings
```

```

    set override enable
end
config endpoint-control fctems-override
    edit 1
        set status enable
        set name "ems_default"
        set server "default.ems1.fortitesting.ca"
    next
end

```

| Fabric Connectors <span>+</span>        |               |                              |              |               | Filter Fabric Connectors | Refresh |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Standalone devices <span>Refresh</span> |               |                              |              |               |                          |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                | Serial Number | Status                       | Capabilities | Last Seen IP  | Version                  |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                | FGVM02 - root | <span>✓</span> 2 minutes ago |              | 192.168.0.100 | 7.4.0.2297               |         |
| Showing: 1 Total: 1                     |               |                              |              |               |                          |         |

4. Configure a Fabric connection from the FortiGate non-root VDOM to the EMS non-default site. Once connected, the EMS non-default site shows the FortiGate non-root VDOM in *Fabric & Connectors* > *Fabric Devices* in <FortiGate serial number> - <VDOM name> format:

```

config vdom
edit site1
config endpoint-control settings
    set override enable
end
config endpoint-control fctems-override
    edit 1
        set status enable
        set name "ems_site1"
        set server "site1.ems1.fortitesting.ca"
    next
end

```

| Fabric Connectors <span>+</span>        |                |                              |              |               | Filter Fabric Connectors | Refresh |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------|
| Standalone devices <span>Refresh</span> |                |                              |              |               |                          |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                | Serial Number  | Status                       | Capabilities | Last Seen IP  | Version                  |         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                | FGVM02 - site1 | <span>✓</span> 5 minutes ago |              | 192.168.0.111 | 7.4.0.2297               |         |
| Showing: 1 Total: 1                     |                |                              |              |               |                          |         |

5. Tagging information from an EMS site is only shared with the FortiGate VDOM that the EMS site has established a Fabric connection with. In this example, the `ems_connected_default` site is a tag configured on the EMS default site.

ZTNA Servers

ZTNA Tags

+ Create New Group

Edit

Delete

Search

| Name                                               | Provided By     | Details | Type         | Category   | Detection Level | Comments | Ref. |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|--------------|------------|-----------------|----------|------|
| <div>ZTNA IP</div> all_registered_clients          | <div> EMS</div> |         | ZTNA IP Tag  | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA IP</div> ems_connected_default           | <div> EMS</div> |         | ZTNA IP Tag  | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>LOCAL TAG</div> EMS_ALL_UNKNOWN_CLIENTS       |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  |            |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>LOCAL TAG</div> EMS_ALL_UNMANAGEABLE_CLIENTS  |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  |            |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA IP</div> all_registered_clients          |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA IP</div> domain_logged                   |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA IP</div> os                              |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA IP</div> all_registered_clients          |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA IP</div> ems_connected                   |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>LOCAL TAG</div> FCTEMS_ALL_FORTICLOUD_SERVERS |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  |            |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA MAC</div> all_registered_clients         | <div> EMS</div> |         | ZTNA MAC Tag | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA MAC</div> ems_connected_default          | <div> EMS</div> |         | ZTNA MAC Tag | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA MAC</div> all_registered_clients         |                 |         | ZTNA MAC Tag | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA MAC</div> domain_logged                  |                 |         | ZTNA MAC Tag | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA MAC</div> os                             |                 |         | ZTNA MAC Tag | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA MAC</div> all_registered_clients         |                 |         | ZTNA MAC Tag | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA MAC</div> ems_connected                  |                 |         | ZTNA MAC Tag | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |

ems\_connected\_site1 is a tag configured on the EMS non-default site.

ZTNA ServersZTNA Tags

+ Create New Group

Edit

Delete

+

Search

| Name                                               | Provided By     | Details | Type         | Category   | Detection Level | Comments | Ref. |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|--------------|------------|-----------------|----------|------|
| <div>ZTNA IP</div> all_registered_clients          | <div>EMS1</div> |         | ZTNA IP Tag  | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA IP</div> ems_connected_site1             | <div>EMS1</div> |         | ZTNA IP Tag  | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>LOCAL TAG</div> EMS_ALL_UNKNOWN_CLIENTS       |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  |            |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>LOCAL TAG</div> EMS_ALL_UNMANAGEABLE_CLIENTS  |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  |            |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>LOCAL TAG</div> FCTEMS_ALL_FORTICLOUD_SERVERS |                 |         | ZTNA IP Tag  |            |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA MAC</div> all_registered_clients         | <div>EMS1</div> |         | ZTNA MAC Tag | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |
| <div>ZTNA MAC</div> ems_connected_site1            | <div>EMS1</div> |         | ZTNA MAC Tag | Zero Trust |                 |          | 0    |

You can hover over the FortiGate in EMS and select *Edit* to update tag and FortiClient endpoint sharing information. You can also configure an alias for easier FortiGate identification. EMS shows one of the following authorization states for the Fabric connection: authorized, deauthorized, or pending.

Fabric Connectors

+

Filter Fabric Connectors

Refresh

Standalone devices

Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Serial Number <div></div>               | Status                                                                    | Capabilities                      | Last Seen IP <div></div> | Version <div></div> |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <div><div></div>FGVM01<div></div></div> | <div><div>✓</div><div><div></div><div>a few seconds ago</div></div></div> | <div><div></div><div></div></div> | 172.17.80.152            |                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <div><div></div>FGVM02<div></div></div> | <div><div>✗</div><div><div></div><div>a few seconds ago</div></div></div> | <div><div></div><div></div></div> | 172.17.61.18             |                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <div><div></div>FGVM02<div></div></div> | <div><div>⌚</div><div><div></div><div>9 minutes ago</div></div></div>     | <div><div></div><div></div></div> | 192.168.0.100            |                     |

Showing 3

Total: 3

## Creating a Fabric connector

EMS supports new Fortinet Security Fabric connectors that use token authentication, with the server creating the connection. Previously, Fabric connectors only used certificate authentication, with the client (FortiGate) creating the connection by sending a request to the server (EMS). EMS creates a client ID and secret, which the client uses to obtain

a JSON web access token. The client uses the token as a bearer token for authentication to call EMS APIs. EMS newly supports Fabric connector for the following Fortinet products:

- FortiADC
- FortiAnalyzer
- FortiEDR
- FortiManager
- FortiSIEM
- FortiToken Cloud
- FortiWeb

### To create a connector:

1. Go to *Fabric & Connectors > Fabric Devices*.
2. Under *OAuth 2.0 Fabric Connectors*, click *Add*.
3. Configure the connector:
  - a. From the *Connector Type* dropdown list, select the desired Fortinet product to connect to.
  - b. In the *Serial Number* field, enter the device serial number.
  - c. In the *VDOM (Optional)* field, enter the virtual domain (VDOM) name if desired. Only enter a VDOM name if you want to create a connector for a single VDOM on a device. Click *Next*.

- d. From the *Role* dropdown list, select the desired admin role. The role defines which EMS APIs the connector is authorized to access. See [Admin roles on page 437](#).
- e. In the *Token Lifetime* field, enter the desired token lifetime in seconds. After the token lifetime expires, the token is no longer authorized to provide EMS API access. The default value is 3600 seconds. Enter a value greater than 60 seconds.
- f. In the *Alias (Optional)* field, enter the desired alias.

- g. Click *Finish*.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add OAuth 2.0 Fabric Connector" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog has two tabs: "1 Connector Identification" (inactive) and "2 Admin Settings" (active). Under the "Admin Settings" tab, there are three fields: "Role" with a dropdown menu showing "Standard Administrator", "Token Lifetime" with a text input containing "3600" and a "seconds" unit button, and "Alias (Optional)" with a text input containing "Enter Alias". At the bottom, there are two buttons: "Back" and "Finish".

- h. EMS displays a dialog that contains the client ID and secret. Copy the ID and secret to a clipboard. EMS will not display the secret again. You may need to provide them on the Fortinet device that you have created the connector for. Click *Close*.
- i. Click *Yes* in the confirmation dialog.

# FortiGuard Outbreak Alerts

FortiClient EMS receives predefined outbreak alert rules from FortiGuard to help protect your network from vulnerabilities. For example, consider that FortiGuard Labs discovers a zero-day vulnerability in a popular application. The Fortinet team then creates a new FortiGuard outbreak alert rule, which tags endpoints with that application installed as vulnerable. After EMS receives this new rule from FortiGuard, you can easily see which endpoints are vulnerable to the new outbreak.

FortiGuard outbreak alert rules are similar to Zero Trust tagging rules in that you can use the tags to dynamically group endpoints, and the FortiOS administrator can also use the dynamic endpoint groups to build dynamic policy rules. See [FortiOS dynamic policies using EMS ZTNA tags on page 380](#).

Unlike Zero Trust tagging rules, you cannot modify or delete FortiGuard outbreak alert rules. You can only enable or disable them from the *FortiGuard Outbreak Alert Rules* pane.

| FortiGuard Outbreak Alert Rules |                        |                                     |             |          | Refresh |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|---------|
| Name                            | Tag                    | Enabled                             | Type        | Comments |         |
| TeamCity reg key Alert          | TeamCity reg key Alert | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | suspicious  |          |         |
| TeamCity Running Alert          | TeamCity Running Alert | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | compromised |          |         |

You can also view a rule to see its details. In this example, the endpoint only needs to satisfy one of the three criteria to be eligible for the rule. If EMS does not display the *Rule Logic* field, the default rule logic is an “or” relationship.

## FortiGuard Outbreak Alert Rule

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Name              | TeamCity Running Alert              |
| Tag Endpoint As ⓘ | TeamCity Running Alert              |
| Enabled           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Detection Type    |                                     |
| Comments          |                                     |

| Signatures      |                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type            | Value                                                                        |
| Windows (3)     |                                                                              |
| File            | 1 C:\TeamCity\bin\TeamCityService.exe                                        |
| Running Process | 2 TeamCity*.exe                                                              |
| Registry Key    | 3 Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\JetBrains\TeamCity\Server |
| Rule Logic      | 1 or 2 or 3                                                                  |

EMS also receives FortiGuard outbreak alert rules that detect common vulnerabilities and exposures on endpoints. These rules include a description of the vulnerabilities:

## FortiGuard Outbreak Detection Rule

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name              | MS ProxyShell Vulnerable                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Tag Endpoint As ⓘ | MS ProxyShell Vulnerable                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Enabled           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                      |
| Detection Type    | suspicious                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Comments          | These Microsoft Exchange servers are vulnerable and can be exploited for ProxyShell. ProxyShell is an exploit attack chain involving three Microsoft exchange vulnerabilities: CVE-2021- |

| Signatures                           |                  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| Type                                 | Value            |
| Windows (1)                          |                  |
| Common Vulnerabilities and Exposures | 1 CVE-2022-24508 |
|                                      | 2 CVE-2021-34523 |
|                                      | 3 CVE-2021-31207 |
| Rule Logic                           | 1 or 2 or 3      |

You can enable a maximum of ten rule sets.



# Software Inventory

You can centrally view a list of software installed on all endpoints. The list includes details for each application such as vendor and version information. You can view this information by application or vendor on the *Applications* pane or by host on the *Hosts* pane. FortiClient sends installed application information to FortiClient EMS.

EMS sends software inventory logs to FortiAnalyzer for real-time and historic logging and reporting. FortiClient sends the software inventory information to EMS when it first registers to EMS. If software changes occur on the endpoint, such as installing new software, updating existing software, or removing existing software, FortiClient sends an updated inventory to EMS and EMS sends the changes to FortiAnalyzer. See [System Settings on page 339](#).

This feature requires the EPP license. See [FortiClient EMS on page 24](#).

## Applications

The FortiClient EMS administrator can view installed application information for all managed endpoints on the *Applications* pane.

### To view the Applications content pane:

You can view information about installed applications on the *Applications* content pane.

1. Go to *Software Inventory > Applications*. The list of applications, a quick status bar, and a toolbar display in the content pane.

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total Applications | Number of applications that have been installed on all managed endpoints. Click to display the list of installed applications.                                                                         |
| Total Vendors      | Number of vendors whose applications have been installed on managed endpoints. Click to display the list of installed applications sorted by vendor.                                                   |
| New Detections     | Number of applications that have been detected as newly installed since the last Telemetry communication. Click to display newly detected applications sorted by date detected.                        |
| PUAs               | Number of applications that EMS detects as potentially unwanted applications (PUA) based on the PUA signatures that it receives from FortiGuard. Click to display PUAs.                                |
| Display by         | Select to toggle between the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Display applications alphabetically by application name.</li><li>• Sort applications by vendor name.</li></ul> |
| Refresh            | Click to refresh the list of applications in the content pane.                                                                                                                                         |
| Clear Filters      | Click to clear all filters applied to the list of files.                                                                                                                                               |
| Name               | Name of the installed application.                                                                                                                                                                     |

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vendor         | Name of the installed application's vendor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Version        | Version number of the installed application.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| First Detected | Date the application was first detected as installed on the endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Last Installed | Date the application was last installed on an endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Install Count  | Number of endpoints the application is installed on.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| PUA Category   | <p>If EMS detects the application as a PUA, this column displays the PUA category that the application belongs to. Otherwise, this column displays N/A. PUA categories are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illegal or unethical</li> <li>• Cryptomining</li> <li>• Hacking</li> <li>• Unpopular</li> <li>• Phishing</li> <li>• Malicious</li> </ul> |

### To filter applications:

You can filter the list of applications displayed on the *Applications* content pane.

1. Go to *Software Inventory > Applications*. The list of applications displays.
2. You can apply filters by application name, vendor name, and version number. Click the filter icon beside the desired heading. Enter the value to include in the filter. You can toggle the *All/Any/Not* button for the following options:
  - *All*: Display all files that match the set filter.
  - *Any*: Display any file that matches the set filter.
  - *Not*: Display only files that do not match the set filter.
3. To remove a filter, click the *X* icon beside the filter. To remove all filters, click the *Clear Filters* icon on the toolbar.

You can export software inventory information from EMS as a CSV file. You can use this data for compliance, software auditing, and so on.

### To export software inventory information:

1. In EMS, go to *Software Inventory > Applications*.
2. In the top right corner, click *Export CSV*.
3. For *Export mode*, select one of the following:

| Mode      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Processed | Exports a CSV file for each selected operating system. All CSV files are compressed into a single ZIP file. The CSV files include <code>name</code> , <code>vendor</code> , <code>pua_category_name</code> , and <code>install_count</code> information for applications.                                 |
| Raw       | Exports one CSV file for all operating systems. The CSV file includes <code>host</code> , <code>os_type</code> , <code>username</code> , <code>name</code> , <code>vendor</code> , <code>version</code> , <code>install_date</code> , and <code>install_dir</code> application information for each host. |

4. If you selected *Processed* for *Export mode*, select the desired operating systems for which to export software inventory information.
5. Click *Export*. This downloads a file to the device which contains endpoint information in .csv format. The following shows an example of a processed file:

```
name,vendor,pua_category_name,install_count

""Microsoft Edge"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""4""

""ms-resource:AppxManifest_DisplayName"",""Microsoft
Corporation"","""",""4""

""Windows Shell Experience"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""4""

""Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 UWP Runtime Package"",""Microsoft Platform
Extensions"","""",""4""

""WindowsAppRuntime.1.3"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""3""

""Microsoft Edge Update"","""","""",""2""

""Work or school account"",""Assigned by your organization"","""",""2""

""Your account"",""Email, phone, or Skype"","""",""2""

""FortiClient"",""Fortinet Technologies Inc"","""",""2""

""Google Chrome"",""Google LLC"","""",""2""

""Narrator"",""Microsoft"","""",""2""

""NcsiUwpApp"",""Microsoft"","""",""2""

""Add Folder Suggestions dialog"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""2""

""App Installer"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""2""

""Assigned Access Lock app"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""2""

""AsyncTextService"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""2""

""Captive Portal Flow"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""2""

""CapturePicker"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""2""

""Cortana"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""2""

""Credential Dialog"",""Microsoft Corporation"","""",""2""
```

```
""Email and accounts"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Eye Control"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Feedback Hub"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Get Help"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""HEIF Image Extensions"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft .Net Native Framework Package 1.7"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft .Net Native Framework Package 2.2"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft .Net Native Runtime Package 1.7"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft .Net Native Runtime Package 2.2"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft 365 (Office)"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft Content"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft Edge DevTools Client"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft Edge WebView2 Runtime"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft family features"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft Pay"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft People"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft Photos"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft Sticky Notes"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft Store"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft Tips"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Microsoft Update Health Tools"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Movies & TV"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
```

```
""MSN Weather"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""ms-resource://microsoft.windowscommunicationsapps/hxoutlookintl/AppManifest_
OutlookDesktop_DisplayName"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""ms-resource:Common.View.UWP/Resources/StoreAppName"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", "", ""2""

""ms-resource:LensSDK/Resources/AppStoreName"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", "", ""2""

""ms-resource:XboxApp.Resource/Resources/App_Title"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Network Connection Flow"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""OneNote for Windows 10"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Paint 3D"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Phone Link"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""PinningConfirmationDialog"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Snip & Sketch"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Store Experience Host"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Take a Test"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""UDK Package"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""VP9 Video Extensions"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Web Media Extensions"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Webp Image Extensions"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Windows Barcode Preview"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Windows Calculator"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Windows Clock"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Windows Default Lock Screen"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""

""Windows Defender SmartScreen"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
```

```
""Windows Hello Setup"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Windows Maps"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Windows Media Player"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Windows Print"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Windows Search"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Windows Security"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Windows Voice Recorder"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""WindowsAppRuntime.1.2"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Xbox Game Bar"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Xbox Game Bar Plugin"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Xbox Game Speech Window"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Xbox Game UI"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Xbox Identity Provider"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Xbox TCUI"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", ""2""
""Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 UWP Desktop Runtime Package"", ""Microsoft Platform
Extensions"", "", ""2""
""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.0"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", "", ""2""
""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.1"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", "", ""2""
""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.3"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", "", ""2""
""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.4"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", "", ""2""
""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.7"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", "", ""2""
""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.8"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", "", ""2""
""Solitaire & Casual Games"", ""Microsoft Studios"", "", ""2""
""Windows Feature Experience Pack"", ""Microsoft Windows"", "", ""2""
""ms-resource:AppDisplayName"", ""ms-
```

```

resource:PublisherDisplayName"", "", "", ""2""

""ms-resource:DisplayName"", ""ms-resource:PublisherDisplayName"", "", "", ""2""

""ms-resource:StartMenuExperienceHost/PkgDisplayName"", ""ms-
resource:StartMenuExperienceHost/PublisherDisplayName"", "", "", ""2""

""Skype"", ""Skype"", "", "", ""2""

""FortiClient EMS AD Connector"", ""Fortinet Technologies Inc"", "", "", ""1""

""Kits Configuration Installer"", ""Microsoft"", "", "", ""1""

""Mixed Reality Portal"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", "", ""1""

""SDK Debuggers"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", "", ""1""

""Update for Windows 10 (KB5001716)", ""Microsoft Corporation"", "", "", ""1""

""Update for Windows 10 for x64-based Systems (KB5001716)", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", "", "", ""1""

""Windows Software Development Kit - Windows 10.0.19041.685"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", "", "", ""1""

""Windows SDK EULA"", ""Microsoft Corporations"", "", "", ""1""

""Spotify Music"", ""Spotify AB"", "", "", ""1""

```

The following shows an example of a raw file:

```

host,os_type,username,name,vendor,version,install_date,install_dir

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Add Folder Suggestions dialog"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.AddSuggestedFoldersToLibraryDialo
g_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""App Installer"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""1.19.11071.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.DesktopAppInstaller_1.19.11071.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Assigned Access Lock app"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-08-
06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.AssignedAccessLockApp_
cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""AsyncTextService"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-

```

```
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.AsyncTextService_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Captive Portal Flow"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.OOBENetworkCaptivePortal_
cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""CapturePicker"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.CapturePicker_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Cortana"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""4.2204.13303.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.549981C3F5F10_4.2204.13303.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Credential Dialog"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\microsoft.creddialoghost_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Email and accounts"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.AccountsControl_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Eye Control"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.ECApp_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Feedback Hub"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""1.2304.1243.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsFeedbackHub_1.2304.1243.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""FortiClient EMS AD Connector"", ""Fortinet
Technologies Inc"", ""7.33.793.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program
Files\Fortinet\FortiClientEMSADConnector\""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""FortiClient"", ""Fortinet Technologies
Inc"", ""7.2.1.0779"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program
Files\Fortinet\FortiClient\""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Get Help"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.2303.10961.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.GetHelp_10.2303.10961.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Google Chrome"", ""Google
LLC"", ""114.0.5735.198"", ""2023-06-26"", ""C:\Program
Files\Google\Chrome\Application""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""HEIF Image Extensions"", ""Microsoft
```



```
Corporation""", ""1.0.61171.0""", ""2023-06-12""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.HEIFImageExtension_1.0.61171.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Kits Configuration
Installer""", ""Microsoft""", ""10.1.19041.685""", ""2021-08-06""", ""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""MSN Weather""", ""Microsoft
Corporation""", ""4.53.51461.0""", ""2023-06-12""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.BingWeather_4.53.51461.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft .Net Native Framework Package
1.7""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""1.7.27413.0""", ""2021-08-06""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.NET.Native.Framework.1.7_1.7.27413.0_x64__
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft .Net Native Framework Package
2.2""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""2.2.29512.0""", ""2021-06-04""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.NET.Native.Framework.2.2_2.2.29512.0_x64__
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft .Net Native Runtime Package
1.7""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""1.7.27422.0""", ""2021-08-06""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.NET.Native.Runtime.1.7_1.7.27422.0_x64__
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft .Net Native Runtime Package
2.2""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""2.2.28604.0""", ""2021-06-04""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.NET.Native.Runtime.2.2_2.2.28604.0_x64__
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft 365 (Office)""", ""Microsoft
Corporation""", ""18.2305.1222.0""", ""2023-06-12""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftOfficeHub_18.2305.1222.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Content""", ""Microsoft
Corporation""", ""10.0.19041.1023""", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.ContentDeliveryManager_
cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Edge DevTools
Client""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""1000.19041.1023.0""", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftEdgeDevToolsClient_
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Edge
Update""", """, ""1.3.175.29""", NULL, ""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Edge WebView2
```

```
Runtime""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""114.0.1823.58""", ""2023-06-26""", ""C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft\EdgeWebView\Application""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Edge""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""114.0.1823.58""", ""2023-06-26""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftEdge.Stable_114.0.1823.58_neutral__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Edge""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""44.19041.1266.0""", ""2022-03-02""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftEdge_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Pay""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""2.4.18324.0""", ""2019-12-07""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Wallet_2.4.18324.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft People""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""10.2202.31.0""", ""2023-06-12""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.People_10.2202.31.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Photos""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""2023.10030.27002.0""", ""2023-06-12""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Windows.Photos_2023.10030.27002.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Sticky Notes""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""4.6.0.0""", ""2023-06-12""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftStickyNotes_4.6.0.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Store""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""22305.1401.1.0""", ""2023-06-23""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsStore_22305.1401.1.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Tips""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""10.2303.3.0""", ""2023-06-12""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Getstarted_10.2303.3.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Update Health Tools""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""3.72.0.0""", ""2023-06-13""", ""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 UWP Desktop Runtime Package""", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions""", ""14.0.32530.0""", ""2023-06-12""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.VCLibs.140.00.UWPDesktop_14.0.32530.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo""", ""WIN64""", ""test""", ""Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 UWP Runtime Package""", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions""", ""14.0.30035.0""", ""2021-08-06""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.VCLibs.140.00_14.0.30035.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""
```

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 UWP Runtime Package"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", ""14.0.30704.0"", ""2022-03-02"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.VCLibs.140.00\_14.0.30704.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 UWP Runtime Package"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", ""14.0.32530.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.VCLibs.140.00\_14.0.32530.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Microsoft family features"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\ParentalControls\_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.0"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", ""2.1810.18004.0"", ""2019-12-07"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.0\_2.1810.18004.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.1"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", ""2.11906.6001.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.1\_2.11906.6001.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.3"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", ""2.32002.13001.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.3\_2.32002.13001.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.4"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", ""2.42007.9001.0"", ""2021-07-08"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.4\_2.42007.9001.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.7"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", ""7.2208.15002.0"", ""2023-04-27"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.7\_7.2208.15002.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.8"", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions"", ""8.2305.5001.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.8\_8.2305.5001.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Mixed Reality Portal"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""2000.21051.1282.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MixedReality.Portal\_2000.21051.1282.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Movies & TV"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.22091.10041.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.ZuneVideo\_10.22091.10041.0\_x64\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Narrator"", ""Microsoft"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\microsoft.windows.narratorquickstart_8wekyb3d8bbwe""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""NcsiUwpApp"", ""Microsoft"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\NcsiUwpApp_8wekyb3d8bbwe""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Network Connection Flow"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.OOBENetworkConnectionFlow_cw5nlh2txyewy""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""OneNote for Windows 10"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""16001.14326.21452.0"", ""2023-06-21"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Office.OneNote_16001.14326.21452.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Paint 3D"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""6.2203.1037.0"", ""2022-04-27"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MSPaint_6.2203.1037.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Phone Link"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.23052.121.0"", ""2023-06-27"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.YourPhone_1.23052.121.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""PinningConfirmationDialog"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.PinningConfirmationDialog_cw5nlh2txyewy""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""SDK Debuggers"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.1.19041.685"", ""2021-08-06"", """"
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Skype"", ""Skype"", ""15.99.3202.0"", ""2023-06-23"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.SkypeApp_15.99.3202.0_x64__kzf8qxf38zg5c""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Snip & Sketch"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.2008.3001.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.ScreenSketch_10.2008.3001.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Solitaire & Casual Games"", ""Microsoft Studios"", ""4.16.3140.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftSolitaireCollection_4.16.3140.0_x64__
```

```
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Spotify Music"", ""Spotify
AB"", ""1.214.1149.0"", ""2023-06-23"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\SpotifyAB.SpotifyMusic_1.214.1149.0_x86__zpdnekdrzrea0""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Store Experience Host"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""22305.1401.2.0"", ""2023-06-27"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.StorePurchaseApp_22305.1401.2.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Take a Test"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.2311"", ""2023-04-
12"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.SecureAssessmentBrowser_
cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""UDK Package"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\MicrosoftWindows.UndockedDevKit_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Update for Windows 10 for x64-based Systems
(KB5001716)"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""8.91.0.0"", ""2023-04-12"", ""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""VP9 Video Extensions"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""1.0.52781.0"", ""2023-04-27"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.VP9VideoExtensions_1.0.52781.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Web Media Extensions"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""1.0.61591.0"", ""2023-06-26"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WebMediaExtensions_1.0.61591.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Webp Image Extensions"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""1.0.52351.0"", ""2023-04-27"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WebpImageExtension_1.0.52351.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Barcode Preview"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Windows.CBSPreview_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Calculator"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""11.2210.0.0"", ""2023-04-27"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsCalculator_11.2210.0.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Clock"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""11.2304.0.0"", ""2023-06-21"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsAlarms_11.2304.0.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Default Lock Screen"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
```

```
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.LockApp_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Defender SmartScreen"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.AppRep.ChxApp_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Feature Experience
Pack"", ""Microsoft Windows"", ""1000.19041.1000.0"", ""2023-04-
27""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\MicrosoftWindows.Client.CBS_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Hello Setup"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.BioEnrollment_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Maps"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""11.2303.5.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsMaps_11.2303.5.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Media Player"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""11.2304.2.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.ZuneMusic_11.2304.2.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Print"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""6.2.1.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Windows\PrintDialog""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows SDK EULA"", ""Microsoft
Corporations"", ""10.1.19041.685"", ""2021-08-06"", ""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Search"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""1.14.10.19041"", ""2023-06-
13""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.Search_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Security"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1865"", ""2023-04-
12""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.SecHealthUI_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Shell Experience"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.PeopleExperienceHost_
cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Shell Experience"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1949"", ""2023-04-
12""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\ShellExperienceHost_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Software Development Kit - Windows
10.0.19041.685"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.1.19041.685"", ""2021-08-
06"", ""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Windows Voice Recorder"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.2103.28.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsSoundRecorder_10.2103.28.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""WindowsAppRuntime.1.2"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""2000.802.31.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsAppRuntime.1.2_2000.802.31.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""WindowsAppRuntime.1.3"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""3000.851.1712.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsAppRuntime.1.3_3000.851.1712.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""WindowsAppRuntime.1.3"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""3000.882.2207.0"", ""2023-06-16"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsAppRuntime.1.3_3000.882.2207.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Work or school account"", ""Assigned by your organization"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.AAD.BrokerPlugin_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Xbox Game Bar Plugin"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.54.4001.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxGameOverlay_1.54.4001.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Xbox Game Bar"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""5.823.3261.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxGamingOverlay_5.823.3261.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Xbox Game Speech Window"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.21.13002.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxSpeechToTextOverlay_1.21.13002.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Xbox Game UI"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-08-06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.XboxGameCallableUI_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Xbox Identity Provider"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""12.95.3001.0"", ""2023-04-27"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxIdentityProvider_12.95.3001.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Xbox TCUI"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.24.10001.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Xbox.TCUI_1.24.10001.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""
```

```
""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""Your account"", ""Email, phone, or
Skype"", ""10.0.19041.1266"", ""2022-03-
02"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.CloudExperienceHost_
cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""ms-
resource://microsoft.windowscommunicationsapps/hxoutlookintl/AppManifest_
OutlookDesktop_DisplayName"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""16005.14326.21490.0"", ""2023-06-27"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\microsoft.windowscommunicationsapps_16005.14326.21490.0_x64__
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""ms-resource:AppDisplayName"", ""ms-
resource:PublisherDisplayName"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-08-
06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.CallingShellApp_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""ms-resource:AppxManifest_
DisplayName"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.FilePicker_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""ms-resource:AppxManifest_
DisplayName"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1949"", ""2023-04-
12"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.FileExplorer_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""ms-
resource:Common.View.UWP/Resources/StoreAppName"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""7.2211.24012.0"", ""2023-04-27"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Microsoft3DViewer_7.2211.24012.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""ms-resource:DisplayName"", ""ms-
resource:PublisherDisplayName"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-08-
06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Win32WebViewHost_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""ms-
resource:LensSDK/Resources/AppStoreName"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""2023.2304.11.0"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsCamera_2023.2304.11.0_x64__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""ms-
resource:StartMenuExperienceHost/PkgDisplayName"", ""ms-
resource:StartMenuExperienceHost/PublisherDisplayName"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2
021-08-06"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.StartMenuExperienceHost_
cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Bilbo"", ""WIN64"", ""test"", ""ms-resource:XboxApp.Resource/Resources/App_
Title"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""48.89.25001.0"", ""2023-06-
12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxApp_48.89.25001.0_x64__
```



8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Add Folder Suggestions  
dialog"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-  
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.AddSuggestedFoldersToLibraryDialo  
g\_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""App Installer"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""1.19.11071.0"", ""2023-06-15"", ""C:\Program  
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.DesktopAppInstaller\_1.19.11071.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Assigned Access Lock app"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-11-  
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.AssignedAccessLockApp\_  
cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""AsyncTextService"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-  
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.AsyncTextService\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Captive Portal Flow"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-  
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.OOBENetworkCaptivePortal\_  
cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""CapturePicker"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-  
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.CapturePicker\_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Cortana"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""4.2204.13303.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program  
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.549981C3F5F10\_4.2204.13303.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Credential Dialog"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-  
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\microsoft.creddialoghost\_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Email and accounts"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-  
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.AccountsControl\_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Eye Control"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-  
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.ECApp\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Feedback Hub"", ""Microsoft  
Corporation"", ""1.2304.1243.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program  
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsFeedbackHub\_1.2304.1243.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""FortiClient"", ""Fortinet Technologies Inc"", ""7.2.0.0690"", ""2023-06-12"", ""C:\Program Files\Fortinet\FortiClient\""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Get Help"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.2303.10961.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.GetHelp\_10.2303.10961.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Google Chrome"", ""Google LLC"", ""114.0.5735.135"", ""2023-06-26"", ""C:\Program Files\Google\Chrome\Application""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""HEIF Image Extensions"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.0.61171.0"", ""2023-05-12"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.HEIFImageExtension\_1.0.61171.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""MSN Weather"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""4.53.51461.0"", ""2023-06-15"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.BingWeather\_4.53.51461.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft .Net Native Framework Package 1.7"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.7.27413.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.NET.Native.Framework.1.7\_1.7.27413.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft .Net Native Framework Package 2.2"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""2.2.29512.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.NET.Native.Framework.2.2\_2.2.29512.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft .Net Native Runtime Package 1.7"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.7.27422.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.NET.Native.Runtime.1.7\_1.7.27422.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft .Net Native Runtime Package 2.2"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""2.2.28604.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.NET.Native.Runtime.2.2\_2.2.28604.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft 365 (Office)"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""18.2305.1222.0"", ""2023-06-15"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftOfficeHub\_18.2305.1222.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Content"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.ContentDeliveryManager\_

```
cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Edge DevTools
Client"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-11-
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftEdgeDevToolsClient_
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Edge
Update"", """", ""1.3.175.29"", NULL, ""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Edge WebView2
Runtime"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""114.0.1823.58"", ""2023-06-
26"", ""C:\Program Files\Microsoft\EdgeWebView\Application""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Edge"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""114.0.1823.58"", ""2023-06-26"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftEdge.Stable_114.0.1823.58_neutral__
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Edge"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""44.19041.1266.0"", ""2022-03-
02"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftEdge_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Pay"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""2.4.18324.0"", ""2019-12-07"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Wallet_2.4.18324.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft People"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.2202.31.0"", ""2023-06-15"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.People_10.2202.31.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Photos"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""2023.10030.27002.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Windows.Photos_2023.10030.27002.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Sticky Notes"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""4.6.0.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftStickyNotes_4.6.0.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Store"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""22305.1401.1.0"", ""2023-06-23"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsStore_22305.1401.1.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Tips"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""10.2303.3.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Getstarted_10.2303.3.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Microsoft Update Health
```

```
Tools""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""3.72.0.0""", ""2023-05-10""", """"""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 UWP Desktop
Runtime Package""", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions""", ""14.0.32530.0""", ""2023-
06-15""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.VCLibs.140.00.UWPDesktop_
14.0.32530.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 UWP Runtime
Package""", ""Microsoft Platform Extensions""", ""14.0.32530.0""", ""2023-06-
15""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.VCLibs.140.00_14.0.32530.0_x86__
8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Microsoft family features""", ""Microsoft
Corporation""", ""1000.19041.1023.0""", ""2021-11-
26""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\ParentalControls_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.0""", ""Microsoft
Platform Extensions""", ""2.1810.18004.0""", ""2019-12-07""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.0_2.1810.18004.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.1""", ""Microsoft
Platform Extensions""", ""2.11906.6001.0""", ""2021-06-04""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.1_2.11906.6001.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.3""", ""Microsoft
Platform Extensions""", ""2.32002.13001.0""", ""2021-09-23""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.3_2.32002.13001.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.4""", ""Microsoft
Platform Extensions""", ""2.42007.9001.0""", ""2021-06-04""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.4_2.42007.9001.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.7""", ""Microsoft
Platform Extensions""", ""7.2208.15002.0""", ""2023-05-09""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.7_7.2208.15002.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.8""", ""Microsoft
Platform Extensions""", ""8.2305.5001.0""", ""2023-05-09""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.UI.Xaml.2.8_8.2305.5001.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Movies & TV""", ""Microsoft
Corporation""", ""10.22091.10041.0""", ""2023-05-09""", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.ZuneVideo_10.22091.10041.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Narrator""", ""Microsoft""", ""10.0.19041
.1023""", ""2021-11-
26""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\microsoft.windows.narratorquickstart_
```

8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""NcsiUwpApp"", ""Microsoft"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-11-26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\NcsiUwpApp\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Network Connection Flow"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.OOBENetworkConnectionFlow\_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""OneNote for Windows 10"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""16001.14326.21452.0"", ""2023-06-21"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Office.OneNote\_16001.14326.21452.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Paint 3D"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""6.2305.16087.0"", ""2023-06-23"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MSPaint\_6.2305.16087.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Phone Link"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.23052.121.0"", ""2023-06-27"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.YourPhone\_1.23052.121.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""PinningConfirmationDialog"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-11-26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.PinningConfirmationDialog\_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Skype"", ""Skype"", ""15.99.3202.0"", ""2023-06-26"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.SkypeApp\_15.99.3202.0\_x86\_\_kzf8qxf38zg5c""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Snip & Sketch"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.2008.3001.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.ScreenSketch\_10.2008.3001.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Solitaire & Casual Games"", ""Microsoft Studios"", ""4.16.3140.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.MicrosoftSolitaireCollection\_4.16.3140.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Store Experience Host"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""12303.1401.1.0"", ""2023-06-19"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.StorePurchaseApp\_12303.1401.1.0\_x86\_\_8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Take a Test"", ""Microsoft

```
Corporation""", ""10.0.19041.2311""", ""2023-05-10""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.SecureAssessmentBrowser_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""UDK Package""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""10.0.19041.1023""", ""2021-11-26""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\MicrosoftWindows.UndockedDevKit_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Update for Windows 10 (KB5001716)""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""8.92.0.0""", ""2023-05-24""", ""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""VP9 Video Extensions""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""1.0.52781.0""", ""2023-05-09""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.VP9VideoExtensions_1.0.52781.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Web Media Extensions""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""1.0.61591.0""", ""2023-06-26""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WebMediaExtensions_1.0.61591.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Webp Image Extensions""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""1.0.52351.0""", ""2023-05-09""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WebpImageExtension_1.0.52351.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Windows Barcode Preview""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""10.0.19041.1023""", ""2021-11-26""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Windows.CBSPreview_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Windows Calculator""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""11.2210.0.0""", ""2023-05-09""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsCalculator_11.2210.0.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Windows Clock""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""11.2304.0.0""", ""2023-06-21""", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsAlarms_11.2304.0.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Windows Default Lock Screen""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""10.0.19041.1023""", ""2021-11-26""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.LockApp_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Windows Defender SmartScreen""", ""Microsoft Corporation""", ""1000.19041.1023.0""", ""2021-11-26""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.AppRep.ChxApp_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Windows Feature Experience Pack""", ""Microsoft Windows""", ""1000.19041.1000.0""", ""2023-05-12""", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\MicrosoftWindows.Client.CBS_cw5nlh2txyewy""

""Boromir""", ""WIN32""", ""brando""", ""Windows Hello Setup""", ""Microsoft
```

```
Corporation""", """"10.0.19041.1023""", """"2021-11-26""", """"C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.BioEnrollment_cw5n1h2txyewy""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"Windows Maps""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"11.2303.5.0""", """"2023-05-09""", """"C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsMaps_11.2303.5.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"Windows Media Player""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"11.2304.2.0""", """"2023-06-15""", """"C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.ZuneMusic_11.2304.2.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"Windows Print""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"6.2.1.0""", """"2021-11-26""", """"C:\Windows\PrintDialog""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"Windows Search""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"1.14.10.19041""", """"2023-06-15""", """"C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.Search_cw5n1h2txyewy""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"Windows Security""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"10.0.19041.1865""", """"2022-09-06""", """"C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.SecHealthUI_cw5n1h2txyewy""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"Windows Shell Experience""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"10.0.19041.1023""", """"2021-11-26""", """"C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.PeopleExperienceHost_cw5n1h2txyewy""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"Windows Shell Experience""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"10.0.19041.1949""", """"2023-05-10""", """"C:\Windows\SystemApps\ShellExperienceHost_cw5n1h2txyewy""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"Windows Voice Recorder""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"10.2103.28.0""", """"2021-09-23""", """"C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsSoundRecorder_10.2103.28.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"WindowsAppRuntime.1.2""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"2000.802.31.0""", """"2023-05-09""", """"C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsAppRuntime.1.2_2000.802.31.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"WindowsAppRuntime.1.3""", """"Microsoft Corporation""", """"3000.882.2207.0""", """"2023-06-19""", """"C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsAppRuntime.1.3_3000.882.2207.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""""

""""Boromir""", """"WIN32""", """"brando""", """"Work or school account""", """"Assigned by your organization""", """"1000.19041.1023.0""", """"2021-11-26""", """"C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.AAD.BrokerPlugin_cw5n1h2txyewy""""
```

```
""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Xbox Game Bar Plugin"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.54.4001.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxGameOverlay_1.54.4001.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Xbox Game Bar"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""5.823.3261.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxGamingOverlay_5.823.3261.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Xbox Game Speech Window"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.21.13002.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxSpeechToTextOverlay_1.21.13002.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Xbox Game UI"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-11-26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.XboxGameCallableUI_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Xbox Identity Provider"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""12.95.3001.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxIdentityProvider_12.95.3001.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Xbox TCUI"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""1.24.10001.0"", ""2021-06-04"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Xbox.TCUI_1.24.10001.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""Your account"", ""Email, phone, or Skype"", ""10.0.19041.1266"", ""2022-03-02"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.CloudExperienceHost_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""ms-resource://microsoft.windowscommunicationsapps/hxoutlookintl/AppManifest_OutlookDesktop_DisplayName"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""16005.14326.21490.0"", ""2023-06-27"", ""C:\Program Files\WindowsApps\microsoft.windowscommunicationsapps_16005.14326.21490.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""ms-resource:AppDisplayName"", ""ms-resource:PublisherDisplayName"", ""1000.19041.1023.0"", ""2021-11-26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.CallingShellApp_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""ms-resource:AppxManifest_DisplayName"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.FilePicker_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""ms-resource:AppxManifest_DisplayName"", ""Microsoft Corporation"", ""10.0.19041.1949"", ""2023-05-
```



```

10"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.FileExplorer_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""ms-
resource:Common.View.UWP/Resources/StoreAppName"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""7.2211.24012.0"", ""2023-05-09"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.Microsoft3DViewer_7.2211.24012.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""ms-resource:DisplayName"", ""ms-
resource:PublisherDisplayName"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2021-11-
26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Win32WebViewHost_cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""ms-
resource:LensSDK/Resources/AppStoreName"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""2023.2304.11.0"", ""2023-06-15"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.WindowsCamera_2023.2304.11.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""ms-
resource:StartMenuExperienceHost/PkgDisplayName"", ""ms-
resource:StartMenuExperienceHost/PublisherDisplayName"", ""10.0.19041.1023"", ""2
021-11-26"", ""C:\Windows\SystemApps\Microsoft.Windows.StartMenuExperienceHost_
cw5n1h2txyewy""

""Boromir"", ""WIN32"", ""brando"", ""ms-
resource:XboxApp.Resource/Resources/App_Title"", ""Microsoft
Corporation"", ""48.89.25001.0"", ""2022-07-05"", ""C:\Program
Files\WindowsApps\Microsoft.XboxApp_48.89.25001.0_x86__8wekyb3d8bbwe""

```

## Hosts

The FortiClient EMS administrator can view installed application information for all managed endpoints by host on the *Hosts* pane.

### To view the Hosts content pane:

You can view information about installed applications by host on the *Hosts* content pane.

1. Go to **Software Inventory > Hosts**. The list of hosts, a quick status bar, and a toolbar display in the content pane.

| Host            | User          | OS                                        | IP         | Application Count | Last Installation |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| WIN-1F3BOCJBRAM | Administrator | Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard | 10.0.4.102 | 17                | 2018-11-07        |

| Name                  | Vendor                                  | Version  | Install Date |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------|--------------|
| Amazon SSM Agent      | Amazon Web Services                     | 2.2.64.0 | 2017-11-29   |
| AWS PV Drivers        | Amazon Web Services                     | 7.4.6    | 2017-08-15   |
| AWS Tools for Windows | Amazon Web Services Developer Relations | 3.15.244 | 2017-11-29   |
| aws-cfn-bootstrap     | Amazon Web Services                     | 1.4.19   | 2017-08-10   |
| aws-cfn-bootstrap     | Amazon Web Services                     | 1.4.24   | 2017-10-12   |
| aws-cfn-bootstrap     | Amazon Web Services                     | 1.4.17   | 2017-03-14   |
| aws-cfn-bootstrap     | Amazon Web Services                     | 1.4.15   | 2016-12-14   |
| aws-cfn-bootstrap     | Amazon Web Services                     | 1.4.21   | 2017-09-13   |
| Bonjour               | Apple Inc.                              | 3.0.0.10 | 2018-10-25   |

17 applications loaded

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Applications      | Number of applications that have been installed on all managed endpoints.                                                                                                            |
| Operating Systems | Number of different operating systems on managed endpoints.                                                                                                                          |
| View Details      | Displays list of software installed on the selected endpoint. For details on the application list headings, see <a href="#">To view the Applications content pane: on page 402</a> . |
| Refresh           | Click to refresh the list of applications in the content pane.                                                                                                                       |
| Clear Filters     | Click to clear all filters applied to the list of files.                                                                                                                             |
| Host              | Hostname.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| User              | Name of the endpoint user.                                                                                                                                                           |
| OS                | Operating system installed on the endpoint.                                                                                                                                          |
| IP                | IP address of the endpoint.                                                                                                                                                          |
| Application Count | Number of applications installed on the endpoint.                                                                                                                                    |
| Last Installation | Date of the most recent application installation on the endpoint.                                                                                                                    |

### To filter hosts:

You can filter the list of hosts displayed on the *Hosts* content pane.

1. Go to **Software Inventory > Hosts**. The list of hosts displays.
2. You can apply filters by hostname, user name, OS name, and IP address. Click the filter icon beside the desired heading. Enter the value to include in the filter. You can toggle the *All/Any/Not* button for the following options:
  - *All*: Display all files that match the set filter.
  - *Any*: Display any file that matches the set filter.
  - *Not*: Display only files that do not match the set filter.
3. To remove a filter, click the *X* icon beside the filter. To remove all filters, click the *Clear Filters* icon on the toolbar.



To filter the list of applications installed on an endpoint, select the endpoint and click *View Details*. See [To filter applications: on page 403](#) for details on filtering the list of applications.

# Quarantine Management

You can view and allowlist files that FortiSandbox or AV has quarantined from a central management *Files* pane. You can also view and delete allowlisted files from the *Allowlist* pane.



This feature is only supported for Windows endpoints.

## Files

FortiClient sends quarantined file information to FortiClient EMS. The FortiClient EMS administrator can view quarantined file information for all managed endpoints on the *Files* pane and allowlist files from FortiClient EMS if needed.

## Viewing quarantined files

After FortiClient quarantines files on endpoints and sends the quarantined file information to FortiClient EMS, you can view the list of quarantined files on the *Files* pane. You can also view details about each quarantined file and use filters to access quarantined files with specific qualities.

### To view the Files content pane:

You can view information about quarantined files on the *Files* content pane.

1. Go to *Quarantine Management* > *Files*. The list of quarantined files, a quick status bar, and a toolbar display in the content pane.

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Quarantined Files | Number of files that FortiClient has quarantined on endpoints. Click to display the list of quarantined files.                                                                                   |
| Restored Files    | Number of files that have been restored on endpoints. Click to display the list of restored files.                                                                                               |
| Affected Hosts    | Number of hosts where FortiClient has quarantined files. Click to display the list of quarantined files sorted by hostname.                                                                      |
| New Detections    | Number of new detections. Click to display the list of newly detected threats sorted by date detected.                                                                                           |
| View              | <div>Toggle between the following options:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• View all files or view only quarantined files</li><li>• Show or hide full path names for files</li></ul></div> |

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Display by        | Select to display the list of files by instance, host, threat, or date.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Search All Fields | Enter a value and press <i>Enter</i> to search for the value in the list of files.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Filters           | Click to display and hide filters you can use to filter the list of files.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Refresh           | Click to refresh the list of files in the content pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Clear Filters     | Click to clear all filters applied to the list of files.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Checkbox          | Click to select all files displayed in the content pane.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Host              | Hostname of the endpoint. Also shows the group the endpoint belongs to.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| File              | Name of the file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Size              | Size of the file in bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Threat            | Name of threat.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Source            | Displays how FortiClient detected the threat: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scheduled Scan</li> <li>• Email Scan</li> <li>• Startup Scan</li> <li>• Manual Scan</li> <li>• Realtime Scan</li> <li>• Rootkit Manual Scan</li> <li>• Sandbox Scan</li> </ul> |
| Status            | Status of the file: <i>Quarantined</i> , <i>Quarantined &amp; Allowlisted</i> , <i>Restored</i> , or <i>Deleted</i> . Also shows the time that FortiClient quarantined the file.                                                                                      |
| Summary           | Displays the number of threat instances and number of affected hosts.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

### To filter the file list:

You can filter the list of files displayed on the *Files* content pane.

1. Go to *Quarantine Management > Files*. The list of files displays.
2. Click the *Filters* menu, and set filters.

The filter options display.

For text values, you can use a comma (,) to separate values and an exclamation mark (!) to exclude a value.

|          |                                                      |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Filename | Enter the file name(s) to include in the filter.     |
| Location | Enter the file location(s) to include in the filter. |

|          |                                                                                                                        |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Checksum | Enter the checksum(s) to include in the filter.                                                                        |
| Threat   | Enter the threat(s) to include in the filter. You can also select the desired threat(s) from the dropdown list.        |
| Source   | Enter the source(s) to include in the filter. You can also select the desired source(s) from the dropdown list.        |
| Status   | Enter the status(es) to include in the filter. You can also select the desired status(es) from the dropdown list.      |
| Date     | Enter the range of dates to include in the filter.                                                                     |
| Host     | Enter the host(s) to include in the filter. You can also select the desired host(s) from the dropdown list.            |
| Group    | Enter the endpoint group(s) to include in the filter. You can also select the desired group(s) from the dropdown list. |

3. Click *Apply*. The filtered list of files displays.
4. Click *Clear Filters* to clear the filter settings.

## Allowlisting quarantined files

You can allowlist and restore quarantined files. This releases the files from quarantine and makes them accessible on the endpoint with the next Telemetry communication between FortiClient EMS and FortiClient.

### To allowlist quarantined files:

1. Go to *Quarantine Management > Files*.
2. Select the desired files.
3. Click *Allowlist & Restore*.
4. In the confirmation dialog, click *Yes*, then *Okay*. The file status changes to *Quarantined & Allowlisted*.

## Configuring quarantine management

You can configure EMS to delete quarantine records after a configured number of days.

You cannot use EMS to delete quarantined files from endpoints. To configure EMS to delete quarantined files from an endpoint after a specified duration, configure the `<cullage>` XML option.

### To configure quarantine management:

1. Go to *Quarantine Management > Files*.
2. Click the *Quarantine Management Settings* icon on the toolbar.
3. Enter the number of days after which to delete quarantine records from EMS. EMS determines the age of the quarantined file as when its status was last updated. For example, if you configure the duration as 180 days,

EMS deletes the quarantine record 180 days after the file was last updated.

## Allowlist

### Viewing allowlisted files

You can view the list of allowlisted files in the *Allowlist* pane. You can also view details about each allowlisted file and use filters to access allowlisted files with specific qualities:

Go to *Quarantine Management > Allowlist*. The list of allowlisted files and a toolbar display in the content pane.

|                      |                                                                      |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Refresh              | Click to refresh the list of files in the content pane.              |
| Clear Filters        | Click to clear all filters applied to the list of files.             |
| Advanced Information | Click to view the FortiSandbox and AV signature and engine versions. |
| Date                 | Date and time the file was allowlisted.                              |
| File                 | Name of the file.                                                    |
| Checksum             | File's checksum.                                                     |
| Threat               | Name of threat.                                                      |
| Description          | The file's description. Blank by default.                            |

#### To filter allowlisted files:

1. Go to *Quarantine Management > Allowlist*. The list of files displays.
2. You can apply filters by date, file name, checksum, threat, and description. Do the following:
  - a. To filter files by date, click the filter icon beside the *Date* heading. Select the desired date range in the *Start* and *End* fields. You can also enter a start time and end time on the selected dates. The default time is 12:00 PM.
  - b. To filter by file name, checksum, threat, or description, click the filter icon beside the desired heading. Enter the value to include in the filter. You can toggle the *All/Any/Not* button for the following options:
    - *All*: Display all files that match the set filter.
    - *Any*: Display any file that matches the set filter.
    - *Not*: Display only files that do not match the set filter.

The filtered list of files displays.

3. To remove a filter, click the *X* icon beside the filter. To remove all filters, click the *Clear Filters* icon on the toolbar.

## Editing file descriptions

You can edit an allowlisted file's description. By default, the file description is blank.

### To edit an allowlisted file's description:

1. Go to *Quarantine Management > Allowlist*.
2. Select the desired file.
3. Click *Edit Description*.
4. In the *Required* field, enter the desired description.
5. Click *Confirm*. The description appears under the *Description* heading.

## Deleting a file from the allowlist

You can delete files from the allowlist. This reverts the file's status to quarantined on the endpoint with the next Telemetry communication.

### To delete a file from the allowlist:

1. Go to *Quarantine Management > Allowlist*.
2. Select the desired file.
3. Click *Delete*.
4. In the confirmation dialog, click *Yes*. EMS deletes the file from the allowlist. FortiClient quarantines the file on the endpoint with the next Telemetry communication. You can view the file on the *Files* pane.

# Administration

## Admin Users

This section describes how to configure Windows and LDAP users, create new user accounts, and activate disabled user accounts:

### Viewing users

You can view the default *admin* user and all users added to FortiClient EMS.

Go to *Administration > Admin Users*. The following information displays:

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Add                      | Add a new user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Refresh                  | Refresh the list of users.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Name                     | The username.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Source                   | Type of user: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BuiltIn: User accounts built into FortiClient EMS by default, such as the admin user.</li><li>• Windows: User accounts derived from Windows user accounts on the host server.</li><li>• LDAP: User accounts derived from users belonging to a configured AD domain.</li><li>• EMS: User accounts created in FortiClient EMS.</li></ul> |
| Role                     | Admin role assigned to the user. See <a href="#">Admin roles on page 437</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Trusted hosts            | Trusted hosts configured for this user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Last login or activation | Date and time of the user's last login or activation. Also shows if the account has been disabled due to inactivity. See <a href="#">Activating a disabled account on page 434</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Comments                 | Comments added when creating/configuring the user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



## Configuring user accounts

You can configure Windows and LDAP users to have no access or administrator access to FortiClient EMS. You can also create a new user account in EMS.

EMS derives the Windows users from the host server that it is installed on. If you want to add more Windows users, you must add them to the host server. EMS derives the list of LDAP users from those in the Active Directory (AD) domain imported into FortiClient EMS. If you want to add more LDAP users, they must already exist in the AD domain configured as the user server.

### To configure Windows and LDAP user accounts:

1. Go to *Administration > Admin Users*.
2. Click the *Add* button.
3. Under *User source*, select *Choose from Windows users* or *Choose from LDAP*.
4. If you selected *Choose from LDAP*, select the desired server from the *Authentication Server* dropdown list. You must have already configured an authentication server. See [Adding an ADDS server on page 441](#).
5. Click *Next*.
6. Configure the user:

| Option                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Username                        | (New user account only) enter the desired username.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| User                            | (Windows/LDAP only) Select the user to configure permissions for.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Role                            | Select the desired admin role for this user. See <a href="#">Admin roles on page 437</a> .                                                                                                                                           |
| Domain Access                   | Select or add access to a domain for the user. If desired, enable <i>Allow all domains</i> to allow this user access to all domains connected to EMS.                                                                                |
| Restrict Login to Trusted Hosts | When this option is enabled, users can only log into this account from a trusted host machine. In the <i>Trusted Hosts</i> field, enter a trusted host machine's IP address. Use the + button to add multiple trusted host machines. |
| Comment                         | Enter optional comments/information for the Windows/LDAP user.                                                                                                                                                                       |

7. Click *Save*.



When an admin user from an AD domain logs into EMS, they must provide the domain name as part of their username to log in successfully. For example, if the domain name is "example-domain" and the username is "admin", the user must enter "example-domain/admin" when logging into EMS.

## Activating a disabled account

FortiClient EMS disables user accounts that have been inactive for the period configured in *Admin User Settings > Allowed inactive days*. See [Configuring Admin User Settings on page 450](#).

When EMS disables an account, the user cannot log into FortiClient EMS and sees an error message that reads *Your account has been disabled due to inactivity. Please contact an EMS admin for assistance.*

An FortiClient EMS super administrator can activate the disabled account. After the super administrator activates the account, the user can log in as usual.



The built-in *admin* user account is always active. *Allowed inactive days* does not affect the *admin* account.

---

### To activate a disabled account:

1. Go to *Administration > Admin Users*. EMS shows the deactivated user with a lock icon beside their name. *Last login or activation* shows that EMS has disabled the account.
2. Click *Activate*. The user's status updates and they can log in as usual.

## Resetting the password for a local administrator

A global super administrator can reset the password for EMS local administrators from the EMS GUI. When you enable multitenancy, this option is only available in the global site.

### To reset the password for EMS local administrators:

1. Log in to EMS as a super administrator.
2. Go to *Administration > Admin Users*.
3. Edit the desired local administrator.
4. Enable *Reset Password*.
5. EMS automatically generates a temporary password. If desired, click *Generate* to generate a new random password. Click *Copy*, then click *Finish*.

**Edit user - Admin1**

**Role**

Super Administrator

☒ Reset Password

**Temporary Password**

Generate password

⚠ User will be prompted to change their password on next sign in

.....

☐ Restrict Login to Trusted Hosts

**Comment**

6. Log out of EMS.
7. Log in to EMS as the local administrator. In the *Password* field, paste in the temporary password.
8. EMS prompts you to update your password. Enter a new password, then click *Submit*.

## Using the PasswordRecovery tool

If the EMS built-in administrator password is forgotten, a super administrator cannot access EMS. In this case, you can use the PasswordRecovery tool.

### To use the PasswordRecovery tool:

1. On the EMS machine, go to `C:\Program Files (x86)\Fortinet\FortiClientEMS`.
2. Run PasswordRecovery.exe.
3. A Command Prompt dialog opens. Enter `yes` to proceed.
4. A temporary password is generated and copied to the clipboard.
5. Log in to EMS as admin and paste in the temporary password.
6. EMS prompts you to update your password. Enter a new password, then click *Submit*.



You must have administrator-level permissions for SQL to run PasswordRecovery.exe to create a temporary password. By default, Windows domain administrators and local administrators have administrator-level permissions to SQL. However, when logged in to the EMS machine as a local or domain user, you must run PasswordRecovery.exe as an administrator and provide local/domain administrator credentials. Otherwise, an error occurs.

## Admin roles

You can use admin roles to define the permissions each administrator account has in FortiClient EMS. You can use a default admin role in FortiClient EMS or create a new admin role to assign to an administrator account. Each admin role can include permissions from the following categories: endpoint, policy, and settings.

The following describes the default admin roles in FortiClient EMS. You cannot edit or delete these admin roles:

| Administrator type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Super              | Most privileged admin role. Complete access to all FortiClient EMS permissions, including modification, user permissions, approval, discovery, and deployment. Only built-in role that has access to the <i>Administration</i> section of the GUI. Has access to all configured Windows and LDAP servers and users and authority to configure user privileges and permissions.<br><br>The default admin account is a super administrator. You cannot assign another admin role to the admin account. |
| Standard           | Includes all endpoint and policy permissions and read-only permissions to settings permissions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Endpoint           | Includes all endpoint permissions and read-only permissions to policy and settings permissions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Read-only          | Includes read-only permissions to endpoint, policy, and settings permissions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Restricted         | No permissions enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

For admin roles that are not authorized for certain tasks or devices, EMS hides or disables the related menu items, items in content pages, and buttons.

## Adding an admin role

### To add an admin role:

1. Go to *Administration > Admin Roles*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. In the *Name* field, enter the admin role name.
4. (Optional) In the *Description* field, enter the description.
5. Configure the permissions as desired. See [Admin role permissions reference on page 438](#).
6. Click *Save*.

## Cloning an admin role

1. Go to *Administration > Admin Roles*.
2. Select the desired admin role.
3. Click *Clone*.
4. Configure settings for the cloned admin role, then click *Save*.

## Deleting admin roles

1. Go to *Administration > Admin Roles*.
2. Select the desired admin role.
3. Click *Delete*.
4. In the confirmation dialog, click *Yes*.

## Admin role permissions reference

The following tables list the permissions available when configuring an admin role. The tables also include a description of what the permission allows the user to do and a link to the relevant section in this guide.

Permissions that apply to Chromebook management are denoted with an asterisk (\*).

### Endpoint permissions

| Permission                                                 | Link to description                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manage LDAPs                                               | Manage connections to LDAP servers to import users from. See <a href="#">Configuring user accounts on page 434</a> .                                                                            |
| Manage Google domains*                                     | Manage connections to Google domains to decide which Chromebooks to manage. See <a href="#">Google Domains on page 141</a> .                                                                    |
| Manage custom groups                                       | Create, rename, and edit endpoint groups. See <a href="#">Managing groups on page 106</a> .                                                                                                     |
| Run commands on endpoints                                  | Perform actions to endpoints on the <i>Endpoints</i> pane, including uploading FortiClient logs, requesting diagnostic results, and so on. See <a href="#">Managing endpoints on page 126</a> . |
| Block/Unblock/Quarantine/Unquarantine/Reregister endpoints | Manage endpoint access to the network through blocking, quarantine, and registration. See <a href="#">Managing endpoints on page 126</a> .                                                      |
| Manage and assign endpoint policies                        | See <a href="#">Endpoint Policy &amp; Components on page 155</a> .                                                                                                                              |
| View group assignment rules                                | View group assignment rules. See <a href="#">Group assignment rules on page 137</a> .                                                                                                           |
| Manage group assignment rules                              | Create, delete, and edit group assignment rules. See <a href="#">Group assignment rules on page 137</a> .                                                                                       |

| Permission                       | Link to description                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| View endpoint filter bookmarks   | View endpoint filter bookmarks. See <a href="#">Using bookmarks to filter the list of endpoints on page 121</a> .                     |
| Manage endpoint filter bookmarks | Create, delete, and edit endpoint filter bookmarks. See <a href="#">Using bookmarks to filter the list of endpoints on page 121</a> . |
| View quarantine management       | View lists of quarantined and allowlisted files. See <a href="#">Quarantine Management on page 428</a> .                              |
| Manage quarantine management     | Allowlist and restore quarantined files and remove files from the allowlist. See <a href="#">Quarantine Management on page 428</a> .  |
| View software inventory          | See <a href="#">Software Inventory on page 402</a> .                                                                                  |
| Manage software inventory        | See <a href="#">Software Inventory on page 402</a> .                                                                                  |

## Policy permissions

| Permission                               | Link to description                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| View endpoint policies*                  | View endpoint policies. See <a href="#">Endpoint Policy &amp; Components on page 155</a> .                    |
| View endpoint profiles*                  | View endpoint profiles. See <a href="#">Endpoint Profiles on page 170</a> .                                   |
| Manage endpoint profiles*                | Create, delete, and edit endpoint profiles. See <a href="#">Endpoint Profiles on page 170</a> .               |
| View Zero Trust tagging rules            | View Zero Trust tagging rules. See <a href="#">Zero Trust Tagging Rules on page 368</a> .                     |
| Manage Zero Trust tagging rules          | Create, delete, and edit Zero Trust tagging rules. See <a href="#">Zero Trust Tagging Rules on page 368</a> . |
| View Zero Trust telemetry server lists   | View Telemetry server lists.                                                                                  |
| Manage Zero Trust telemetry server lists | Create, delete, and edit Telemetry server lists.                                                              |
| View installers                          | View installers. <a href="#">FortiClient Installer on page 150</a> .                                          |
| Manage installers                        | Create, delete, and edit installers. See <a href="#">FortiClient Installer on page 150</a> .                  |
| View CA certificates                     | View CA certificates. See <a href="#">CA Certificates on page 161</a> .                                       |

| Permission                       | Link to description                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manage CA certificates           | Upload, import, and delete CA certificates. See <a href="#">CA Certificates on page 161</a> .                   |
| View on-fabric detection rules   | View on-fabric detection rules. See <a href="#">On-fabric Detection Rules on page 163</a> .                     |
| Manage on-fabric detection rules | Create, delete, and edit on-fabric detection rules. See <a href="#">On-fabric Detection Rules on page 163</a> . |

## Setting permissions

| Permission                        | Link to description                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| View server settings*             | View <i>Server</i> settings. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a>                                  |
| Manage server settings*           | Modify <i>Server</i> settings. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a> .                              |
| View Fortinet services settings   | View <i>FortiGuard Services</i> settings. See <a href="#">Configuring FortiGuard Services settings on page 498</a> .   |
| Manage Fortinet services settings | Modify <i>FortiGuard Services</i> settings. See <a href="#">Configuring FortiGuard Services settings on page 498</a> . |
| View endpoint settings            | View <i>Endpoints</i> settings. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a> .                             |
| Manage endpoint settings          | Modify <i>Endpoints</i> settings. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a> .                           |
| View login banner settings*       | View login banner settings. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a> .                                 |
| Manage login banner settings*     | Modify login banner settings. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a> .                               |
| View alert settings*              | View <i>Alerts</i> settings. See <a href="#">Alerts on page 502</a> .                                                  |
| Manage alert settings*            | Modify <i>Alerts</i> settings. See <a href="#">Alerts on page 502</a> .                                                |

| Permission                     | Link to description                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| View custom message settings   | View endpoint quarantine message settings. See <a href="#">Customizing the endpoint quarantine message on page 506</a> .   |
| Manage custom message settings | Modify endpoint quarantine message settings. See <a href="#">Customizing the endpoint quarantine message on page 506</a> . |
| View feature select settings   | View feature select settings. See <a href="#">Feature Select on page 508</a> .                                             |
| Manage feature select settings | Modify feature select settings. See <a href="#">Feature Select on page 508</a> .                                           |

## Authentication Servers

### Adding an ADDS server

You can manually import endpoints from an Active Directory Domain Services (ADDS) server. You can import and synchronize information about computer accounts with an LDAP or LDAPS service. You can add endpoints by identifying endpoints that are part of an AD domain server.

The LDAP connection is read-only.



A video on how to add a domain is available in the [Fortinet Video Library](#).



You can add the entire domain or an organization unit (OU) from the domain.



EMS does not support importing subdomains if you have already imported the parent domain in to EMS.

---

#### To add endpoints using an AD domain server:

1. Go to *Administration > Authentication Servers*.
2. Click *Add > ADDS*.



3. Configure the following options:

| Field                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>IP address/Hostname</i>        | Enter the domain server IP address or hostname or the domain FQDN.                                                                                                                            |
| <i>Port</i>                       | Enter the port number.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>Username</i>                   | Enter the username.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>Password</i>                   | Enter the user password.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Show Password</i>              | Turn on and off to show or hide the password.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>LDAPS connection</i>           | Enable a secure connection protocol.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>Certificate</i>                | Browse to and upload a certificate authority or server certificate in PEM or DER format to secure the LDAPS connection. This option is only available if you enable <i>LDAPS connection</i> . |
| <i>Certificate hostname check</i> | When enabled, EMS checks if the provided certificate's common name (CN) matches the CN of the certificate that the LDAPS connection provides.                                                 |
| <i>Alias</i>                      | Enter the alias (optional).                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>Comment</i>                    | If desired, enter a comment about the server (optional).                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Use Connector</i>              | If desired, enable this option to configure an AD connector to act as a proxy between EMS and the AD server. See <a href="#">AD connector on page 446</a> .                                   |
| <i>Connector</i>                  | From the dropdown list, select the desired AD connector.                                                                                                                                      |

4. Click *Test* to test the domain settings connection.

5. If the test succeeds, click *Save* to save the new domain. If not, correct the information as required, then test the settings again.



After importing endpoints from an AD server, you can move them to custom created groups. These groups are not seen in AD and EMS does not have the ability to modify the AD server in any way. See [Managing groups on page 106](#).

## Adding an Entra ID server

You can integrate Microsoft Entra ID with on-premise EMS and FortiClient Cloud.

FortiClient (macOS) does not support Entra ID integration with EMS.

### To create an enterprise application for FortiClient:

1. In the Azure portal, go to *Microsoft Entra ID > Enterprise applications > New application*.
2. Click *Create your own application*.
3. In the *What's the name of your app?* field, enter the desired name.
4. Under *What are you looking to do with your application?*, select *Register an application to integrate with Azure AD (App you're developing)*.
5. Click *Create*.

**To add Microsoft Graph API application permissions required for searching user groups:**

1. In the left menu, click *App registrations*, then click the *All applications* tab.
2. Click your FortiClient enterprise application.
3. In the left menu, click *API permissions*, and click *Add a permission*.
4. In the *Request API permissions* slide-in, click *Microsoft Graph*.
5. Select *Application permissions*.
6. In *Select permissions*, search for and select the following permissions:
  - *Device.Read.All*
  - *Domain.Read.All*
  - *Group.Read.All*
  - *GroupMember.Read.All*
  - *User.Read*
  - *User.Read.All*
7. Click *Add permissions*.
8. In *API permissions*, click *Grant admin consent for Default Directory*. If Azure grays out this option, you must log into an Azure admin account to perform this step.

**To add a client secret string and determine its value:**

1. In the left menu, click *App registrations*, then click *All applications*.
2. Click your FortiClient enterprise application.
3. In the left menu, click *Certificates & secrets* and click *New client secret*.
4. In the *Add a Client Secret* slide-in, add a *Description* and select the desired *Expires* option. Click *Add*.
5. Observe that a new client secret has been created. Immediately after creation, copy the *Value* of the client secret string, which EMS uses as the *Azure Client Secret*. This value is not visible after this initial creation step and moving to another page.

**To configure an Entra ID server in EMS:**

1. Configure the Entra ID server as an authentication server in EMS:
  - a. In the Azure management console, collect your tenant ID, client ID, and client secret.
  - b. Go to *Administration > Authentication Servers*.
  - c. Click *Add > Azure*.
  - d. In the *Tenant ID* and *Client ID* fields, enter the IDs that you collected from the Azure management console.
  - e. For *Authorization Type*, select *Client Secret*.
  - f. In the *Client Secret* field, enter the client secret that you collected from the Azure management console.
  - g. Configure other fields as desired.

h. Click *Test*.

## Authentication Server



### Azure Active Directory

|                    |                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tenant ID          | <input type="text" value="5d96077d-28ef-405b-"/>                                                                           |
| Client ID          | <input type="text" value="62314a93-d553-4185-"/>                                                                           |
| Authorization Type | <div><div>Client Secret</div><div>Certificate</div></div>                                                                  |
| Client Secret      | <input type="password" value="....."/>  |
| Alias              | <input type="text" value="Optional"/>                                                                                      |
| Comment            | <input type="text" value="Optional"/>                                                                                      |

Test

Cancel

i. After the test succeeds, click *Save*.

2. Go to *Endpoints > Manage Domains*.
3. Click *Add*, then *Azure*.
4. From the *Azure Server* dropdown list, select the desired server.
5. In the *Sync every* field, enter the number of minutes after which EMS syncs with the Azure server.
6. For *Group Selection Behaviour*, select *Import Entire Azure Domain* or *Import Selected Azure Groups*.

7. Enable *Import as Base Group* for the desired groups, then click **Save**.

**Domain Import** View Azure Group Import Tutorial

Azure Server: onmicrosoft.com

Sync every: 60 Minutes  
⚠ The minimum sync period is 60 minutes

Group Selection Behaviour: Import Entire Azure Domain Import Selected Azure Groups  
ⓘ Only the selected Azure users, groups and devices will be imported

| Group Name        | Source  | Import as Base Group                |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| _Group            | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| DnsAdmins         | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncPasswordSet | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| group             | Azure   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| DnsUpdateProxy    | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| group2            | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncBrowse      | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| R&D_NA            | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncAdmins      | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| group             | Azure   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

**Changes to Base Group** Revert Changes

| Status          | Group |
|-----------------|-------|
| + Will be Added | group |

Save Cancel

*Endpoints > Domains* lists the Entra ID server domain groups and subgroups. It lists subgroups as a flat list and does not preserve the hierarchy from the AD server.

When using user management, Entra ID users can register their FortiClient to EMS using an invitation code or with SAML.

### To configure the Azure tenant app for initiating passthrough (domain):

This is necessary for registering an Entra ID endpoint to EMS using an invitation code. This only applies for Entra ID-joined endpoints.

1. Configure the redirect URL:
  - a. In the Azure portal, go to *App registration*. Copy the application/client ID of the application used to connect with EMS.
  - b. Click the application, then click the *Redirect URIs* link.
  - c. Click *Add a Platform > Select Mobile and Desktop applications*.
  - d. Add the following URL: `ms-appx-web://microsoft.aad.brokerplugin/<application client ID>`.
  - e. Under *Allow public client flows*, toggle to *Yes* for *Enable the following mobile and desktop flows*.
  - f. Save the configuration.
2. Go to *Roles and administrators*.
3. Search for and select *Directory Readers*.
4. Click *Add assignments*.
5. Select the application used to connect with EMS.
6. Add desired users to the application in Entra ID:
  - a. Go to *Enterprise applications*, and select the application used to connect with EMS.
  - b. Go to *Users and groups*.
  - c. Click *Add user/group*, and select the users that you will invite to EMS using an invitation code.

## Adding an API key

You can add an API key and use it to configure an Active Directory (AD) connector to act as a proxy between EMS and the AD server. See [AD connector on page 446](#).

### To add an API key:

1. Go to *Administration > Authentication Servers*.
2. Click *Connectors*.
3. Click *API Keys*, then *Add*.
4. In the *Alias* field, enter the desired alias, then click *Add*.

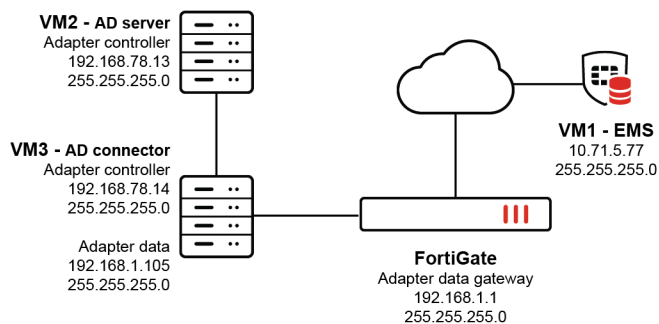
| Connector API Keys   |                                      |                     | + Add | Refresh |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Alias                | Key                                  | Create Date         |       |         |
| AD_Connector_API-Key | DC423532-797C-4649-ABDD-7542687764F8 | 2022-12-09 12:26:42 |       |         |
| Showing: 1           |                                      |                     |       |         |
|                      |                                      |                     | Close |         |

## AD connector

You can configure an Active Directory (AD) connector that acts as a proxy between the AD server and EMS.

The following shows an example environment, which consists of the following virtual machines (VM):

| VM  | Function               |
|-----|------------------------|
| VM1 | EMS                    |
| VM2 | AD server (ems104.com) |
| VM3 | AD connector           |



In this example, VM2 is connected to a local network with an IP address of 192.168.178.13/24. EMS is connected to a public network with an IP address of 10.71.5.77/24. In this scenario, when you attempt to add the AD server as an authentication server in *Administration > Authentication Servers* in EMS, it cannot reach the AD server. The AD connector solves this problem. The AD connector has the following network adapters:

| Adapter           | IP address    |
|-------------------|---------------|
| Adapter connector | 192.168.78.14 |
| Adapter data      | 192.168.1.105 |
| Default gateway   | 192.168.1.1   |

The gateway for adapter data is 192.168.1.1, which is a FortiGate that is connected to the internet. The AD server cannot directly connect to EMS. EMS cannot access the AD server. The connector serves as a proxy to add the AD server to EMS.

The AD connector and EMS versions must match for this feature to function.

### To configure the AD connector:

1. Add an API key:
  - a. In EMS, go to *Administration > Authentication Servers*.
  - b. Click *Connectors*.
  - c. Click *API Keys*, then *Add*. Add a new API key.

| Connector API Keys <span>+ Add</span> <span>Refresh</span> |                                                                                                                          |                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Alias                                                      | Key                                                                                                                      | Create Date         |
| AD_Connector_API-Key                                       |  DC423532-797C-4649-ABDD-7542687764F8 | 2022-12-09 12:26:42 |
| Showing: 1                                                 |                                                                                                                          |                     |
| <span>Close</span>                                         |                                                                                                                          |                     |

2. Create the AD connector:
  - a. You can install the AD connector in a host that EMS and the AD server can reach. On the host machine, from the EMS installation package, run `FortiClientEndpointManagementServerADConnector_7.2.8.XXXX_x64.msi`.
  - b. In the *Connect to EMS Configuration* dialog, enter the EMS IP address, fully qualified domain name, or account ID in the *EMS IP/FQDN/Account ID* field.
  - c. In the *EMS Port* field, enter the port number.
  - d. In the *Connector UID* field, enter the desired AD connector UID. Entering a meaningful string to help identify the AD connector is recommended. Do not leave this field blank.
  - e. In the *Connector Api Key* field, enter the API key value.
  - f. Click *Add Site*, and enter the EMS site information. Ensure that a *Connection established* message displays,

then click *Next*.

**Connect to EMS Configuration**

Configure parameters to connect to EMS. If multiple EMS sites are required, please add each site separately. For EMS Cloud, please enter your Account ID into the EMS IP/FQDN/Account ID field

EMS IP/FQDN/Account ID: 1431398 EMS Port: 8871

Connector UID: ems104-AD-Connector

EMS Site/Account ID: default Connector Api Key: 5B57-FA5B-4280-ABB9-6FB6C18BBCAA

Use Global Site: ☐ Global Site API Key:

Add Site

Configured EMS Sites

Remove Site

Please Add at least one EMS connection before proceeding

Back Next Cancel

3. If desired, configure the directories configuration. You can also click *Next* to configure it later:
  - a. In the *Directory Host* field, enter the hostname of the desired AD server.
  - b. In the *Directory Port* field, enter the port number that the AD server uses to communicate with EMS.
  - c. In the *Username* and *Password* fields, enter the credentials used to log in to the AD server.
  - d. If desired, enable *Use LDAPS*.
  - e. If you enabled *LDAPS*, in the *CA Certificate Path* field, enter the path to the desired CA certificate to use for the LDAPS connection.
  - f. If you enabled *LDAPS*, if desired, enable *Check Cert Hostname*.
  - g. Under *Non-Selected Sites for Directory* and *Selected Sites for Directory*, click *Include Sites* and *Exclude Sites* to include and exclude sites as desired.
  - h. Click *Add Directory* and *Remove Directory* to populate the *Configured Directories List* as desired. Click *Next*.
4. In EMS, go to *Administration > Authentication Servers > Connectors* to confirm that you successfully created an AD connector.
5. Go to *Administration > Authentication Servers*.
6. Enable *Use Connector*.
7. From the *Connector* dropdown list, select the AD connector.

8. Save the configuration. EMS successfully adds the AD server as an authentication server.

✓ Success

## Authentication Server



### Active Directory

IP address/Hostname

ems104.com

Port

389

Username

administrator

Password

.....



LDAPS connection



Alias

Optional

Comment

Optional

Use Connector



Connector

● ems104-AD-Connector ▼

Save

Cancel



## Configuring Admin User Settings

### To configure Admin User Settings:

1. Go to *Administration > Admin User Settings*.
2. Set the following options:

| Option                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Expire login session after x minutes</i>                      | Specify how long to keep inactive users logged into FortiClient EMS. When the time expires, EMS automatically logs the user out. Enter 0 to keep inactive users logged into FortiClient EMS indefinitely.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>Disable administrators' accounts when inactive for x days</i> | Specify the number of days of inactivity after which to disable a user account. For example, if you specify this field to 10 and a user does not log into FortiClient EMS for ten days, EMS disables their account so that they cannot log into FortiClient EMS. A super administrator can reactivate their account. See <a href="#">Activating a disabled account on page 434</a> . |
| <i>Change password after x days</i>                              | Specify the number of days after which to force the user to change their password. Enter 0 to disable this setting. This setting only applies to built-in users such as the admin user and local administrators created in EMS.                                                                                                                                                      |

3. Click **Save**.

## SAML SSO

You can enable SAML single sign on (SSO) to allow users to log in to EMS using an identity provider (IdP), such as FortiAuthenticator (on-premise and Cloud), FortiOS, and third party IdPs such as Microsoft Entra ID, Okta, and Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS). The following topics provide information on configuring SSO with different IdPs:

### SAML SSO with FortiGate as IdP

You can enable SAML SSO to allow users to log in to EMS using a FortiGate as an identity provider (IdP).

### To configure SAML SSO:

1. Configure SAML SSO in FortiOS with EMS as the service provider (SP). See [Configuring single-sign-on in the Security Fabric](#). Ensure that you download the IdP certificate and copy the IdP entity ID and IdP single sign-on URL values to use when configuring SAML SSO on EMS.

Create Service Provider

Name

Prefix

SP type ☒ Fortinet Product ☐ Custom

SP address

SP certificate ☐

☐ IdP Details

IdP entity ID

IdP single sign-on URL

2. In EMS, configure SAML SSO:

- a. Go to *Administration > SAML SSO*.
- b. Click *Add*.
- c. Configure general options:
  - i. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
  - ii. If desired, enable *Match Any Other Domains*. If you enable this setting, when an admin attempt login to EMS, EMS matches their credentials against this IdP configuration if they do not match another SAML SSO configuration on this site. You can only enable this setting on one SAML SSO configuration per site.
  - iii. In *Domain Names*, enter the desired domain names for the IdP.
- d. Configure *Assertion Attributes*:
  - i. EMS prepopulates the *Assertion Attributes > Username Claim* field with *username* as the value. This is the same default value as in FortiOS. If you change this value, ensure that you also change the value in FortiOS by going to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors > Security Fabric Settings > SAML Single Sign-On Advanced Options*. Edit the EMS SP and confirm that the value for *SAML Attribute > Name* for *Value type Username* is the same as the value in EMS in *Assertion Attributes > Username Claim*.
  - ii. To configure a role-based access control (RBAC) rule to assign an EMS admin role to a user that belongs to a specific FortiOS user group, enter group in the *Group name* field. This is the default value in FortiOS. If you change this value, ensure that you also change the value in FortiOS by going to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors > Security Fabric Settings > SAML Single Sign-On Advanced Options*. Edit the EMS SP and confirm that the value in *SAML Attribute > Name* for *Value type Profile Name* is the same as the value in EMS in *Assertion Attributes > Username Claim*.
- e. Configure *Service Provider Settings*:

| Setting            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SP Address         | Enter the EMS IP address. You can also click the <i>Use Current Browser Address</i> button to autopopulate the field. Your browser must be able to access this IP address.                    |
| SP Entity ID       | This field is prepopulated. You do not need to provide this value to FortiOS when configuring SAML SSO for EMS using FortiGate as an IdP.                                                     |
| SP ACS (login URL) |                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| SP Certificate     | Click <i>Upload new certificate</i> to upload the SP certificate.<br>Only upload an SP certificate if you uploaded the same certificate for this SP (in this case, EMS) in FortiOS in step 1. |

- f. Configure *Identity Provider Settings*. In this configuration, the FortiGate is the IdP:

| Setting                | Description                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IdP Entity ID          | Enter the IdP entity ID value that you copied from FortiOS.                                                                                                             |
| IdP single sign-on URL | Enter the IdP single sign-on URL value that you copied from FortiOS.                                                                                                    |
| IdP Certificate        | Click <i>Upload new certificate</i> to upload the IdP certificate.<br>Upload the same certificate that you configured for the IdP (the FortiGate) in FortiOS in step 1. |

- g. Under *Access Control*, you can configure rules for RBAC. You can create authorization rules to assign EMS administrator roles to specific users or user groups from the IdP. To add a role, do the following:
- Click *Add*, then select *User Based* or *Group Based*.
  - In the *Authorization Rule* field, do the following:
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a specific user, enter the user name, ID, or email address.
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a user group, enter the group name.
  - From the *Role* dropdown list, select the desired role. See [Admin roles on page 437](#).
  - (Optional) Click *Advanced Settings*.
  - (Optional) Select access to a domain for the user. If desired, enable *Allow all domains* to allow this user access to all domains connected to EMS.
  - (Optional) Enable *Restrict Login to Trusted Hosts*. When this option is enabled, users can only log into this account from a trusted host machine. In the *Trusted Hosts* field, enter a trusted host machine's IP address. Use the + button to add multiple trusted host machines.
  - Click *Finish*.
  - Enable the rule.
  - Configure multiple rules as desired. If desired, click *Change Priority* and click and drag the rules to edit the priority levels of the rules. If a user is applicable for multiple rules, EMS applies the rule with the highest priority level to the user. Only SSO users from the IdP with usernames that match the configured authorization rules can access EMS as an admin user. Deleting an authorization rule does not remove its associated users as admin users from EMS. You must delete them from *Administration > Admin Users*.
- h. Click *Save*.

3. In FortiOS, [create a new system administrator](#). These users can log in to EMS using SAML SSO.



For a user to log in using SAML SSO, you must enable remote HTTPS access on EMS. See [Configuring EMS settings on page 488](#).

### To log in to EMS using SSO:

- Double-click the *FortiClient Endpoint Management Server* icon.
- Click *Sign in with SSO*.
- EMS displays the SSO login page. Enter a username and password configured in FortiOS, then click *Login*.



When an administrator logs in to EMS with SSO for the first time, they have restricted permissions. An EMS super administrator can adjust permissions for the new administrator.

## SAML SSO with Okta as IdP

You can configure a single sign on (SSO) connection with Okta via SAML, where Okta is the identity provider (IdP) and FortiClient EMS is the service provider (SP). This feature allows administrators to log in to EMS by logging in with their Okta credentials.

### To configure FortiClient EMS with Okta SSO:

1. In EMS, start creating the SAML configuration:
  - a. Go to *Administration > SAML SSO*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
  - d. If desired, enable *Match Any Other Domains*. If you enable this setting, when an admin attempt login to EMS, EMS matches their credentials against this IdP configuration if they do not match another SAML SSO configuration on this site. You can only enable this setting on one SAML SSO configuration per site.
  - e. In *Domain Names*, enter the desired domain names for the IdP.
  - f. Under *Assertion Attributes*, to configure a role-based access control (RBAC) rule to assign an EMS admin role to a specific Okta user, enter email in the *Username* field.
  - g. To configure a RBAC rule to assign an EMS admin role to a user that belongs to a specific Okta user group, enter groupnames in the *Group name* field.
  - h. *Service Provider Settings* displays the *SP Address*, *SP Entity ID*, and *SP ACS (login) URL* fields. You use these values to configure FortiClient EMS as an SP in Okta. Copy these values.
2. Create and configure your FortiClient EMS environment in Okta:
  - a. Add the FortiClient EMS application to Okta:
    - i. On the Okta administration page, go to *Applications*.
    - ii. Click *Add Application*.
    - iii. In the searchbox, search for and select FortiClient EMS.
    - iv. Click *Add*.
    - v. Under *General Settings*, click *Done*.
  - b. On the *Assignment* tab, from the *Assign* dropdown list, select *Assign to People*.
  - c. In the dialog, assign the desired users to the FortiClient EMS Okta application.
3. Obtain the IdP information from Okta:
  - a. On the *Sign On* tab in Okta, click *View Setup Instructions*.
  - b. Scroll to step 5. This step lists the IdP information that you must provide to FortiClient EMS. Copy the values in the *IdP Entity ID* and *IdP Single Sign-On URL* fields.
  - c. Download the IdP certificate from the provided link. Save the certificate to your device.
4. Configure the IdP information in FortiClient EMS:
  - a. In FortiClient EMS, in the *IdP Entity ID* and *IdP single sign-on URL* fields, paste the values that you copied from the *IdP Entity ID* and *IdP Single Sign-On URL* fields, respectively.
  - b. (Optional) If desired, configure the *Assertion Attributes > Username Claim* field. Only configure this option if you want to use a value other than `username`.
  - c. From the *IdP Certificate* dropdown list, select *Create*, then upload the certificate that you downloaded. Click *Next*.
5. Under *Access Control*, you can configure rules for RBAC. You can create authorization rules to assign EMS administrator roles to specific users or user groups from the IdP. To add a role, do the following:

- a. Click *Add*, then select *User Based* or *Group Based*.
  - b. In the *Authorization Rule* field, do the following:
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a specific user, enter the user name, ID, or email address.
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a user group, enter the group name.
  - c. From the *Role* dropdown list, select the desired role. See [Admin roles on page 437](#).
  - d. (Optional) Click *Advanced Settings*.
  - e. (Optional) Select access to a domain for the user. If desired, enable *Allow all domains* to allow this user access to all domains connected to EMS.
  - f. (Optional) Enable *Restrict Login to Trusted Hosts*. When this option is enabled, users can only log into this account from a trusted host machine. In the *Trusted Hosts* field, enter a trusted host machine's IP address. Use the + button to add multiple trusted host machines.
  - g. Click *Finish*.
  - h. Enable the rule.
  - i. Configure multiple rules as desired. If desired, click *Change Priority* and click and drag the rules to edit the priority levels of the rules. If a user is applicable for multiple rules, EMS applies the rule with the highest priority level to the user. Only SSO users from the IdP with usernames that match the configured authorization rules can access EMS as an admin user. Deleting an authorization rule does not remove its associated users as admin users from EMS. You must delete them from *Administration > Admin Users*.
6. Review the SAML configuration, then click *Save*.

## SAML SSO with Entra ID as IdP

You can configure a single sign on (SSO) connection with Microsoft Entra ID (formerly known as Azure Active Directory (AD)) via SAML, where Entra ID is the identity provider (IdP) and FortiClient EMS is the service provider (SP). This feature allows users to log in to EMS by logging in with their Entra ID credentials.

### To configure FortiClient EMS with Entra ID SSO:

1. In FortiClient EMS, start configuring SAML:
  - a. Go to *Administration > SAML SSO*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
  - d. If desired, enable *Match Any Other Domains*. If you enable this setting, when an admin attempt login to EMS, EMS matches their credentials against this IdP configuration if they do not match another SAML SSO configuration on this site. You can only enable this setting on one SAML SSO configuration per site.
  - e. In *Domain Names*, enter the desired domain names for the IdP.
  - f. *Service Provider Settings* displays the *SP Address*, *SP Entity ID*, and *SP ACS (login) URL* fields. You use these values to configure FortiClient EMS as an SP in Azure. Copy these values.
2. Create and configure your FortiClient EMS environment in Azure:
  - a. In the Azure portal, go to *Microsoft Entra ID > Enterprise applications > New application*.
  - b. Click *Create your own application* and provide a name, for instance, FortiClient EMS.
  - c. Click *Create*.
  - d. Assign Entra ID users and groups to FortiClient EMS.
  - e. Go to *Set up single sign on*.
  - f. For the SSO method, select *SAML*.
  - g. In *Basic Configuration*, enter the values that you copied in step 1. The following summarizes the mapping between EMS fields and Azure fields:

| EMS Service Provider Settings field | Entra ID Basic SAML configuration field    |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| SP Entity ID                        | Identifier (Entity ID)                     |
| SP ACS (login) URL                  | Reply URL (Assertion Consumer Service URL) |
| SP Address                          | Sign on URL                                |

3. Obtain the *Assertion Attributes* information from Azure:
  - a. Go to *Attributes & Claims*.
  - b. Copy the claim names for *user.mail* and *user.groups [All]*.
  - c. Paste the claim name for *user.mail* in the *Username* field in EMS.
  - d. Paste the claim name for *user.groups [All]* in the *Group name* field in EMS. You must do this to configure a role-based access control (RBAC) rule to assign an EMS admin role to a user that belongs to a specific Entra ID user group.
4. Obtain the IdP information from Azure:
  - a. The *SAML Signing Certificate* box contains links to download the SAML certificate. Download the certificate.
  - b. The *Set up <FortiClient EMS instance name>* box lists the IdP information that you must provide to FortiClient EMS. Copy the values in the *Login URL* and *Entra ID Identifier* fields.
5. Configure the IdP information in FortiClient EMS:
  - a. In EMS, under *Identity Provider Settings*, in the *IdP Entity ID* and *IdP single sign-on URL* fields, paste the values that you copied from the *Entra ID Identifier* and *Login URL* fields, respectively.
  - b. From the *IdP Certificate* dropdown list, select *Create*, then upload the certificate that you downloaded. Click *Next*.
6. Under *Access Control*, you can configure rules for RBAC. You can create authorization rules to assign EMS administrator roles to specific users or user groups from the IdP. To add a role, do the following:
  - a. Click *Add*, then select *User Based* or *Group Based*.
  - b. In the *Authorization Rule* field, do the following:
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a specific user, enter the user email address.
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a user group, enter the group object ID. You can find the object ID in Azure on the user group overview page.
  - c. From the *Role* dropdown list, select the desired role. See [Admin roles on page 437](#).
  - d. (Optional) Click *Advanced Settings*.
  - e. (Optional) Select access to a domain for the user. If desired, enable *Allow all domains* to allow this user access to all domains connected to EMS.
  - f. (Optional) Enable *Restrict Login to Trusted Hosts*. When this option is enabled, users can only log into this account from a trusted host machine. In the *Trusted Hosts* field, enter a trusted host machine's IP address. Use the + button to add multiple trusted host machines.
  - g. Click *Finish*.
  - h. Enable the rule.
  - i. Configure multiple rules as desired. If desired, click *Change Priority* and click and drag the rules to edit the priority levels of the rules. If a user is applicable for multiple rules, EMS applies the rule with the highest priority level to the user. Only SSO users from the IdP with usernames that match the configured authorization rules can access EMS as an admin user. Deleting an authorization rule does not remove its associated users as admin users from EMS. You must delete them from *Administration > Admin Users*.
7. Review the SAML configuration, then click *Save*.

## SAML SSO with AD FS as IdP

You can configure a single sign on (SSO) connection with Active Directory Federation Services (AD FS), where AD FS is the identity provider (IdP) and FortiClient EMS is the service provider (SP). This feature allows users to log in to EMS by logging in with their AD FS credentials.

The following instructions assume that you have already installed and configured AD FS.

### To configure SAML SSO with AD FS as IdP:

1. In EMS, start creating the SAML configuration:
  - a. Go to *Administration > SAML SSO*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
  - d. If desired, enable *Match Any Other Domains*. If you enable this setting, when an admin attempt login to EMS, EMS matches their credentials against this IdP configuration if they do not match another SAML SSO configuration on this site. You can only enable this setting on one SAML SSO configuration per site.
  - e. In *Domain Names*, enter the desired domain names for the IdP.
  - f. Under *Assertion Attributes*, to configure a role-based access control (RBAC) rule to assign an EMS admin role to a user that belongs to a specific AD FS user group, enter groupName in the *Group name* field.
  - g. *Service Provider Settings* displays the *SP Address*, *SP Entity ID*, and *SP ACS (login) URL* fields. You use these values to configure FortiClient EMS as an SP in AD FS. Copy these values.
2. Create and configure your FortiClient EMS environment in AD FS:
  - a. Open AD FS Management and right-click *Relying Party Trusts* and select *Add Relying Party Trust*. This launches the *Add Relying Party Trust Wizard*. Select *Claims Aware* and click *Next*.
  - b. In *Select Data Source*, select *Enter data about the relying party manually* and click *Next*.
  - c. Enter a *Display name* and click *Next*.
  - d. In *Configure Certificate*, leave the certificate settings at their default values. Click *Next*.
  - e. In *Configure URL*, select *Enable Support for the SAML 2.0 WebSSO protocol*, then enter the SAML SSO URL obtained from EMS (*SP ACS (login) URL*).
  - f. In *Configure Identifiers*, enter the *Relying party trust identifier* URL obtained from EMS (*SP Entity ID*), then click *Add* and *Next*.
  - g. In *Choose Access Control Policy*, leave the default value (*Permit everyone*) and click *Next*.
  - h. In *Ready to Add Trust*, review your settings, click *Next*.
  - i. In *Finish*, select *Configure claims issuance policy for this application*, then click *Close*.
3. Create claim rules:
  - a. In the *Issuance Transform Rules* tab of the *Claim Rules* editor, click *Add Rule*.
  - b. In *Choose Rule Type*, select *Send LDAP Attributes as Claims* from the dropdown list, then click *Next*.
  - c. In *Configure Claim Rule*, enter a *Claim Rule Name*, select *Active Directory* as the *Attribute Store*, then add the following mapping: from the *LDAP Attribute* column, select *SAM-Account-Name*. In the *Outgoing Claim Type* column, enter *Name ID*, then click *Finish* to add the rule. Click *OK*.
4. Export the IdP certificate, which you must later upload to EMS to finish SAML configuration:
  - a. Open the AD FS management snap-in, select *AD FS > Service > Certificates*, then double-click the certificate under *Token-signing*. You can also right-click the field, then select *View Certificate* in the context menu.
  - b. In *Certificate*, open the *Details* tab, then select *Copy to File* and click *OK*.
  - c. In *Certificate Export Wizard*, click *Next*.
  - d. Select *Base-64 encoded X.509 (.CER)*, then click *Next*.



- e. In *Certificate Export Wizard*, select *Browse* to specify the location to export the IdP certificate to, then specify the file name and click *Next*.
- f. In *Completing the Certificate Export Wizard*, click *Finish*, then click *OK* to confirm the export succeeded.
5. Configure the IdP information in FortiClient EMS:
  - a. Export the metadata from AD FS by appending *FederationMetadata/2007-06/FederationMetadata.xml* to the AD FS server root URL. See the following example: `https://adfs.domain.com/federationmetadata/2007-06/FederationMetadata.xml`. The following shows an example on a local AD FS server: `https://localhost/FederationMetadata/2007-06/FederationMetadata.xml`.
  - b. Obtain the IdP single sign-on URL and entity ID from the metadata. The following shows example values: IdP entity ID: `http://adfs.domain.com/adfs/services/trust` IdP single sign-on URL: `https://adfs.domain.com/adfs/ls/`
  - c. In EMS, under *Identity Provider Settings*, paste the values obtained from the metadata in the *IdP Entity ID* and *IdP single sign-on URL* fields.
  - d. Provide the certificate extracted in previous steps.
6. Under *Access Control*, you can configure rules for RBAC. You can create authorization rules to assign EMS administrator roles to specific users or user groups from the IdP. To add a role, do the following:
  - a. Click *Add*, then select *User Based* or *Group Based*.
  - b. In the *Authorization Rule* field, do the following:
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a specific user, enter the user name, ID, or email address.
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a user group, enter the group name.
  - c. From the *Role* dropdown list, select the desired role. See [Admin roles on page 437](#).
  - d. (Optional) Click *Advanced Settings*.
  - e. (Optional) Select access to a domain for the user. If desired, enable *Allow all domains* to allow this user access to all domains connected to EMS.
  - f. (Optional) Enable *Restrict Login to Trusted Hosts*. When this option is enabled, users can only log into this account from a trusted host machine. In the *Trusted Hosts* field, enter a trusted host machine's IP address. Use the + button to add multiple trusted host machines.
  - g. Click *Finish*.
  - h. Enable the rule.
  - i. Configure multiple rules as desired. If desired, click *Change Priority* and click and drag the rules to edit the priority levels of the rules. If a user is applicable for multiple rules, EMS applies the rule with the highest priority level to the user. Only SSO users from the IdP with usernames that match the configured authorization rules can access EMS as an admin user. Deleting an authorization rule does not remove its associated users as admin users from EMS. You must delete them from *Administration > Admin Users*.
7. Review the SAML configuration, then click *Save*.

## SAML SSO with FortiAuthenticator as IdP

You can configure a single sign on (SSO) connection with FortiAuthenticator via SAML, where FortiAuthenticator is the identity provider (IdP) and FortiClient EMS is the service provider (SP). This feature allows users to log in to EMS by logging in with their FortiAuthenticator credentials.

The following instructions assume that you have already configured users and user groups in FortiAuthenticator.

### To configure FortiClient EMS with FortiAuthenticator SSO:

1. In FortiClient EMS, start configuring SAML:
  - a. Go to *Administration > SAML SSO*.
  - b. Click *Add*.



- c. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
  - d. If desired, enable *Match Any Other Domains*. If you enable this setting, when an admin attempts login to EMS, EMS matches their credentials against this IdP configuration if they do not match another SAML SSO configuration on this site. You can only enable this setting on one SAML SSO configuration per site.
  - e. In *Domain Names*, enter the desired domain names for the IdP.
  - f. *Service Provider Settings* displays the *SP Entity ID* and *SP ACS (login) URL* fields. You use these values to configure FortiClient EMS as an SP in FortiAuthenticator. Copy these values.
2. Create and configure your FortiClient EMS environment in FortiAuthenticator:
  - a. In FortiAuthenticator, go to *SAML IdP > Service Providers*.
  - b. Create a new SP.
  - c. In the *SP entity ID* and *SP ACS (login) URL* fields, enter the values that you copied in step 1.
3. Obtain the IdP information from FortiAuthenticator:
  - a. From the same page in *SAML IdP > Service Providers*, copy the values in the *IdP entity id* and *IdP single sign-on URL* fields.
  - b. Go to *Certificate Management > Certificate Authorities > Local CAs*.
  - c. Select *FortiAuthenticator*.
  - d. Click *Export Certificate*.
4. Configure the IdP information in FortiClient EMS:
  - a. In EMS, under *Identity Provider Settings*, in the *IdP Entity ID* and *IdP single sign-on URL* fields, paste the values that you copied from FortiAuthenticator.
  - b. From the *IdP Certificate* dropdown list, select *Create*, then upload the certificate that you exported. Click *Next*.
5. Configure *Assertion Attributes*:
  - a. EMS prepopulates *Assertion Attributes > Username Claim* with *username* as the value. This is the same default value as in FortiAuthenticator. If you change this value, ensure that you also change the value in FortiAuthenticator by going to *SAML IdP > Service Providers*. Edit the EMS SP and confirm that a value for *Assertion Attributes > SAML attribute for User attribute Username* is the same as the value in EMS in *Assertion Attributes > Username Claim*.
  - b. To configure a role-based access control (RBAC) rule to assign an EMS admin role to a user that belongs to a specific FortiAuthenticator user group, enter group in the *Group name* field. This is the default value in FortiAuthenticator. If you change this value, ensure that you also change the value in FortiAuthenticator by going to *SAML IdP > Service Providers*. Edit the EMS SP and confirm that a value for *Assertion Attributes > SAML attribute for User attribute Username* is the same as the value in EMS in *Assertion Attributes > Username Claim*.
6. Under *Access Control*, you can configure rules for RBAC. You can create authorization rules to assign EMS administrator roles to specific users or user groups from the IdP. To add a role, do the following:
  - a. Click *Add*, then select *User Based* or *Group Based*.
  - b. In the *Authorization Rule* field, do the following:
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a specific user, enter the username.
    - If you are configuring a rule to assign a role to a user group, enter the user group name.
  - c. From the *Role* dropdown list, select the desired role. See [Admin roles on page 437](#).
  - d. (Optional) Click *Advanced Settings*.
  - e. (Optional) Select access to a domain for the user. If desired, enable *Allow all domains* to allow this user access to all domains connected to EMS.
  - f. (Optional) Enable *Restrict Login to Trusted Hosts*. When you enable this option, users can only log into this account from a trusted host machine. In *Trusted Hosts*, enter a trusted host machine's IP address. Use the + button to add multiple trusted host machines.
  - g. Click *Finish*.
  - h. Enable the rule.

- i. Configure multiple rules as desired. If desired, click *Change Priority* and click and drag the rules to edit the priority levels of the rules. If a user is applicable for multiple rules, EMS applies the rule with the highest priority level to the user. Only SSO users from the IdP with usernames that match the configured authorization rules can access EMS as an admin user. Deleting an authorization rule does not remove its associated users as admin users from EMS. You must delete them from *Administration > Admin Users*.
7. Review the SAML configuration, then click *Save*.

## Licenses

See [Licensing FortiClient EMS on page 54](#).

## Log Viewer

### To view logs:

1. Go to *Administration > Log Viewer*.
2. Click the *Filter* icon in each column heading to apply filters.
3. Click *Clear Filters* to remove the filters.

### To download logs:

You can download the logs that FortiClient EMS generates.

1. Go to *Administration > Logs*.
2. Click *Download*. A zip of the raw logs is downloaded to your computer.

## Generate Diagnostic Logs

You can create a diagnostic logs package that includes a snapshot of EMS CPU and memory usage, SQL Server logs, performance data, and so on. You can send this package to the [Fortinet technical support team](#) for troubleshooting.

### To create a diagnostic logs package:

1. Go to *Administration > Generate Diagnostic Logs*.
2. If desired, select *Include Database Backup*. If enabled, the package includes a partial database backup. This backup is not intended to replace the regular backup. See [To back up the database: on page 88](#).
3. If you select to include a database backup, EMS displays fields to enter a password. In the *Password* and *Confirm Password* fields, enter the password.
4. Click *Create*.

## Marking all endpoints as uninstalled

You can mark all endpoints as uninstalled, which erases their historical event data.

This option is mainly useful for customers using virtual desktop infrastructure environments, where temporary desktop instances are used for a short duration, then terminated. After you use this option to mark all endpoints as uninstalled, only active instances reconnect to EMS. This conveniently frees up the licenses that the terminated instances were using, and you can provision these licenses to active unlicensed endpoints.

**To mark all endpoints as uninstalled:**

1. Go to *Administration > Mark All Endpoints As Uninstalled*.
2. In the dialog, click Yes.

# User Management

In *User Management*, you can configure options for user verification. EMS supports the following user verification methods:

| Verification type | End user...                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| None              | Does not need to provide any credentials to connect to EMS.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Local             | Must provide credentials that match a local user configured in <i>User Management</i> > <i>Local Users</i> to connect to EMS.<br>You must create a local user to configure this option. See <a href="#">Local users on page 465</a> . |
| LDAP              | Must provide their domain credentials to connect to EMS.<br>You must configure an LDAP domain to configure this option. See <a href="#">Adding an ADDS server on page 441</a> .                                                       |
| SAML              | Must provide their credentials for an SAML identity provider, such as Microsoft Entra ID, to connect to EMS.<br>You must configure SAML settings to configure this option. See <a href="#">SAML Configuration on page 465</a> .       |

The process is as follows:

1. The EMS administrator configures the desired verification method. For example, the EMS administrator can configure an AD server for EMS to connect to. EMS imports user groups from the configured AD server. See [Authorized User Groups on page 462](#).
2. The EMS administrator creates an invitation, which includes a FortiClient installer and verification method. In this example, the EMS administrator would create an invitation that only applies to users that belong to the desired AD domain. See [Invitations on page 467](#).
3. The EMS administrator sends the invitation to end users by email or SMS.
4. The end user downloads the FortiClient installer using the link included in the email.
5. The end user installs FortiClient on their endpoint.
6. FortiClient automatically launches and prompts for the user to enter their credentials. The end user enters their AD credentials. EMS verifies that the credentials match a known user in the AD domain that was configured in the invitation code and allows the user to connect to FortiClient EMS.

This feature requires per-user licensing. See [Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25](#).

## Authorized User Groups

Authorized User Groups displays OUs and user groups from all imported LDAP servers.

This page displays the following columns of information:

| Column            | Description                                                         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Domain Name       | Group name.                                                         |
| Server IP         | LDAP server IP address.                                             |
| Last Synced       | Time that EMS and the LDAP server last synchronized configurations. |
| Invitation Status | Whether an invitation was created for this user group.              |

Selecting a domain in the list displays the following columns of information:

| Column       | Description                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Group Name   | Group name.                                                                                                                                                    |
| Users        | Number of users that belong to the group.                                                                                                                      |
| Group Status | Can be <i>Authorized</i> or <i>Excluded</i> . If a group is authorized, its users can onboard to EMS. If a group is excluded, its users cannot onboard to EMS. |

You can filter the list of groups by authorized or excluded, OUs or groups.

#### To authorize or exclude a group:

1. Go to *User Management > Authorized User Groups*.
2. Select the desired domain.
3. Select the desired group(s).
4. Click *Authorize* or *Exclude*.

## Verified Users

*Verified Users* shows a list of users who have successfully connected to FortiClient EMS by using an invitation and authenticating using a specified verification method.

| Verified Users                                               |                                                                                                                                                                         |                            |                   |                 |                                 |                                                                                                                   |                     |                     |         | Refresh               | Clear Filters |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------|-----------------------|---------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                     | User                                                                                                                                                                    | Invitation                 | Domain            | SAML            | Device Count                    | Email/Phone                                                                                                       | Last Seen           | User Type           | Status  |                       |               |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                     |  bwolowitz@em...                                                                     | SAML_Okta                  |                   | SAML_None_Okta  | <div>verified: 0</div> total: 1 |                                                                                                                   | 2022-05-11 16:52:55 | SAML                | Managed |                       |               |
|                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                         |                            |                   |                 |                                 |                                                                                                                   |                     |                     |         |                       |               |
| Device NamePlatformGroupFortiClient IDLast SeenDevice Status |                                                                                                                                                                         |                            |                   |                 |                                 |                                                                                                                   |                     |                     |         |                       |               |
| 1014-MacBookPro                                              |                                                                                                                                                                         | Mac OS X 10.15.7           |                   | Other Endpoints |                                 | 246                            |                     | 2022-05-11 16:52:55 |         | Managed, Not Verified |               |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                     |   | Installer_LDAP, Install... | fortitest.burnaby | SAML_Single_AD  | <div>verified: 0</div> total: 1 | c  @fortitest.com<br>123456789 |                     | 2022-05-15 12:34:52 |         | LDAP                  | Managed       |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                     |   | bulk_local_mobile, de...   |                   |                 | <div>verified: 0</div> total: 1 |                                                                                                                   |                     | 2022-05-14 12:53:30 |         | Local                 | Managed       |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                     |   | bulk_local_mobile, de...   |                   |                 | <div>verified: 0</div> total: 1 |                                                                                                                   |                     | 2022-05-12 12:49:55 |         | Local                 | Managed       |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                     |   | Installer_LDAP, Install... | fortitest.burnaby | SAML_Single_AD  | <div>verified: 0</div> total: 2 | m  @fortitest.com<br>987654321 |                     | 2022-05-13 12:51:40 |         | LDAP                  | Managed       |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                     |   | Installer_LDAP, Install... | fortitest.burnaby | SAML_Single_AD  | <div>verified: 0</div> total: 1 | p  @fortitest.com<br>990888777 |                     | 2022-05-15 12:34:26 |         | LDAP                  | Managed       |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                     |   | Installer_LDAP, Install... | fortitest.burnaby | SAML_Single_AD  | <div>verified: 0</div> total: 2 | r  @ad.com<br>5555555555       |                     | 2022-05-17 11:09:29 |         | LDAP                  | Managed       |

This page displays the following columns of user information:

| Column       | Description                                                                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User         | Username of the connected user.                                                   |
| Invitation   | Names of the invitation(s) that the user received.                                |
| Domain       | Domain that the user used to authenticate and connect to EMS, if applicable.      |
| SAML         | SAML server that the user used to authenticate and connect to EMS, if applicable. |
| Device Count | Number of devices that the user has connected to EMS.                             |
| Email/Phone  | User's email address and phone number.                                            |
| Last Seen    | Time that the user was last active.                                               |
| User Type    | Displays the type of authentication the user used to connect to EMS.              |
| Status       | Displays whether the user is currently managed by EMS.                            |

You can click the user to view the devices that they have currently connected to EMS. The following information displays for devices:

| Column         | Description                                                                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Name    | Name of the connected device.                                                               |
| Platform       | Operating system installed on the device.                                                   |
| Group          | Endpoint group that the device belongs to.                                                  |
| FortiClient ID | ID of the FortiClient instance installed on the device.                                     |
| Last Seen      | Time that the device was last active.                                                       |
| Device Status  | Displays whether the device is currently managed by EMS and whether the device is licensed. |

You can exclude users from management. This frees up the license seat that the user was consuming.

**To exclude users from management:**

1. Go to *User Management > Verified Users*.
2. Select the desired users.
3. From the *Action* dropdown list, select *Exclude from Management*.

## Unverified Users

*Unverified Users* shows a list of users who have not verified their identity using one of the specified authentication methods. This page displays the following columns of user information:

| Column       | Description                                                                  |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User Name    | Username of the user.                                                        |
| Domain       | Domain that the user used to authenticate and connect to EMS, if applicable. |
| Device Count | Number of devices that the user has connected to EMS.                        |
| Email/Phone  | User's email address and phone number.                                       |
| Last Seen    | Time that the user was last active.                                          |

You can click the user to view the devices that they have currently connected to EMS. The following information displays for devices:

| Column         | Description                                                                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Name    | Name of the connected device.                                                               |
| Platform       | Operating system installed on the device.                                                   |
| Group          | Endpoint group that the device belongs to.                                                  |
| FortiClient ID | ID of the FortiClient instance installed on the device.                                     |
| Last Seen      | Time that the device was last active.                                                       |
| Device Status  | Displays whether the device is currently managed by EMS and whether the device is licensed. |

## Local users

You can configure local users. Users can provide credentials that match a configured local user to connect their FortiClient to FortiClient EMS. This is mainly useful for environments that do not use Active Directory or SAML.

### To add a local user:

1. Go to *User Management > Local Users*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. In the *Username* field, enter the desired username.
4. In the *Password* and *Confirm Password* fields, enter a password that conforms to the displayed password rules.
5. (Optional) In the *Comments* field, enter any desired notes.
6. Click *Save*.

## SAML Configuration

In *SAML Configuration*, you can configure connections to SAML identity providers (IdP), such as Microsoft Entra ID. This allows end users to connect to FortiClient EMS and authenticate using their relevant credentials, such as to Entra ID.



**To add a SAML configuration:**

1. In EMS, go to *User Management > SAML Configuration*.
2. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name for this configuration.
3. For *Authorization Type*, select one of the following:

| Setting     | Description                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>LDAP</i> | Associate a domain with this SAML configuration. From the <i>Domain</i> dropdown list, select the desired domain. |
| <i>None</i> | Select to not associate a domain with this SAML configuration. This is only recommended for non-domain endpoints. |

4. In the *Domain Identification* field, enter an Active Directory userPrincipalName attribute name for EMS to use to verify the user's domain. You must add the same attribute to the IdP for verification to succeed.
5. Configure *Service Provider Settings*. EMS is the service provider (SP):

| Setting                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>SP Address</i>         | Enter the EMS IP address. You can also click <i>Use Current URL</i> to autopopulate the field. Your browser must be able to access this IP address.                                        |
| <i>Prefix</i>             | Enter the prefix generated in EMS for the IdP. You can generate a new prefix by clicking the <i>Generate</i> button.                                                                       |
| <i>SP ACS (login) URL</i> | Enter the SP login URL.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>SP Entity ID</i>       | Enter the SP entity ID.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>SP Certificate</i>     | Click <i>Upload new certificate</i> to upload the SP certificate.<br>Only upload an SP certificate if you uploaded the same certificate for this SP (in this case, EMS) in the IdP server. |

6. Configure *Identity Provider Settings*:

| Setting                       | Description                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>IdP single sign-on URL</i> | Enter the IdP single sign-on URL, including the http or https prefix as applicable.                                               |
| <i>IdP entity ID</i>          | Enter the IdP entity ID, including the http or https prefix as applicable.                                                        |
| <i>IdP Certificate</i>        | Click <i>Upload new certificate</i> to upload the IdP certificate.<br>Upload the same certificate that you configured in the IdP. |

7. Click *Save*.



To use SAML to verify user identity when users connect FortiClient to EMS using an invitation code, you must select *SAML* for the *Verification Type* when configuring an invitation. See [Invitations on page 467](#).

## Invitations

You can configure invitation codes to email to end users. After installing FortiClient, end users can enter the invitation codes to connect FortiClient to EMS.

### To add an invitation code:

1. Go to *Invitations* in the upper right corner, in *Endpoints > Invitations*, or in *User Management > Invitations*.
2. Do one of the following:
  - To create a new invitation code, click *Add*.
  - To edit an existing invitation code, select the desired invitation code. Click *Edit*.
3. Configure the invitation:
  - a. From the *EMS Listen Address* dropdown list, select the desired address.
  - b. To send the code to a single recipient, select *Individual*. Otherwise, select *Bulk*.
  - c. Enable *Send Email Notifications*. You can only enable this option if you have configured SMTP settings. See [Configuring SMTP Server settings on page 503](#).
  - d. In the *Include FortiClient Installer* field, click *Create a new installer* to add a deployment package to the invitation. The invitation email includes a link that the user can download the configured deployment package from. For deployment package option details, see [Adding a FortiClient deployment package on page 150](#).
  - e. In the *Email recipients* field, enter the email addresses of the desired end users.
  - f. If desired, enable *Send SMS notifications*.
  - g. If desired, enable *Expiring*.
  - h. In the *Expiry date* field, set the expiry date.
  - i. For *Verification Type*, select one of the following:

| Verification type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| None              | End user does not need to provide any credentials to connect to EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Local             | End user must provide credentials that match a local user configured in <i>User Management &gt; Local Users</i> to connect to EMS.<br>You must create a local user to configure this option. See <a href="#">Local users on page 465</a> .                                          |
| LDAP              | End user must provide their domain credentials to connect to EMS.<br>You must configure an LDAP domain to configure this option. See <a href="#">Adding endpoints using an AD domain server on page 107</a> .                                                                       |
| SAML              | End user must provide their credentials for an SAML identity provider, such as Microsoft Entra ID (formerly known as Azure Active Directory), to connect to EMS.<br>You must configure SAML settings to configure this option. See <a href="#">SAML Configuration on page 465</a> . |

- j. In the *Comments* field, enter any comments if desired. Click *Save*.

End users receive an email or SMS notification as configured that includes the configured invitation code and installer. They can install FortiClient on their devices using the included installer, and enter the invitation code in the *Register with Zero Trust Fabric* field on the *FortiClient Zero Trust Telemetry* tab to connect to EMS if their FortiClient did not connect

automatically to EMS after installation. Based on the verification type configured in the invitation code, the user may also need to enter their credentials to connect to EMS.

## Configuring user verification with an LDAP server for authentication

The following provides an example of configuring user verification, using an LDAP server for authentication. This example sends the invitation code to a single user. This configuration consists of the following steps:

1. The EMS administrator adds the LDAP server to EMS.
2. The EMS administrator configures an invitation code, and send the invitation code to the desired user.
3. The end user receives the invitation email, and uses it to download FortiClient.
4. The end user connects to EMS using their Active Directory (AD) credentials.

### To add the LDAP server to EMS:

1. Go to *Administration > Authentication Servers*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. In the *IP address/Hostname* field, enter the server IP address.
4. In the *Username* and *Password* fields, provide the credentials required to access the LDAP server.
5. Enable *LDAPS connection* and upload a certificate authority certificate or server certificate file in PEM or DER format.
6. If needed, configure other fields.
7. Click *Test*.
8. After the test succeeds, click *Save*. After a few minutes, EMS imports devices from the LDAP server.

### To create an invitation code:

1. Go to *User Management > Invitations*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. Configure the invitation:
  - a. In the *Name* field, enter the desired invitation name.
  - b. For *Type*, select *Individual*.
  - c. Enable *Send Email Notifications*.
  - d. In the *Email Recipients* field, enter the desired user email address.
  - e. In the *Include FortiClient Installer* field, add a FortiClient deployment package. The email that the user receives includes a link to download this deployment package.
  - f. If desired, use the *Expiring* and *Expiry Date* fields to set an expiry date for this invitation.
  - g. For *Verification Type*, select *LDAP*.
  - h. From the *LDAP Domain User* dropdown list, select the desired domain user. This option is available when configuring an invitation to send to an individual. When configuring a bulk invitation, you select an LDAP domain instead of a domain user.
4. Click *Save*.

**To install FortiClient on the user device:**

1. The endpoint user receives the invitation email. They click the download link the email to download the FortiClient deployment package.
2. The user uses the deployment package to install FortiClient on their endpoint.
3. Once the install completes, FortiClient launches and prompts for the user to enter their AD credentials. EMS verifies that the credentials match a known user in the AD domain that was configured in the invitation code and allows the user to connect to FortiClient EMS.

## Configuring user verification with SAML authentication and an LDAP domain user account

**To configure individual onboarding with SAML authentication using an LDAP domain user account:**

1. Configure EMS:
  - a. In EMS, go to *Endpoints > Manage Domains*.
  - b. Import the desired Active Directory domain. During the onboarding process, EMS authenticates user identities based on this domain. In this example, the domain is qatest0824.local.

| Add Refresh      |         |       |                     |            |                   |                        |               |       |
|------------------|---------|-------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|------------------------|---------------|-------|
| Domain Name      | Devices | Users | Last Sync           | Sync Every | Address           | Distinguished Name     | Username      | LDAPS |
| qatest0824.local | 9       | 4     | 2022-06-07 12:12:22 | 60 minutes | 172.17.162.18:389 | dc=qatest0824,dc=local | administrator | +     |

- c. Go to *User Management > SAML Configuration*.
- d. Add a SAML configuration with the imported domain. For *Authorization Type*, select *LDAP*. From the *Domain* dropdown list, select the newly imported domain. In this configuration, EMS is the service provider (SP), and FortiAuthenticator is the identity provider (IdP). Under *Identity Provider Settings*, enter your FortiAuthenticator

details. Click Save.

## SAML Configuration

Name

SAML-FAC

Authorization Type

LDAP

None

⚠ It is recommended that a SAML configuration always contain an associated domain ("LDAP" option). SAML configurations without a domain ("None" option) should be used for non-domain endpoints only.

Domain

qatest0824.local

### Service Provider Settings

SP Address

fctems.schoolzones.ca

Use Current URL

Prefix

kkdgn7e5sp

Generate

SP ACS (login) URL

https://fctems.schoolzones.ca/fct\_saml/kkdgn7e5sp/acs

Copy

SP Entity ID

https://fctems.schoolzones.ca/fct\_saml/kkdgn7e5sp/metadata/

Copy

SP Certificate

No certificate imported

⬆ ×

### Identity Provider Settings

IdP single sign-on URL ⓘ

https://fac0824.qatest.local:443/saml-idp/04eh9npr3m0ezc7b/login/

IdP Entity ID ⓘ

http://fac0824.qatest.local:443/saml-idp/04eh9npr3m0ezc7b/metadata/

IdP Certificate

📄 Default-Server-Certificate.cer 2022-12-08

⬆ ×

Save

Cancel

- e. In FortiAuthenticator, configure EMS as an SP.

Edit SAML Service Provider

IdP address: fac0824.qatest.local:443  
SP name:   
IdP prefix:    
IdP entity id:    
IdP single sign-on URL:    
IdP single logout URL:    
Server certificate:    
IdP signing algorithm:    
☐ Support IdP-initiated assertion response  
☐ Participate in single logout

SP Metadata

SP entity ID:   
SP ACS (login) URL:    
SP SLS (logout) URL:   
☐ SAML request must be signed by SP

Authentication

Authentication method: ☐ Mandatory password and OTP  
☒ All configured password and OTP factors  
☐ Password-only  
☐ OTP-only  
☐ FIDO-only  
☐ Adaptive Authentication   
Application name for FTM push notification:   
☐ Use FIDO-only authentication if requested by the SP

Assertion Attribute Configuration

Subject NameID:    
Format:    
☐ Include realm name in subject NameID

+ Assertion Attributes

Assertion Attributes

Assertion attribute:  
SAML attribute:   
User attribute:

- f. In EMS, go to *User Management > Invitations*. Click *Add*. Configure the desired recipients to receive their invitation codes over email. For *Verification Type*, select *SAML*. From the *SAML Config* dropdown list, select the SAML configuration that you created. Click *Save*.

### Add a New Invitation

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Name                          | <input type="text" value="SAML-FAC-LDAP"/>                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
| EMS Listen Address            | <input type="text" value="fctems.schoolzones.ca:8013"/>                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
| Type                          | <div><div>Individual</div><div>Bulk</div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |
| Send Email Notifications      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
| Email Recipients              | <div><input type="text" value="redacted@redacted.com"/>  </div> |  |  |
| Include FortiClient Installer | <div>No installer attached.  </div>                             |  |  |
| Expiring                      | <input type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
| Verification Type             | <div><div>None</div><div>Local</div><div>LDAP</div><div>SAML</div></div> <p><small>⚠ To create a SAML configuration, please navigate to <a href="#">User Management -&gt; SAML Configuration</a>.</small></p>                         |  |  |
| SAML Config                   | <input type="text" value="SAML-FAC"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
| Comments                      | <div><input type="text" value="Optional"/> </div>                                                                                                  |  |  |

Save

Cancel

- g. Go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*. Enable *Enforce User Verification*. This forces FortiClient to register to EMS using user onboarding.

### EMS Settings

|                                                     |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EMS CA certificate (ZTNA)                           |  default_ZTNARootCA.pem <span>2047-05-28</span> |  |
| Certificate was created on 2022-06-03T23:14:31.650. |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                     |
| Reset Stalled Deployment Interval                   | <input type="text" value="12"/>                                                                                                  | hours                                                                               |

#### EMS Settings

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Listen on port                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input type="text" value="8013"/>                                                                                                        |  |
| FortiOS Connector port                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <input type="text" value="8015"/>                                                                                                        |                                                                                     |
| Enable TLS 1.0/1.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <input type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                 |                                                                                     |
| Enable TLS v1.0 and v1.1 for file downloads. All other SSL services will continue to use TLS v1.2 or higher.                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                     |
| FortiClient download URL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <input type="text" value="https://"/> <input type="text" value="fctems.schoolzones.ca"/> <input type="text" value=":10443/installers/"/> |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Open port 10443 in Windows Firewall                                                                  |                                                                                     |
| Enforce User Verification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                      |                                                                                     |
|  There are currently <b>1 FortiClient(s)</b> that do not support user verification and <b>1 Registered FortiClient(s)</b> that support user verification, but are currently unverified. |                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                     |
| User Verification Period                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="text" value="7"/>                                                                       | days                                                                                |

- h. Go to *Zero Trust Tags > Zero Trust Tagging Rules*. Add a Zero Trust tagging rule to tag registered endpoints with verified users.



## Zero Trust Tagging Rule Set

Name

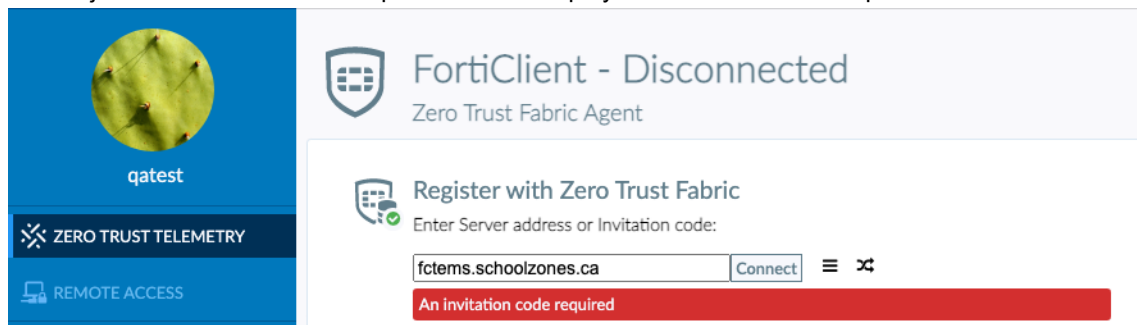
Tag Endpoint As 

Enabled ☒

Comments

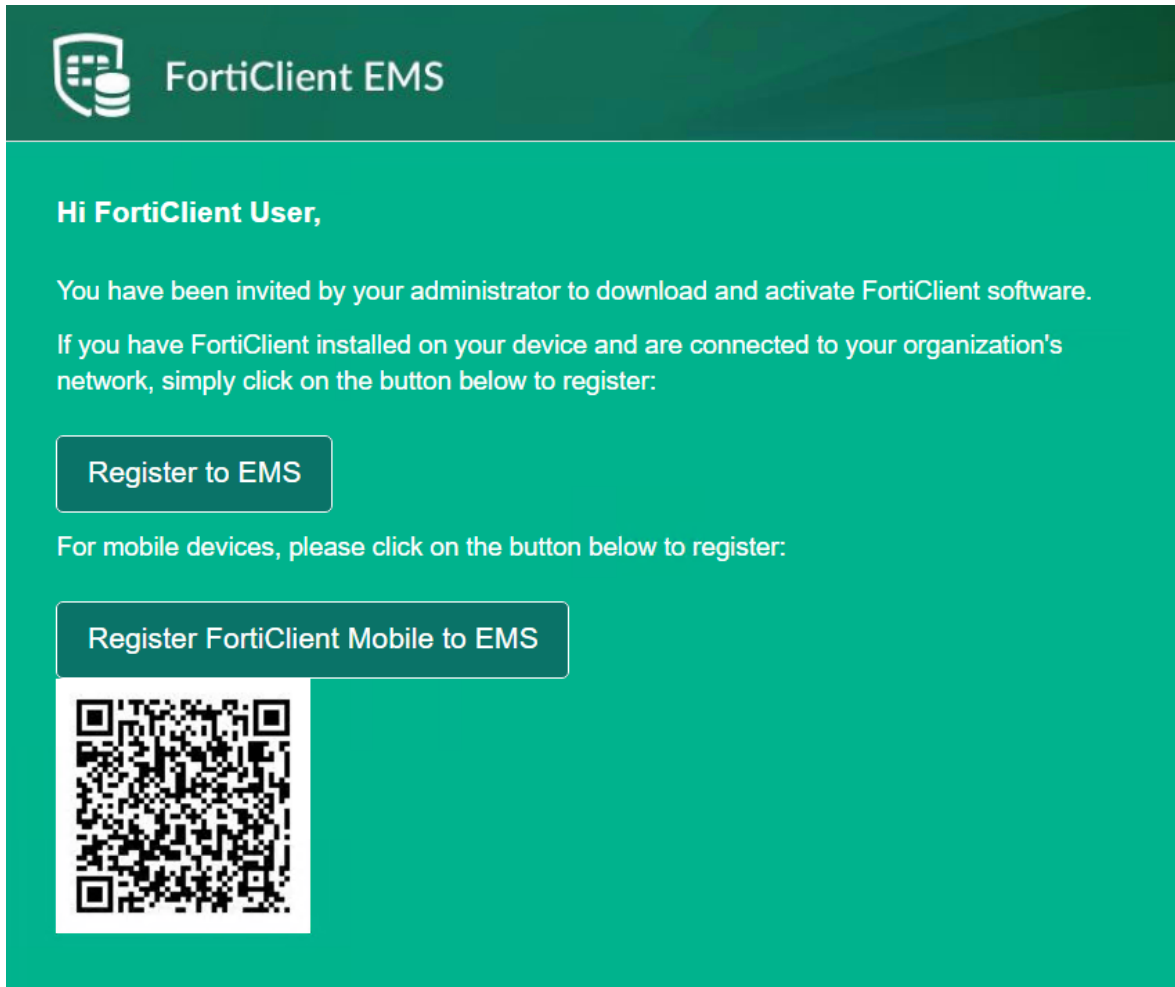
| Rules                                                                                         |                                                                                                  |  Edit Logic |  Add Rule |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type                                                                                          | Value                                                                                            |                                                                                                |                                                                                              |
|  Windows (1) |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                |                                                                                              |
| User Identity                                                                                 |  Verified User  |                                                                                                |                                                                                              |
|  Mac (1)     |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                |                                                                                              |
| User Identity                                                                                 |  Verified User  |                                                                                                |                                                                                              |
|  Linux (1)   |                                                                                                  |                                                                                                |                                                                                              |
| User Identity                                                                                 |  Verified User |                                                                                                |                                                                                              |

2. In FortiClient on an unregistered endpoint, attempt to register to EMS using the EMS fully qualified domain name. EMS rejects the connection attempt. FortiClient displays an error that EMS require an invitation code.



3. Register FortiClient to EMS:

- a. Do one of the following to start the process of registering FortiClient to EMS:
  - i. Open the invitation email. and click *Register to EMS*. Follow the instructions to register to EMS.



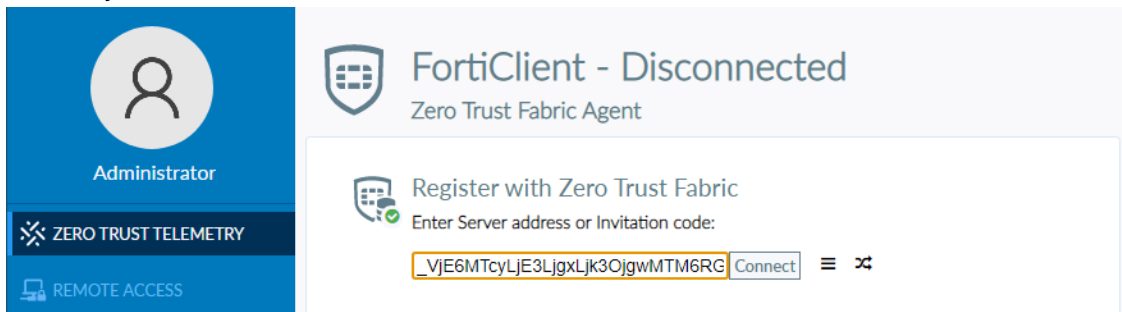
**Register to EMS Manually**

Alternatively, you can follow the steps below to register your FortiClient using this invitation code:

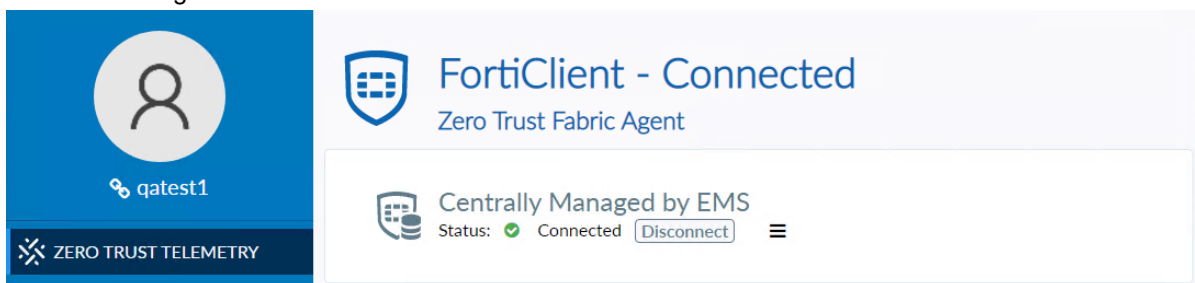
`_vJE6ZmN0ZW1zLnNjaG9vbHpvbmVzLmNhOjgwMTM6RGVmYXVsdDpENzY5NTY4Ny00RjkwLTlTRCMUitQjVlYXQ1FNUQxOTYyNTczNUU=`

- ii. Open the invitation email, and copy the invitation code. Enter the invitation code on the *Zero Trust*

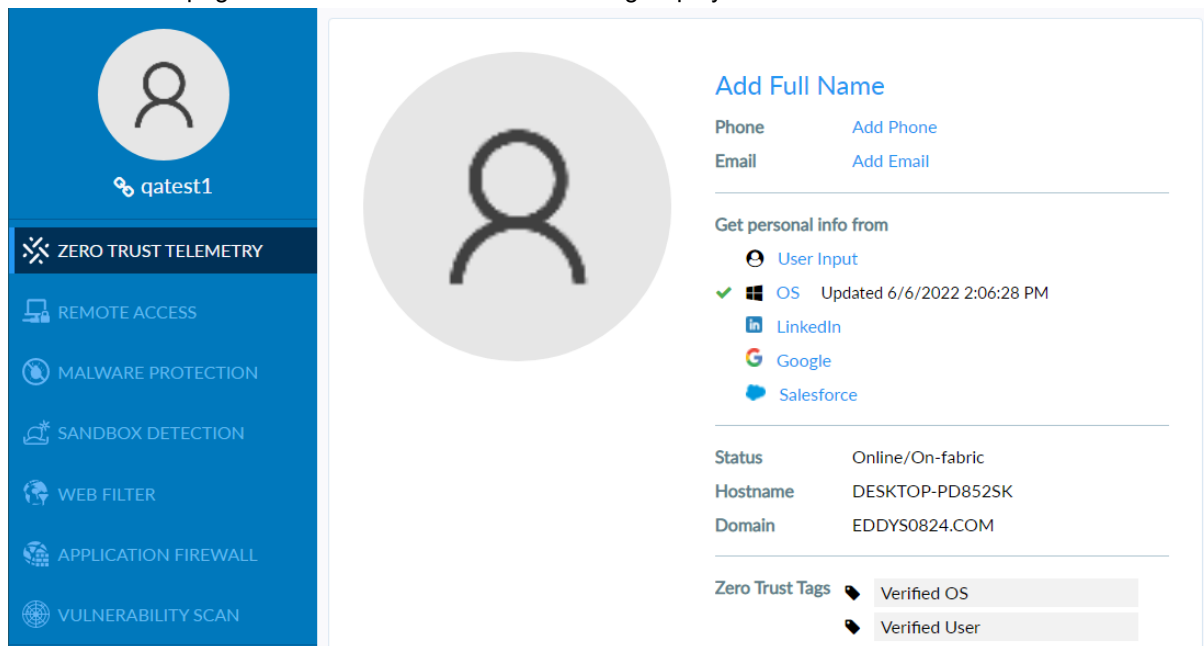
Telemetry tab, and click **Connect**.



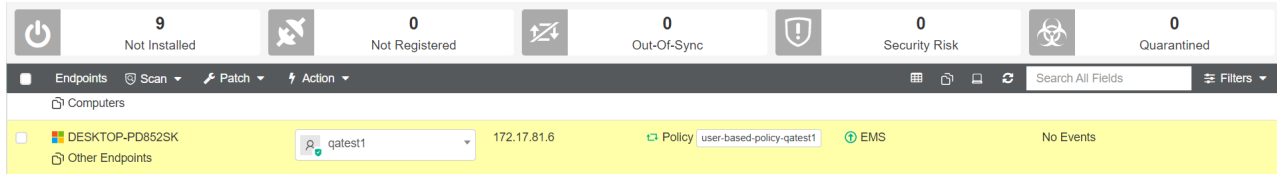
- b. In the popup, provide your LDAP user credentials, then click **Login**. FortiClient proceeds with the registration process after authentication succeeds. After FortiClient successfully registers to EMS, the username in FortiClient changes to the verified user account, and a chain icon appears beside the username to indicate that FortiClient is registered with a verified user.



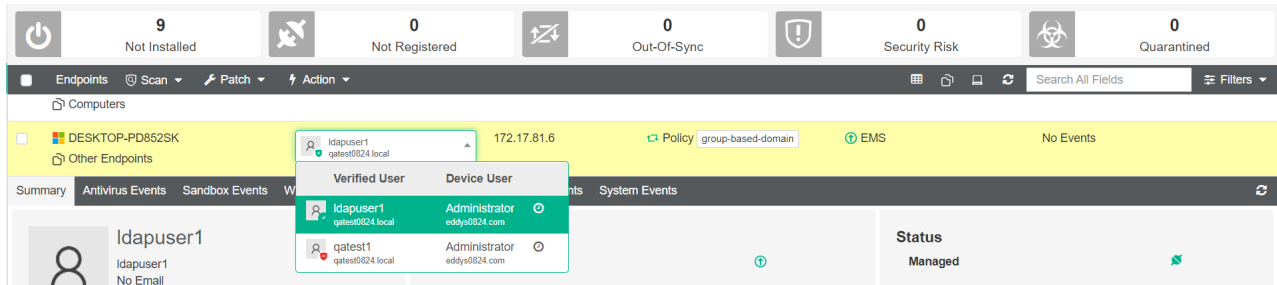
4. Go to the About page to confirm that the Verified User tag displays.



5. In EMS, go to *Endpoint Policy & Components > Managed Policies*. Create a policy to apply to the selected user. In the *Users* field, select the desired user. This policy takes priority over group-based policies that the endpoint may also be eligible for.
6. Go to *Endpoints > All Endpoints*. Select the endpoint. Confirm that EMS applied the user-specific policy that you created to the endpoint.



7. On the same endpoint, register FortiClient with a new user. the endpoint summary displays a new active user. As the endpoint is no longer eligible for the user-specific policy, EMS applies a group-based policy to the endpoint instead. You can view all registered users for that endpoint.



## Configuring user verification with Entra ID authentication

The following provides an example of configuring user verification, using an Microsoft Entra ID (formerly known as Azure Active Directory (AD)) server for authentication. This configuration consists of the following steps:

1. The EMS administrator adds the Entra ID server to EMS.
2. The EMS administrator configures an invitation code, and send the invitation code to the desired user.
3. The end user receives the invitation email, and uses it to download FortiClient.
4. The end user connects to EMS using their Entra ID credentials.

### To configure the Azure tenant app for initiating passthrough (domain):

This is necessary for registering an Entra ID endpoint to EMS using an invitation code. This only applies for Entra ID-joined endpoints.

1. Configure the redirect URL:
  - a. In the Azure portal, go to *App registration*. Copy the application/client ID of the application used to connect with EMS.
  - b. Click the application, then click the *Redirect URIs* link.
  - c. Click *Add a Platform > Select Mobile and Desktop applications*.
  - d. Add the following URL: `ms-appx-web://microsoft.aad.brokerplugin/<application client ID>`.
  - e. Under *Allow public client flows*, toggle to *Yes* for *Enable the following mobile and desktop flows*.
  - f. Save the configuration.
2. Go to *Roles and administrators*.
3. Search for and select *Directory Readers*.
4. Click *Add assignments*.
5. Select the application used to connect with EMS.

6. Add desired users to the application in Entra ID:
  - a. Go to *Enterprise applications*, and select the application used to connect with EMS.
  - b. Go to *Users and groups*.
  - c. Click *Add user/group*, and select the users that you will invite to EMS using an invitation code.

### To configure an Entra ID server in EMS:

1. Configure the Entra ID server as an authentication server in EMS:
  - a. In the Azure management console, collect your tenant ID, client ID, and client secret.
  - b. Go to *Administration > Authentication Servers*.
  - c. Click *Add > Azure*.
  - d. In the *Tenant ID* and *Client ID* fields, enter the IDs that you collected from the Azure management console.
  - e. For *Authorization Type*, select *Client Secret*.
  - f. In the *Client Secret* field, enter the client secret that you collected from the Azure management console.
  - g. Configure other fields as desired.
  - h. Click *Test*.

#### Authentication Server



### Azure Active Directory

|                    |                                                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Tenant ID          | <input type="text" value="5d96077d-28ef-405b-"/>          |
| Client ID          | <input type="text" value="62314a93-d553-4185-"/>          |
| Authorization Type | <div><div>Client Secret</div><div>Certificate</div></div> |
| Client Secret      | <input type="password" value="....."/>                    |
| Alias              | <input type="text" value="Optional"/>                     |
| Comment            | <input type="text" value="Optional"/>                     |

Test

Cancel

- i. After the test succeeds, click *Save*.

### To add endpoints using an Entra ID server:

1. Go to *Endpoints > Manage Domains*.
2. Click *Add*, then *Azure*.
3. From the *Azure Server* dropdown list, select the desired server.
4. In the *Sync every* field, enter the number of minutes after which EMS syncs with the Azure server.
5. For *Group Selection Behaviour*, select *Import Entire Azure Domain* or *Import Selected Azure Groups*.
6. Enable *Import as Base Group* for the desired groups, then click *Save*.

**Domain Import** View Azure Group Import Tutorial

Azure Server:

Sync every:  Minutes ⚠ The minimum sync period is 60 minutes

Group Selection Behaviour:   Only the selected Azure users, groups and devices will be imported

| Group Name        | Source  | Import as Base Group                |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| Group             | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| DnsAdmins         | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncPasswordSet | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| group             | Azure   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| DnsUpdateProxy    | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| group2            | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncBrowse      | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| R&D_NA            | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncAdmins      | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| group             | Azure   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

**Changes to Base Group** Revert Changes

| Status        | Group |
|---------------|-------|
| Will be Added | group |

*Endpoints > Domains* lists the Entra ID server domain groups and subgroups. It lists subgroups as a flat list and does not preserve the hierarchy from the Entra ID server.

### To create an invitation code:

1. Go to *User Management > Invitations*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. Configure the invitation:
  - a. In the *Name* field, enter the desired invitation name.
  - b. For *Type*, select *Individual*.
  - c. Enable *Send Email Notifications*.
  - d. In the *Email Recipients* field, enter the desired user email address.
  - e. In the *Include FortiClient Installer* field, add a FortiClient deployment package. The email that the user receives includes a link to download this deployment package.
  - f. If desired, use the *Expiring* and *Expiry Date* fields to set an expiry date for this invitation.
  - g. For *Verification Type*, select *LDAP*.
  - h. From the *LDAP Domain User* dropdown list, select the desired domain user. This option is available when configuring an invitation to send to an individual. When configuring a bulk invitation, you select an LDAP domain instead of a domain user.

4. Click **Save**.

**To register an Entra ID user's endpoint to EMS using an invitation code:**

1. Add an invitation:
  - a. In the EMS top banner, click *Invitations*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. For *Verification Type*, select *Domain*.
  - d. From the *LDAP Domain* dropdown list, select the Entra ID server.
  - e. Configure other settings as desired, then click **Save**.
2. On the endpoint, go to *Settings > Accounts*.
3. Click *Join this device to Azure Active Directory*.
4. Under *Access work or school*, click *Connect*.
5. Log in as an Entra ID user.
6. In FortiClient, on the *Zero Trust Telemetry* tab, enter the invitation code to register to EMS. FortiClient registers to EMS as the logged in Entra ID user without additional prompts.

## Configuring user verification with SAML authentication and an Entra ID server user account

The following provides an example of configuring user verification using a Microsoft Entra ID server for authentication. This configuration consists of the following steps:

1. The EMS administrator adds the Entra ID server to EMS.
2. The EMS administrator creates a SAML configuration in EMS with EMS as the service provider (SP) and the Entra ID server as the identity provider (IdP).
3. The EMS administrator configures an invitation code and sends the invitation code to the desired user.
4. The end user receives the invitation email and uses it to download FortiClient.
5. The end user connects to EMS using their Entra ID credentials.

**To configure an Entra ID server in EMS:**

1. Configure the Entra ID server as an authentication server in EMS:
  - a. In the Azure management console, collect your tenant ID, client ID, and client secret.
  - b. Go to *Administration > Authentication Servers*.
  - c. Click *Add > Azure*.
  - d. In the *Tenant ID* and *Client ID* fields, enter the IDs that you collected from the Azure management console.
  - e. For *Authorization Type*, select *Client Secret*.
  - f. In the *Client Secret* field, enter the client secret that you collected from the Azure management console.
  - g. Configure other fields as desired.

- h. Click *Test*.

### Authentication Server



#### Azure Active Directory

Tenant ID

5d96077d-28ef-405b

Client ID

62314a93-d553-4185

Authorization Type

Client Secret

Certificate

Client Secret

.....

Alias

Optional

Comment

Optional

Test

Cancel

- i. After the test succeeds, click *Save*.

### To add endpoints using an Entra ID server:

1. Go to *Endpoints > Manage Domains*.
2. Click *Add*, then *Azure*.
3. From the *Azure Server* dropdown list, select the desired server.
4. In the *Sync every* field, enter the number of minutes after which EMS syncs with the Azure server.
5. For *Group Selection Behaviour*, select *Import Entire Azure Domain* or *Import Selected Azure Groups*.



6. Enable *Import as Base Group* for the desired groups, then click **Save**.

Domain Import View Azure Group Import Tutorial

Azure Server:

Sync every:  Minutes  
⚠ The minimum sync period is 60 minutes

Group Selection Behaviour:    
ⓘ Only the selected Azure users, groups and devices will be imported

Base Group

+

| Group Name        | Source  | Import as Base Group                |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| _Group            | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| DnsAdmins         | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncPasswordSet | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| _group            | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| DnsUpdateProxy    | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| _group2           | Azure   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncBrowse      | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| R&D_NA            | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| ADSyncAdmins      | On Prem | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| _group            | Azure   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Changes to Base Group Revert Changes

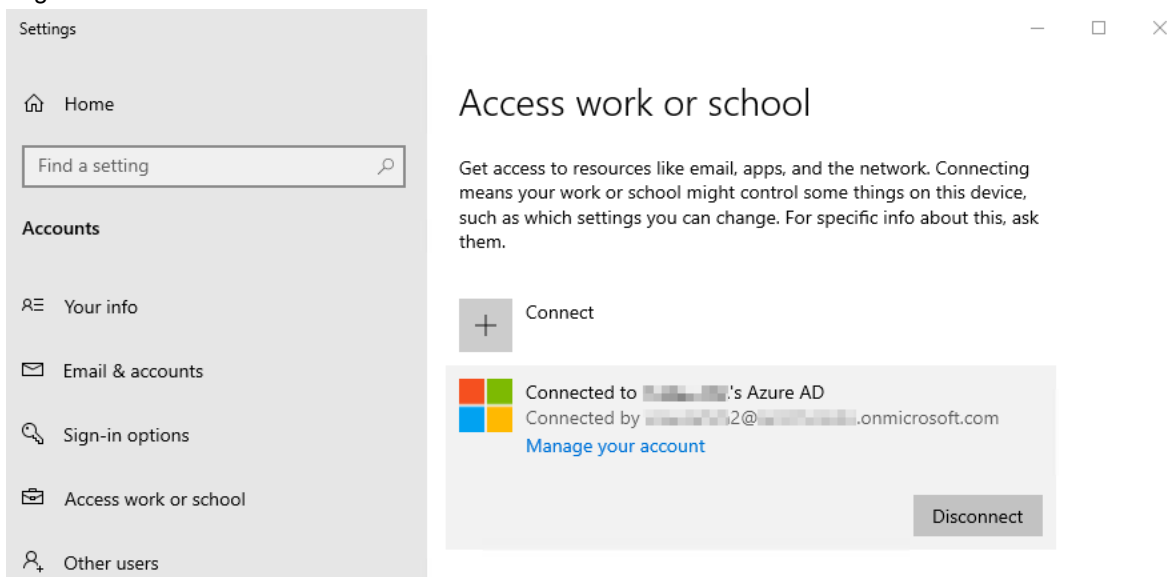
| Status                       | Group  |
|------------------------------|--------|
| <span>+</span> Will be Added | _group |

*Endpoints > Domains* lists the Entra ID server domain groups and subgroups. It lists subgroups as a flat list and does not preserve the hierarchy from the Entra ID server.

#### To register an Entra ID user's endpoint to EMS using an invitation code:

1. In the EMS top banner, click *Invitations*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. For *Verification Type*, select *Domain*.
4. From the *LDAP Domain* dropdown list, select the Entra ID server.
5. Configure other settings as desired, then click **Save**.
6. On the endpoint, go to *Settings > Accounts*.
7. Under *Access work or school*, click *Connect*.

## 8. Log in as an Entra ID user.



9. In FortiClient, on the *Zero Trust Telemetry* tab, enter the invitation code to register to EMS. FortiClient registers to EMS as the logged in Entra ID user without additional prompts.

**To register an Entra ID user's endpoint to EMS using SAML:**

You must copy some values from the Azure portal to EMS and other values from EMS to the Azure portal to complete the configuration.

1. In EMS, create a SAML configuration:
  - a. In EMS, go to *User Management > SAML Configuration*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. For *Authorization Type*, select *LDAP*.
  - d. From the *Domain* dropdown list, select the Entra ID server.
  - e. In this configuration, EMS acts as the service provider, while the Entra ID server is the identity provider. In the *SP Address* field, enter the EMS IP address or FQDN. You can also use *Use Current URL* to populate the field.
2. In Azure, add and configure the Entra ID SAML Toolkit:
  - a. Go to *Enterprise applications*, then click *New application*.
  - b. Search for and select *Microsoft Entra SAML Toolkit*.
  - c. Configure a name for the toolkit as desired, then click *Create*.
  - d. Click into the toolkit, select *Single sign-on*, then *SAML*.
  - e. Under *Basic SAML Configuration*, click *Edit*.
  - f. Copy the values from EMS in *User Management > SAML Configuration > Service Provider Settings* to the Azure portal. This table maps the EMS SAML fields that you must copy from EMS and configure in Entra ID. Configure as the table summarizes, then click *Save*.

| EMS SAML field            | Entra ID Basic SAML Configuration field           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>SP Entity ID</i>       | <i>Identifier (Entity ID)</i>                     |
| <i>SP ACS (login) URL</i> | <i>Reply URL (Assertion Consumer Service URL)</i> |
| <i>SP Address</i>         | <i>Sign on URL</i>                                |

- g. Under *Attributes & Claims*, click *Edit*.
  - h. Click *Unique User Identifier*.
    - i. From the *Source attribute* dropdown list, select *user.localuserprincipalname*. Click *Save*.
3. In Azure, add a new claim:
  - a. Click *Add new claim*.
  - b. In the *Name* field, enter the domain identification value from EMS. You can find this value on EMS in *User Management > SAML Configuration > Assertion Attributes > Domain Identification*. This field is only visible when you select LDAP as the *Authorization Type* and the *Domain* field is populated in *SAML Configuration*.
  - c. Ensure that *Namespace* is empty.
  - d. From the *Source attribute* field, select *user.localprincipalname*. Click *Save*.
  - e. Under *SAML Certificates*, download the *Certificate (Base64)* file.
4. Copy the URLs under *Set up Tutorial SAML Toolkit* to EMS:
  - a. Copy the *Entra ID Identifier* value to the *IdP Entity ID* field in EMS.
  - b. Copy the *Login URL* value to the *IdP single sign-on URL* field in EMS.
  - c. In the *IdP certificate* field, upload the certificate that you downloaded in step 3. Save the SAML configuration in EMS.

Identity Provider Settings

IdP Entity ID ⓘ

https://sts.windows.net/f34804 [REDACTED]

IdP single sign-on URL ⓘ

https://login.microsoftonline.com/[REDACTED]

IdP Certificate

 Tutorial SAML Toolkit.cer 2025-12-21

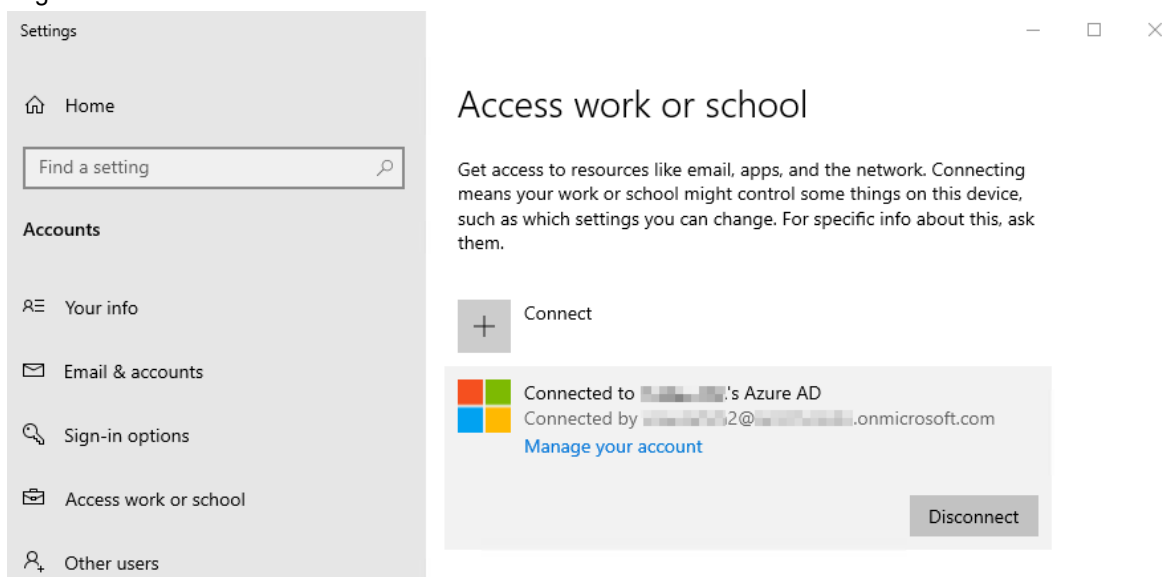
 

Save

Cancel

5. In Azure, go to *Users and groups*. Add users to the list as desired. Azure authorizes any user added to this list to connect to EMS.
6. Configure the invitation in EMS:
  - a. In the top banner, click *Invitations*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. For *Verification Type*, select *SAML*.
  - d. From the *SAML Config* dropdown list, select the SAML configuration.
  - e. Configure other settings as desired, then click *Save*.
7. You can authenticate the endpoint using Entra ID by doing one of the following:
  - a. To join the device to the Entra ID server, do the following:
    - i. On the endpoint, go to *Settings > Accounts*.
    - ii. Under *Access work or school*, click *Connect*.

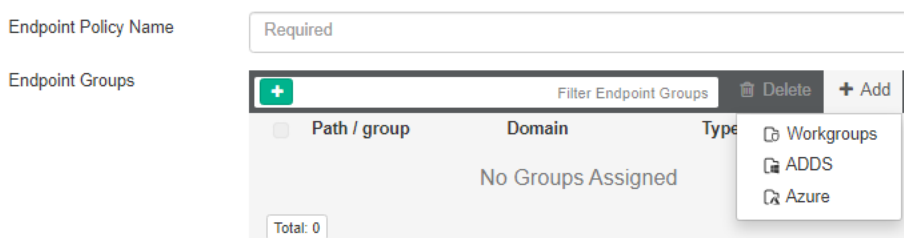
## iii. Log in as an Entra ID user.



- iv. In FortiClient, on the *Zero Trust Telemetry* tab, enter the invitation code to register to EMS. FortiClient register to EMS as the logged in Entra ID user without additional prompts.
- b. For a workgroup endpoint or an endpoint joined to an on-premise domain, in FortiClient, on the *Zero Trust Telemetry* tab, enter the invitation code to register to EMS. A Microsoft single sign on prompt displays. Enter the Entra ID user credentials to authenticate and connect FortiClient to EMS.

The EMS administrator can configure endpoint policies and deployment configurations for specific endpoint groups from an Entra ID server.

## Endpoint Policy



## Configuring user verification with SAML authentication and an Okta user account

The following provides an example of configuring user verification, using an Okta server for authentication.

### To configure user verification with SAML authentication and an Okta user account:

1. In EMS, start the SAML configuration:
  - a. Go to *User Management > SAML Configuration*.
  - b. Click *Add*.

- c. In the *Name* field, enter the desired name.
  - d. For *Authorization Type*, select *None*.
  - e. *Service Provider Settings* displays the *SP Address*, *SP Entity ID*, and *SP ACS (login) URL* fields. You use these values to configure FortiClient EMS as a service provider (SP) in Okta. Copy these values.
2. Create and configure your FortiClient EMS environment in Okta:
  - a. In the Okta portal, go to *Applications* and click *Create App Integration*.
  - b. Select *SAML 2.0* and click *Next*.
  - c. Define an *App name* and click *Next*.
  - d. On the *Configure SAML* page, provide the *Single sign-on URL* and *SP Entity ID* that you collected from EMS. Complete the wizard.
  - e. Click *View SAML setup instructions*. Copy the *Identity Provider Single Sign-On URL* and *Identity Provider Issuer* values and download the certificate.
3. Configure the IdP information in FortiClient EMS:
  - a. In FortiClient EMS, in the *IdP Entity ID* and *IdP single sign-on URL* fields, paste the values that you copied from the *IdP Entity ID* and *IdP Single Sign-On URL* fields, respectively.
  - b. From the *IdP Certificate* dropdown list, select *Create*, then upload the certificate that you downloaded. Click *Next*.
4. Save the SAML configuration.

**To register an Okta user's endpoint to EMS using SAML:**

1. In the top banner, click *Invitations*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. For *Verification Type*, select *SAML*.
4. From the *SAML Config* dropdown list, select the Okta SAML configuration.
5. Configure other settings as desired, then click *Save*.
6. In FortiClient, on the *Zero Trust Telemetry* tab, enter the invitation code to register to EMS. A Okta single sign on prompt displays. Enter the Okta user credentials to authenticate and connect FortiClient to EMS.

# System Settings

## Configuring EMS settings

FortiClient EMS installs with a default IP address and port configured. You can change the IP address and port and configure other server settings for FortiClient EMS.

When you enable multitenancy, you must configure some EMS settings at the global level, and other settings at the site level. See [Global and per-site configuration on page 515](#).

### To configure EMS settings:

1. Go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*.
2. Configure the following options under *Shared Settings*. EMS uses these settings for FortiClient EMS managing Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints, and FortiClient EMS managing Chromebook endpoints:

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Hostname</i>     | Displays the FortiClient EMS hostname.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>Listen on IP</i> | <p>Displays the IP addresses for the FortiClient EMS. FortiClient connects to FortiClient EMS on the specified IP address.</p> <p>You can generate a QR code for the specified IP address. See <a href="#">Generating a QR code for centrally managing FortiClient (Android) and (iOS) endpoints on page 493</a>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Use FQDN</i>     | <p>Specify a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for FortiClient EMS.</p> <p>FortiClient's connection to EMS is critical to managing endpoint security. Managing this is relatively easy for internal devices. For external devices or devices that may leave the internal network, you must consider how to maintain this connection. FortiClient can connect to EMS using an IP address or FQDN. An FQDN is preferable for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Easy to migrate EMS to a different IP address</li><li>• Easy to migrate to a different EMS instance</li><li>• Flexible to dynamically resolve the FQDN</li></ul> <p>The third reason is particularly valuable for environments where devices may be internal or external from day to day. When using an FQDN, you can configure your internal DNS servers to resolve the FQDN to the EMS internal IP address and register your external IP address with public DNS servers. You must then configure the device with your external IP address to forward communication received on port 8013 to your EMS internal IP address. This allows your external clients to leverage a virtual IP address on the FortiGate so that they can reach EMS, while allowing internal clients to use the same FQDN to reach EMS directly.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can use a private IP address for the connection. This configuration requires external clients to establish a VPN connection to reach the EMS (VPN policies permitting). This configuration can be problematic if all endpoints need an urgent update but some are disconnected from VPN at that time.</p> |

| Option                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>FQDN</i>                                           | Enter the FortiClient EMS FQDN. FortiClient can connect using the specified IP address in <i>Listen on IP Addresses</i> or the specified FQDN.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Remote HTTPS access</i>                            | Specify settings for remote administration access to FortiClient EMS.<br>Turn remote HTTPS access to FortiClient EMS on and off. When enabled, enter a hostname in <i>Custom hostname</i> to let administrators use a browser and HTTPS to log into FortiClient EMS. When disabled, administrators can only log into FortiClient EMS on the server.                                                                                  |
| <i>HTTPS port</i>                                     | Available when you enable <i>Remote HTTPS Access</i> . Displays the predefined HTTPS port. You cannot change the port.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Pre-defined hostname</i>                           | Available when you enable <i>Remote HTTPS Access</i> . Displays the predefined hostname. You cannot change the name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>Custom hostname</i>                                | Available when you enable <i>Remote HTTPS Access</i> . Displays the predefined hostname of the server on which you installed FortiClient EMS. You can customize the hostname. When you change the hostname, the web server restarts.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>Management IP and Port</i>                         | Available when you enable <i>Remote HTTPS Access</i> . If EMS has an IP address that is usually not publicly reachable but the FortiGate can reach, specify this IP address. In most cases, this is an internal IP address. The FortiOS administrator can use this IP address to connect the FortiGate to the EMS using a Fortinet Security Fabric connector.                                                                        |
| <i>Redirect HTTP request to HTTPS</i>                 | Available when you enable <i>Remote HTTPS Access</i> . If you enable this option, if you attempt to remotely access FortiClient EMS at <code>http://&lt;server_name&gt;</code> , this automatically redirects to <code>https://&lt;server_name&gt;</code> .                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>Webserver certificate</i>                          | Displays the SSL certificate used for the Apache service and the Notify (websockets) daemon. If desired, you can select another certificate from the dropdown list. See <a href="#">EMS Server Certificates on page 500</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>Use Webserver certificate for Endpoint Control</i> | Enable to use the certificate uploaded in <i>Webserver certificate</i> for endpoint control.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>Endpoint Control certificate</i>                   | Displays the SSL certificate used on port 8013 for the Endpoint Control daemon. If desired, you can select another certificate from the dropdown list. See <a href="#">EMS Server Certificates on page 500</a> .<br><br>When you enable this option and FortiClient tries to connect to EMS using the endpoint control protocol, EMS sends the SSL certificate so that FortiClient can use the certificate to verify the connection. |
| <i>EMS CA certificate (ZTNA)</i>                      | This feature requires the zero trust network access (ZTNA) or endpoint protection platform license. See <a href="#">Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25</a> .<br><br>Displays the EMS CA certificate expiry. EMS sends this certificate to FortiOS. See <a href="#">FortiClient in the Fortinet Security Fabric on page 16</a> .                                                                                           |



| Option                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | Click the <i>Revoke and Update</i> button to revoke and update the certificate. You may want to revoke a certificate if it is compromised and can no longer be trusted. When a certificate is revoked, EMS prompts FortiOS and FortiClient with a new certificate signing request. This may affect existing connections. |
| <i>Reset Stalled Deployment Interval</i> | Enter number of hours after which to reset stalled deployments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>Admin Lockout Attempt</i>             | Configure the number of unsuccessful login attempts after which EMS locks out the admin. The default is three times.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <i>Admin Lockout Period</i>              | Configure the number of seconds that EMS locks out an admin for after they have reached the number of unsuccessful login attempts configured in <i>Admin Lockout Attempt</i> .                                                                                                                                           |

3. Configure the following options under *EMS Settings*. FortiClient EMS uses these settings when managing Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints:

|                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Listen on port                           | Displays the FortiClient EMS server default port. You can change the port by typing a new port number. FortiClient connects using the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Use persistent connections               | Allow FortiClient to create a persistent connection with EMS. This feature allows it to not tear down and renegotiate the TLS connection at every keepalive (KA) interval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| FortiOS Connector port                   | Displays the default port that FortiClient EMS uses to connect to FortiOS, where FortiClient EMS is the server and FortiOS is a client. You can change the port by typing a new port number. FortiOS connects using the specified port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| FortiClient download URL                 | FortiClient deployment packages created in FortiClient EMS are available for download at this URL.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Open port 10443 in Windows Firewall      | Open port 10443 or close port 10443. Port 10443 is used to download FortiClient.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Enforce User Verification                | Enforce user verification for endpoints. Users must log in to verified user accounts to register to EMS. See <a href="#">Invitations on page 467</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Enforce invitation-only registration for | Enforce invitation-only registration for some or all users. When you select all, FortiClient can only register to EMS using an invitation. See <a href="#">Invitations on page 467</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| User Verification Period                 | Enter the desired number of days for the user verification period. The minimum number of days is seven. When enable enforcing user verification, EMS deauthenticates all authenticated users that were authenticated earlier than the configured verification period. For example, if you configure the period as 30 days and then enable it, EMS immediately deauthenticates users that were authenticated more than 30 days ago. The timeout takes effect immediately. |

|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sign software packages        | Enable this option to have Windows FortiClient software installers created by or uploaded to FortiClient EMS digitally signed with a code signing certificate.                                                  |
| Timestamp server              | Enter the server address to timestamp software installers with.                                                                                                                                                 |
| Certificate                   | Upload the desired code signing certificate. This must be a .pfx file. After a certificate has been uploaded, its expiry date is also displayed.                                                                |
| Password                      | Enter the certificate password. This is required for FortiClient EMS to sign the software installers with the certificate.                                                                                      |
| Configure EMS server list     | Select an option from the dropdown list. Users can configure this IP address in <i>Shared Settings &gt; Listen on IP</i> .                                                                                      |
| Connect to local subnets only | Only allow connection to local subnets.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Enable Login Banner           | When you enable the login banner, a message appears prior to a user logging into FortiClient EMS. In the <i>Message</i> field, type your message. The <i>Preview</i> section displays a preview of the message. |
| Enable Automatic Upgrade      | Enable or disable automatic EMS patch upgrade. See <a href="#">Auto upgrading EMS to latest patch release on page 39</a> .                                                                                      |

4. If managing Chromebooks, enable *EMS for Chromebooks Settings*. You may need to restart FortiClient EMS after enabling this option.
5. Configure the following options under *EMS for Chromebooks Settings*. These settings are used by FortiClient EMS managing Chromebook endpoints:

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Listen on port          | Displays the default port for the FortiClient EMS server for Chromebooks. You can change the port by typing a new port number. The FortiClient Web Filter extension on Chromebooks connects to FortiClient EMS using the specified port number.  |
| User inactivity timeout | Enter the number of hours of inactivity after which to timeout the user.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Profile update interval | Specify the profile update interval (in seconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Chromebook certificate  | Displays the SSL certificate currently used for the Chromebook daemon. If desired, you can select another certificate from the dropdown list. See <a href="#">EMS Server Certificates on page 500</a> .                                          |
| Service account         | Displays the service account ID currently in use.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Update service account  | Update the service account with new credentials.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Reset service account   | In the event your service account is broken, you can revert back to the default service account by clicking the <i>Reset</i> button. This restores the default service account. You must <i>Save</i> the settings for the change to take effect. |

|             |                                                                                                             |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID          | Available if the <i>Update service account</i> button is clicked. Enter a new service account ID.           |
| Private key | Available if the <i>Update service account</i> button is clicked. Upload a new service account private key. |

6. Configure the following options under *Endpoints Settings*:

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FortiClient telemetry connection key | Add the FortiClient Telemetry connection key for FortiClient EMS. FortiClient must provide this key during connection.<br>The key cannot contain a semicolon ;.<br>You can generate a QR code for the specified key. See <a href="#">Generating a QR code for centrally managing FortiClient (Android) and (iOS) endpoints on page 493</a> .                 |
| Keep alive interval                  | Each connected FortiClient endpoint sends a short KA message to FortiClient EMS, reports client-side changes, and checks for configuration changes on EMS at the specified interval. A large number of endpoints frequently connecting to the EMS server can affect server and network performance. In this case, increasing the KA interval is recommended. |
| Offline timeout                      | Configure the number of KA intervals after which EMS considers the endpoint to be offline.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Tag timeout                          | Configure the number of minutes after EMS considers an endpoint to be offline (as configured in the <i>Offline timeout</i> field), that EMS then removes tags from the endpoint.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| EMS license timeout                  | Configure the number of days after the endpoint has not contacted EMS that EMS removes that endpoint's registration record from EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| FortiClient license timeout          | Configure the number of days after the endpoint has not contacted EMS that EMS removes the license from FortiClient. This setting only applies for endpoints running FortiClient 6.4.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Delete timeout                       | Configure the number of days after which EMS deletes a deregistered endpoint. For example, if you configure this value to be 45 days, EMS deletes the endpoint 45 days after its deregistration.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Deauthorized user inactivity timeout | Enable and configure the number of days after which EMS deletes FortiClient user records for unauthorized users.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Stale verified user cleanup timeout  | Enable and configure the number of days after which EMS deletes FortiClient user records associated with a single device user for unauthorized users. You can click <i>Delete now</i> to delete the records immediately.                                                                                                                                     |
| Automatically upload avatars         | FortiClient uploads user avatars to all FortiGates, FortiAnalyzers, and FortiClient EMS servers it is connected to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Enable endpoint snapshot reports     | Enable endpoint snapshot reports and enter the interval at which to take reports in seconds. The interval must be between 300 and 86400 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

7. Enable *Manage Multiple Customer Sites*. This enables multitenancy for EMS.

8. Configure the following options under *EMS FSSO Settings*. These settings add SSL encryption to the Fortinet single sign on protocol between EMS and FortiOS.

|                 |                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SSL certificate | Displays the SSL certificate currently imported. If you have already uploaded an SSL certificate, a <i>Replace</i> button displays. |
| Certificate     | Browse and upload a new SSL certificate file.                                                                                       |
| Password        | Configure a new SSL password.                                                                                                       |

9. Click **Save**.

## Generating a QR code for centrally managing FortiClient (Android) and (iOS) endpoints

You can create a QR code to distribute to FortiClient (Android) and (iOS) users. FortiClient (Android) and (iOS) users can scan the QR code from their device to automatically enable FortiTelemetry and attempt connection to the specified FortiClient EMS server.

QR codes can contain the FortiClient telemetry connection key if desired.

### To generate the QR code:

1. Go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*.
2. Do one of the following:
  - To generate the QR code without a connection key, beside the *Listen on IP* field, click the *View QR Code* button.
  - To generate the QR code with a connection key, ensure that the *FortiClient telemetry connection key* field is populated, then click the *View QR Code* button beside it.
3. In the dialog, select or deselect *Show FortiClient telemetry connection key* as desired.
4. Click *Continue*.
5. Click *Download*.
6. Save the QR code image to your machine.
7. Email the QR code to FortiClient (Android) and FortiClient (iOS) users.

For instructions on scanning the QR code from an Android or iOS device, see [Launching FortiClient \(Android\) for the first time](#) or [Running FortiClient iOS](#).

## Persistent connection

When *Use persistent connections* is enabled, FortiClient creates a persistent connection with EMS. It does not tear down and renegotiate the TLS connection at every keepalive interval.

### To enable persistent connections:

1. In EMS, go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*.
2. Under *EMS Settings*, enable *Use persistent connections*.

3. Click **Save**.

## EMS Settings

Use Webserver certificate for Endpoint Control ☒

⚠ Enabling this feature will result in FortiClients older than 7.0.2 to lose connectivity with EMS. Ensure that all your FortiClients are 7.0.2 or higher. [More Information](#)

EMS CA certificate (ZTNA)

default\_ZTNARootCA.pem 2048-06-01

↺

↻

Certificate was created on 2023-06-08T20:17:26.613.

Reset Stalled Deployment Interval

12

hours

EMS Settings

Listen on port

8013

⚙

Use persistent connections

☒

⚠ Enabling this feature will allow FCT 7.2.1 or higher to create persistent connections with EMS. [More information](#)

FortiOS Connector port

8015

FortiClient download URL

https://

192.168.0.101

⌵

:10443/installers/

↺

☒ Open port 10443 in Windows Firewall

Enforce User Verification

☐

⚠ There are currently 0 FortiClient(s) that do not support user verification and 0 Registered FortiClient(s) that support user verification, but are currently unverified.

Save

This feature requires FortiClient 7.2.1 and EMS 7.2.1. If either FortiClient or EMS is on a version older than 7.2.1, FortiClient and EMS establish a non-persistent connection.

## Configuring Logs settings

You can specify what level of log messages to capture in the logs for FortiClient EMS. You can also specify when to automatically delete logs and alerts.

### To configure Logs settings:

1. Go to *System Settings > Logs*.
2. Configure the following options:

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Log level | Select the level of messages to include in FortiClient EMS logs. For example, if you select <i>Info</i> , all log messages from <i>Info</i> to <i>Emergency</i> are added to the FortiClient EMS logs. |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

FortiClient EMS 7.2.8 Administration Guide  
Fortinet Inc.

494

|                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Automatically clear logs older than              | Enter the number of days that you want to store logs. For example, if you enter 30, EMS stores logs for 30 days. EMS automatically deletes any logs older than 30 days.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Automatically clear alerts older than            | Enter the number of days that you want to keep alerts. For example, if you enter 30, EMS keeps alerts for 30 days. EMS automatically deletes any alerts older than 30 days.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Automatically clear events older than            | Enter the number of days that you want to keep events. For example, if you enter 30, EMS keeps events for 30 days. EMS automatically deletes any events older than 30 days.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Automatically clear Chromebook events older than | Enter the number of days that you want to keep Chromebook events. For example, if you enter 30, EMS keeps Chromebook events for 30 days. EMS automatically deletes any Chromebook events older than 30 days.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Clear all now                                    | Click to immediately delete all FortiClient EMS logs or alerts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Send system log messages externally              | <p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> FortiClient EMS does not send system log messages to an external server.</li> <li>• <b>FortiAnalyzer:</b> configure a FortiAnalyzer for FortiClient EMS to send system log messages to by entering the desired FortiAnalyzer address, port, and data protocol. See <a href="#">Incoming ports</a> and <a href="#">Sending EMS system log messages to FortiAnalyzer on page 495</a>.</li> <li>• <b>SysLog:</b> configure a syslog server for FortiClient EMS to send system log messages to by entering the desired syslog server address, port, and data protocol.</li> </ul> <p>When you have configured a FortiAnalyzer or syslog server for this option, EMS sends system log messages for the following events. This list is not exhaustive:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When FortiClient status changes to online</li> <li>• When EMS considers the FortiClient status as offline</li> <li>• When FortiClient reports a change in its IP address</li> </ul> <p>System log messages include information regarding date, time, hostname, device IP and MAC addresses, event time, operational system, message (online/offline/IP-changed, and so on), policy name, EMS name, and EMS serial number.</p> |

3. Click **Save**.

## Sending EMS system log messages to FortiAnalyzer

EMS can send server logs to FortiAnalyzer for reporting and investigation. For audit purposes, you should log all admin activity.

### To configure sending EMS system log messages to FortiAnalyzer:

1. Authorize the EMS in FortiAnalyzer to allow FortiAnalyzer to receive logs from the EMS instance:
  - a. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *Device Manager*.
  - b. Click *Add Device*.

- c. In the *Add Device* dialog, in the *Serial Number* field, enter the EMS serial number. FortiAnalyzer automatically recognizes that the device is an EMS instance from the serial number.
- d. Configure other fields as desired, then click *Next*.

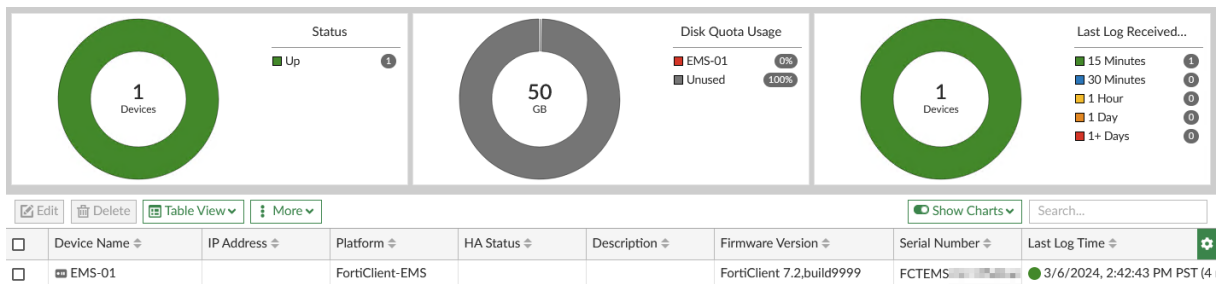
**Add Device (1/2)**

Please input the following information to add a device.

|                                                                                                  |                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Name                                                                                             | EMS-01                       |
| Link Device By  | Serial Number Pre-shared Key |
| Serial Number                                                                                    | FCTEMS                       |
| Device Model                                                                                     | FortiClient-EMS              |
| Description                                                                                      | Description                  |

Next >
Cancel

EMS is added as an authorized device and FortiAnalyzer is ready to receive its logs.



2. In EMS, go to *System Settings > Log Settings*.
3. For *Send system logs externally*, select *FortiAnalyzer*.
4. In the *FortiAnalyzer server address* field, enter the FortiAnalyzer server IP address.
5. In the *FortiAnalyzer server port* field, configure the desired port. This example keeps the default value, 514.
6. From the *Data protocol* dropdown list, select the desired data protocol. This example selects UDP.

## 7. Click Save.

## Log Settings

Log level Debug 

Automatically clear logs older than 7 days

Automatically clear alerts older than 7 days

Automatically clear events older than 7 days

Maximum number of events to keep 1000000 events

Send system log messages externally Disabled FortiAnalyzer SysLog

FortiAnalyzer server address 10.0.0.51

FortiAnalyzer server port 514

Data protocol UDP 

Save

8. In FortiAnalyzer, go to *Log View > FortiClient* to view EMS logs.

| System Event                                     |             |                      |       |                |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------|----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| All Devices ▾ Last 1 Hour ▾ 14:20:53 To 15:20:52 |             |                      |       |                |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| #                                                | ↓ Date/Time | Registered to Device | User  | Sub Type       | Host Name | Message                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 1                                                | 15:19:44    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin created Firewall Profile: off-fabric from UI.                                                                                                                                              |
| 2                                                | 15:19:44    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin changed Logs Settings.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 3                                                | 15:18:47    | EMS-01               | admin |                |           | admin deleted 1 fabric device(s): [FGVM04TM-                                                                  |
| 4                                                | 15:18:47    | EMS-01               | admin |                |           | admin deleted 1 fabric device(s): [FGVMSLTM-                                                                  |
| 5                                                | 15:17:44    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin has logged in from 10.0.0.2.                                                                                                                                                               |
| 6                                                | 15:17:44    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin has logged out from 10.0.0.2.                                                                                                                                                              |
| 7                                                | 15:09:44    | EMS-01               |       | ems-update     |           | EMS automatically disabled debug level logs after 30 minutes of logging at that level.                                                                                                           |
| 8                                                | 14:42:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-update     |           | Vulnerability signatures updated                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 9                                                | 14:42:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-update     |           | Loading vulnerability signatures...                                                                                                                                                              |
| 10                                               | 14:37:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin changed Server Settings.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 11                                               | 14:36:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin created Web Filter Profile: off-fabric from UI.                                                                                                                                            |
| 12                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin has logged in from 10.0.0.2.                                                                                                                                                               |
| 13                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin has logged out from 10.0.0.2.                                                                                                                                                              |
| 14                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin changed Logs Settings.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 15                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | Successfully deprovisioned ZTNA certs from 0 MDM endpoints.                                                                                                                                      |
| 16                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | admin deleted 2 Endpoint(s): WIN-BCPEVLF55V6,  s_Mac_mini_(2).                                                |
| 17                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | Serial number FGVMSLTM-  is pending. Please check with EMS admin to authorize.                                |
| 18                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | Serial number FGVMSLTM-  successfully added and is pending approval. Please check with EMS admin to authorize |
| 19                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-console    |           | Authorization failed. Signature has expired                                                                                                                                                      |
| 20                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-ha         |           | EMS-01 restarting service FCEMS_Apache                                                                                                                                                           |
| 21                                               | 14:33:43    | EMS-01               |       | ems-repackager |           | Created 'FCTUninstaller (Mac OS X)' installer.                                                                                                                                                   |



## Configuring FortiGuard Services settings

FortiClient relies on several signature databases to identify and stop malware. Keeping these database up-to-date to remain protected from new threats as they are identified is imperative.

In some situations, FortiClient may fail to update these signatures. In these situations, you must be able to readily identify these endpoints so corrective action can be taken.

EMS can detect when an endpoint is out-of-date by downloading a list of the current versions for signatures and engines and comparing that to the versions reported from FortiClient status updates. EMS can also send an email when this happens. See [Configuring Endpoint Alerts on page 503](#).

You can verify if EMS has up-to-date signatures by going to *System Settings > FortiGuard Services > View Signature List*, and comparing that to *FortiGuard.com > Services > Service of interest*, such as AV.

The screenshot shows the FortiGuard Labs website. At the top, there's a navigation bar with links: News / Research, Services, Threat Lookup, PSIRT, Resources, and a search bar labeled 'Search FortiGuard'. Below the navigation bar, there's a large circular graphic on the left stating '1.8M' with the text 'Number of new and updated anti-virus definitions every week'. To the right of this is a world map with several blue dots indicating global hubs, with a caption: 'FortiGuard hubs are globally situated to provide fast real time updates and signature data for any network.' Below the map is a search bar with a magnifying glass icon. Under the search bar, there are three radio buttons: 'CVE Lookup' (selected), 'Threat ID Lookup', and 'Encyclopedia'. Below these is a link: 'Found a suspicious file? Try the Online Scanner.' The main content area is divided into three sections. The left section is titled 'Version 84.00441' (highlighted with a red box) and 'Updated: 34 minutes ago'. It lists several versions with their update times: 84.00441 (34 minutes ago), 84.00440 (1 hour ago), 84.00439 (2 hours ago), 84.00438 (3 hours ago), and 84.00437 (4 hours ago). The middle section is titled 'Threat Intelligence Brief' and lists dates: February 26, 2021; February 19, 2021; February 12, 2021; February 05, 2021; January 29, 2021; January 15, 2021; and December 18, 2020. The right section contains two icons with descriptions. The top icon is a triangle with a circle inside, labeled 'Protects against latest malware variants with proactive technologies to block new threats'. The bottom icon is a circle with a clock face, labeled 'Keeps your protection up-to-date with hourly updates'.

| FortiGuard Signature Information |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| Name                             | Version  |
| Anti-Rootkit Engine              | 2.00068  |
| Anti-Rootkit Engine 6.2          | 2.00047  |
| AntiVirus Engine                 | 6.00251  |
| AntiVirus Engine 6.2             | 6.00126  |
| AntiVirus Extended Signature     | 84.00422 |
| AntiVirus Extended Signature 6.2 | 84.00417 |
| AntiVirus Extreme Signature      | 84.00278 |
| AntiVirus Extreme Signature 6.2  | 84.00273 |
| AntiVirus Signature              | 84.00441 |
| AntiVirus Signature 6.2          | 84.00441 |
| IPS Engine                       | 4.00034  |
| IPS Engine 6.2                   | 4.00014  |
| IPS Signature                    | 18.00026 |
| IPS Signature 6.2                | 18.00026 |
| VCM Engine for Linux             | 2.00025  |
| VCM Engine for Linux, 6.2        | 2.00025  |
| VCM Signature for Linux          | 2.00061  |
| VCM Signature for Linux, 6.2     | 2.00061  |
| VCM Signature for MAC            | 1.00081  |
| VCM Signature for MAC, 6.2       | 1.00081  |
| VCM Signature for Windows        | 1.00233  |
| VCM Signature for Windows, 6.2   | 1.00233  |
| <div>Close</div>                 |          |

### To configure FortiGuard Services settings:

1. Go to *System Settings > FortiGuard Services*.
2. Under *Forensics Services*, select the desired upload server location for FortiGuard forensic analysis logs.
3. Configure the *Software and Signature Update Services* options:

| FortiGuard                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Server Location                                               | Configure FortiGuard server location to <i>Global</i> , <i>US</i> , or <i>Europe</i> . Europe is only available if you have selected the <i>Enable SSL</i> checkbox.  |
| Port                                                          | Enter the desired port number to communicate to the FortiGuard server.                                                                                                |
| Enable SSL                                                    | Enable SSL to connect to FortiGuard using HTTPS, or disable SSL to connect using HTTP. HTTPS must be enabled to use the FortiGuard Europe server.                     |
| View Signature List                                           | View a list of latest signature versions.                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Use FortiManager for client software/signature updates</b> | Turn on to use FortiManager for updating FortiClient software or signatures. You must specify the IP address or hostname for FortiManager as well as the port number. |
| IP address/Hostname                                           | Enter the IP address/hostname.                                                                                                                                        |
| Port                                                          | Configure the port number.                                                                                                                                            |
| Failover port                                                 | Configure the failover port.                                                                                                                                          |

|          |                                                          |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Timeout  | Configure the timeout interval (in seconds).             |
| Failover | Enable failover to FDN when FortiManager is unavailable. |

4. Configure the *Cloud Services* options:

| FortiCloud  |                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Region      | Select the FortiCloud region from the dropdown list.      |
| Time Offset | Select the FortiCloud time offset from the dropdown list. |

5. Click **Save**.

## EMS Server Certificates

You can view and manage certificates from *EMS Server Certificates*.

| EMS Server Certificates  |                          |           |                                           |                                                      |  | <a href="#">+ Add</a> | <a href="#">Refresh</a> |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name                     | Type      | Expiry Date                               | Assigned To                                          |  |                       |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | default_server.crt       | Default   | <span>Valid</span> 2035-11-19 08:36:53 AM | <span>Webserver</span> <span>Endpoint Control</span> |  |                       |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FCTEMS-1234567890.2.cert | FortiCare | <span>Valid</span> 2056-05-26 01:48:33 PM |                                                      |  |                       |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FCTEMS-1234567890.1.cert | FortiCare | <span>Valid</span> 2038-01-18 02:34:39 PM |                                                      |  |                       |                         |

EMS supports the following certificate types:

| Type      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Default   | EMS uses this certificate when there are no other available certificates. You cannot delete this certificate. Using the other certificate types is recommended. When other certificates are present, you cannot select the default certificate for use.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Uploaded  | User-uploaded certificates. You can upload certificates in PEM, DER, or PKCS12 format. See <a href="#">Adding an SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS on page 501</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ACME      | The public <a href="#">Let's Encrypt certificate authority</a> uses the Automated Certificate Management Environment (ACME), as defined in RFC 8555 to provide free SSL server certificates. You can configure FortiClient EMS to use certificates that Let's Encrypt manages and other certificate management services that use the ACME protocol. See <a href="#">Adding an SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS on page 501</a> .                                                                                              |
| FortiCare | When you apply or renew a license on EMS, EMS retrieves FortiCare-generated certificates with the license information. These certificates are named FCTEMS<serial number>.1.cert and FCTEMS<serial number>.2.cert. While browsers normally do not trust these certificates, they are preferred over the default certificate. In the case that only these certificates and the default certificate are available, EMS uses these certificates, with a preference for .1.cert over .2.cert. You cannot delete these certificates. |

EMS uses certificates for the following services. If EMS uses a certificate for a certain service, *EMS Server Certificates* displays this information in the *Assigned To* column:

| Service          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Ports used                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Web server       | <p>Apache service and the Notify (websockets) daemon. Any browser connecting to EMS must trust this certificate or the browser displays a warning.</p> <p>You can configure the certificate for this service in <i>System Settings &gt; EMS Settings &gt; Shared Settings</i>. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a>.</p> | <p>Apache service:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 443 (GUI)</li> <li>• 10443 (installers)</li> </ul> <p>Notify (websockets) daemon: 8015</p> |
| Endpoint control | <p>Endpoint Control daemon.</p> <p>You can configure the certificate for this service in <i>System Settings &gt; EMS Settings &gt; Shared Settings</i>. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a>.</p>                                                                                                                        | 8013                                                                                                                                                       |
| Chromebook       | <p>Chromebook daemon.</p> <p>You can configure the certificate for this service in <i>System Settings &gt; EMS Settings &gt; EMS for Chromebooks Settings</i>. See <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings on page 488</a>.</p>                                                                                                                 | 8443                                                                                                                                                       |

You can delete certificates from *EMS Server Certificates*. If an ACME certificate is eligible for renewal (within 30 days of expiry), you can also select the certificate to renew it.

## Adding an SSL certificate to FortiClient EMS

The following procedures describe how to configure an ACME certificate or manually upload a certificate to EMS. The other certificate types do not require user upload or configuration.

### To configure an automated SSL certificate in FortiClient EMS:

1. Go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*.
2. Ensure that *Remote HTTPS access* and *Redirect HTTP request to HTTPS* are enabled. Externally accessing EMS via ports 80 and 443 using the configured fully qualified domain name (FQDN) is possible.
3. Add an automated certificate:
  - a. Go to *System Settings > EMS Server Certificates*.
  - b. Click *Add*.
  - c. For *Type*, select *Automated*.
  - d. In the *Domain* field, enter the EMS fully qualified domain name (FQDN). For the Let's Encrypt server to issue the certificate, the public DNS server must resolve the EMS FQDN to the EMS public IP address.
  - e. In the *Email* field, enter a valid email address.
  - f. If desired, enable *Auto Renew*. When *Auto Renew* is enabled, FortiClient EMS automatically renews the certificate before expiry.
  - g. If desired, expand the *Advanced* section to configure a certificate authority (CA) server address and HTTP challenge port to communicate with an alternative public CA.
  - h. Select the checkbox to agree to Let's Encrypt's terms of service.
  - i. Click *Import*.

**To manually upload an SSL certificate in FortiClient EMS:**

1. Go to *System Settings > EMS Server Certificates*.
2. Click *Add*.
3. For *Type*, select *Upload PKCS12* or *Upload PEM*.
4. In the *Certificate* field, browse to and select the desired certificate.
5. In the *Certificate Password* field or *Private Key* field, configure the desired password or private key for the certificate.
6. Click *Upload*.

## Alerts

### Configuring EMS Alerts

You can set up an SMTP server to enable alerts for FortiClient EMS or endpoint events. When an alert is triggered, EMS sends an email notification.

**To configure EMS Alerts:**

1. Go to *System Settings > EMS Alerts*.
2. Set the following options to send an email when the following events happen:

**Version Alerts**

New EMS version is available for deployment

New FortiClient EMS version is available.

Remind me  
everyday for 2  
weeks

Remind you when a new FortiClient EMS version is available  
everyday for two weeks.

New FortiClient version is available for deployment

New FortiClient version is available for deployment.

Remind me  
everyday for 2  
weeks

Remind you when a new FortiClient version is available for  
deployment everyday for two weeks.

**FortiClient Alerts**

EMS license is expired or about to expire

Expiring or expired FortiClient EMS license.

EMS fails to sync with LDAP domains

FortiClient EMS does not sync with LDAP domains.

Less than 10% of client licenses are left

Be notified when there are less than 10% of client licenses left.

Client licenses have run out

Be notified when you run out of client licenses.

New software is detected

Be notified when new FortiClient software is detected.

Forensics Analysis is updated

Be notified when a forensic analysis task is updated.

|                                                               |                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AD Connector is offline                                       | Be notified when the Active Directory connector is offline.                       |
| Server certificate expiring                                   | Be notified when the server certificate is close to expiry.                       |
| <b>FortiClient for Chromebook Alerts</b>                      |                                                                                   |
| EMS license for Chromebooks is expired or about to expire     | Expiring or expired FortiClient EMS license for Chromebooks.                      |
| Less than 10% of the client licenses for Chromebooks are left | Be notified when there are less than 10% of client licenses left for Chromebooks. |
| Client licenses for Chromebooks have run out                  | Be notified when you run out of client licenses for Chromebooks.                  |

3. Click **Save**. If you have not already set up an SMTP server, the GUI automatically prompts you to configure SMTP server settings. See [Configuring SMTP Server settings on page 503](#).

## Configuring Endpoint Alerts

### To configure endpoint alerts:

1. Go to *System Settings > Endpoint Alerts*.
2. From the *Send an email every...* dropdown list, select the frequency to send emails.
3. Select the events to send emails for:
  - a. Malware is detected
  - b. Repeated malware is detected (same malware is detected on the same machine within the last 24 hours)
  - c. Multiple malwares are detected (different malwares are detected on the same machine within the last 24 hours)
  - d. Malware outbreak is detected (same malware is detected on different endpoints within the last 24 hours)
  - e. Zero-day malware is detected by FortiSandbox
  - f. C&C attack communication channel is detected
  - g. Critical vulnerability is detected
  - h. Endpoint FortiClient Telemetry is manually disconnected by user
  - i. Endpoint signature database is out-of-date
  - j. Endpoint software is out-of-date
  - k. Ransomware is detected

## Configuring SMTP Server settings

You can set up an SMTP server to enable alerts for EMS and endpoint events. When an alert is triggered, EMS sends an email notification to the configured email address(es).

**To configure SMTP server settings:**

1. Go to *System Settings > SMTP Server*.
2. Set the following options:

| Field                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Server</i>          | Enter the SMTP server IP address or fully qualified domain name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Port</i>            | Enter the port number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>Security</i>        | Select <i>None</i> , <i>STARTTLS</i> , or <i>SMTPS</i> for the security type, or select <i>Auto Detect</i> to automatically select the security type. If you select <i>STARTTLS</i> or <i>SMTPS</i> , the <i>Username</i> and <i>Password</i> fields become available.                                                 |
| <i>Username</i>        | Enter the username.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>Password</i>        | Enter the password.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>Email Size</i>      | EMS detects the maximum email size from the configured SMTP server and sets it as the default value. Otherwise, EMS sets the default value to 10 MB.<br><br>You can optionally configure a custom email size in MB. If you configure a size larger than the maximum and default value, EMS displays a warning as such. |
| <i>From</i>            | Enter the email address to send the alerts from.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>Reply-to</i>        | Enter the email address to send the replies to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>Subject</i>         | Sent e-mail alert's subject.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>Recipients</i>      | Enter email address(es) to send alerts to. Press <i>Enter</i> to add more email addresses.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>Test subject</i>    | Test email's subject.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>Test message</i>    | Test email's message.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>Test recipient</i>  | Email address to send the test email to.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>Send Test Email</i> | Click the button to test the configured email settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

3. Click *Save*.

**To confirm that the EMS server can verify the SMTP server certificate:**

When using STARTTLS or SMTPS, the SMTP server presents a certificate to prove its identity. If the server hosting EMS does not have the corresponding CA in its certificate store, EMS cannot trust the SMTP server certificate and the connection fails to establish.

You can verify this using tools on the server hosting EMS to establish a secure connection to the SMTP server. Using openssl as an example, you can run the following from the Windows command line:

```
openssl s_client -starttls smtp -crlf -connect <smtp_url:port>
```

The following is an example of an SMTP URL and port: smtp.office365.com:587

The command output displays the certificate that the mail server offers in the first few lines, accompanied by `unable to get local issuer certificate`. This indicates that Windows cannot verify the certificate.



## Viewing alerts

You can view alerts that FortiClient EMS generates. Example events that generate an alert include:

- A new FortiClient version is available.
- FortiClient deployment failed.
- Failed to check for signature updates.
- Error encountered when downloading Active Directory server entries.
- Error encountered when scanning for local computers.

A red label is associated with the *Alert* icon when new notifications are available or received. EMS clears the label when you view the alert.

### To view alerts:

1. Click the *Alert* icon (a bell) in the toolbar.
2. Click the *Filter* icon in each column heading to apply filters.
3. Click *Clear Filters* to remove the filters.

## Custom Messages

You can customize messages that display on endpoints in certain situations, such as if EMS has quarantined the endpoint. For example, you can customize the message to include your organization's help desk phone number so that users can contact the network administration about their machine.

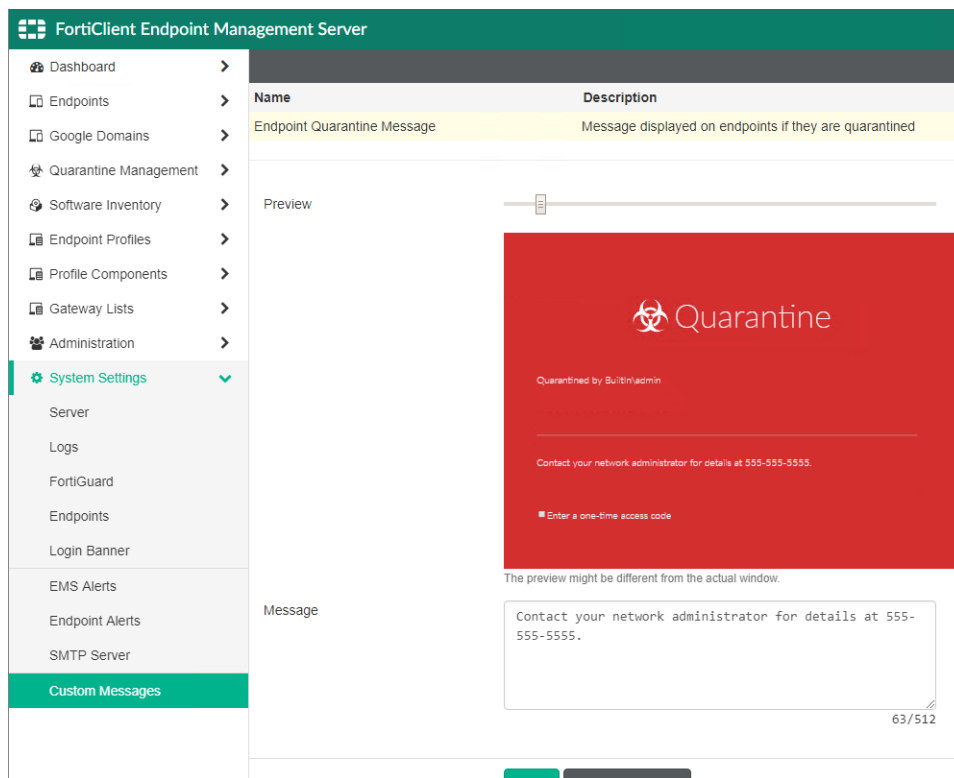
### Customizing the endpoint quarantine message

You can customize the message that displays on an endpoint when FortiClient EMS has quarantined it.

#### To customize the endpoint quarantine message:

1. Go to *System Settings > Custom Messages*.
2. Select *Endpoint Quarantine Message*.
3. In the *Message* field, enter the desired message. You can enter up to 512 characters. The *Preview* section displays the custom message as it would appear on the latest version of FortiClient. You can also use the *Preview* slider to zoom in and out on the message preview.

4. Click **Save**.



## Customizing Web Filter messages

You can customize the messages that display on an endpoint in in-browser Web Filter result pages.

### To customize Web Filter messages:

1. Go to *System Settings > Custom Messages*.
2. Select *WebFilter Custom Messages*. The left panel displays the customization fields, while the right panel previews the custom messages as they appear in a web browser when using the latest version of FortiClient. There are different types of Web Filter messages:
  - Blocklisted page
  - Blocked page
  - Blocked FortiGuard inaccessible page
  - Warning page
  - Warning FortiGuard inaccessible page

Some customization fields apply to all messages, while others apply to only specific messages. This is indicated beside the field name.

3. In the left pane, enable/disable the fields and enter the desired messages. You can also upload images for logo and icon fields. The right pane displays previews of the messages.
4. Click **Save**.

## Feature Select

In *Feature Select*, you can choose which features to show and hide in EMS. Only features that you enable in *Feature Select* are available for configuration in other areas of EMS. For example, disabling *Web and Video Filtering* in *Feature Select* results in the following:

- Endpoint profiles:
  - Web Filter and Video Filter profiles are unavailable for configuration.
  - The options to enable Web and Video Filter logs on System Settings profiles are unavailable.
- If you enable Web Filter in a deployment package, the deployment package installs Web Filter on the endpoint. However, Web Filter is disabled on the endpoint and does not appear in the FortiClient GUI.
- The Web Filter Detection widget is unavailable on the Status dashboard.
- Importing a profile from FortiGate or FortiManager is unavailable.

Only an EMS superadministrator can enable and disable features in *Feature Select*. Other EMS users can view which features are enabled and disabled in *Feature Select*, but cannot modify the configuration.

If an endpoint previously had a feature enabled, but you later disable the feature in *Feature Select*, EMS then disables the feature on the endpoint.

The following table provides details on features that you must enable for certain functionalities to be available in FortiClient. You must enable the feature in *Feature Select*, then configure it on the applicable endpoint profile for the functionality to be available in FortiClient. This table is not exhaustive:

| Feature to enable in Feature Select | FortiClient functionalities                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Firewall                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• C&amp;C blocking</li><li>• Endpoint quarantine</li></ul>                                                       |
| Web and Video Filtering             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Category-based malicious site blocking</li><li>• Keyword blocking (also requires web browser plugin)</li></ul> |

Only features that FortiClient EMS is licensed for are available for enablement in *Feature Select*. For example, if you have only applied the zero trust network access license, you cannot enable Application Firewall. See [Windows, macOS, and Linux licenses on page 25](#) for details on which features each license type includes.

You cannot disable Web Filter if you have enabled the Chromebook feature in Feature Select.

## To enable/disable a feature in Feature Select:

1. Go to *System Settings > Feature Select*.
2. Enable or disable features as desired. This example disables Web Filter.

Feature Select ⓘ

- ☒ Malware Protection ⓘ
- ☒ Antivirus ⓘ
- ☒ Anti-Ransomware ⓘ
- ☒ Anti-Exploit ⓘ
- ☒ Cloud Based Malware Detection ⓘ
- ☒ Removable Media Access ⓘ
- ☒ Sandbox Detection ⓘ
- ☐ Web Filter ⓘ
- ☒ Application Firewall ⓘ
- ☒ VPN ⓘ
- ☒ Vulnerability Scan ⓘ
- ☒ Zero Trust Network Access ⓘ
- ☒ FortiClient Single Sign-On Mobility Agent ⓘ
- ☐ Chromebook Features ⓘ

Save Cancel

3. Click **Save**. The *Web Filter* tab is not available for configuration in an endpoint profile. The *Import from FortiGate/FortiManager* option under *Endpoint Profiles* in the left pane is also not available.

Profile Name Default

Malware Protection ⓘ

- ☐ AntiVirus Protection ⓘ
- ☒ Anti-Exploit ⓘ
- ☐ Cloud-Based Malware Protection ⓘ

Save Cancel

When creating a deployment package, a warning displays beside Web Filtering that the feature is disabled. You cannot create a deployment package that installs the Web Filter feature on endpoints while Web Filter is disabled in *Feature Select*.

Add Deployment Package

Assigned policies cannot enable features that are not installed

12345
VersionGeneralFeaturesAdvancedTelemetry

Basic Security Features

☒ Zero Trust Telemetry  
Fabric Telemetry

☒ Secure Access Architecture Components  
SSL and IPSec VPN

☒ Vulnerability Scan  
Host vulnerability scanning

☒ Advanced Persistent Threat (APT) Components  
FortiSandbox detection and quarantine features

Additional Security Features

☒ Malware

☒ AntiVirus, Anti-Exploit, Removable Media Access  
Provides real-time protection against a variety of threats

☒ Cloud Based Malware Outbreak Detection  
Protects endpoints from high risk file types from Internet, network drives, etc.

☐ Web Filtering ⚠ This feature is disabled in System Settings > Feature Select  
Provides defense ag

☒ Application Firewall  
Inspect intrusions attempting to exploit known vulnerabilities

☒ Single Sign-On Mobility Agent  
Provides FortiAuthenticator for transparent authentication

BackNext

In **Dashboard > Status**, when you click **Manage Widgets**, the Web Filter Detection widget is not available under Top 3 Lists.

Manage Dashboard Widgets

Endpoint Charts

☐ Endpoint Activity

☐ Endpoint Alerts

☒ Endpoint Connection

☐ Managed Mac FortiClient Versions

☐ Managed Windows FortiClient Versions

☐ Managed Linux FortiClient Versions

☒ Endpoint Management

☐ Mac Operating Systems

☐ Windows Operating Systems

☐ Linux Operating Systems

Top 3 Lists

☐ Antivirus Detection

☐ Sandbox Detection

☐ Vulnerability Detection

Others

☒ System Information

☒ License Information

SaveCancel

## MDM Integration

You can configure integration with a mobile device management (MDM) platform, such as VMware Workspace ONE. The following table provides descriptions for options that are common to all supported MDM platforms:

| Option                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable MDM Integration | Enable MDM integration configuration.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Vendor                 | Select the desired MDM platform. This feature supports the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VMware Workspace ONE</li><li>• Microsoft Intune</li><li>• Jamf</li></ul> |
| Test Connection        | After configuring other fields as the following tables describe, verify that EMS can communicate with the MDM platform.                                                                |

For details on deployments using MDM, see:

- [Workspace ONE Deployment Guide](#)
- [Intune Deployment Guide](#)
- [Jamf Deployment Guide](#)

The following provides descriptions for options that are specific to each MDM platform:

### Workspace ONE

| Option             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Site URL           | Enter your site URL. Workspace ONE is a software-as-a-service deployment and each enterprise has a unique URL. The URL format is https://<unique identifier>.awmdm.com/api.                                                                                                |
| Smart Group Name   | Enter the name of the Workspace ONE assignment group that contains the mobile devices to issue zero trust network access certificates to.                                                                                                                                  |
| Authorization Type | Select <i>Basic Auth</i> , <i>Certificate</i> , or <i>OAuth 2.0</i> for the authorization between EMS and Workspace ONE.<br>The on-premise version of Workspace ONE does not support OAuth. When using OAuth, ensure that you are using the SaaS version of Workspace ONE. |
| API Key            | Available if you selected <i>Basic Auth</i> or <i>Certificate</i> for the authorization type. Enter the API key value from Workspace ONE.                                                                                                                                  |
| Username           | Available if you selected <i>Basic Auth</i> for the authorization type. Enter the Workspace ONE username.                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Option        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Certificate   | Available if you selected <i>Certificate</i> for the authorization type. Upload the certificate that you exported from Workspace ONE. You must create an admin user with certificate authentication and the <i>Console Administrator</i> role in Workspace ONE, and then export the certificate. |
| Password      | Available if you selected <i>Basic Auth</i> or <i>Certificate</i> for the authorization type. Enter the Workspace ONE password.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Region        | Available if you selected <i>OAuth 2.0</i> for the authorization type. Select your assigned geographic region. For redundancy, VMware has set up multiple servers to generate OAuth tokens                                                                                                       |
| Client ID     | Available if you selected <i>OAuth 2.0</i> for the authorization type. Enter the client ID from the Workspace ONE portal.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Client Secret | Available if you selected <i>OAuth 2.0</i> for the authorization type. Enter the client secret from the Workspace ONE portal.                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Microsoft Intune

| Option             | Description                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tenant ID          | Enter the tenant ID from Intune.                                                                             |
| Authorization Type | Select <i>Client Secret</i> or <i>Certificate</i> for the authorization between EMS and Intune.              |
| Client ID          | Enter the client ID from Intune.                                                                             |
| Client Secret      | Enter the client secret from Intune.                                                                         |
| Certificate        | Available if you selected <i>Certificate</i> for the authorization type. Upload the certificate from Intune. |

## Jamf

| Option    | Description                                       |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Site URL  | Enter your site URL.                              |
| Username  | Enter the Jamf username.                          |
| Password  | Enter the Jamf password.                          |
| Site Name | This field is optional. Enter the Jamf site name. |

## Deploying ZTNA certificates to FortiClient mobile via MDM

FortiClient (Android) and (iOS) 7.2.2 and later versions support zero trust network access (ZTNA) to create a secure connection via HTTPS. You can use the following mobile device management (MDM) platforms to deploy

---

ZTNA certificates to FortiClient (Android) and (iOS):

| MDM platform  | Supported FortiClient mobile platforms                                  |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Intune        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Android</li><li>• iOS</li></ul> |
| Workspace ONE | iOS                                                                     |
| Jamf          |                                                                         |

FortiClient (Android) and (iOS) do not support ZTNA for TCP forwarding.

See the following:

- [Mobile](#)
- [Provisioning ZTNA certificates to FortiClient \(iOS\) using Jamf](#)
- [Provisioning ZTNA certificates to FortiClient \(iOS\) using Workspace ONE](#)



# Multitenancy

With EMS multitenancy, you can create multiple sites to provide granular access to different sites for different administrators and separate endpoint data and configuration into different sites. The sites are completely separate from each other and cannot share data between them. For example, if an administrator only has access to Site A, they cannot view data from any other site. EMS supports up to 200 multitenancy sites.

The following sections detail how to enable multitenancy and multitenancy-specific settings.

When you enable multitenancy, Fortinet Security Fabric connectors must use an FQDN to connect to EMS, where the FQDN hostname matches a site name in EMS (including "Default"). The following are examples of FQDNs to provide when configuring the connector to connect to the default site and to a site named SiteA, respectively:  
default.ems.yourcompany.com, sitea.ems.yourcompany.com.



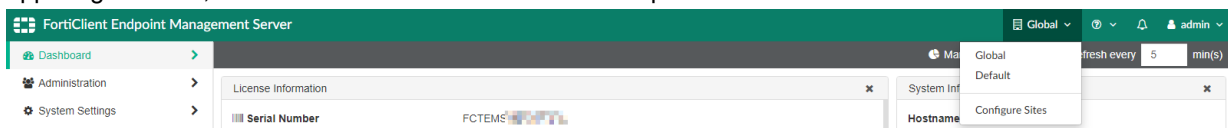
Viewing different EMS multitenancy sites in multiple tabs in the same browser may fail to load correctly.

## Enabling and configuring multitenancy

By default, multitenancy is disabled in EMS.

### To configure multitenancy:

1. Go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*.
2. Enable *Manage Multiple Customer Sites*, then click *Save*. EMS forces the GUI to restart for the changes to take effect. After you enable multitenancy, all previously created administrators except the default admin user become administrators for the default site.
3. After restarting, the GUI displays the global dashboard. When you initially enable multitenancy, there are two sites: global, where you can set and view global settings; and default, which contains your original EMS instance's endpoints. Your original EMS instance's settings are retained. To switch between sites, select the site name in the upper right corner, then select the desired site from the dropdown list.



4. Select *Configure Sites* from the site selection list. You can also go to *Administration > Configure Sites*. This page displays all sites and their license usage.
5. Click *Add*.
6. In the *Add FortiClient EMS Site* dialog, enter the desired site name. You must use only ASCII characters in site names.
7. Select the checkboxes to assign the desired number of licenses to this site. The dialog displays how many licenses are available for assignment. Click *Save*. The newly created site appears in the FortiClient Sites list. You can go to the site using the site selection list in the upper right corner.

## Global and per-site configuration

When you enable multitenancy, you can configure some settings only from the global level and other settings only from the site level. You cannot view site-level settings from the global site. For setting descriptions, see the relevant section in this document.

### Global configuration

The following lists settings you must configure from the global site:

- System Settings > EMS Settings:
  - Shared Settings:
    - Hostname
    - Listen on IP
    - Use FQDN
    - Remote HTTPS access
    - SSL certificate
    - Show FortiGate Server List
  - EMS Settings:
    - Listen on port
    - Enable TLS 1.0/1.1
    - FortiClient download URL
    - Enable login banner. This login banner only shows when you sign in to the global site.
  - EMS for Chromebooks Settings:
    - Listen on port
    - SSL certificate
    - Service account
- Administrators with multisite access. See [Adding a multitenancy administrator on page 520](#).
- Database backup and restoration
- (On-premise EMS-only) License management: You must license EMS from the global site. You can then assign the licenses to other sites. For example, consider that you have three other sites: Sites A, B, and C. If you then activate 500 ZTNA licenses on the global site, you could assign 200 ZTNA licenses to Site A, 150 to Site B, and 150 Site C. See [Editing a site on page 519](#).
- EMS Alerts
- SMTP Server

On the global site Dashboard, you can only view the System and License Information widgets. The other widgets, which display endpoint information, are available at the site level.

### Site level configuration

The following lists settings you must configure separately for each site:

- System Settings > EMS Settings:
  - Shared Settings > Reset Stalled Deployment Interval
  - EMS Settings:
    - Sign software packages
    - Enable Managed by EMS
    - Enable login banner. This login banner only shows when you sign in to the current specified site.
  - EMS for Chromebooks Settings:
    - User inactivity timeout
    - Profile update interval
  - Endpoints Settings
  - EMS FSSO Settings
- System Settings > FortiGuard Services
- System Settings > Custom Messages
- System Settings > Feature Select
- Dashboard widgets and charts. The License Information widget for each site displays the information for the licenses that are assigned to that site. When using an on-premise EMS, you cannot update any licensing information from the site-level Dashboard.
- (FortiClient Cloud-only) License management: You must license EMS at the site level. You cannot later assign these licenses to other sites.
- Site-level administrator permissions
- Endpoint management
- Endpoint policies
- Endpoint profiles
- Deployment packages. When an endpoint installs FortiClient using a deployment package configured from a particular site, it registers to that site automatically.
- Endpoint profile components
- Zero Trust tagging rules
- Software Inventory
- Email endpoint alerts

## Left pane with multitenancy enabled

The left navigation pane displays content in the right pane. The following describes the left pane for the global site when multitenancy is enabled:

| Option         | Description                                                      |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dashboard      |                                                                  |
| Status         | Displays a dashboard of information about all managed endpoints. |
| Administration |                                                                  |
| Administrators | Add and manage FortiClient EMS administrators.                   |

| Option              | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User Settings       | Configure the inactivity timeout and other user settings.                                                                                        |
| Configure License   | Upgrade or renew the FortiClient EMS license.                                                                                                    |
| Configure Sites     | Configure multitenancy sites.                                                                                                                    |
| Log Viewer          | View log messages generated by FortiClient EMS and download raw logs.                                                                            |
| System Settings     |                                                                                                                                                  |
| EMS Settings        | Change the IP address and port and configure other EMS settings for FortiClient EMS, including enabling Chromebook management.                   |
| Log Settings        | Specify what level of log messages to capture in FortiClient EMS logs and when to automatically delete logs and alerts.                          |
| FortiGuard Services | Configure the FortiGuard server location. Configure FortiManager to use for client software/signature updates and configure FortiCloud settings. |
| EMS Alerts          | Enable alerts for FortiClient EMS events.                                                                                                        |
| SMTP Server         | Set up an SMTP server to enable email alerts.                                                                                                    |

The following describes the left pane at the site level when multitenancy is enabled. For all options at the site-level, you can only view and manage endpoints and settings for the current selected site:

| Option             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dashboard          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Status             | Displays a dashboard of information about all managed endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Vulnerability Scan | Displays the Current Vulnerabilities Summary chart that provides a centralized vulnerability summary for all managed endpoints. You can observe high-risk hosts and critical vulnerabilities existing on endpoints. You can also access links on how to fix or repair the vulnerabilities. |
| Chromebook Status  | Displays a dashboard of information about all managed Chromebooks. Only available if the <i>EMS for Chromebooks Settings</i> option is enabled in <i>System Settings &gt; EMS Settings</i> .                                                                                               |
| Endpoints          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| All Endpoints      | Manage all endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Manage Domains     | Add and manage AD domains.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Domains            | Manage endpoints from AD domains. You can also add an AD domain if none exist.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Option                             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Workgroups                         | Manage endpoints from workgroups.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Group Assignment Rules             | Configure rules to automatically place endpoints into custom groups based on their installer ID, IP address, or OS.                                                                                    |
| Google Domains                     | Only available if the <i>EMS for Chromebooks Settings</i> option is enabled in <i>System Settings &gt; EMS Settings</i> .                                                                              |
| All Users                          | Manage users from all Google domains.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Manage Domains                     | Add and manage Google domains.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Domains                            | Manage users from specific Google domains. You can also add a Google domain if none exist.                                                                                                             |
| Deployment & Installers            |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Manage Deployment                  | Create deployment configurations to deploy FortiClient to endpoints.                                                                                                                                   |
| FortiClient Installers             | Add and manage FortiClient deployment packages.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Endpoint Policy & Components       |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Manage Policies                    | Create endpoint policies and manage policy updates for Windows, macOS, and Linux endpoints.                                                                                                            |
| CA Certificates                    | Upload and import CA certificates into FortiClient EMS.                                                                                                                                                |
| On-fabric Detection Rules          | Configure on-fabric detection rules for endpoints.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Chromebook Policy                  | Create endpoint policies and manage policy updates for Chromebook endpoints. Only available if the <i>EMS for Chromebooks Settings</i> option is enabled in <i>System Settings &gt; EMS Settings</i> . |
| Endpoint Profiles                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Manage Profiles                    | Create profiles and manage profile updates for all profiles.                                                                                                                                           |
| Import from FortiGate/FortiManager | Import Web Filter profiles from FortiOS or FortiManager.                                                                                                                                               |
| Zero Trust Tags                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Zero Trust Tagging Rules           | Define Zero Trust tagging rules.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Zero Trust Tag Monitor             | View tagged endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Fabric Device Monitor              | View all FortiGates connected to EMS for Zero Trust tagging and the list of tags that are shared with each FortiGate.                                                                                  |
| Software Inventory                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Applications                       | View applications installed on endpoints. Display applications by application or application vendor name.                                                                                              |

| Option                | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hosts                 | View applications installed on endpoints, sorted by endpoint.                                                                                    |
| Quarantine Management |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Files                 | View and allowlist files on endpoints that Sandbox or AV has quarantined.                                                                        |
| Allowlist             | View and delete allowlisted files from the <i>Allowlist</i> pane.                                                                                |
| Administration        |                                                                                                                                                  |
| Administrators        | Add and manage FortiClient EMS administrators.                                                                                                   |
| Admin Roles           | Add and manage FortiClient EMS admin roles and permissions.                                                                                      |
| Fabric Devices        | View Fabric devices connected to EMS.                                                                                                            |
| SAML SSO              | Configure SAML SSO authentication.                                                                                                               |
| Log Viewer            | View log messages generated by FortiClient EMS and download raw logs.                                                                            |
| System Settings       |                                                                                                                                                  |
| EMS Settings          | Change the IP address and port and configure other EMS settings for FortiClient EMS, including enabling Chromebook management.                   |
| Log Settings          | Specify what level of log messages to capture in FortiClient EMS logs and when to automatically delete logs and alerts.                          |
| FortiGuard Services   | Configure the FortiGuard server location. Configure FortiManager to use for client software/signature updates and configure FortiCloud settings. |
| EMS Alerts            | Enable alerts for FortiClient EMS events.                                                                                                        |
| Endpoint Alerts       | Enable alerts for endpoint events.                                                                                                               |
| SMTP Server           | Set up an SMTP server to enable email alerts.                                                                                                    |
| Custom Messages       | Customize the message that displays on an endpoint when it has been quarantined by FortiClient EMS                                               |
| Feature Select        | Choose which features to show and hide in EMS.                                                                                                   |

## Editing a site

### To edit a site:

1. From the global site, go to *Administration > Configure Sites*.
2. Select the desired site.
3. Click *Edit*.

4. Edit the site as desired. You can edit its name and the number and type of licenses assigned.
5. Click **Save**.

## Adding a multitenancy administrator

### To add a multitenancy administrator:

1. From the global site, go to *Administration > Administrators*.
2. Click **Add**.
3. Configure the administrator as [Configuring user accounts on page 434](#) describes. When adding a new administrator from the global site, you can create a local administrator or configure a Windows or LDAP user. When adding a new administrator from the site level, you can only configure an LDAP user. Administrator names from the same source (EMS, LDAP, or Windows) must be unique across all sites. Administrators can have the same name if they are from different sources. When configuring the administrator role, select from one of the following. The following administrator roles are specific to global administrator management when multitenancy is enabled:

| Administrator role     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Super administrator    | Full access to the global site and all other sites. Can access all configuration options on all sites, including the global site. The built-in admin account is a super administrator and cannot be configured as another administrator role.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Settings administrator | Access to the global site only. Can access all configuration options on the global site, except for administrator configuration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Site administrator     | Access to specified sites only, with no access to the global site. A site administrator can have access to multiple sites. By default, a site administrator is a super administrator for all sites that they have access to. A site administrator can configure the site license and system settings, including server, FortiGuard, login banner, alerts, and SMTP server settings. You can modify the site administrator's available configuration options for a site by assigning them a different admin role for that site after you log in to the site. See <a href="#">Admin roles on page 437</a> . |

4. Click **Finish**. The new administrator appears on the *Administrators* page.

The following example shows a site administrator, AlecB. The *Global Administration > Administrators* page shows that AlecB has access to two sites, SiteA and SiteB.

| FortiClient Endpoint Management Server |       |         |                     |              |
|----------------------------------------|-------|---------|---------------------|--------------|
| Dashboard                              | Users |         |                     |              |
| Administration                         | Name  | Source  | Role                | Sites        |
| Administrators                         | admin | Builtin | Super Administrator | Global       |
| User Settings                          | AlecB | EMS     | Site Administrator  | SiteA, SiteB |

The *SiteA Administration > Administrators* page shows that AlecB is a super administrator for this site. This means that AlecB has complete access to all EMS permissions within SiteA, as described in [Admin roles on page 437](#).

| Name  | Source | Role                |
|-------|--------|---------------------|
| AlecB | EMS    | Super Administrator |

The SiteB *Administration > Administrators* page shows that AlecB is a read-only administrator for this site. This means that AlecB has only read-only access to endpoint, policy, and settings permissions within SiteB, as described in [Admin roles on page 437](#).

| Name  | Source | Role                    |
|-------|--------|-------------------------|
| AlecB | EMS    | Read-only Administrator |

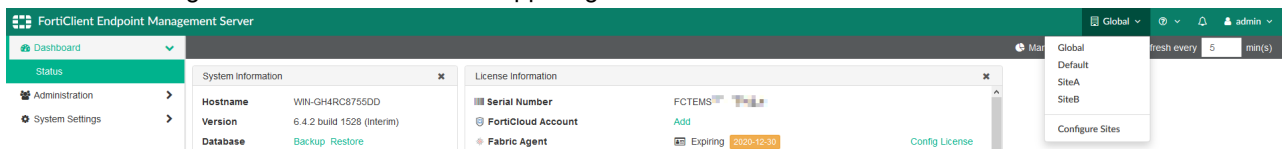


If you had configured a SAML SSO administrator prior to enabling multitenancy, enabling multitenancy causes this administrator to become a global superadministrator. You can configure a different role for this administrator. You can only have one SAML SSO administrator for the entire EMS server.

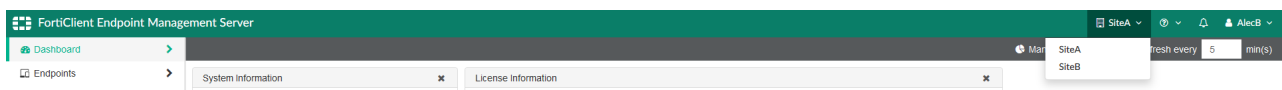
## Logging into EMS with multitenancy enabled

### To log into EMS with multitenancy enabled:

1. Double-click the *FortiClient Endpoint Management Server* icon.
2. Enter the username and password for an administrator with the desired site access. If you are logging in as an LDAP user, add the domain prefix for the user.
3. Click *Sign in*. If you logged in as a global administrator, the EMS GUI displays the Global dashboard. You can then switch sites using the site selection list in the upper right corner.



If you logged in as a site administrator, the EMS GUI displays the dashboard for the first site that you have access to in the dropdown list. The site selection list displays sites that you have access to in alphabetical order.





# Redundancy

Considering the ease that virtualization offers, installing EMS and SQL Server(s) on Windows virtual machines (VM) is recommended. You may save VM checkpoints or snapshots before major operating system, application, or configuration changes.



BPS covers the feature that this topic discusses. See [BPS on page 13](#).

---

## HA using one SQL server

The following describes redundancy or high availability (HA) options for EMS where endpoint information is synced between multiple EMS nodes running in active-passive HA mode. Consider a scenario where two EMS nodes, EMS A and EMS B, run in HA mode with EMS A as the primary node and EMS B as the secondary node. Both EMS nodes are connected to the same remote database server. Endpoints are connected to EMS A. If EMS A fails, EMS B is promoted to become the primary node and endpoints automatically register to EMS B.

EMS HA mode supports configuring multiple EMS servers with one SQL Server. SQL Server should run on a remote, separate Windows server. To add database HA support, you can configure a SQL Server failover cluster. For EMS HA with SQL Server failover setup, see the [HA with Multiple Databases Deployment Guide](#). For EMS HA with always on SQL setup, see [Always on HA in multisubnet environment](#).

In this configuration, the data sync is at every level, with the exception of logs, which are on each EMS node.

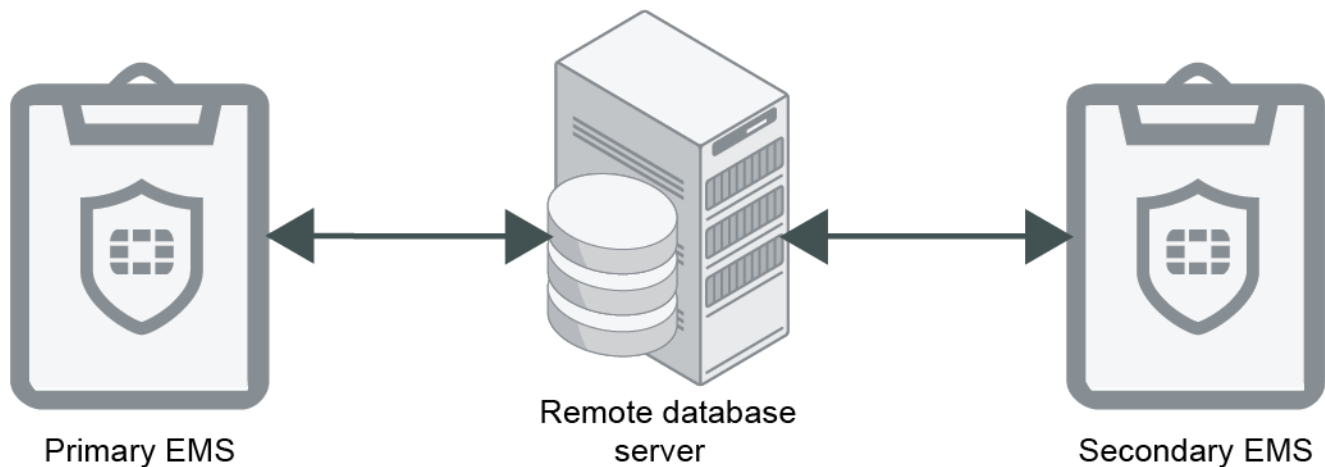
EMS only has HA for active-passive (A-P) implementation. EMS does not support active-active HA.

The A-P mode defined for the EMS implementation has been tested and scoped as a failover mechanism and not as a disaster recovery (DR) mechanism. Failover comprises of a group of multiple EMS nodes configured in a datacenter or datacenter-adjacent, which implies that bandwidth and latency are not factors. For DR, the direct implication points to a topology that is likely geographically distant and not adjacent.

Failover is detected based in the keepalive (KA) interval value. When the primary node's last seen time is more than double the KA interval from the current time, an election takes place. During election, all the nodes "vote" with their KA values and EMS picks an "alive" server that has been "voted" as the new primary server. You can configure the KA interval in *System Settings > EMS Settings > High Availability Keep Alive Interval*. The default value is ten seconds.

This guide focuses on configuring HA for EMS services. It assumes that you have completed SQL Server failover cluster setup.

The example setup has two EMS nodes and one database server.



Note the following:

- Sharing files between EMS nodes relies on network shares that different EMS nodes can access.
- There are multiple ways to implement DNS and load balancing to handle EMS failover:

| Method        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DNS failover  | EMS running in HA mode must always configure a fully qualified domain name (FQDN), and FortiClient endpoints must point to a DNS server that has supports DNS failover, so that endpoints can always connect to the correct primary EMS server. Endpoint users must ensure that endpoints do not cache the DNS result for more than 30 seconds so that FortiClient can resolve the FQDN to the new primary EMS server with a new IP address in case EMS failover happens quickly. |
| Load balancer | Set up the Fabric connection using traffic manager or FortiGates as a load balancer. See <a href="#">Fabric connection setup using traffic manager on page 527</a> and <a href="#">Fabric connection setup using FortiGate as a load balancer on page 529</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

- If logged in to an EMS server as a domain user, add the domain user to the local logon as a service. Otherwise, EMS services may not start up properly.
- Recommended bandwidth for this configuration is 1 GB between the EMS nodes and the database.
- For required services and ports, see [Required services and ports on page 27](#).

#### To set up the Fabric connection using traffic manager or FortiGates as a load balancer:

See [Fabric connection setup using traffic manager on page 527](#) and [Fabric connection setup using FortiGate as a load balancer on page 529](#).

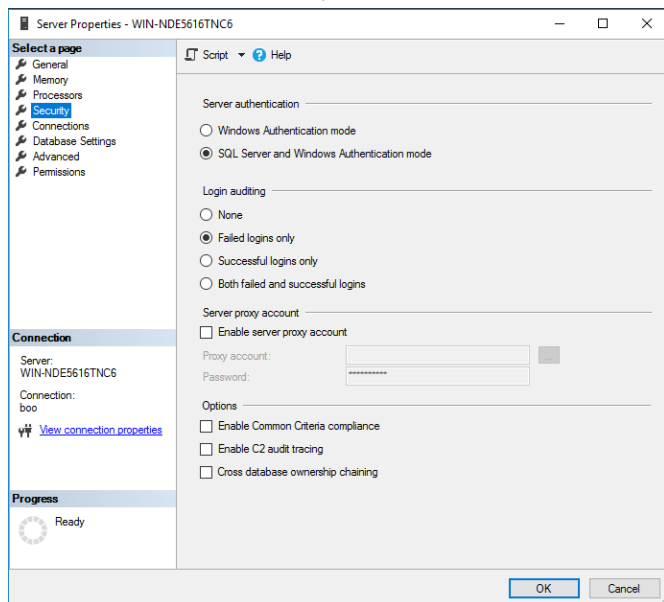
#### To configure SQL Server options on the remote database server:

The example uses SQL Server security login to connect to the remote database server to create the EMS database during EMS installation. You must enable certain SQL Server options before installing EMS.

If the SQL Server has multiple databases configured, ensure that each database is listening on a different port.

1. Open Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio as an administrator.
2. Click the *Object Explorer* pane, select *Connect > Database Engine*.

3. In the *Connect to Server* dialog, enter your credentials and connect to the database server.
4. In the *Object Explorer* pane, right-click the server, then select *Properties*.
5. In the *Server Properties* dialog, go to *Security*.
6. Under *Server authentication*, select *SQL Server and Windows Authentication mode*.



7. Create a SQL login user:
  - a. Right-click *Security*, then select *New > Login*.
  - b. In the *Login name* field, enter the desired username. In this example, the username is "cbreaux".
  - c. Select *SQL Server authentication*.
  - d. In the *Password* and *Confirm password* fields, enter the desired password. In this example, the password is "MyPassword".
  - e. Disable *Enforce password policy*.
  - f. Go to *Server Roles*.
  - g. Select *sysadmin*, then click *OK*.
8. On the EMS node, open SQL Server Management Studio and attempt to connect to the remote database with the SQL user that you created to ensure that the node can connect to the database server using the credentials.

### To install EMS:

Joining EMS nodes to a domain is unnecessary, as you use a SQL user account to connect to the database instance on the remote SQL Server database server.

You must issue and run the following commands in a single line with no newline character.

EMS 7.2 does not rely on FILESTREAM for file synchronization between EMS nodes. Instead, it uses network share. Install EMS:

1. Create and share a folder on the network. This file share is used to share files between EMS nodes. All EMS nodes should be able to access the file share. During EMS installation, the installer mounts the file share as the W:\ drive. Ensure that the W:\ drive is free on all EMS nodes.
2. On EMS-1, open Command Prompt as an administrator.
3. Run the following command: `FortiClientEndpointManagementServer_7.2.0.0686_x64.exe SQLServer=WIN-NDE5616TNC6 SQLUser=cbreaux SQLUserPassword=MyPassword InstallSQL=0`

```
ScriptDB=1 FileStorageNic=\\Server\fileshare FileStorageNicUser=LAB\administrator
FileStorageNicPass=Admin123! BackupDir=\\EMS-1\backup DBInitialSize=31MB
DBInitialLogSize=4MB DBGrowth=11MB DBLogGrowth=11% DBLoginTimeout=31
DBQueryTimeout=61
```

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ScriptDB=1         | Specifies that this is the primary active server.                                                                                                             |
| BackupDir          | Configured to \\EMS-1\backup, which is a locally shared folder on EMS-1. EMS and the SQL service user must have read/write/modify permissions to this folder. |
| FileStorageNic     | Fileshare path.                                                                                                                                               |
| FileStorageNicUser | Username for account with read/write/modify permissions to the shared folder.                                                                                 |
| FileStorageNicPass | Password for account with read/write/modify permissions to the shared folder.                                                                                 |

The following is an example of the command when using a named SQL instance. In this example, the SQL instance is EMSNAMED: FortiClientEndpointManagementServer\_7.2.0.0686\_x64.exe SQLServer=WIN-NDE5616TNC6\EMSNAMED SQLUser=cbreaux SQLUserPassword=MyPassword InstallSQL=0

```
ScriptDB=1 FileStorageNic=\\Server\fileshare FileStorageNicUser=LAB\administrator
FileStorageNicPass=Admin123! BackupDir=\\EMS-1\backup DBInitialSize=31MB
DBInitialLogSize=4MB DBGrowth=11MB DBLogGrowth=11% DBLoginTimeout=31
DBQueryTimeout=61
```

4. On EMS-2, open Command Prompt as an administrator. Run the following command:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagementServer_7.2.0.0686_x64.exe SQLServer=WIN-
NDE5616TNC6\EMSNAMED SQLUser=cbreaux SQLUserPassword=MyPassword InstallSQL=0
ScriptDB=0 FileStorageNic=\\Server\fileshare FileStorageNicUser=LAB\administrator
FileStorageNicPass=Admin123! BackupDir=\\EMS-2\backup DBInitialSize=31MB
DBInitialLogSize=4MB DBGrowth=11MB DBLogGrowth=11% DBLoginTimeout=31
DBQueryTimeout=61
```

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ScriptDB=0         | Indicates the upgrade does not execute scripts to upgrade the database because you upgraded the database in step 3.                                           |
| BackupDir          | Configured to \\EMS-2\backup, which is a locally shared folder on EMS-2. EMS and the SQL service user must have read/write/modify permissions to this folder. |
| FileStorageNic     | Fileshare path.                                                                                                                                               |
| FileStorageNicUser | Username for account with read/write/modify permissions to the shared folder.                                                                                 |
| FileStorageNicPass | Password for account with read/write/modify permissions to the shared folder.                                                                                 |

The following is an example of the command when using a named SQL instance. In this example, the SQL instance is EMSNAMED: FortiClientEndpointManagementServer\_7.2.0.0686\_x64.exe SQLServer=WIN-

```
NDE5616TNC6\EMSNAMED SQLUser=cbreaux SQLUserPassword=MyPassword InstallSQL=0
ScriptDB=0 FileStorageNic=\\Server\fileshare FileStorageNicUser=LAB\administrator
FileStorageNicPass=Admin123! BackupDir=\\EMS-2\backup DBInitialSize=31MB
DBInitialLogSize=4MB DBGrowth=11MB DBLogGrowth=11% DBLoginTimeout=31
DBQueryTimeout=61
```

### To configure EMS:

1. On the primary node, log in to EMS.
2. Go to *System Settings > Server*.
3. Enable *Use FQDN*.
4. In the *FQDN* field, enter the desired FQDN.

#### Server

| Shared Settings                             |                                     |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hostname                                    | WIN-05896RRF1KH                     |
| Listen on IP                                | All                                 |
| FQDN is required when listening to all IPs. |                                     |
| Use FQDN                                    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| FQDN                                        | ha.privatehyperv.com                |

5. Go to *System Settings > EMS Settings*. Configure the *High Availability Keep Alive Internal* field with a value between 5 and 30 seconds.
6. Go to *Dashboard > Status*. Confirm that the System Information widget displays that EMS is running in HA mode. If running in HA mode, the widget also lists the HA primary and secondary nodes and their statuses.
7. Update the EMS licensing:
  - a. Go to *License Information widget > Configure License*.
  - b. For *License Source*, select *FortiCare*.
  - c. In the *FortiCloud Account* field, enter your FortiCloud account ID or email address.
  - d. In the *Password* field, enter your FortiCloud account password.
  - e. Click *Login & Update License*. Once your account information is authenticated, EMS updates the *Configure License* page with the serial number and license information that it retrieved from FortiCloud.

#### Configure License

|                                       |                                               |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Serial number                         | FCTEMS00000997                                |
| Hardware ID                           | C4A7D922-CC9B-490A-BFA2-1DD86D4317FA-5291E64E |
| Fabric Agent with Endpoint Protection | Licensed 2020-05-21                           |
| Sandbox Cloud                         | Licensed 2020-05-21                           |
| FortiClient Licenses Used             | <div><div></div> 2 out of 50</div>            |
| Chromebook                            | Licensed 2020-05-21                           |
| Chromebook Licenses Used              | <div><div></div> 0 out of 50</div>            |
| License Source                        | <div>FortiCare</div> <div>File Upload</div>   |
| FortinetOne Account                   | <div>@fortinet.com</div>                      |

Sync License Now

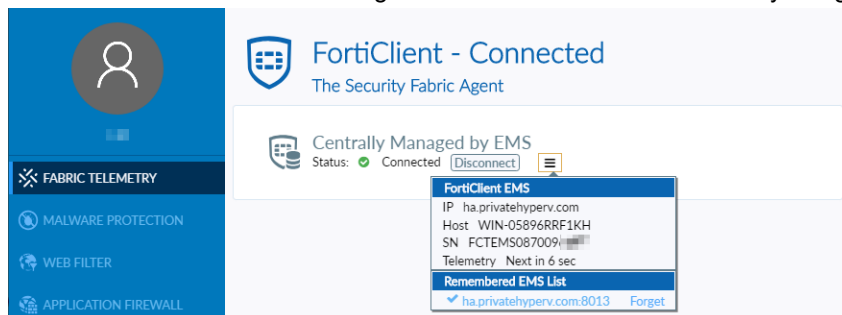
Edit Account

Delete Account

EMS HA requires a single license for the primary node and the secondary node(s). You only need to add the license to the primary node.

**To validate the HA configuration:**

1. Go to *Manage Installers > Deployment Packages*. Create a deployment package to deploy FortiClient to endpoints. See [Adding a FortiClient deployment package](#).
2. On an endpoint, download the deployment package from the download link.
3. Install FortiClient on the endpoint.
4. Ensure that FortiClient can register to the EMS server successfully using the FQDN.
5. Simulate HA by stopping FortiClient Endpoint Management Server Monitor Service on the primary node. Ensure that the secondary node is now the EMS primary server.
6. Ensure that FortiClient can still register to the EMS server successfully using the FQDN.

**To upgrade EMS in HA mode:**

1. Stop all services in all secondary EMS servers to avoid failover while the primary EMS server is upgrading.
2. Upgrade the primary server while it is running.
3. After successfully upgrading the primary server, upgrade the secondary EMS servers. If you have multiple secondary EMS servers, you can upgrade them one by one, or simultaneously.

## Fabric connection setup using traffic manager

The FortiGate to EMS Fortinet Security Fabric connection in a high availability (HA) environment has the following limitations:

- If round robin is enabled on the DNS server, FortiOS may reach a secondary EMS node during Fabric connection, resulting in Fabric connection failing.
- If there is a Fabric connection that is already configured, after EMS failover, the connector disconnects, since DNS still resolves to the primary EMS node.

For EMS HA failover to function correctly with FortiOS Fabric connectors, you can use traffic manager in your topology. This effectively brokers the data routing to the correct EMS based on availability.

To demonstrate this configuration, the example EMS HA environment is configured in Azure Cloud. This deployment uses the following components in Azure:

- Two EMS nodes
- SQL Server
- Traffic manager

You should use FortiOS 7.2.1 or 7.0.7 and later versions for this setup.

## To configure traffic manager:

1. Log in to the Azure portal.
2. Select the desired resource group.
3. Search for traffic manager, and create the profile. The traffic manager profile overview displays the DNS name, which you use to set up the Fabric connection and register FortiClient endpoints.
4. You must add traffic manager profile endpoints. In this example, the endpoints are EMS nodes. On the *Endpoints* tab, select *Add*.
5. For *Target Resource type*, select *Public IP Address*. emsnode1 and emsnode2 are added as endpoints in traffic manager. Due to the configuration, the nodes are monitored. emsnode1 is the primary node and emsnode2 is the secondary.

The screenshot shows the 'emsharelease' Traffic Manager profile overview in the Azure portal. The left sidebar contains navigation options: Overview, Activity log, Access control (IAM), Tags, Diagnose and solve problems, Settings, Configuration, Real user measurements, Traffic view, and Endpoints. The 'Overview' tab is selected, displaying the following details:

- Resource group: [5CTEM5\\_Release](#)
- Status: Enabled
- Subscription: [Software\\_Development\\_Engineering](#)
- Subscription ID: [8a5a5a5a-5a5a-5a5a-5a5a-5a5a5a5a5a5a](#)
- Tags: [Name](#), [Username](#), [ExpectedUseThrough: 2022-12](#), [VMState: ShutdownAtNight](#), [CostCenter: 4310](#)
- DNS name: [http://emsharelease.trafficmanager.net](#)
- Monitor status: Degraded
- Routing method: Performance

Below the overview, there is a table for endpoints:

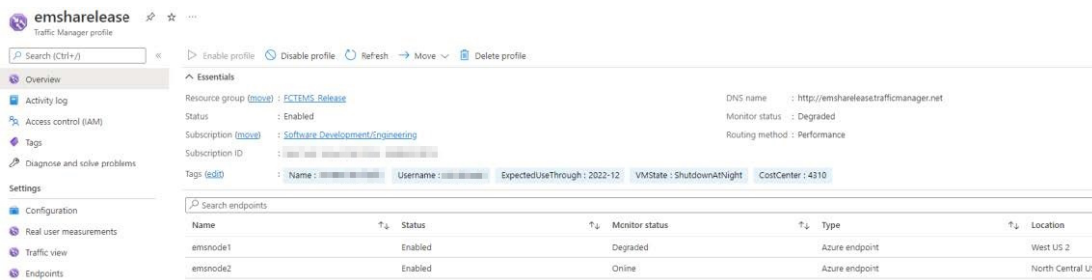
| Name     | Status  | Monitor status | Type           | Location         |
|----------|---------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| emsnode1 | Enabled | Online         | Azure endpoint | West US 2        |
| emsnode2 | Enabled | Degraded       | Azure endpoint | North Central US |

6. Go to *Settings > Configuration*. Confirm that traffic manager is set to monitor TCP port 8013.

The screenshot shows the 'emsharelease' Traffic Manager profile configuration settings in the Azure portal. The left sidebar contains navigation options: Overview, Activity log, Access control (IAM), Tags, Diagnose and solve problems, Settings, Configuration, Real user measurements, Traffic view, Endpoints, Properties, Locks, Monitoring, Alerts, Metrics, Diagnostic settings, and Logs. The 'Configuration' tab is selected, displaying the following settings:

- Routing method: Performance
- DNS time to live (TTL): 20 seconds
- Endpoint monitor settings:
  - Protocol: TCP
  - Port: 8013
  - Path:
- Fast endpoint failover settings:
  - Probing interval: 10
  - Tolerated number of failures: 2
  - Probe timeout: 5 seconds

After failover when the EMS secondary node becomes responsive, meaning that all FCEMS services are on, the traffic manger status changes from degraded to online.



## To configure the Fabric connection between FortiOS and EMS:

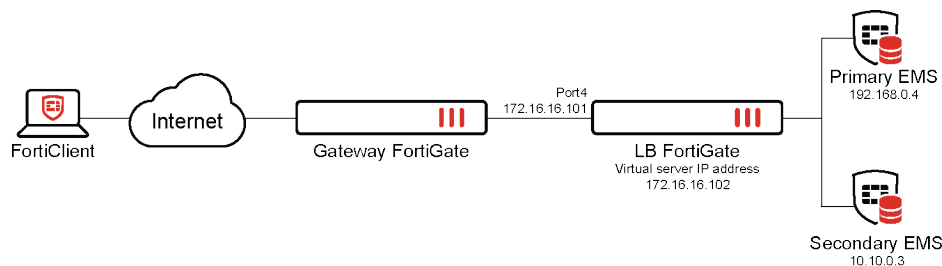
1. In FortiOS, go to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors*.
2. Double-click *FortiClient EMS*.
3. Under *FortiClient EMS Settings*, in the *IP/Domain name* field, enter the traffic manager fully qualified domain name (FQDN). The FQDN resolves to the active EMS node IP address. After EMS failover, the secondary EMS node status in traffic manager changes from degraded to online. The new EMS active node IP address is returned, and FortiOS continues to be connected and authorized. For earlier FortiOS versions, the FQDN is resolved only once, and the Fabric connector uses the same IP address failover, causing the WebSocket connection to disconnect. FortiOS periodically checks if the FQDN has a new IP address and switches to it after EMS failover.

## Fabric connection setup using FortiGate as a load balancer

The FortiGate to EMS Fortinet Security Fabric connection in a high availability (HA) environment has the following limitations:

- If round robin is enabled on the DNS server, FortiOS may reach a secondary EMS node during Fabric connection, resulting in Fabric connection failing.
- If there is a Fabric connection that is already configured, after EMS failover, the connector disconnects, since DNS still resolves to the primary EMS node.

For EMS HA failover to function correctly with FortiOS Fabric connectors, you can use a FortiGate as a load balancer (LB). This effectively brokers the data routing to the correct EMS based on availability.



To demonstrate this configuration, the example EMS HA environment uses the following components:

- Two EMS nodes configured in an HA environment
- FortiGate acting as the LB
- FortiGate acting as the gateway
- Endpoint running FortiClient



**To configure a FortiGate as the LB:**

1. On the FortiGate acting as the LB, configure the secondary IP address for port4. FortiOS uses this secondary IP address as a virtual IP address to connect with EMS. In this case, the virtual server IP address is 172.16.16.102.
2. Go to *Policy & Objects > Health Check*.
3. Click *Create New*.
4. For *Type*, select *TCP*.
5. In the *Port* field, enter 8013.
6. Configure other fields as desired.
7. Create virtual servers:
  - a. Go to *Policy & Objects*.
  - b. Create a virtual server.
  - c. In the *Virtual Server IP* field, enter the secondary IP address that you configured in step 1. In this example, it is 172.16.16.102.
  - d. In the *Virtual Server Port* field, enter 8013.
  - e. For *Load Balancing* method, select *First Alive*.
  - f. For *Health check*, select monitor that you configured.
  - g. Configure real servers:
    - i. On the *Real Servers* tab, select *Create New*.
    - ii. In the *IPv4 address* field, enter the primary EMS node IP address. In this example, it is 192.168.0.4.
    - iii. In the *Port* field, enter 8013.
    - iv. In the *Max connections* field, enter 0.
    - v. For *Mode*, select *Active*.
    - vi. Repeat these steps for the secondary EMS node. Click *Save*.
  - h. Repeat steps a-g to create three additional virtual servers. The additional servers use ports 443, 8015, and 10443, but otherwise have identical settings to the first virtual server created. If you have enabled Chromebook management, create a virtual server for port 8443. Similarly, if you require importing an ACME certificate, create a virtual server for port 80.

| IPv4 Virtual Server |     |                     |             |              |                         |                    |       |                |
|---------------------|-----|---------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------|----------------|
| PORT_10443          | TCP | 172.16.16.102:10443 | First Alive | Monitor_8013 | 192.168.0.4<br>10.0.0.3 | REMOTE_LAN (port4) | 0     |                |
| PORT_443            | TCP | 172.16.16.102:443   | First Alive | Monitor_8013 | 192.168.0.4<br>10.0.0.3 | REMOTE_LAN (port4) | 1,360 | 6 seconds ago  |
| PORT_8013           | TCP | 172.16.16.102:8013  | First Alive | Monitor_8013 | 192.168.0.4<br>10.0.0.3 | REMOTE_LAN (port4) | 210   | 15 seconds ago |
| PORT_8015           | TCP | 172.16.16.102:8015  | First Alive | Monitor_8013 | 192.168.0.4<br>10.0.0.3 | REMOTE_LAN (port4) | 7     | 16 minutes ago |

8. Create a security policy that includes the LB virtual server as a destination address:
  - a. Go to *Policy & Objects > Firewall Policy*.
  - b. Click *Create New*.
  - c. Configure the *Incoming Interface* and *Outgoing Interface* fields. The outgoing interface connects to the primary EMS node.
  - d. For *Source*, select *all*.
  - e. In the *Destination* field, select ports 10443, 443, 8013, and 8015.
  - f. For *Service*, select *ALL*.
  - g. For *Inspection Mode*, select *Proxy-based*.
  - h. Save the policy.
  - i. If the EMS nodes are in different subnets, repeat these steps to configure a policy for the secondary EMS node. In this example, the nodes are in the same subnet, so you do not need to add a separate policy for the secondary EMS.

The FortiGate LB monitors the EMS nodes' statuses and forwards traffic to the active EMS node for ports 8013, 8015, 443, and 10443.

### To configure the Fabric connection between FortiOS and EMS:

1. In FortiOS, go to *Security Fabric > Fabric Connectors*.
2. Double-click *FortiClient EMS*.
3. Under *FortiClient EMS Settings*, in the *IP/Domain name* field, enter the EMS fully qualified domain name (FQDN). The FQDN resolves to the virtual server IP address, which in this case is 172.16.16.102. Similarly, the end user uses the FQDN to connect FortiClient to EMS.

## Azure SQL managed instance

You can deploy EMS using an Azure SQL managed instance. Azure provides two SQL-based offerings: Azure SQL managed instances and Azure SQL databases, which are mutually incompatible. EMS only supports Azure SQL managed instances. Azure SQL databases do not provide all features that EMS requires.

The following example deploys Azure virtual machines (VM) for EMS nodes. However, the deployment also supports on-premise EMS instances. You can set up on-premise EMS nodes outside of the Azure environment.

The deployment consists of the following steps:

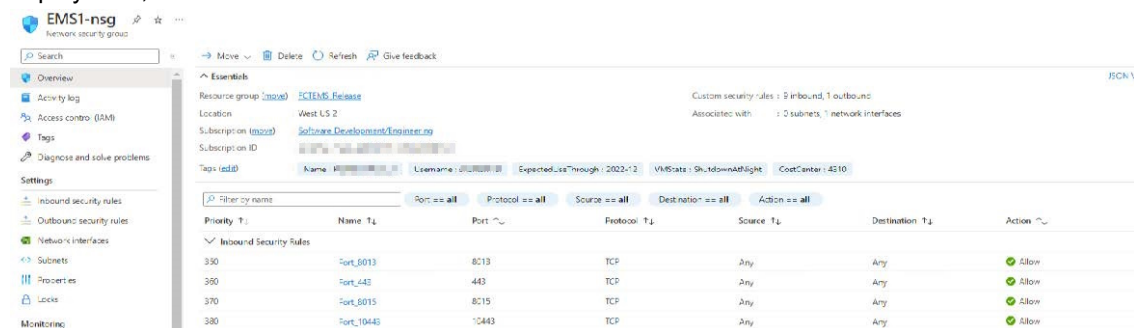
1. Deploy VMs in Azure. See [To deploy VMs in Azure: on page 531](#).
2. Install an Azure SQL managed instance. See [To install an Azure SQL managed instance: on page 532](#).
3. Configure file sharing. See [To configure file sharing: on page 532](#).
4. Install EMS. See [To install EMS: on page 533](#).

The document also provides information on backing up and restoring a database on EMS when using this deployment. See [To restore a database: on page 535](#).

### To deploy VMs in Azure:

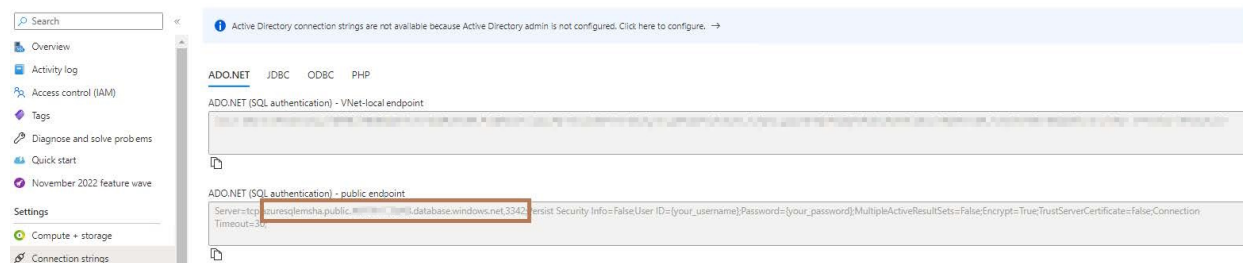
1. In the Azure marketplace, select the desired VM listing.
2. Click *Create*, then *Create a virtual machine hosted by Azure*.
3. Configure the basic configuration fields as follows:
  - a. If you require VM redundancy, select the desired availability option. Otherwise, select *No infrastructure redundancy required*.
  - b. Select the desired VM image. See [Management capacity on page 32](#).
  - c. Configure other fields as desired. Click *Next*.
4. For OS disk type, select *Premium SSD*. Click *Next*.
5. Configure network settings:
  - a. Create a virtual network (VNet) if it is not already configured.
  - b. Create a public IP address if you require outside communication.
6. Configure other settings as desired, then create the VM. This example uses default settings.
7. For both EMS nodes, configure security group inbound ports and allow access to ports 8013, 443, 8015, 10443, and 8443 for endpoint connection, EMS web access, FortiGate Fortinet Security Fabric connection, FortiClient package

deployment, and Chromebook access.



## To install an Azure SQL managed instance:

1. In the Azure marketplace, search for SQL managed instance.
2. Click **Create**.
3. When configuring the number of vCores and the storage size, consider the sizing guidelines in [Management capacity on page 32](#). Configure other fields as desired, then click **Next**.
4. Configure network settings:
  - a. From the *Virtual network / subnet* dropdown list, select the EMS servers' VNet.
  - b. For the *Connection type (VNet-local endpoint)* dropdown list, leave the default value, *Proxy (Default)*.
  - c. If the EMS server may need to access this SQL instance over the Internet, enable *Public endpoint (data)*. Otherwise, disable this option.
5. Configure other settings as desired, then create the instance.
6. After deployment finishes, go to **Settings > Connection strings**. Note the SQL database FQDN and listen port. The EMS installation requires these values.



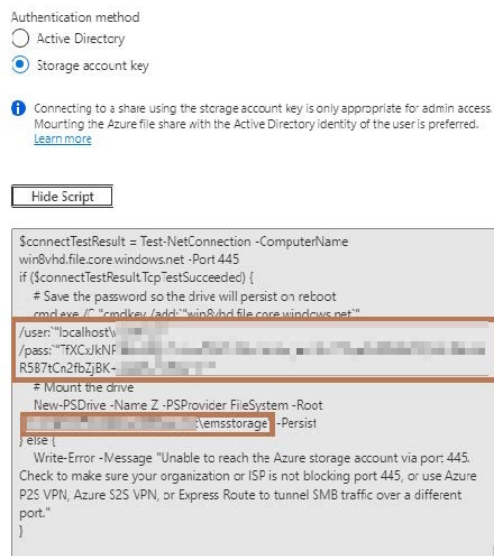
7. If you plan to have the EMS server access the SQL database publicly, go to the SQL managed instance network security group and add an inbound rule to allow access for port 3342.

## To configure file sharing:

Sharing files between EMS nodes relies on network shares that only the EMS nodes can access. If you deploy on-premise EMS nodes, you can use a shared folder. For this deployment, where you deploy the EMS nodes on Azure, file sharing uses Azure blob file share.

1. Create a storage account:
  - a. In the Azure marketplace, search for storage account.
  - b. Click **Create**.
  - c. For *Performance*, select *Premium*.
  - d. From the *Premium account type* dropdown list, select *Block blobs*. Configure other fields as desired, then click **Next**.

- e. On the *Advanced* tab, leave the default settings. Click *Next*.
  - f. Under *Public network access*, select *Enabled from selected virtual networks and IP addresses*.
  - g. Under *Virtual networks*, select the EMS server VNet.
  - h. Set *Routing Preference* to *Microsoft network routing*.
  - i. Leave the default settings for data protection and encryption. Proceed to create the account.
2. Once Azure creates the storage account, verify the following settings under *Configuration*:
    - a. *Secure Transfer required* is disabled.
    - b. *Blob public access* is enabled.
    - c. *Storage account key access* is enabled.
    - d. *Version 1.2* is configured for minimum TLS version.
  3. Go to *Security + networking > Networking*.
  4. Under *Firewall*, add IP addresses to allow access from the Internet.
  5. Enable *Allow Azure services on the trusted services list to access this storage account*.
  6. Go to *Data storage > File shares*.
  7. Create a file share.
  8. From the context menu, click *Connect*, then select *Show Script*.
  9. Note the path, username, and password values to use during EMS installation.



## To install EMS:

You must issue and run the following commands in a single line with no newline character.

Do one of the following:

1. If installing EMS on nodes in Azure, do the following:
  - a. During EMS installation, the installer mounts file shares as the W:\ drive. Ensure that the W:\ drive is free on all EMS nodes.
  - b. Start the EMS installation on the primary node using the following command:
 

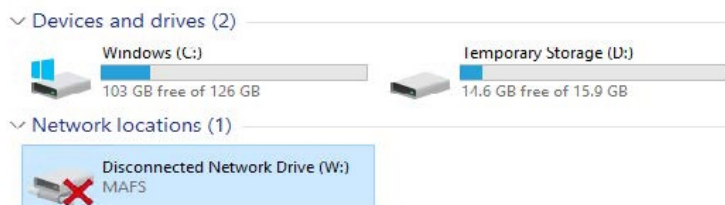
```
FortiClientEndpointManagementServer_7.2.X._x64.exe SQLServer=<Azure SQL FQDN>
SQLPort=<Azure SQL port> PaaS=azure SQLUser=<SQL user> SQLUserPassword=<SQL
password> InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1 FileStorageNic= FileStorageNicUser=
FileStorageNicPass=
```

| Parameter          | Description                                                        |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PaaS=azure         | Informs EMS that it will connect to an Azure SQL managed instance. |
| FileStorageNic     | Fileshare path.                                                    |
| FileStorageNicUser | Fileshare username.                                                |
| FileStorageNicPass | Fileshare password.                                                |
| ScriptDB=1         | Specifies that this is the primary node.                           |

The following provides an example command:

```
SQLServer=azuresqlemsha.public.123456789.database.windows.net SQLPort=3342
PaaS=azure SQLUser=emsadmin SQLUserPassword=Password123# InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1
FileStorageNic=\\fileshare.file.core.windows.net\\storage
FileStorageNicUser=localhost\\fileshare
FileStorageNicPass=TfXCxJkNP4kbzR78GhOYYxcZS22hGQ+lMcke
```

After installation completes, a mapped drive for the fileshare is created.



- c. Start the EMS installation on the secondary node using the following command:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagementServer_7.2.X._x64.exe
SQLServer=azuresqlemsha.public.123456789.database.windows.net SQLPort=3342
PaaS=azure SQLUser=emsadmin SQLUserPassword=Password123# InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=0
FileStorageNic=\\fileshare.file.core.windows.net\\storage
FileStorageNicUser=localhost\\fileshare
FileStorageNicPass=TfXCxJkNP4kbzR78GhOYYxcZS22hGQ+lMcke
```

ScriptDB=0 indicates that this is the secondary node.

For Azure traffic manager setup in an Azure environment, see [Fabric connection setup using traffic manager](#).

2. If installing on-premise EMS, do the following:

- Create and share a folder on the network. This share folder is mounted as a drive during EMS installation.
- Install EMS on the primary node with the following

**command:** FortiClientEndpointManagementServer\_7.2.X.\_x64.exe SQLServer=<Azure\_SQL\_FQDN> SQLPort=<Azure\_SQL\_Port> PaaS=azure SQLUser=<SQL User> SQLUserPassword=<SQL\_Password> InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1 FileStorageNic= FileStorageNicUser= FileStorageNicPass=.

The following provides an example command: FortiClientEndpointManagementServer\_7.2.X.\_x64.exe SQLServer=azuresqlemsha.public.123456789.database.windows.net SQLPort=3342 PaaS=azure SQLUser=emsadmin SQLUserPassword=AzureSql123!@# InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1 FileStorageNic=\\Server\\emsshare FileStorageNicUser=LAB\\administrator FileStorageNicPass=Admin123!

| Parameter          | Description                                                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FileStorageNic     | Fileshare path.                                                               |
| FileStorageNicUser | Username for account with read/write/modify permissions to the shared folder. |
| FileStorageNicPass | Password for account with read/write/modify permissions to the shared folder. |

- c. Install EMS on the secondary node with the following command:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagementServer_7.2.X._x64.exe
SQLServer=azuresqlemsha.public.123456789.database.windows.net SQLPort=3342
PaaS=azure SQLUser=emsadmin SQLUserPassword=AzureSql123!@# InstallSQL=0
ScriptDB=0 FileStorageNic=\\Server\emsshare FileStorageNicUser=LAB\administrator
FileStorageNicPass=Admin123!
```

### To restore a database:

When using an Azure SQL managed instance database, EMS cannot manage database backups or restore backups generated from another EMS instance. Azure provides a comprehensive dashboard to set up and managed automatic database backups. This is the recommended method of database restore and backup for this deployment. Restoring a regular SQL server backup and upgrading EMS from an existing SQL server installation to an EMS with Azure SQL managed instance database is not supported.

1. In the Azure portal, go to *Databases*.
2. Select the FCM database.
3. Click *Restore*.
4. Enter a unique name.
5. Repeat the process for all EMS databases.
6. Log in to SQL Server Management Studio and confirm that it lists the backup databases.
7. To restore a database, delete the original database from the Azure portal.
8. Rename the backup database to the original name using the following command. For example, to restore the FCM\_backup database, rename it to FCM as follows: `ALTER DATABASE [FCM_backup] MODIFY NAME = [FCM]`.

## Configuring EMS HA using AWS RDS Microsoft SQL Server

This document provides information about deploying EMS using AWS Relational Database Service (RDS) Microsoft SQL Server. It aims to provide a step-by-step guide on EMS high availability (HA) with some basic coverage of AWS services. There may be some inaccuracies as regards to AWS services. Do not use this guide for AWS architectural design.

The example deployment that this document describes uses the following components:

- Two EC2 instances for EMS primary and secondary nodes
- Amazon FSx file system for network file share
- RDS Microsoft SQL Server

Before deploying virtual machine (VM) instances in AWS, review the following:

- [Configure a virtual private cloud](#)
- [Control traffic to your AWS resources using security groups](#)

This deployment consists of the following steps:

1. Deploy VMs in AWS. See [To deploy VMs in AWS: on page 536](#).
2. Launch RDS Microsoft SQL Server. See [To launch RDS Microsoft SQL Server: on page 536](#).
3. Set up an FSx file system. See [To set up an FSx file system: on page 537](#).
4. Install EMS. See [To install EMS: on page 539](#).
5. Set up health check and Route53 DNS for failover. See [To set up health check and Route 53 DNS for failover: on page 540](#).
6. Restore a database (DB). See [To restore a DB: on page 541](#).

This example configures EMS nodes in the same zone. You can also deploy the EMS nodes in different zones.

### To deploy VMs in AWS:

1. In the AWS console, search for EC2.
2. Select *Launch Instance*.
3. Configure the basic configuration fields as follows:
  - a. For *Application and OS Images*, select *Windows server* and *Machine Image*.
  - b. Select the desired instance type. See [Management capacity on page 32](#).
  - c. Create a key pair if you need to be able to access the machine via RDP. See [Create a key pair using Amazon EC2](#).
4. Configure *Network Settings* as follows:
  - a. Assign the desired VPC and subnet.
  - b. Enable *Auto-assign public IP*.
  - c. Select the desired security group.
5. Configure other settings as desired, then launch the instance. This example uses default settings.
6. Repeat steps 2-5 to launch the secondary EMS instance.
7. For both EMS instances, configure security group inbound ports and allow access to the following ports:

| Port  | Usage                                         |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 8013  | Endpoint connection                           |
| 443   | EMS web access                                |
| 8015  | FortiGate Fortinet Security Fabric connection |
| 10443 | FortiClient package deployment                |
| 8443  | Chromebook connection                         |

### To launch RDS Microsoft SQL Server:

1. In the AWS console, search for RDS.
2. Select *Create Database*. This example uses *Standard create*.
3. For *Engine options*, select *Microsoft SQL Server*. This example uses SQL Server Standard Edition.
4. Configure settings as follows:
  - a. Set the DB instance identifier.
  - b. Set the desired master username and password.



- c. For SQL instance compute configuration, see [Management capacity on page 32](#). This example uses *Standard classes*.
- 5. Configure *Storage settings* and *Availability & Durability* as required.
- 6. Configure *Connectivity Settings* as follows:
  - a. Select *Don't connect to an EC2 compute resource*.
  - b. Assign a VPC and subnet to the instance. This example enables public access.
  - c. Assign a security group with inbound access enabled for the SQL port. In this example, the port is 1433.
- 7. Configure other settings as desired, and create the DB.

**To set up an FSx file system:**

Sharing files between EMS nodes relies on network fileshares. AWS FSx uses Active Directory (AD) for setup. This example uses a self-managed Microsoft AD and an EC2 AD instance set up on AWS which also acts as a DNS server. Both EMS nodes can reach AD and resolve FQDN. Ensure that the AD domain controller and DNS server are reachable from FSx. Before setup, see [Prerequisites for using a self-managed Microsoft AD](#).

Both EMS nodes should be able to reach the FSx fileshare. In this example, FSx and the EMS nodes are in the same VPC and subnet. If they are in different VPCs, establish VPC peering for reachability. See [.Create a VPC peering connection](#).

- 1. In the AWS console, search for FSx.
- 2. Create a new file system:
  - a. Select *Amazon FSx for Windows File Server*.
  - b. Configure a desired name for the file system. This example uses Single-AZ 2.
  - c. For *Storage type*, select *SSD*.
  - d. Enter the desired storage capacity.
  - e. Configure *Network & Security* as follows:
    - i. Assign a VPC and subnet to the file system.
    - ii. Select the desired security group. Ensure that the inbound ports are opened as [Prerequisites for using a self-managed Microsoft AD](#) describes.
  - f. Configure Windows authentication as follows:
    - i. For user authentication, select *Self-managed Microsoft Active Directory*.
    - ii. In the *Active Directory domain name* field, enter the AD domain name.
    - iii. In the *DNS server IP addresses* field, enter the DNS server IP address.
    - iv. In the *Service account username* and *Service account password* fields, enter credentials for the desired account with delegated permissions. See [Prerequisites for using a self-managed Microsoft AD](#) for service



## account permissions.

## Active Directory domain name

This is the fully qualified domain name of your self-managed directory

## DNS server IP addresses

The IPv4 DNS server IP addresses for your domain. At least one IP address is required.



## Service account username

The username of the service account your resource will use to join your Active Directory. Do not include a domain prefix or suffix. For example, for 'EXAMPLE/ADMIN', exclude the domain prefix 'EXAMPLE'.

## Service account password

Provide the password for the service account you are using to join this resource to your Active Directory.

Maximum of 128 characters.

## Confirm password

Organizational Unit (OU) within which you want to join your file system - optional [Info](#)

Provide the distinguished path name of the OU here

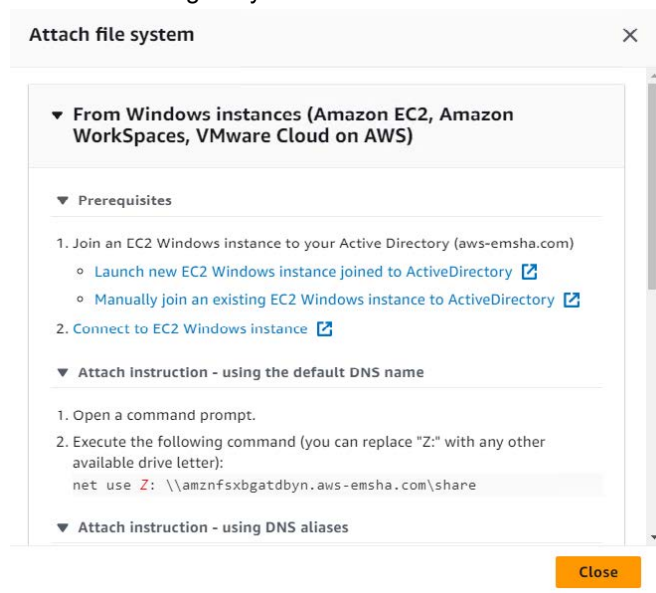
Ensure that the service account provided has permissions delegated to the above OU or to the default OU if none is provided.

Delegated file system administrators group - optional [Info](#)

Name of the group in your Active Directory that can administer your file system. By default, this is 'Domain Admins'.

g. Configure other settings as desired, then create the file system.

3. To obtain the fileshare URL, highlight the FSx and select *Attach*. In this example, the URL is file:///amznfsxbgatdbyn.aws-emsha.com/share. You use this URL during EMS installation.



## To install EMS:

During EMS installation, the installer mounts filesystems as the W:\ drive. Ensure that the W:\ drive is free on all EMS nodes.

You must issue and run the following commands in a single line with no newline character.

1. Start the EMS installation on the primary node using the following command:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagementServer_7.2.8._x64.exe SQLServer=<AWS_RDS_FQDN>
SQLPort=<AWS_SQL_port> PaaS=aws SQLUser=<SQL_user> SQLUserPassword=<SQL_password>
InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1 FileStorageNic= FileStorageNicUser= FileStorageNicPass=
```

The following table describes the command parameters:

| Parameter          | Description                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| PaaS=aws           | Informs EMS that it will connect to an AWS RDS. |
| ScriptDB=1         | Specifies that this is the primary node.        |
| FileStorageNic     | Fileshare path.                                 |
| FileStorageNicUser | Fileshare username.                             |
| FileStorageNicPass | Fileshare password.                             |



The FileStorageNicUser format is domain\username. The user should have read/write permissions to the share.

The following provides an example command: SQLServer=mssqldb.awsmsql12345.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com SQLPort=1433 PaaS=aws SQLUser=awssql SQLUserPassword=Password123! InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=1 FileStorageNic=\\amznfsxbgatdbyn.aws-emsha.com\share FileStorageNicUser=aws-emsha.com\Administrator FileStorageNicPass=)J(Sz2W5RKAoA4.Hgq87GH=q

When installation completes, a mapped drive for the fileshare is created.



2. Start the EMS installation on the secondary node using the following command:

```
FortiClientEndpointManagementServer_7.2.8._x64.exe
SQLServer=mssqldb.awsmsql12345.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com SQLPort=1433 PaaS=aws
SQLUser=awssql SQLUserPassword=Password123! InstallSQL=0 ScriptDB=0
FileStorageNic=\\amznfsxbgatdbyn.aws-emsha.com\share FileStorageNicUser=aws-emsha.com\Administrator FileStorageNicPass=)J(Sz2W5RKAoA4.Hgq87GH=q
ScriptDB=0 indicates that this is the secondary node.
```

### To set up health check and Route 53 DNS for failover:

1. In AWS, search for and select Route 53.
2. From the navigation pane, select *Health Checks*.
3. Click *Create health check*.
4. Configure the following:
  - a. For *What to monitor*, select *Endpoint*.
  - b. For *Specify endpoint by*, select either option.
  - c. Enter the EMS primary node domain name or IP address.
  - d. From the *Protocol* dropdown list, select *TCP*.
  - e. In the *Port* field, enter 8013.

Configure health check ?

Route 53 health checks let you track the health status of your resources, such as web servers or mail servers, and take action when an outage occurs.

Name  ?

What to monitor ☒ Endpoint ?

☐ Status of other health checks (calculated health check)

☐ State of CloudWatch alarm

---

Monitor an endpoint

Multiple Route 53 health checkers will try to establish a TCP connection with the following resource to determine whether it's healthy. [Learn more](#)

Specify endpoint by ☐ IP address ☒ Domain name

Protocol  ?

Domain name \*  ?

Port \*  ?

► Advanced configuration

---

URL  ?

- f. Create the health check.
5. Repeat steps 3-4 for the EMS secondary node.
6. Check the status on the health check page. The primary node status is healthy and the secondary node status is unhealthy.
7. You must configure the FQDN to use for EMS HA in a Route 53-hosted zone to effectively send traffic to the correct EMS based on availability. In this example, the FQDN is fctemsha.aws-emsha.com. You can configure this on EMS in System Settings > EMS Settings. For this example, configuration is as follows:
  - a. Select to create a hosted zone, and enter the domain name.
  - b. For *Type*, select *Public hosted zone*. Create the zone. You should register the domain before adding it to a hosted zone. You can use AWS domain registration services to register a domain if not already registered.
  - c. After AWS creates the hosted zone, select the zone and create a record.
  - d. Configure the record:
    - i. From the *Record type* dropdown list, select *CNAME*.
    - ii. In the *Value* field, enter the primary EMS node domain name.
    - iii. From the *Routing policy* dropdown list, select *Failover*.
    - iv. From the *Failover record type* dropdown list, select *Primary*.
    - v. In the *Health check ID* field, enter the EMS primary node health check ID.
    - vi. In the *Record ID* field, enter a unique record ID.
  - e. Repeat steps c-i to create a record for the secondary EMS node. For *Failover record type*, select *Secondary*. In

the *Health check ID* field, enter the EMS secondary node health check ID.

**Records (4)** [info](#) Refresh Delete record Import zone file Create record

Automatic mode is the current search behavior optimized for best filter results. [To change modes go to settings.](#)

Filter records by property or value Type ▼ Routing pol... ▼ Alias ▼ < 1 > ⌕

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Record name            | Type  | Routin... | Differ... | Alias | Value/Route traffic to                                                                               | TTL (s...) | Health ...  | Evalu... |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-------|-----------|-----------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | aws-emsha.com          | NS    | Simple    | -         | No    | ns-245.awsdns-30.com.<br>ns-1133.awsdns-13.org.<br>ns-594.awsdns-10.net.<br>ns-1927.awsdns-48.co.uk. | 172800     | -           | -        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | aws-emsha.com          | SOA   | Simple    | -         | No    | ns-245.awsdns-30.com. a...                                                                           | 900        | -           | -        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | fctemsha.aws-emsha.com | CNAME | Failover  | Primary   | No    | ec2-50-18-76-220.us-wes...                                                                           | 300        | 0deec825... | -        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | fctemsha.aws-emsha.com | CNAME | Failover  | Secondary | No    | ec2-54-176-164-51.us-we...                                                                           | 300        | c6acc91f... | -        |

### To restore a DB:

When using an AWS RDS, EMS cannot manage database backups or restore backups generated from another EMS instance. Therefore, these functionalities are disabled during EMS installation. Taking a database snapshot from the AWS console and restoring the snapshot is the preferred backup and restore method. This deployment does not support restoring EMS using a regular SQL Server backup or upgrading EMS from an existing SQL server installation to an EMS with AWS RDS.

1. In the AWS console, go to the RDS DB.
2. From the navigation pane, select *Snapshots > Take snapshot*.
3. Select the desired DB instance.
4. Enter the desired snapshot name.
5. Select *Actions > Restore snapshot*.
6. Restoring a snapshot requires a new RDS DB instance creation. Follow the steps in [To launch RDS Microsoft SQL Server: on page 536](#).
7. Update EMS to point to the new RDS instance:
  - a. On the primary EMS node, go to C:\Program Files (x86)\Fortinet\FortiClientEMS.
  - b. Open das.conf in a text editor.
  - c. Update the *Server* field to the new RDS instance.
  - d. Save.
  - e. Open db.conf in a text editor.
  - f. Update the *Server* field to the new RDS instance.

```
[config]
version=2
[Global]
IsPaaSDB=1
ProviderString=Provider=MSOLEDBSQL
IntegratedCredentials=Trusted_Connection=yes
SQLCredentials=Uid=[[User]];Pwd=[[Password]]
SQLCredentialsGOLANG=user id=[[User]];password=[[Password]]
Server=mssqldb.cfasnrfkdnfurh.us-east-2.rds.amazonaws.com
```

- g. Save.
- h. Repeat steps a-g on the EMS secondary node.

# Creating a support package

You can create a support package to provide to the [Fortinet technical support team](#) for troubleshooting. Creating a support package backs up your database but clears all sensitive username and password fields.

## **To create a support package:**

1. Go to *Help > Create Support Package*.
2. In the *Password* field, enter a password that conforms to the displayed rules. The Fortinet technical support team needs this password to access the support package.
3. In the *Confirm Password* field, enter the password again.
4. Click *Create*.

# Migrating to another EMS instance

You can simply and efficiently move configurations, data, and endpoint connections between EMS instances without disrupting FortiClient endpoint functionality. This document describes migrating one EMS on-premise environment to another. This migration requires the following:

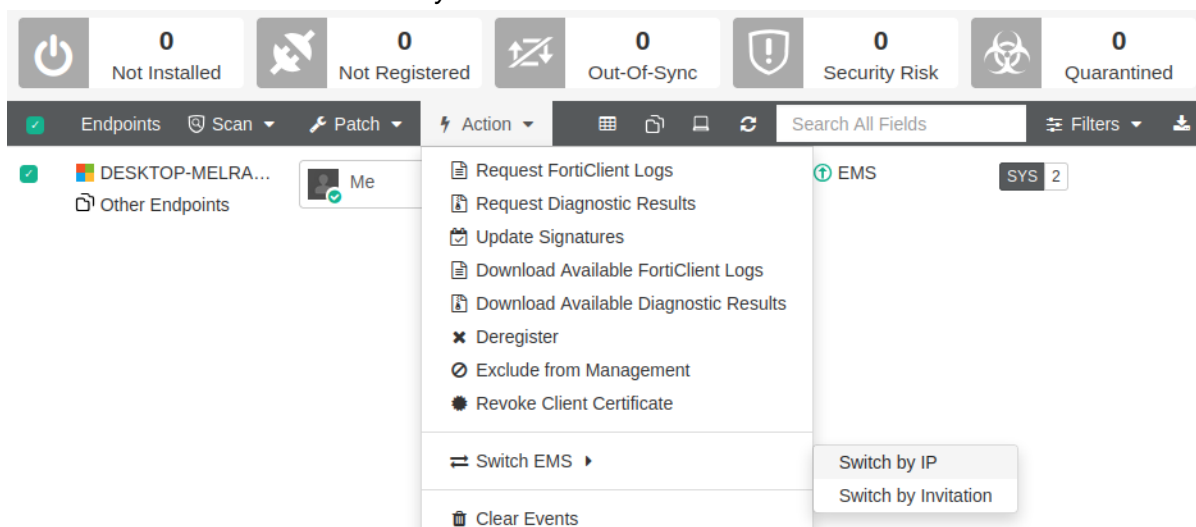
- The EMS version in both environments is 6.4.3 GA or newer.
- FortiClient for all supported endpoint platforms (Windows, macOS, Linux, Android, and iOS) are connected before, during, and after migration.
- You have fully configured EMS and generated data such as logs and events before starting the migration.
- Licensing on the two EMS instances is similar, if not the same, in terms of the number of seats, entitlement, license types, and duration.

This guide only provides instructions for migrating one EMS on-premise environment to another. Migrating an on-premise EMS environment to FortiClient Cloud requires a Best Practice Service (BPS) license. Contact the BPS team for details.

This guide refers to the EMS instance that you are migrating from as "EMS A". It refers to the EMS instance that you are migrating to as "EMS B".

## To migrate from EMS A to EMS B:

1. Install and license EMS B as [Installation and licensing on page 42](#) describes.
2. Back up the EMS A database as [To back up the database: on page 88](#) describes.
3. Restore the database on EMS B as [To restore the database: on page 88](#) describes.
4. Migrate the FortiClient endpoints. This migration process supports all FortiClient endpoint platforms, except Chromebook:
  - a. On EMS A, go to *Endpoints*.
  - b. Select the desired endpoints to migrate.
  - c. Select *Action > Switch EMS > Switch by IP*.



- d. In the dialog, enter the EMS B FQDN or IP address. Once the migration begins, the *Connections* column on the *Endpoints* pane in EMS B for the selected endpoints displays as *Migrating*. Events may not display immediately

on the *Endpoints* pane in EMS B, but are present in the database. Endpoints that are offline when you apply the *Choose a Different IP* action migrate when they reconnect to EMS A.

|                          |                 |  |                |               |             |                  |               |               |             |
|--------------------------|-----------------|--|----------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|                          | 0               |  | 0              |               | 0           |                  | 2             |               | 0           |
|                          | Not Installed   |  | Not Registered |               | Out-Of-Sync |                  | Security Risk |               | Quarantined |
| Endpoints                |                 |  |                |               |             |                  |               |               |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AS-IPhone.local |  | AR             | 192.168.4.10  |             | Policy   Default |               | EMS Migrating | No Events   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Other Endpoints |  |                |               |             |                  |               |               |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | fctqa_catalina  |  | fctqa          | 192.168.130.5 |             | Policy   Default |               | EMS Migrating | No Events   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Other Endpoints |  |                |               |             |                  |               |               |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | VDDVANS30001    |  | Administrator  | 10.100.100.7  |             | Policy   Default |               | EMS Migrating |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Other Endpoints |  |                |               |             |                  |               |               |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | VDDVANS30010    |  | Administrator  | 10.100.100.17 |             | Policy   Default |               | EMS Migrating |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Other Endpoints |  |                |               |             |                  |               |               |             |

- e. Shut down EMS A.
- f. For any remaining endpoints that have not been migrated, manually connect them to EMS B by entering the EMS B IP address on the Zero Trust Telemetry tab. See [Connecting FortiClient Telemetry after installation](#).
- g. Monitor EMS B services and system performance to ensure stability.

Limitations

- **Chromebook:** The migration does not support migration for Chromebook endpoints.



BPS covers the feature that this topic discusses. See [BPS on page 13](#).

# FortiClient EMS API

The FortiClient EMS API allows you to perform configuration operations on EMS. You can view the API documentation on the [FortiAPI tab on FNDN](#).



## Appendix - FortiClient EMS services

The following lists FortiClient EMS services:

### Critical severity

| Service                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FCEMS_Monitor          | Ensures EMS services are running and restarts the ones that are down. It also can restart running services when it detects settings that affect those services have changed to ensure they use the latest settings.   |
| FCEMS_Apache           | Serves the EMS Administration console and APIs that FortiOS uses to get information on endpoints and posture.                                                                                                         |
| FCEMS_Das              | Allows most processes to access and cache endpoint-related data related. When down, processing of requests from endpoints results in error.                                                                           |
| FCEMS_ZTNA             | Provides some APIs that FortiOS consumes to get information on endpoints and posture.                                                                                                                                 |
| FCEMS_EC SOCKSRV       | Receives connections from endpoints and routes their requests to other processes within EMS. If this process is down, endpoints cannot communicate with EMS.                                                          |
| FCEMS_KA               | Processes heartbeat requests from endpoints and is responsible for pushing profile changes and commands to execute on endpoints, such as vulnerability and antivirus (AV) scans.                                      |
| FCEMS_REG              | Handles registration requests from endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| FCEMS_Notify           | Notifies FortiOS when there are important changes in endpoints.                                                                                                                                                       |
| FCEMS_PROBE            | Handles probe requests, which are tests that endpoints perform to ensure they are talking to a supported EMS. When this service is down, new endpoints cannot connect to EMS and existing endpoints cannot reconnect. |
| FCEMS_TAG              | Processes network change requests from endpoints. When down, network changes that affect the endpoint's posture may take longer for EMS to realize and inform FortiOS of.                                             |
| FCEMS_ChromebookServer | Processes requests and serves profiles to Chromebook endpoints.                                                                                                                                                       |

## Medium severity

| Service           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FCEMS_Server      | Processes data uploads from endpoints. These uploads can be any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Endpoint logs</li> <li>Endpoint diagnostics</li> <li>Software inventory</li> <li>Alerts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Web Filter</li> <li>AV</li> <li>Firewall</li> </ul> </li> <li>Vulnerability scan results</li> </ul> |
| Redis             | Used by most other services for caching and interprocess communication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| FCEMS_Task        | Performs schedule tasks for license maintenance (removing seats from endpoints that have not connected to EMS in a long time) and others, such as revoking expired zero trust network access (ZTNA) certificates that are expired.                                                                                                                           |
| FCEMS_Deploy      | Schedules FortiClient upgrade deployment to eligible endpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| FCEMS_ADCONNECTOR | Connects and pulls data from Active Directory (AD) or Microsoft Entra ID to add to EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| FCEMS_ADTASK      | Performs periodical syncs to get updates from AD added to EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| FCEMS_ADDAEMON    | Parses AD information and links it to existing endpoints or adds new devices, groups, and users pulled from those directories to EMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| FCEMS_Sip         | Processes software inventory lists that endpoints upload and potentially unwanted application checks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| FCEMS_Update      | Downloads updates from FortiGuard distribution server and other Fortinet systems. This includes a FortiClient installers list and vulnerability and signature information.                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## Low severity

| Service         | Description                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FCEMS_ADEVTSRV  | If syncing AD information to EMS using a remote connector, this process parses the connector's requests.            |
| FCEMS_FORENSICS | Integrates with the Forensics platform to pull updates from Forensics tickets associated with any managed endpoint. |
| FCEMS_MDMPROXY  | Integrates with mobile device management (MDM) platforms to exchange                                                |

| Service    | Description                                                              |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | information about mobile endpoints.                                      |
| FCEMS_SCEP | Serves ZTNA certificates for mobile endpoints that MDM platforms manage. |

# Change log

| Date       | Change description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2025-01-14 | Initial release.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 2025-01-15 | Updated <a href="#">SSL VPN</a> on page 181.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 2025-01-16 | Updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Auto upgrading EMS to latest patch release</a> on page 39</li><li>• <a href="#">ZTNA Destinations</a> on page 294</li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring EMS settings</a> on page 488</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                             |
| 2025-01-23 | Updated <a href="#">AD connector</a> on page 446.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2025-01-24 | Updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Adding an Entra ID server</a> on page 442</li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring user verification with SAML authentication and an Entra ID server user account</a> on page 480</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2025-01-29 | Updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Required services and ports</a> on page 27</li><li>• <a href="#">Load balancing SSL VPN gateways with one FQDN</a> on page 206</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 2025-02-03 | Added <a href="#">BPS</a> on page 13.<br>Updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Deployment &amp; Installers</a> on page 146</li><li>• <a href="#">Endpoint Policy &amp; Components</a> on page 155</li><li>• <a href="#">Endpoint Profiles</a> on page 170</li><li>• <a href="#">Redundancy</a> on page 522</li><li>• <a href="#">Migrating to another EMS instance</a> on page 543</li></ul> |
| 2025-02-05 | Updated <a href="#">Vulnerability Scan</a> on page 319.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 2025-02-26 | Updated <a href="#">Using a browser as an external user-agent for SAML authentication in an SSL VPN connection</a> on page 195.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 2025-03-04 | Updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">System requirements</a> on page 23</li><li>• <a href="#">Installing FortiClient EMS</a> on page 42</li><li>• <a href="#">Upgrading Microsoft SQL Server Express to Microsoft SQL Server Standard or Enterprise</a> on page 63</li><li>• <a href="#">Uninstalling FortiClient EMS</a> on page 64</li></ul>                                              |
| 2025-03-10 | Updated <a href="#">FortiOS dynamic policies using EMS ZTNA tags</a> on page 380.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2025-03-12 | Updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">IPsec VPN</a> on page 175</li><li>• <a href="#">SSL VPN</a> on page 181</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Date       | Change description                                                               |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2025-03-18 | Updated <a href="#">Uninstalling FortiClient EMS on page 64</a> .                |
| 2025-03-19 | Updated <a href="#">Adding endpoints using an AD domain server on page 107</a> . |
| 2025-04-01 | Updated <a href="#">System requirements on page 23</a> .                         |



[www.fortinet.com](http://www.fortinet.com)

Copyright© 2025 Fortinet, Inc. All rights reserved. Fortinet®, FortiGate®, FortiCare® and FortiGuard®, and certain other marks are registered trademarks of Fortinet, Inc., and other Fortinet names herein may also be registered and/or common law trademarks of Fortinet. All other product or company names may be trademarks of their respective owners. Performance and other metrics contained herein were attained in internal lab tests under ideal conditions, and actual performance and other results may vary. Network variables, different network environments and other conditions may affect performance results. Nothing herein represents any binding commitment by Fortinet, and Fortinet disclaims all warranties, whether express or implied, except to the extent Fortinet enters a binding written contract, signed by Fortinet's Chief Legal Officer, with a purchaser that expressly warrants that the identified product will perform according to certain expressly-identified performance metrics and, in such event, only the specific performance metrics expressly identified in such binding written contract shall be binding on Fortinet. For absolute clarity, any such warranty will be limited to performance in the same ideal conditions as in Fortinet's internal lab tests. Fortinet disclaims in full any covenants, representations, and guarantees pursuant hereto, whether express or implied. Fortinet reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice, and the most current version of the publication shall be applicable.